



. .

YL. 23(2)



LAGHU KAUMUDI,

THE

Shidalker. R. M.

A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR,

BY

VARADARAJA.

WITH AN ENGLISH VERSION, COMMENTARY, AND REFERENCES.

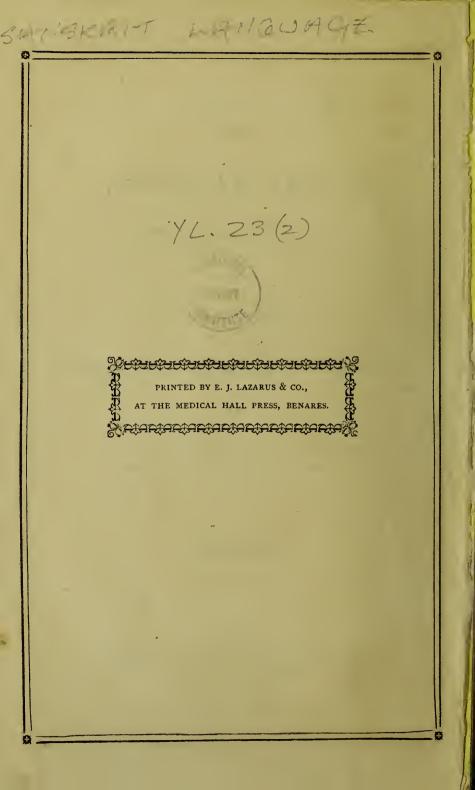
BY

JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL. D. PRINCIPAL OF THE SANSKRIT COLLEGE, BENARES.

Third Edition.

BENARES : E. J. LAZARUS & CO., MEDICAL HALL PRESS. LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO.

MDCCCLXXXI.



PREFACE.

THE grammatical compendium of which this is a translation is current among the pandits of the North-west provinces, and of most of the other provinces of India. The translation is one of a series of attempts to encourage and facilitate the interchange of ideas between the pandits and the senior English students of the Government Colleges. How different the arrangement of a Sanskrit treatise on Grammar is from that of an English treatise on the subject, may be inferred from the facts stated in the subjoined extract from the preface to the Hindí version of the same compendium.

The groundwork of the grammatical literature of the Sanskrit is comprised in Pánini's eight Lectures, entitled "The Ashtádhyáyí." Each of the lectures is divided into four sections, and each section into a number of sútras, or succinct aphorisms. On these Mr. Colebrooke remarks:—"The studied brevity of the Pániníya "sútras renders them in the highest degree obscure; even with "the knowledge of the key to their interpretation, the student "finds them ambiguous. In the application of them when under-"stood, he discovers many seeming contradictions; and with every "exertion of practised memory, he must experience the utmost "difficulty in combining rules dispersed in apparent confusion "through different portions of Pánini's eight Lectures."

The same accomplished scholar adds :--The outline of Pánini's "arrangement is simple; but numerous exceptions, and frequent "disgressions, have involved it in much seeming confusion. The

PREFACE.

"first two lectures (the first section especially, which is in a "manner the key of the whole Grammar) contain definitions; in "the three next are collected affixes, by which verbs and nouns "are inflected. Those which appertain to verbs occupy the "third lecture:----the fourth and fifth contain such as are affixed "to nouns. The remaining three lectures treat of the changes "which roots and affixes undergo in special cases, or by general "rules of orthography, and which are all effected by the addition, "or by the substitution, of one or more elements. The apparent "simplicity of the design vanishes in the perplexity of the struc-"ture. The endless pursuit of exceptions and limitations so dis-"joins the general precepts, that the reader cannot keep in view "their intended connexion, and mutual relation. He wanders in "an intricate maze, and the clew of the labyrinth is continually "slipping from his hands."

Such a work as that above described being obviously unsuited for a beginner, a different arrangement of Pánini's sútras was attempted by several grammarians, "for the sake of bringing into one view the rules which must be remembered in the inflections of one word, and those which must be combined even for a single variation of a single term." This arrangement, Mr. Colebrooke adds, "is certainly preferable; but the sútras of Pánini, thus "detached from their context, are wholly unintelligible; without "the commentator's exposition, they are indeed, what Sir Wil-"liam Jones has somewhere termed them, 'dark as the darkest "oracle."

Such an arrangement as that here referred to, is adopted in the Siddhánta Kaumudí of Bhaṭṭojí Díkshita and in its abridgement the Laghu Siddhánta Kaumudí of Varadarája.

ii.

PREFACE.

One of the first objects of this edition of the Grammar is to explain each term and each process, on its first occurrence, with something of that fulness of illustration, which the pandits think it better to defer imparting until a later stage in the pupil's course. According to the established system, the juvenile pupil, who has only commenced learning the language in which the Grammar is written, cannot proceed three lines in advance of the point at which his preceptor's last lecture broke off. If he can proceed half a line in advance of it, it is more than was to have been expected.

Another omission of the native Grammars is supplied to a certain extent in this edition. When a word is given as an example under a rule, perhaps six or eight rules have previously had a share in bringing the radical word into the form to which the ultimate rule applies. For instance, when we wish to determine one particular pronoun, (to quote from Mr. Wollaston's preface to his practical Grammar of the Sanskrit) "six rules are to be referred to "in forming the word, and the student must be able to remember "them all before he can do it, for there is no *reference* to them "whatsoever. Yet such references are much more necessary than "those that are annexed to the propositions in Euclid, because the "solution of these words is genearlly more complicated than that "of the theorems."

References are supplied in this edition, not to every rule required, yet to more than the attentive student is likely to have forgotten.

J. R. B.

Benares College, July 31st, 1849.

iii

PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION.

THE translation of the Laghu Kaumudí by the late Dr. Ballantyne, which, as Professor Max Müller observes, "has enabled even beginners to find their way through the labyrinth of native Grammar," has been for many years out of print, and is continually inquired for by those who wish to obtain a well-grounded knowledge of a language the students of which, in Europe alone, may be counted no longer by tens but by hundreds.

For the publication of this edition, such students are indebted to the enlightened liberality of H. H. the Mahárájah of Vizianagram K. C. S. I., who has already munificently encouraged Sanskrit and, English scholarship in this country by his endowments to the Queen's College at Benares and the Universities of Calcutta and Madras.

The Sanskrit text and English translation have been carefully revised and corrected by Pandit Bechan Ráma Tiwárí, Librarian of the Sanskrit College, and Bábú Mathurá Prasáda Miśra, Second Master of the English College.

Several of the corrections and alterations which appear in this edition were either made, suggested, or approved years ago by Dr. Ballantyne himself; and it is hoped that no change has been made in which he would not have thoroughly concurred.

For the greatly improved type, paper, and general appearance of the book we are indebted to the spirited publishers, Messrs. E. J. Lazarus and Co.

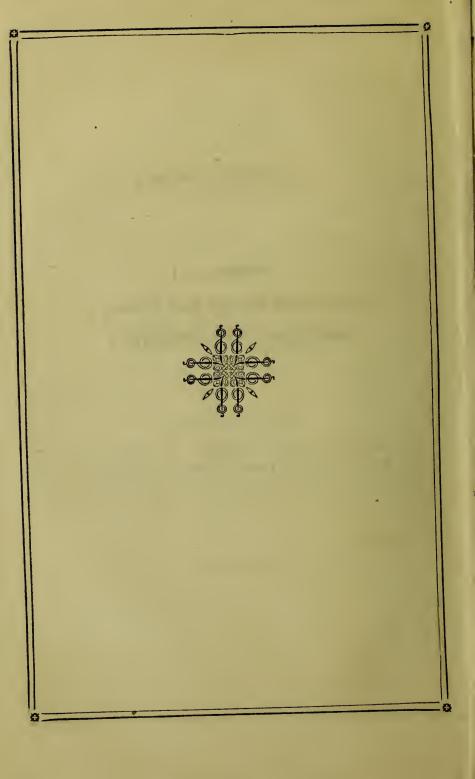
R. T. H. G.

॥ चघुकैामुदीव्याकरणम् ॥

। श्रीगखेशाय नमः । नत्वा सरस्वतीं देवीं शुद्धां गुण्यां करे।म्यहम् । पाणिनीयप्रवेशाय लघुसिद्धान्तक्रीमुदीम् ॥

SALUTATION TO GANESA !

Having made obeisance to Saraswatí, the divine, the pure, endued with good qualities, I make this abridged Siddhánta-kaumudí in order that people may enter some way into the Pániníya Grammar.



॥ चघुकाैामुदीव्याकरणम् ॥

32CO

॥ संज्ञाप्रकरणम् ॥

त्र इ उ ण्। १। ऋ ऌटक् । २। ए क्रोङ् । ३। ऐ क्रीच् । ४। इ य व रट् । ५ । जण् । ६ । ज म ङ गा नम् । ९ । भाभञ् । ८ । घट धष् । ८ । ज ब ग ड दश् । १० । ख फाइरु ठ थ च ट तव् । ११ । का पय् । १२ । श्राष सर् । १३ । इन् । १४ ।

इति माहेश्वराणि सूत्राण्यणादिमंचार्थानि ।

No. 1.—A I UN; RI LRIK; E OŃ; AI AUCH; HA YA VA RAŢ; LAŅ; ŇA MA ŃA ŅA NAM; JHA BHAŇ; GHA DHA DHASH; JA BA GA DA DAŚ; KHA PHA CHHA ŢHA THA CHA ȚA TAV; KA PAY; ŚA SHA SAR; HAL. THESE groups of letters ARE THE APHORISMS OF MA-HEŚWARA OF Śiva; DESIGNED FOR the formation of NAMES or pratyáháras SUCH AS AN AND THE LIKE, by which whole classes of letters can, severally, be designated. See No. 8.

एषामन्त्या इतः ।

No. 2.—THE FINAL letters OF THESE aphorisms are termed 'IT.' For example, in the aphorism $a \ i \ un$ the letter n is called 'it.' See, further, No. 7.

चकारादिषकार उचारणार्थः ।

No. 3.—THE short vowel A, IN the terms HA, &C., IS IN ORDER TO THE ARTICULATION of the letters h, &c. For instance, by ha, ya, va, ra, &c., the bare consonants h, y, v, r, &c. are intended.

चण्मध्ये त्वित्संज्ञकः ।

No. 4.—PUT, IN the body of the sixth aphorism of No. 1, viz. LAN, it, i. e. the short vowel α , IS TERMED 'IT.' The design of this exception will appear in No. 37.

इलन्यम् । १ । ३ । ३ ।

उपदेशेऽन्त्यं हलित् स्यात् । उपदेश त्राद्योच्चारणम् । सूचेष्वदृष्टं पदं सूचान्तरादनुवर्त्तनीयं सर्वेच ।

No. 5.—Let A CONSONANT FINAL in an upadeśa be called 'it' (No. 7,). An upadeśa is defined as signifying an 'original enunciation'--that is to say, an affix, (*pratyaya*, No. 139,) or an augment (ágama No. 102,) or a verbal root (*dhátu*, No. 49,) or, in short, any form of expression which occurs only in technical treatises on grammar, and which is not a word ready for use, but one of the supposed original elements of a word.

A word which is not seen in a sútra, but which is necessary to complete the sense, is always to be supplied from some other sútra. The reason of this is as follows. In the treatises of the Sanskrit grammarians, brevity is regarded as a primary requisite. According to the author of the Mahábháshya, or Great Commentary, 'the grammarians esteem the abbreviation of half a short vowel as equivalent to the birth of a son.' Accordingly, Pánini in his Ashtádhyáyí or 'Grammar in Eight Lectures,' avoids repeating in any sútra the words which can be supplied from a preceding one. When the original order of the sútras is abandoned, as in the present work, it becomes necessary to place before the student, in the shape of a commentary, the words which Pánini left him to gather from the context. Thus, to complete the sútra before us (viz., hal antyam), the words 'upadese' and 'it' are required; and these are supplied from a previous sútra, which, in the present arrangement, will be found at No. 36.

म्त्रदर्शनं लेापः । १ । १ । ९ । ९ । प्रमन्तस्यादर्शनं लेापमंत्तं स्यात ।

No. 6.—LOPA (elision, or the substitution of a blank) signifies

A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR.

DISAPPEARANCE. Let this be the term for the disappearance of anything previously apparent.

तस्य लोगः । १ । ३ । ८ ।

तस्येते। लेषाः स्यात् । गादयोऽगादार्थाः ।

No. 7.—In the room OF THAT which is called '*it*,' let there be A BLANK. Thus all the final consonants in the Siva-sutras are left out of view, when these are employed to designate any class of letters; the use of the n and the rest of the fourteen being to assist in forming the brief names of these classes, as explained in the rule here following.

आदिरन्त्येन सहेता। १। १। ७१।

अन्त्येनेता सहित आदिर्मध्यगानां स्वस्य च संज्ञा स्यात् । य-धाऽणिति आ इ ठ वर्णानां संज्ञा । एवमच हलित्यादय: ।

No. 8.—Let AN INITIAL LETTER, WITH AN 'IT' LETTER AS A FINAL, be the name of itself, and of the intervening letters. Thus, let 'an,' formed of 'a' as its initial letter, and of 'n' (No. 7.) as its final, be the name of 'a' itself and of 'i' and 'u' which intervene betwixt 'a' and 'n.' So let 'ach' be the name of 'a,' 'i,' 'u,' 'ri,' 'lri,' 'e,' 'o,' 'ai,' 'au,' that is to say, of all the vowels; let 'hal' be the name of all the consonants between 'h' inclusive in the fifth *Śiva-sútra*, and the 'l' which closes the list; and 'al' the name of all the letters together, both vowels and consonants; and so of other pratyáháras, or names of classes of letters.

जकाले।ऽञ्म्तस्वदीर्घसुतः । १ । २ । २७ । उश्च जश्च ज३श्च व: वां काल इव काले। यस्य से।ऽच् क्रमाट्-इस्वदीर्घप्रतमंज्ञ: स्यात् । स प्रत्येकमुदानादिमेदेन चिधा ।

No. 9.—Let A VOWEL WHOSE TIME (or prosodial length) is THAT OF short U, long \dot{U} , and prolated \dot{U} , be called accordingly SHORT, LONG, and PROLATED. These again are severally threefold, according to the division of 'acutely accented, &c.,' here following,

उच्च रुदात्तः । १ । २ । २८ ।

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ :

No. 10.—A vowel uttered WITH A HIGH TONE is said to be ACUTELY ACCENTED. (The grammarians describe this accentuation as being the result of employing, in the utterance of the vowel, what they call the *upper hulf* of the organ, that is to say of the palate, lips, &c., see No. 14).

नेदिरनुदात्तः । १ । २ । ३० ।

No. 11.—A vowel uttered WITH A LOW TONE is said to be GRAVELY ACCENTED.

समाहारः स्वरितः । १ । २ । ३१ ।

स नवविधे।ऽपि प्रत्येकमनुनासिकाननुनासिकत्वाभ्यां द्विधा ।

No. 12.—When there is A COMBINATION of the acute and grave accent, the vowel HAS THE CIRCUMFLEX ACCENT. The application of the three accents to the three several prosodial lengths gives nine varieties of each vowel. This nine-fold variety is further doubled by the presence or absence of *nasality*, which is next to be defined.

मखनासिकावचनेाऽनुनासिकः । १ । १ । ८ । ८ ।

मुखमहितनामिकयोद्वार्यमाणे वर्णेऽनुनामिकसंचः स्यात् । तदित्यम् । ऋ इ उ ऋ एषां वर्णानां प्रत्येकमष्टादश् मेदाः । ऌ-वर्णस्य द्वादश तस्य दीर्घामावात्। एचामपि द्वादश तेषां ह्रस्वामा-वात् ।

No. 13.—Let THAT WHICH IS PRONOUNCED BY THE NOSE ALONG WITH THE MOUTH be called NASAL. Thus, of the letters ai u ri, there are severally eighteen different modifications. Of the letter lri there are only twelve, because it does not possess the long (but only the short and the prolated) prosodial time (No. 9). Of the letters e ai o au also there are only twelve modifications, because these have not the short prosodial time.

तुल्यास्यप्रयतं सवर्णम् । १ । १ । ८ ।

ताल्वादिस्यानमाभ्यन्तरप्रयन्नश्चेत्येतद्द्रयं यस्य येन तुल्यं त-न्मिथ: सवर्णसंज्ञं स्यात् । चहत्त्वर्णयोर्मिथ: सावर्ण्यं वाच्यम् ।

4.

A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR.

No. 14.—Let two letters HAVING THE SAME ORGAN (or place of origin) such as the palate, &c., and attended WITH THE SAME EFFORT of utterance within the mouth, be called HOMOGENEOUS one with another. Kátyáyana remarks on this: 'The homogeneousness of ri and lri, one with another, should be stated.' This form of expression—viz., 'should be stated'—distinguishes the supplementary remarks (vártika) of Kátyáyana.

अकुहविसर्जनीयानां कण्ठः । इचुयशानां तालु । चटुरषाणां मूर्था । त्वतुलसानां दन्ताः । उपूर्णध्मानीयानामाष्ठे। । जमङणनानां नासिका च । ग्रदैतेाः कण्ठतालु । त्रोदैातोः कण्ठोष्ठम् । वकारस्य दन्तेष्ठम् । जिह्वामूलीयस्य जिह्वामूलम् । नासिकानुस्वारस्य ।

No. 15.—The THROAT is the organ OF the gutturals A \acute{A} KA KHA GA GHA $\acute{N}A$ (No. 17) HA and VISARGA; the PALATE, OF the palatals I \acute{I} CHA CHHA JA JHA $\acute{N}A$ YA and $\acute{S}A$; the HEAD, OF the cerebrals RI R \acute{I} TA THA DA DHA NA RA and SHA; the TEETH, OF the dentals LRI LR \acute{I} TA THA DA DHA NA LA and SA; the LIPS, OF the labials U \acute{U} PA PHA BA BHA MA, AND OF UPADHMÁNÍYA, as visarga is called when it is written in the form of two semi-circles before pa or pha (No. 117). OF the nasal letters $\acute{N}A$ MA $\acute{N}A$ AND NA, the NOSE ALSO is an organ, in addition to the organ of the class in which each respectively appears above. The organs OF E and AI are the THROAT and the PALATE; OF 0 and AU, the THROAT and the LIPS; OF VA, the TEETH and the LIPS. The organ OF JIHWÁMÚLÍYA, as visarga is called when it is written in the form of two semi-circles before ka or kha, is the ROOT OF THE TONGUE. The NOSE is the organ OF ANU-SWÁRA.

यत्नो द्विधा। त्राभ्यन्तरो बाह्यश्च। त्राद्यः पञ्चधा। स्पृष्ठेषतस्पृष्ठे-षद्विवृतविवृतसंवृतभेदात् । तत्र स्पृष्ठप्रयत्नं स्पर्शानाम् । ईषत्स्पृ-मन्तःस्यानाम्। ईषद्विवृतमूष्मणाम् । विवृतं स्वराणाम् । इस्वस्या-वर्णस्य प्रयोगे संवृतम् । प्रक्रियादशायां तु विवृतमेव । बाह्यस्त्वेकाद-शधा । विवारः संवारः श्वासा नादा धोषोऽघोषोऽल्पप्राणे महाप्राण उदातोऽनुदातः स्वरितश्चेति । खरा विवाराः श्वासा अघोषाश्च ।

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

हशः संवारा नादा घोषाश्च । वर्गाणां प्रयमतृतीयपञ्चमा यणश्चाल्प-प्राणाः । वर्गाणां द्वितीयचतुर्थैं। शलश्च महाप्राणाः । कादयाे मावसानाः स्पर्शाः । यणेाऽन्तःस्था । शल जप्माणः । ऋचः स्वराः । अस् क्र ख इति कखाभ्यां प्रागर्धविसर्गसदृशे। जिह्वामूलीयः । अप्त क्र इति पकाभ्यां प्रागर्धविसर्मगदृश उपध्मानीयः । ऋं द्व इत्यचः परावनुस्वारविसर्गै। ।

No. 16.—THE EFFORT in utterance is TWOFOLD, that which takes place WITHIN the mouth, AND that which is EXTERNAL as regards the mouth, belonging to the throat. THE FORMER IS OF FIVE KINDS -ACCORDING TO THE DIVISION OF TOUCHED, SLIGHTLY TOUCHED, SLIGHTLY OPEN, OPEN and CONTRACTED. The EFFORT when the organ is TOUCHED by the tongue, BELONGS TO the five classes of consonants SPARSA : when it is SLIGHTLY TOUCHED TO the semi-vowels (called ANTASTHA, because, in the common arrangement of the alphabet, they stand between the five classes and the sibilants); when the organs of speech are SLIGHTLY OPEN, TO the sibilants and the aspirate ÚSHMAN ; when the organs are OPEN, TO the vowels SWARA. IN ACTUAL USE, the organ in the enunciation OF THE SHORT A is CONTRACTED: but it is considered to be OPEN only, as in the case of the other vowels, when the vowel A is IN THE STATE OF TAKING PART in some operation of grammar. (The reason for this is, that if the short α were held to differ from the long á in this respect, the homogeneousness mentioned in No. 14 would not be found to exist between them, and the operation of the rules depending upon that homogeneousness would be debarred. In order to restore the short α to its natural rights, thus infringed throughout the Ashtádhyáyí, Pánini with oracular brevity in his closing aphorism gives the injunction 'AA,' which is interpreted to signify "Let short a be held to have its organ of utterance coutracted, now that we have reached the end of the work in which it was necessary to regard it as being otherwise."

The effort in utterance EXTERNAL as regards the mouth is OF ELEVEN KINDS—viz, EXPANSION of the throat, producing hard articulation; CONTRACTION of the throat, producing soft articulation; SIGHING; SOUNDING; LOW PREPARATORY MURMUR; ABSENCE OF SUCH

A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR.

MURMUR; SLIGHT ASPIRATION; STRONG ASPIRATION; and the effort of ACUTE, GRAVE, and CIRCUMFLEX accentuation. In the case of the letters in the pratyáhára KHAR (viz., the hard consonants kha pha chha tha tha cha tu tu ka pa śu shu sa,) the effort is that of VIVÁ-RA, ŚWÁSA, and AGHOSHA. In the case of the letters in the prutyáhára HAŚ, (viz., the soft consonants ha ya va ru la na ma na nu jha bha gha dha dha ju ba ga da da,) it is that of SANVÁRA. NÁDA, and GHOSHA. (We may here remark, that, as these two classes of consonants, the hard and soft are effectually discriminated by the vivára and sanvára difference, the additional distinctions of śwasa, nada, ghosha, and aghosha whatever may be their utility or import elsewhere, are of no consequence here. With reference to the low preparatory murmur and its absence, the soft and hard letters are sometimes termed 'sonants' and 'surds.' THE FIRST AND THIRD LETTER IN each of THE FIVE CLASSES, in the ordinary arrangement of the alphabet (viz., ka cha tu ta pa and ga ja da da ba), AND the letters denoted by the pratyáhára YAN (viz., the semivowels ya va ra la), are UNASPIRATED. THE SECOND AND FOURTH LETTERS OF the same CLASSES (viz., kha chha tha tha pha and gha jha dha dha bha,) AND the letters denoted by the pratyáhára ŚAL, (viz., the sibilants and the aspirate, sa sha sa ha,) are ASPIRATED. The letters in the ordinary arrangement of the alphabet, BEGINNING WITH KA, AND ENDING WITH MA, are the five classes of consonants SPARSA. Those denoted by the pratyáhára YAN are the semi-vowels ANTASTHA; those denoted by SAL, the sibilants and aspirate úsh-MAN; those denoted by ACH are the vowels SWARA. A character LIKE THE HALF OF VISARGA, when standing BEFORE KA OF KHA, is called JIHWAMULIYA and when standing BEFORE PA or PHA is called UPADHMÁNÍYA (No. 15). A character, in the shape of A DOT, FOL-LOWING A VOWEL, is called ANUSWARA; and one in the shape of TWO DOTS, or small circles, VISARGA.

त्रणुदित् सवर्णस्य चाप्रत्ययः । १ । १ । ई८ । जन्मियमधेरणनित्र मर्वेष्ठा प्रयाव । जनैवा

त्रविधीयमाने।ऽगुदिच्च सवर्ग्यस्य संज्ञा स्यात् । अचैवाग् परेग गकारेग । कु चु टु तु पु गते उदित: । तदेवम इत्यष्टादशानां सं-ज्ञा । तथेकारोकारौ । च्छकारस्तिंशत: । एवं ल्टकारोऽपि । एचे

ट्वादशानाम् । अनुनासिकाननुनासिकमेदेन यवला ट्विधा । तेना-ननुनासिकास्ते ट्वयोर्ट्वया: संज्ञा ।

No. 17.—Let a letter, denoted by the pratydhára AN, NOT propounded as AN AFFIX or operative agent, but as something to be operated upon, AND let in like manner A LETTER FOLLOWED BY AN INDICATORY U, be the name of (and so imply) its homogeneous letters also.

Here the pratyáhára an is made by the latter n (of the sixth of the sútras of Śiva, viz. lan, and not by the n at the end of the first sútra. The pratyáhára is therefore held to denote the semi-vowels as well as the vowels.) The letters above referred to, with an indicatory u, are ku chu tu tu pu; (ku represents the guttural class, chu the palatals, tu the cerebrals, tu the dentals, and pu the labials). Hence a is the name of (and implies) its eighteen several varieties (No. 13): and so i and u. The vowel ri is the name of thirty (for it denotes its own eighteen varieties, and the twelve varieties of lri, No. 13). So lri also (for it denotes its own twelve varieties, and the eighteen modifications of ri). The diphthongs e ai o au (ech) are each the name of twelve. Through the distinction of nasal and non-nasal, ya va and la are twofold; and, by this rule, the nonnasal form of each implies both.

परः संनिकर्षः संचिता। १। १। १०९। वर्षानामतिग्रयितः संनिधिः संहितामंज्ञः स्यात् ।

No. 18.—Let the CLOSEST PROXIMITY of letters be called CONTACT (sanhitá).

चलोाऽनन्तराः संयोगः । १ । १ । ७ ।

त्रज्भिरव्यवहिता हल: संयेगगसंज्ञा: स्य: ।

No. 19.—Let CONSONANTS UNSEPARATED by vowels be called A CONJUNCTION of consonants.

सुप्तिङन्तं पदम् । १ । ४ । १४ ।

सबन्तं तिङन्तं च पदसंज्ञं स्यात । इति संज्ञाप्रकरणम ॥

No. 20.—Let THAT WHICH ENDS IN "SUP" (No. 137) OR IN "TIŃ" (No. 408) be called a PADA (or inflected word, as distinguished from a root, or that which has undergone no such inflection).

So much for the chapter on terms. We now come to the conjunction of vowels.

त्रचर्सन्धः ।

द्रको यणचि । ६ । १ । ७७ ।

इकः स्थाने यण् स्यादचि मंहितायां विषये । मुधी उपास्य इति स्थिते ।

No. 21.—Instead OF a letter denoted by the pratyáhára IK, let there be one denoted by the pratyáhára YAN, in each instance WHERE one denoted by the pratyáhára ACH immediately follows.

In the case, for example, of the word *sudhi* (meaning "the intelligent") followed by the word *upúsya* ("to be worshipped").

It is to be observed that the foregoing aphorism consists solely of the three pratyáháras ik yan and ach, the first having the termination of the genitive or sixth case: the second, that of the nominative or first case; and the third, that of the locative or seventh case. The force of these terminations is to be ascertained from other aphorisms: because, although the author of the Kaumudi, in his vritti or expansion of the aphorism, has collected all that is required, yet the student, not content to receive anything on a lower authority than that of Pánini must be enabled to verify the interpretation offered to him. Holding, therefore, that we have merely got three pratyáháras, with different terminations, we proceed to enquire (1st) which is to give way, (2nd) which is to take its place, and (3rd) which is to be regarded as the cause of the change. For the sake of brevity we may now drop the term pratyáhára, and speak of yan, ach, &c. simply.

तसिमिनिति निर्दिष्टे पूर्वस्य । १ । १ । ईई । मप्रमीनिर्देशेन विधीयमानं कार्यं वर्षान्तरेणाव्यवहितस्य पूर्वस्य बाध्यम् । No. 22.--WHEN A TERM IS EXHIBITED IN THE SEVENTH CASE (No. 137,) the operation directed is to be understood as affecting the state OF WHAT immediately PRECEDES that which the term denotes.

In the present instance, the term exhibited in the seventh case is *ach*. In the example *sudhi upisya*, the *u* of *upisya* is the vowel which that term denotes; and that which is to be affected is the final *i* (*ik*) of *sudhi*, which immediately precedes the *u*. By the foregoing rule, *yan* is to be substituted for the *ik*, but *yan* is the common name of the four letters y v r and *l*, and the question occurs—which of these is to be the substitute? The next rule supplies the answer.

ख्यानेऽन्तरतमः । १ । १ । ५० ।

प्रसङ्गे सति सदू शतम आदेश: स्यात् । सु ध य उपास्य इति जाते ।

No. 23.—When a common term is obtained as a substitute, let THE LIKEST of its significates, to that IN THE PLACE of which it comes, be the actual substitute.

Of the four letters denoted by yan, y, being a palatal, is the likest to i. Thus we have got sudhyupásya, which furnishes an occasion for another rule to come into operation.

ग्रनचि च। ८। ४। ४०।

न्नच: परस्य यरे। द्वें वा स्ते। न त्वचि ।

No. 24.—Of yar, after ach, the reduplication is optional; BUT NOT IF ACH FOLLOW.

In sudhyupásya the dha is yar (this denoting all the consonants except ha), and it follows u (ach), and it is not followed by ach, being followed by ya. Therefore, if we make the optional reduplication, we get sudhdhyupásya. This calls another rule into operation.

মন্তা সম্মমি। ८। ৪। ৭২।

स्पष्टम् । इति धकारस्य दकार: ।

11

No. 25.—Instead of the letters called JHAL there shall be JAS IF JHAS FOLLOW.

Thus, instead of the first dha (*jhal*) of sudhdhyupásya, since dha, (*jhas*) follows it, there must be *jas*; that is to say, *ja ba ga da* or *da*. Of these the likest (No. 23) is *da*. So, we get suddhyupásya; and the process might here terminate, did not another rule start an objection.

संयेागान्तस्य लेापः । ८ । २ । २३ । संयागान्तं यत् पदं तदन्तस्य लापः स्यात् ।

No. 26.—Let there be ELISION of the final OF THAT pada (No. 20) WHICH ENDS IN A COMPOUND CONSONANT.

In suddhyupásya the pada suddhy ends with a compound consonant; and, according to the rule, the (whole pada) ought to disappear. The rule, however, is limited by the qualification that follows.

च्चलेाऽन्त्यस्य । १ । १ । ५२ । षष्ठीनिर्दिष्टान्त्यस्यादेश: स्यात् । इति प्राप्ने ।

No. 27.—Let the substitute take the place OF only THE FINAL LETTER of that which is denoted by a term exhibited in the genitive or sixth case.

An instance of elision (lopa No. 7) is regarded by the Sanskrit grammarians as the substitution of a blank. So a blank is directed to be substituted for the y, the final letter of the word suddhy, which is denoted (in No. 26) by a term, in the genitive or sixth case, viz. "of that pada which ends in a compound consonant." But here Kátyáyana interferes, and remarks as follows:—

थणः प्रतिषेधो वाच्यः । सुद्युपास्यः । मर्द्धारिः । धात्त्रंग्रः । जाक्ततिः ।

No. 28.—" The PROHIBITION of the rule (No. 26) in the case OF YAN SHOULD BE STATED."

So the elision does not take place, and the formation of the word *Suddhyupásya* (a name of God—"He who is to be worshipped by the intelligent") is completed. By a like process are formed the three words Maddhwari (a name of Vishnu—"the foe of the demon Madhu,") Dhátransa (a name of Brahmá—"a portion of Vishnu the cherisher") and lákriti ("the form of the letter lri") in which the other letters denoted by yan are successively exhibited. The student, after making himself familiar with the process in the instance of Suddhyupásya, should exercise himself in applying it to these and similar instances, not referring to his book except when his memory fails him.

We now proceed to consider the changes that depend upon the diphthongs (ech).

एचेाऽयवायावः । ई । १ । ७८

एच: क्रमादय अव् आय आव् एते स्युरचि ।

No. 29.—Instead OF ECH, when ach follows, let there be in due order, AY AV ÁY ÁV.

The due order is ascertained by the next rule.

यथासंख्यमनुदेशः समानाम् । १ । ३ । १० ।

समसम्बन्धी विधिर्यथासंख्यं स्यात् । हरये । विष्णवे । नायक: पावक: ।

No. 30.—When a rule involves the case OF EQUAL NUMBERS of substitutes and of things for which these are to be substituted, let THEIR MUTUAL CORRESPONDENCE (or the assignment of each to each) be ACCORDING TO THE ORDER OF ENUMERATION.

Thus ech denotes the four diphthongs e o ai ou, and the four substitutes enumerated in the preceding rule are distributed among them thus—ay is the substitute of e, av of o, dy of ai and dv of au. Example: hare+e=haraye "to Hari," vishno+e=vishnave, "to Vishnu," nai+aka=ndyaka "a leader," pau+aka=pdvaka, "a purifier, i. e. "Fire."

A similar change, under different circumstances, is directed by the next rule.

वान्तेा यि प्रत्यये। ६। १। ७८।

यकारादे। प्रत्यये परे त्रोदौतीरव् त्राव् एतै। स्त: । गव्यम् । नाव्यम्।

No. 31.—There shall be substituted WHAT ENDS IN V (viz. the two substitutes av and dv) for the corresponding o and au, WHEN AN AFFIX (No. 139) beginning with the letter YA FOLLOWS.

Thus go + yam = gavyam "belonging to a cow;" nau + yam = navyam "belonging to a boat."

The following vártika provides for a solitary case.

न्नध्वपरिमागो च। गव्यति: ।

No. 32.—" And when the compound is employed in the sense of a measure of distance," the o of go, followed by $y\acute{u}ti$ (though this is not an affix, No. 31) becomes av. Thus $go + y\acute{u}ti = gavy\acute{u}ti$, when it signifies "a distance of about four miles;" but the substitution does not take place when it signifies a "yoke of oxen" ($goy\acute{u}ti$).

च्रदेङ्गणः । १ । १ । २ । २ ।

त्रत् एङ च गुणमंत्र: स्यात् ।

No. 33.—Let short A and EN (that is to say e and o) be called GUNA.

But why is the short a alone understood here in seeming contradiction to what was said in No. 17? The next rule will account for this.

तपरस्तत्कालस्य । १ । १ । ७० ।

No. 34.—Let a vowel FOLLOWED BY THE LETTER T, and a vowel following the letter t, be the name only OF THE LETTER WHICH HAS THE SAME PROSODIAL LENGTH. (Nos. 9 and 17.)

The letter a is the representation of eighteen varieties (No. 17); but when it is followed by t, as in the preceding rule, it represents neither the long nor the prolated modifications:

च्राहणः । ६ । १ । ८० ।

श्रवणादचि परे पूर्वपरयारेका गुणादेश: स्यात्। उपेन्द्र:। गङ्गादकम्।

No. 35.—When ach comes AFTER A (or a), let GUNA be the single substitute for both.

Example upa + indra = upendra (a name of Krishna—" born subsequently to Indra"); ganga + udakam = gangodakam ("the water of the Ganges").—In these examples the guna e is substituted for a and i, and the guna o for \dot{a} and u, because the organs employed in the pronunciation of e (the throat and palate) are those severally employed in the pronunciation of a and i (Nos. 16 and 23); and the organs employed in the pronunciation of o (the throat and lips) are those severally employed in the pronunciation of \dot{a} and u.

उपदेशेऽजनुनासिक इत् । १ । ३ । २ ।

उपदेशेऽनुनासिकाेऽजित्संचः स्यात् । प्रतिचानुनासिक्याः पाणि-नीयाः । लग्रमूत्रस्यावर्ग्येन सहेाच्चार्यमाग्रे। रेफेा रलयेाः संचा ।

No. 36.—IN AN UPADEŚA (No. 5), let A NASAL vowel be called "IT" No. 7).

In Pánini's Grammar there is no visible sign of the nasality of a vowel—hence we can know a vowel to be nasal only from Pánini's explicitly asserting that it is so, or from our finding that be treats it in such a way that we must conclude he regarded it as nasal. When speaking of the *Śiva-sútras*, it was mentioned that the vowel in the *sútra lan* is called "*it*." According to No. 8, therefore, this vowel may be employed as the final of a *pratyáhára*, and the *ra* in the next rule (No. 27) is held to be this *pratyáhára*, the name common to the two letters *ra* and *la*.

उरण् रपरः । १ । १ । ५१ ।

च्ह इति चिंशत: संचेन्युक्तं तत्स्याने येाऽण् सरपर: सन्नेव प्रवर्तते । कृष्णर्धि: । तवल्कार: ।

No. 37.—AN, substituted IN THE PLACE OF RI, which (No. 17) is the representative of thirty varieties, is always FOLLOWED BY the pratyáhárá RA (No. 36). Example: Krishna+riddhi=Krishnarddhi ("the growth of Krishna"), tava+lrikára=tavalkára ("thy letter lri").—The pratyáhára an denotes a, i and u. The

a in the two preceding examples is the guna directed by rule No. 35. [As examples of i and u, directed by other rules, we may notice kri+ati=kirati, "he scatters," and dwaimátri+a=dwaimatura, "having both a mother and a stepmother."] The guna substitute of ri is a, because a, like ri, has only one organ of pronunciation, whereas e and o, having two each, are less like ri. (No. 16.)

लेगपः ग्राकल्यस्य । ८ । ३ । १८ । अवर्षपूर्वयाः पदान्तयार्यवयावा लापाऽशि परे ।

No. 38.—In deference to the opinion OF SAKALYA, let the ELISION be optional of the letters ya and va preceded by a or a, and at the end of a *pada* followed by $a\delta$.

Thus hare iha, by No. 39, becomes harayiha; then the ya at the end of the pada haray, being preceded by a, and followed by i (as), may be optionally elided by this rule—the optionality of which is delicately implied in the aphorism by its being rested on the authority of the ancient grammarian Śikalya, the propriety of whose injunction Páņinī does not deny, although he does not admit it to be absolutely obligatory. The form of expression hara iha would then appear to furnish occasion for the operation of rule No. 35—but the rule here following debars this.

पूर्वचासिइस्। ८ । २ । १ ।

मपादमप्राच्यायों प्रति चिपाद्यसिद्धा चिपाद्यामपि पूर्वे प्रति परं पास्त्रमसिद्धम् । हर इह । हरयिह । विष्ण इह । विष्णविह ।

No. 39.—AS FAR AS CONCERNS WHAT PRECEDES THEM, the three last chapters of the Grammar of *Pánini* are AS IF THE RULES CON-TAINED IN THESE THREE CHAPTERS HAD NEVER TAKEN EFFECT; and further, in these three chapters, a subsequent rule is as if it had not taken effect, so far as any preceding rule is concerned.

To understand this, it must be recollected that the grammar of Pánini is divided into eight Lectures (adhyáya), each Lecture into four chapters (páda), and each chapter into a number of succinct Aphorisms (sútra). When the correct formation of a word is to be ascertained by the rules of this grammar, each sútra is con-

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

ceived to present itself, or to be found (prápta), when an occasion for its operation occurs. Now in the case of hara iha (No. 38), an occasion for the operation of No. 35 occurs, because no consonant intervenes between the a and i. But the elision of the intervening consonant (y) was the effect of a rule (No. 38) which stands as the nineteenth aphorism in the third chapter of *Pánini's* eighth Lecture; and therefore, so far as rule No. 35 is concerned, which is the eighty-seventh aphorism of the first chapter of the sixth Lecture, the elision is as if it had never taken effect. Thus we have optionally hara iha or harayiha "to Hari here," and so also vishna iha or vishnaviha "Oh Vishnu! here."

ट्टडिरादैच् । १ । १ । १ । त्रादैच्च वृद्धिमंज्ञः स्यात्ं ।

No. 40.—Let LONG Á (No. 34), and AI and AU, be called VRID-DHI.

वृद्धिरेचि। ६। १। ८८।

त्रादेचि परे वृद्धिरेक्षादेशः स्यात् । गुगापवादः । कृष्णेकत्वम् गङ्गीघः । देवैश्वर्यम् । कृष्णोत्कगठ्यम् ।

No. 41.—WHEN ECH FOLLOWS α , let VRIDDHI be the single substitute for both.

This is a contradiction (apaváda), of the rule No. 35, which directs guna to be substituted in such a case. This rule takes effect, to the limitation of No. 35, because the latter has still a sphere left for its operation; whereas if No. 35 were always to take effect, the operation of the present rule would always be forestalled. Such a rule as the present is tantamount to an exception to a more general rule. The Sanskrit Grammar acknowledges no irregularity, or exception to a rule—holding that a word which differs from all others of its class is "sui juris," and must have a rule of its own. (No. 32.)

Thus we have krishna+ekatwam=krishnaikatwam "oneness with Krishna," gańgá+ogha=gańgaugha "the torrent of the Ganges," deva+aiśwaryam=devaiśwaryam the "divinity of a God," krishna+autkanthyam=krishnautkanthyam "a longing after Krishna."

A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR.

एत्येधत्यूठ्सु । ६ । १ । ८८ ।

श्रवर्षादेजाद्ये।रेत्येधत्ये।हुठि च परे वृद्धिरेकादेश: स्यात् । उपैति। उपैधते । प्रष्ठाह: । रजाद्या: किम् । उपेत: । मा भवान् प्रेटिधत ।

No. 42.—WHEN the verbs ETI and EDHATI, in those forms which begin with *ech*, FOLLOW *a*, AND when the substitute ÚTH (No. 282) follows it, let *vriddhi* be the single substitute of the concurring vowels.

This rule limits No. 51, which had previously limited No. 35. Hence we have upa+eti=upaiti "he comes near," and upa+edhate=upaidhate "it increases." In the example prashthauhah (the accusative or second case plural of prashthaváh "a young steer training for the plough,") the elements prashtha váh and śas are (by Nos. 137, 156, 185, 282, 281, 5, and 283) brought to the form prashtha úhah, to which the present rule applies, the result being prashthauhah.

Why do we say (of the verbs *eti* and *edhati*) "in those forms which begin with *ech*?" Because other parts of these verbs, not beginning with *ech*, are not affected by this rule. Example: upa+ita=upeta "approached"—(No. 35); má bhaván predidhat =pra+ididhat, "Let not your honour promote."

अज्ञादू हिन्यामुपसंख्यानम् । अज्ञैाहिणी सेना ।

No. 43.—"IT MAY BE ADDED that the substitution of vriddhi takes place also (No. 42) and not that of guna, when úhiní follows AKSHA." Thus aksha+uhini=akshuuhini "an army."

प्रादू होढीढ्येषेष्येषु । प्राहः । प्राढः । प्राढिः । प्रेषः । प्रेष्यः ।

No. 44.—" And the substitution of vriddhi takes place also (No. 42) WHEN PRA is FOLLOWED BY ÚHA ÚDHA ÚDHI ESHA and ESHYA. Thus pra+úha=prauha "a good argument," pra+údha=praudha "proud," pra+údhi=praudhi "audacity," pra+esha=praisha "sending," pra+eshya=praishya "a servant."

च्हते च तृतीयाषमाषे । सुखेन च्हत: सुखार्त: । तृतीयेति किम् । परमर्त: ।

No. 45.—"AND IF SHORT RI FOLLOW a IN A COMPOUND WORD the first member of WHICH HAS the sense of THE THIRD or instrumental CASE."—Example: sukha+rita=sukhárta "affected by joy." (Nos. 37 and 73.)—Why (do we say) "which has (the sense of) the third (or instrumental case)?" Because otherwise, as in the compound parama+rita=paramarta "last-gone," this rule does not apply.

प्रवत्सतरकम्बलवसनार्णदशानामृगे । प्रार्गम् । वत्सतरार्णम् ।

इत्यादि ।

No. 46.—"And WHEN RIŅA ('a debt') FOLLOWS PRA VATSA-TARA KAMBALA VASANA RIŅA and DAŚA." Thus prárņa "principal debt," vatsatarárņa "debt of a steer," kambalárņa "debt of a blanket," vasanárņa "debt of a cloth," riņárņa "debt of a debt, compound interenț," Daśárņá "the river Dosaron or Dosarene" (No. 1341.)

उपसर्गाः कियायोगे । १ । ४ । ५८ ।

प्रादय: क्रियायेगि उपसर्गषंचा: स्य: ।

No. 47.—Let pra, &c. (No. 48) WHEN PREFIXED TO A VERB be termed upasargas.

प्र। परा। अप । सम् । अनु । अव । निस् । निर् । दुम् । दुर् । वि । आङ् । नि । अधि । अपि । अति । सु । उद् । अभि । प्रति । परि । उप । एते प्रादय: ।

No. 48.—By "PRA, &C." we mean THE FOLLOWING particles pra "before," pará "opposite," apa "off," sam "with," anu "after," ava "down," nis or nir "out," dus or dur "ill," vi "apart," áń "as far as," ni "within," adhi "over," api "verily," ati "beyond," su "well," ut "up," abhi "opposite," prati "back again," pari "around," upa "next to."

भूवाद्यो धातवः । १ । ३ । १ । क्रियावाचिनेा भ्वादयो धातुसंज्ञाः स्य: ।

A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR.

õ

No. 49.—Let verbal roots BHÚ "be" VÁ "blow" and THE LIKE be called DHÁTU.

उपसर्गाद्दति धातो । ई । १ । ८१ । श्रवर्षान्तादुपमर्गादृकारादी धाती परे वृद्धिरेकादेश: स्यात् । प्रार्च्छति ।

No. 50.—WHEN A DHÁTU (No. 49) BEGINNING WITH RI FOLLOWS AN UPASARGA (No. 47) ending in a or \dot{a} let vriddhi be the single substitute for both. Thus pra+richchhati=prárchchhati "he goes on rapidly."

एङि पररूपम् । ई । १ । ८४ । आदुपमर्गादेङादी धाती परहूपमेकादेश: स्यात्। प्रेजते। उपाषति।

No. 51.—WHEN a $dh \acute{a} tu$ BEGINNING WITH EŃ FOLLOWS an upasarga ending in a or \acute{a} , let the single substitute for both be THE FORM OF THE SUBSEQUENT vowel. Thus pra + ejate = prejate "he trembles," upa + oshati = uposhati "he sprinkles."

त्राचेाऽन्त्यादि टि १ १ । १ । ई १ । अचां मध्ये येाऽन्त्य: स आदिर्यस्य तटिसंज्ञं स्यात् ।

No. 52.—Let the final portion of a word, BEGINNING WITH THE LAST OF THE VOWELS in the word, be called TI.

श्वकन्थ्वादिषु परम्हपं वाच्यम् । तच्च टे: । शकन्धु: । कर्कन्धु: । मनीषा । लाङ्गलीषा । आकृतिगर्योाऽयम् । मार्तराख: ।

No. 53.—" It SHOULD BE STATED that THE FORM OF THE SUBSEQUENT vowels takes the place of both IN SAKANDHU &c.

Thus $\delta aka + andhu = \delta akandhu$ "a sort of potherb," karka + andhu = karkandhu "the jujube," $l \acute{a} ngala + isha = l \acute{a} ngal isha$ "the handle of a plough," $m \acute{a} rta + anda = m \acute{a} rtandu$ "the sun," $manas + ish\acute{a} = manish\acute{a}$ "intellect."

This is a class of compound words, the fact of a word's belonging to which is known only from its form, *a posteriori*, and is not discoverable by any consideration of its constituent parts *a priori*.

च्रीामाङोख । ई । १ । ८५ ।

त्रोमि त्राङि चात् परहृपमेकादेश: स्यात्। शिवायोंनम: । शिवेहि।

No. 54.—AND WHEN the mystic syllable OM, OR the upasarga $\dot{A}\dot{R}$ (No. 47.) follows a or \dot{a} , let the single substitute be the form of the subsequent.

Example: $\dot{Siv}\dot{a}ya + om = namah \dot{Siv}\dot{a}yo\dot{n}namah$ "adoration to $\dot{Siv}a$!"; $\dot{Siv}a + \dot{a} + ihi = \dot{Siv}ehi$ "oh $\dot{Siv}a$, come." (Nos. 5, 55, and 35.)

च्रकः सवर्णे दीर्घः । **६ । २ । २०२** ।

भ्रकः सवर्षेऽचि परे पूर्वपरये।दीर्घ एकादेशः स्यात् । दैत्यारिः । स्रीश: । विष्णुदय: । ह्रोतकार: ।

No. 55.—WHEN A HOMOGENEOUS VOWEL FOLLOWS AK, let the corresponding LONG vowel be the substitute for both.

Example, daitya + ari = daityári, "a foe of the demons," (a name of Vishnu), $\acute{sri} + i\acute{sa} = \acute{srisa}$, "the lord of \acute{Sri} ," Vishnu + udaya = Vishnúdaya "the rise of Vishnu," hotri + lrikára = hotri-kára "the letter lri of the officiating priest." (No. 16.)

एङः पदान्तादति । ई । १ । १०८ ।

पदान्तादेङेाऽति परे पूर्वस्रुपमेकादेश: स्यात् । हरेऽव । विष्णोऽव ।

No. 56.—AFTER EN FINAL IN A PADA (No. 20) IF SHORT A come, let the single substitute for both be the form of the precedent vowel.

Example: hare+ava=hare'va "Oh Hari!--off;" vishno+ ava=vishno'va "Oh Vishnu! off--". A character termed arddhákára, or "half the letter a," is generally written in the place of the letter thus elided, as we write an apostrophe in some analogous cases.

सर्वच विभाषा गोः । ई । १ । १२२ ।

लेकि वेदे चैङन्तस्य गे।रति वा प्रकृतिभाव: पदान्ते। गेा त्रग्रम्। गेाऽग्रम् । ग्रङन्तस्य किम् । चित्रग्वग्रम् । पदान्ते किम् । गेा: ।

A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR.

No. 57.—EVERYWHERE, both in secular and sacred writing, THE ORIGINAL OF the word GO ("a cow,") being a pada ending in Ex, may be optionally retained before a.

Example: $Go + agram = go \ agram$ or go'gram, "a multitude of cows." "Why ending in enhline ?" Because the word go, at the end of the compound word *chitragu* ("having a brindled cow,") where, in the neuter, it ends in u (Nos. 269 and 275), has not the option of remaining unchanged. So *chitragu* + agram = chitragwagram "a multitude of brindled cows," (No. 21.) Why "being a pada so ending?" Because, though it end in enh, the rule does not apply unless the word go be a pada (No. 20), so that, in forming the ablative or fifth case, (by Nos. 137, 155, 36, 124, and 111,) we have go + ah = goh (by No. 193.)

उप्रनेकाल् शित् सर्वस्य । १ । १ । ५५ । इति प्राप्रे ।

No. 58.—Let a substitute CONSISTING OF MORE THAN ONE LETTER, OR CONTAINING AN INDICATORY PALATAL S, take the place OF THE WHOLE of the original expression.

ङिच।१।१।५३।

ङिदनेकालप्यन्त्यस्यैव स्यात् ।

No. 59.—AND let THAT WHICH HAS AN INDICATORY $\acute{\mathbf{x}}$, even though it consist of more than one letter, take the place of the final letter only of the original expression.

त्रवङ् स्फोटायनस्य । ई । १ । १२२ ।

पदान्ते एङन्तस्य गेारवङ् वाऽचि । गेाऽग्रम् गवाग्रम् । पदान्ते किम् । गवि ।

No. 60.—According to the opinion OF SPHOTÁYANA, AVAŃ may be the substitute of go at the end of a pada ending in en if ach follow.

Thus we may have go + agrant = gavágram "a multitude of cows," (Nos. 59, 5, and 55) as well as go'gram (No. 57.) Why

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

"at the end of a pada?" Because $go + \hat{n}i = gavi$ "in a cow"-(Nos. 137, 155, and 29.)

इन्द्र च। ई। १। १२४। गेारवङ स्यादिन्द्रे । गवेन्द्र: ।

No. 61.—AND IF the word INDRA FOLLOW, let avan (No. 60) be the substitute of go. Thus go+indra=gavendra "lord of kine"—(a name of Krishna.)

दूराडूते च । ८ । २ । ८४ । दूरात् संबाधने वाक्यस्य टे: प्रता वा ।

No. 62.—AND IN CALLING to a person FROM A DISTANCE, the substitution of the prolated modification (No. 9) of the ti (No. 52) is optional.

सुतप्रयद्या चाचि नित्यम् । ६ । १ । १२५ ।

एतेऽचि प्रकृत्या स्य: । आगच्छ कृष्ण ३ अन गौश्चरति ।

No. 63.—Let PROLATED (No. 9) AND EXCEPTED (No. 64) vowels, WHEN ACH FOLLOWS, INVARIABLY remain unaltered.

Example: ágachchha krishná atra gauścharatí (Come Krishna! "the cow is feeding here.")

ईट्रदेदिवचनं प्रयद्यम् । १ । १ । ११ ।

ईटूदेदन्तं द्विवचनं प्रगृह्यं स्यात् । हरी ग्रती । विष्णू इमे । गङ्गे अम् ।

No. 64.—Let a dual case-affix (No. 142) ending in long f, \dot{u} , or e, be pragring (No. 63.)

Example : harí etau "these two Haris," vishņú imau "these two Vishņus," gańge amú "those two rivers Ganges."

उपदसो मात् । १ । १ । १२ ॥

अस्मात् पराबीदूती प्रगृह्यो स्त: । अमी ईशा: । रामकृष्णावमू आसाते । मात् किम् । अमुकेऽच ।

No. 65.—Let i and i coming AFTER the M OF the words ADAS (No. 386) be *pragrihya* (No. 63.)

Example: ami is ahi "those lords," Rámakrishnávamú ás de"Ráma and Krishna, those two are present."—Why do we say "after the m?" Because in the example amuke + atra = amuke'tra"those here," the e, preceded not by m but by the k of akach (No. 1321,) is not pragrihya, which it would have been, by the influence of No. 64, which includes e as well as i and u, and from which the word "dual" is not supplied here, else this rule would be useless.

चादयोऽसत्त्वं । १ । ४ । ५७ ।

ग्रद्रव्यार्थाश्चादये। निपाताः स्यः ।

No. 66.—Let CHA, &c. NOT SIGNIFYING SUBSTANCES (dravya,) be called nipátas.

प्रादयः । १ । ४ । ५८ ।

एतेऽपि तथा ।

No. 67.-And so let PRA, &c. (Nos. 48 and 66.)

निपात एकाजनाङ् । १ । १ । १८ ।

एकी।ऽज् निपात आङ्वर्जः प्रगृह्यः । इ इन्द्रः । उ ठमेशः । वा-क्यस्मरगयेगरङित् । आ एवं नुमन्यसे । आ एवं किल तत् । अन्यच डि्त् । ईषदुष्याम् । ओष्याम् ।

No. 68.—Let ANY NIPÁTA (No. 66.) CONSISTING OF A SINGLE VOWEL WITH THE EXCEPTION OF the *nipáta* án, be pragrihya (No. 64.)

Example: *i* indra "oh Indra!" *u umeśa* "oh lord of $Um \acute{a}$!" The nipáta \acute{a} , as an interjection either making no particular difference in the sense of the sentence or else indicating reminiscence, has no indicatory \acute{n} , and therefore is not subject to the exception enjoined above. Example, \acute{a} evannu manyase "Now thou thinkest] so, not having always though so;" \acute{a} evan kila tat "Ah!—now I recollect—it is just so." Elsewhere, that is to say when it implies diminution, the \acute{a} has an indicatory \acute{n} , and

TAE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

is the subject of the exception above enjoined. Example, $\dot{an} + ushnam = oshnam$ "a little warm." (Nos. 5 and 35.)—

च्रीत् । १ । १ । १५ ।

त्रे।दन्ते। निपात: प्रगृह्य: । त्रहो ईशा: ।

No. 69.—A nipáta ending in o' is pragrihya (No. 64.) Example: aho isáh "Ho lords!"

संबुद्धे। ग्राकल्यस्येतावनाषे । १ । १ । १६ ।

संबुद्धिनिमित्तक त्रेकारो वा प्रगृह्ये।ऽवैदिक इती परे । विष्णे। इति । विष्णविति ।

No. 70.—In deference to the opinion OF ŚÁKALYA let O IN THE VOCATIVE SINGULAR WHEN FOLLOWED BY the word ITI, NOT IN THE VEDA, be optionally *pragrihya* (No. 64.) So we may have either vishno iti by this rule, or vishnaviti by No. 29, or vishna iti by the further operation of the optional rule No. 38. "'Oh Vishnu!' thus, &c."

मय उजा वा वा । ८ । ३ । ३३ ।

मयः परस्योजे। वे। वाऽचि । किम्वक्तम् । किम् उक्तम् ।

No. 71.—Instead OF the affix UN, (that is to say the indeclinable affix u,) AFTER the pratyáhára MAY, if ach follow, there is OPTIONALLY V. Example, kim+u+uktam=kimvuktam "whether said," or kimu uktum (No. 68.)

इकाऽसवण ग्राकल्यस इत्वय। ६ । १ । १२७।

पदान्ता इके। हस्वा वा स्युरसवर्षेऽचि । हस्वविधिमामर्थ्यान्न स्वरमंधि: । चक्रि ग्रद । चन्न्रयद । पदान्ता इति किम् । गौयौँ। ।

No. 72.—And, in deference to the opinion OF ŠÁKALYA, WHEN A HETEROGENEOUS vowel FOLLOWS, let there be THE SHORT instead OF IK at the end of a pada.

As this injunction of shortening must not be an entirely abortive rule, the vowels shall not undergo a further change (as No. 21 would otherwise cause them to do). Example, chakri+atra = chakri atra "the discus-armed Vishnu here." On the alternative of not shortening the vowel, we have chakri + atra=chakryatra (by No. 21). Why "at the end of a pada"? In the example gauri +au=gauryau "two goddesses Gauri," there is no option (No. 21) the word ending in i not being a pada. (From No. 20 we learn what constitutes a pada, but how to ascertain that a word is a pada, when the characteristic there referred to, as it sometimes happens, has no visible representative in the word itself, we must be content to learn further on. In the meantime we have to bear in mind whether any particular rule refers to a pada only, or also to other forms of speech.)

त्रचेा रहाभ्यां दे। ८ । ४ । ४९ ।

श्वचः पराभ्यां रेफह्वकाराभ्यां परस्य यरे। द्वे वा स्त: । गीय्यां ।

No. 73.—Of yar, that is to say, of all the consonants except ha, AFTER the letters RA or HA FOLLOWING ACH, REDUPLICATION is optional. Hence we may write gauryyau or gauryau "two goddesses Gaurí."

न समासे । वाप्यश्व: ।

No. 74.—The option of shortening (No. 72) does NOT hold IN A COMPOUND word. Example, $v \dot{a} p i + a \dot{s} w a = v \dot{a} p y a \dot{s} w a$ "a horse that can walk on water," where the application of No. 21 is imperative.

चत्यकः । ई । १ । २१८ ।

च्हति परे पदान्ता अक्ष: प्राग्वद्वा । ब्रह्म च्हषि: । ब्रह्मर्षि: । पदान्ता: किम् । आर्च्छत् ।

No. 75.—AK (that is to say, a or \acute{a} in addition to the other vowels in No. 72) final in a pada may optionally take the short substitute as stated above (No. 74) WHEN short RI FOLLOWS. Example, brahm $\acute{a}+rishi=brahmarishi$ or brahmarshi "a divine saint." (Nos. 35 and 37).—Why "final in a pada? Because, to the word árchchhat "he was going," where the \acute{a} is not final in a pada (being an augment derived from No. 478) the option of this rule does not extend; so we have $\acute{a}+richchhat=\acute{a}rchchhat$ by No. 218. We now proceed to

 $\mathbf{25}$

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ :

THE CONJUNCTION, OF CONSONANTS.

स्ताः खना यः । ८ । ४ । ४० ।

सकारतवर्गयोः शकारचवर्गाभ्यां योगे शकारचवर्गें। स्त: । रामश्शेते । रमध्चिनीति । सच्चित् । शाङ्गिञ्जय ।

No. 76.—In the room OF SA AND TU (that is to say, these five dentals ta thu da dha na, No. 17) when they come in contact WITH $\pm A$ AND CHU, (that is say, these five palatals cha chha ja jha na), there are $\pm A$ AND THE PALATALS." Example, $r \pm set = r \pm massive te$ "Rama sleeps," $r \pm set = r \pm massive te$ "Rama sleeps," $r \pm set = r \pm set + chinoti = r \pm set + set$

शात्। ८ । ८ । ८८ ।

शात परस्यातं न । विश्न: । प्रश्न: ।

No. 77.—This (No. 76) is not said of a dental which comes AFTER SA. Example, in vis+na=visna "lustre," pras+na=prasna "a question," no alteration takes place.

. छना छः । ८ । ८ । ८१ ।

स्तो: ष्ठुना येग्गे ष्ठु: । रामष्यष्ठ: । रामष्टीकते । पेष्ठा । तट्टी-का । चक्रिण्ढीकमे ।

No. 78.—In the room of sa and tu (No. 76) when they come IN CONTACT WITH SHA and TU, (that is to say, the cerebrals in the du dha na), there are sha and tu, (that is to say, there is a cerebral substitute).—Example, rámas + shashtha = rámashshashtha "Ráma sixth," rámas + tikate = rámashtikate "Ráma stands," pesh + tá = peshtá "a grinder," tad + tiká = tattiká "a comment on that" (No. 90), chakrin + dhaukase = chakrindhaukase "Oh discus-armed! thou goest."

न पदान्ताहोरनाम्। ८। ४। ४२।

पदान्ताट्टवर्गात् परस्यानामः स्तोः ष्ठुर्ने स्यात् । षट् चन्तः । षट् ते । पदान्तात् किम् ईट्टे । टोः किम् । सर्पिष्ठमम् ।

No. 79.—AFTER ȚU (No. 78) FINAL IN A PADA the change of a dental to a cerebral, EXCEPT in the case of the affix NÁM, shall not take place.

Example: shad + santa = shat santa "six good,"—(No. 90), shad + te = shat e "they six,"—Why "final in a pada?" Compare id + te = itte "he praises," where it is not so. Why only, "after tu?" Because the cerebral sha is not included. Example: sarpish + tama = sarpisht ama "most excellent clarified butter."

श्रनाम्नेवतिनगरीगामिति वाच्यम् । षग्गाम् । षग्गवति: । षग्गगर्य: ।

No. 80.—"IT SHOULD BE STATED that NAVATI and NAGARÍ as well as NÁM are NOT prevented by No. 29 from undergoing the cerebral change.

Example, shad + nám = shannám "of six," shad + navati = shannavati "ninety six," shad + nagaryah = shannagaryah "six cities," whose names are feminine.

ताः षि। ८। ४। ४३।

न ष्टुत्वम् । सन्षष्ठ: ।

No. 81.—In the room OF TU (No. 76) there is not a cerebral substitute WHEN SHA FOLLOWS. Example, san + shashtha = san-shashtha "being sixth."

मत्तां जग्ने। ८ । २ । ३८ । पदान्ते भलां जग्नः स्यः । वागीगः ।

No. 82.—In the room OF JHAL, (that is to say, of any consonant except a semi-vowel or a nasal), let there be JAS, (that is to say, a soft unaspirated consonant) AT THE END of a *pada*.

Example: $v \dot{a} k + i \dot{s} a = v \dot{a} g i \dot{s} a$ "the god of speech," a name of *Vrihaspati*.

यरोऽनुनासिकेऽनुनासिको वा। ८। ४। ४५।

यर: पदान्तस्यानुनामिके परेऽनुनामिकेा वा स्यात् । गत-न्मरारि: । गतद्मुरारि: ।

No. 83.—In the room OF YAR final in a pada, WHEN A NASAL FOLLOWS, there may be OPTIONALLY A NASAL.

Example : etad + murári == etanmurári or etadmurári " that Vishnu."

प्रत्यये भाषायां नित्यम् । तन्मात्रम् । त्रिन्मयम् ।

No. 84.—" WHEN it is A PRATYAYA (No. 139) that FOLLOWS IN SECULAR LANGUAGE, the preceding rule (No. 83) is ABSOLUTE."

Example: tat+mátram=tanmátram "merely that," "a primary element," chit+mayam=chinmayam "formed of intellect."

तोर्चि। ८। १०।

परमवर्ग्य: । तत्नय: । विद्वालॅलिखति । नस्यानुनामिको ल: ।

No. 85.—In the room OF TU (No. 76) WHEN the letter LA FOL-LOWS, one homogeneous with the latter is substituted.

Example: tat + laya = tallaya "its destruction." The *la* substituted for *na* is a nasal *la* (No. 17). This is sometimes indicated by writing over it the mark *chandra-vindu* as in *vidwán+likhati* = *vidwállikhati* " the learned man writes."

उदः स्थास्तम्भोः पूर्वस्य । ८ । ४ । ६१ । उदः परयेाः स्थास्तम्भाः पूर्वमवर्षः ।

No. 86.—AFTER UD, in the room OF the words STHÁ AND STAMBHA, the substitute is a letter belonging to the class OF THE PRIOR.

Thus, suppose we have to put together ud + sthánam :—the aphorism, without the gloss, exhibits to us the word ud in the ablative or *fifth* case. We must ascertain from another rule what is the special import of the fifth case here, as we did with respect to the locative or seventh case in No. 21. The maxim of interpretation (paribháshá) here follows.

तसादित्युत्तरस्य। १। १। १०।

पञ्चमीनिर्देशेन क्रियमाखं कार्यं वर्णान्तरेणाव्यवहितस्य परस्य च्चेयम ।

No. 87.—An operation caused BY the exhibition of a term in THE ablative or FIFTH CASE, shall be understood to enjoin the substitution of something in the room OF THAT WHICH immediately FOLLOWS the word denoted by the term.

Therefore the substitution of the letter d enjoined by No. 86 is to be in the room of the words *sthá* and *stambha*. This again is qualified (as No. 26 by No. 27) by the following maxim.

त्र्यादेः परस्य । १ । १ । ५४ । परस्य यद्विहितं तत् तस्यादेर्बेाध्यम् । इति सस्य थ: ।

No. 88.—That which is enjoined to come in the room OF WHAT FOLLOWS is to be understood as coming in the room only OF THE FIRST letter thereof.

Therefore, in the example ud + sthánam (No.86) a dental letter is to be substituted for the s; and the dental which, like s, has the characters of vivára and maháprána (No. 16), that is to say which is both hard and aspirated—viz. th—is the proper letter of the set. (No. 23). Thus we have ud + ththánam, which comes within the scope of the next rule.

भारी भारि सवर्णे। ८ । ४ । ईपू ।

हल: परस्य भरो वा ले।प: सवर्षे भरि ।

No. 89.—There is optionally elision OF JHAR, preceded by a consonant, WHEN A HOMOGENEOUS JHAR FOLLOWS.

Thus we may have ud + thánam as well as ud + ththánam, to each of which the following rule applies.

खरिच। ८। ४। ५५।

खरि फलां चर: स्य: । इत्युदेा दस्य त: । उत्यानम् । उत्तम्भनम् ।

No. 90.—AND WHEN KHAR FOLLOWS, let there be *char* in the room of *jhal*. Therefore, in the example in No. 89, the soft d is changed to the hard t, and we have *utthánam* or *utththánam* "uprising;" and so (No. 86) by the same process, *uttambhanam* "upholding."

भायो होऽन्यतरस्याम् । ८ । ४ । ई२ ।

भय: परस्य हस्य वा पूर्वमवर्षा: । नादस्य घेाषस्य मंवारस्य म-हाप्राणस्य ताद्र्णे। वर्गचतुर्थ: । वाग्घरि: । वागहरि: ।

No. 91.—In the room of the letter HA, AFTER JHAY, there is OPTIONALLY a letter homogeneous with the prior.

The fourth letter of each class (that is to say, the soft aspirate) is the suitable substitute for ha (No. 16). Thus vág + hari may be written vágghari "eloquent"——"a lion in discourse."

ग्रम्कोऽटि। ८। ४। ६३।

भय: परस्य शस्य छे। वाऽटि । तद् शिव इत्यच दस्य चुत्वेन जकारे कृते खरि चेति जकारस्य चकार: । तच्छिव: । तचशिव: ।

No. 92.—In the room OF the palatal \pm preceded by *jhay*, there is optionally the letter CHHA WHEN AT FOLLOWS.

Example: $tad + \acute{siva}$, by this rule, optionally becomes tad + chhiva, and then, by Nos. 76 and 90, tachchhiva; on the other alternative (by Nos. 76 and 90), it becomes $tach\acute{siva}$ "that \acute{siva} ."

छत्वममीति वाच्यम् । तच्छले। केन ।

No. 93,—IT SHOULD BE STATED that the foregoing rule applies not merely when at follows but WHEN AM (a more comprehensive pratyáhára) FOLLOWS. Thus we have tad + ślokena = tachchhlokena"by that couplet," where the ś is followed by l.

माऽनुस्वारः । ८ । ३ । २३ ।

मान्तस्य पदस्यानुस्वारो हलि । हरिं वन्दे ।

No. 94.—In the room of the letter M final in a pada (or, as the gloss, trusting to No. 27, words it, "in the place of a pada which ends in m,") there is ANUSWÁRA, when a consonant follows. Example: harim+vande=harinvande "I salute Vishnu."

नञ्चापदान्तस्य क्तलि। ८। ३। २४।

नस्य मस्य चापदान्तस्य मल्यनुस्वारः । यशांषि । त्राक्रंस्यते ।

No. 95.—AND also in the room OF the letter NA and ma NOT FINAL IN A PADA, WHEN JHAL FOLLOWS, there is anuswára.

Example: yasán+si=yasánsi "glories;" ákram+syate= ákransyate, "he will subdue."

चनस्वारस्य ययि परसवर्णः । ८ । ४ । ५८ ।

श्वान्तं: ।

No. 96.—In the room OF ANUSWÁRA, WHEN YAY FOLLOWS, a letter HOMOGENEOUS WITH THE LATTER is substituted.

Example : $\dot{s}\dot{a}\dot{n} + ta = \dot{s}\dot{a}nta$ "quiet."

वा पदान्तस्य । ८ । ४ । ५८ ।

त्वडुरोषि । त्वं करोषि ।

No. 97.—In the room OF anuswára FINAL IN A PADA, the substitution (enjoined by No. 96) is OPTIONAL.

Example: twańkaroshi or twań kuroshi "thou doest."

मेा राजि समः को। ८। ३। २५।

क्विबन्ते राजती परे समे। मस्य म एव स्थात । सम्राट ।

No. 98.—Let the letter M itself be in the room OF the m of the particle SAM (No. 48) WHEN the word RÁJ FOLLOWS, ENDING IN the technical affix KWIP (No. 855).

Example: sam + rát = samrát "a great king."

हे मपरे वा । ८ । ३ । २९ । मपरे हकारे परे मस्य मेा वा । किम् सलयति । किं सलयति ।

No. 99.—WHEN the letter H FOLLOWS, being itself FOLLOWED BY M, the substitute for a preceding m is optionally m itself.

Example, kimhmalayati or, by No. 94, kin hmalayati "what does he cause to shake?"

यवलपरे यवला वा। कियँ्स:। किं ह्य:। किव्ँहूलयति। किं हूलयति। किल्ँहूादयति। किं हूादयति।

No. 100.—"WHEN the letter h follows, being itself FOLLOW-ED BY the letters Y, V, or L, the substitute for a preceding m is optionally Y, V, or L." (No. 30). Example, kiyhyah or, by No. 94, kin hyah "what does it matter about yesterday?" kivhwalayati or kin hwalayati "what does he cause to shake?" kilhládayati or kin hládayati "what gladdens?"

नपरेनः । ८ । ३ । २७ ।

नपरे हकारे मस्य ने। वा । किन्हूते । किं हूते ।

No. 101.—WHEN the letter h follows, being itself FOLLOWED BY the letter N, the substitute for a preceding m, is optionally N.

Example, kinhnute, or, substituting anuswára, (No. 94) kin hnute "what withholds?"

डः सि धुट्। ८। ३। २८।

डात् परस्य सस्य धुड्वा ।

No. 102.—DHUŢ is optionally the augment (ágama) of the dental s WHEN IT FOLLOWS the cerebral p,—as in the example shaṭ santah "being six." A question here arises as to where the augment is to be placed,—with reference to which we find the following direction.

च्याद्यन्ते। टकिते। । १ । १ । ४६ ।

टित्किती यस्योक्ती तस्य क्रमादादान्ते। स्तः । षट् सन्तः । षट् त्सन्तः ।

No. 103.—Of whatsoever the augments enunciated are distinguished by an INDICATORY T OR K, they PRECEDE OR FOLLOW it accordingly. The augment of s, enunciated in No. 102, is distinguished by an indicatory t (No. 5); the augment is therefore to pre-

cede the s. The t is elided by Nos. 5 and 7, and the vowel by Nos. 36 and 7, and, the dh being changed to t by No. 90, we got shaft-santah, or, without the augment (No. 102), shafsantah "being six."

ङ्णोः कुक् टुक् ग्ररि। ८। ३। २८।

वा स्त: । प्राङ् षष्ठ: । प्राङ्गष्ठ: । सुगण् षष्ठ: । सुगण्ट् षष्ठ: ।

No. 104.—OF ŃA AND NA respectively, WHEN ŚAR FOLLOWS, there are optionally the augments KUK and TUK. The indicatory k shows that the augment follows the letter (No. 103). Example, práń shashtha or práńkshashtha "sixth anterior," sugan shashtha or sugantshashtha "sixth numerator."

नञ्च। ८ । ३ । ३० ।

नान्तात् परस्य सस्य धुड्ठा । सन् त्सः । सन् सः ।

No. 105.—AND of the dental s, AFTER WHAT ENDS IN N, the augment *dhut* (No. 102) is optional.

Example, san tsah or san sah "he being."

गित्ता । ८ । ३ । ३१ ।

पदान्तस्य नस्य शे परे तुग्वा। सङच्छम्भुः । सञ्छम्भुः । सञ्जशम्मुः । सञशम्मः ।

No. 106.—Of n final in a pada there is optionally the augment TUK, WHEN the palatal \pm FOLLOWS. Example, $san+t+\pm sam-bhu=sanchchhambu$ (Nos. 92 and 76), which, by the optional elision of the ch (No. 89) may become sanchhambu ("the good $\pm sambhu$, or $\pm sin sanch \pm sanch \pm sambhu$ (No. 92). Without the augment, we have san $\pm san \pm sambhu$ by No. 76.

ङमा इस्वादचि ङमुण्नित्यम। ८। ३। ३२।

हस्वात् परो ये। ङम् तदन्तं यत् पदं तस्मात् परस्याचे। नित्यं ङमुट् स्यात्। प्रत्यड्डात्मा । सुगरणीशः । सन्नच्यत: ।

No. 107.---WHEN A VOWEL comes AFTER a pada ending in KAM preceded by a short vowel, the augment KAMUT shall INVA-RIABLY be applied.

The name of this augment is derived from the pratyáhárańam, so that (by No. 30) it is understood to imply the reduplication of the nasal.

Example, pratyan + itma = pratyan itima "soul evidently existent," sugan + isa = sugannisa "the lord of an excellent class," san + achyuta = sannachyuta "existing Vishnu."

समः सुटि। ८। ३। ५।

समा हः सुटि।

No. 108.—In place OF the particle SAM, WHEN SUT FOLLOWS there is ru.

For example, having got sam + sut + karttá, this rule, after the indicatory letters (by Nos. 36 and 7) have been elided, gives sar + s + karttá.

त्रचानुनासिक: पूर्वस्य तु वा । ८ । ३ । २ । अत्र रुप्रकरग्रे रो: पूर्वस्यानुनासिके। वा ।

No. 109.—BUT HERE, in the division of the grammar where ru is the subject of discussion, THE NASAL FORM is OPTIONALLY the substitute OF WHAT PRECEDES ru.

Thus, in the example under rule No. 108, the a of sar is optionally nasal, and this may be indicated by the mark *chandra*vindu (No 85).

त्रजनुनासिकात् परोऽनुस्वारः । ८ । ३ । ४ । अनुनासिकं विहाय रोः पूर्वस्मात् परोऽनुस्वारागमः ।

No. 110.—AFTER what precedes ru, if we omit to substitute THE NASAL (of which the option is afforded by No. 109) ANUSWÁRA shall be the augment.

Thus, in the example under No. 108, if we do not substitute the nasal by No. 109, we must write anuswára as an augment

खरवसानयेार्विसर्जनीयः । ८ । ३ । १५ । खर्यवमाने च पदान्तस्य रस्य विमर्ग: ।

No. 111.—Instead of the letter r final in *a pada*, there is VI-SARGA, WHEN KHAR FOLLOWS OR when there is A PAUSE (No. 144).

So the r in the example under No. 108 is changed to silent h; thus $sanh+s+kartt\acute{a}$.

सम्पङ्घानां से। वक्तव्य: । सँस्कातां । संस्कातां ।

No. 112.—"Instead OF SAM (No. 108) and also of the words **PUM** and $K\Lambda N$, the substitution of s (for *visarga* by No. 122) **SHOULD BE STATED** to be invariable (to the exclusion of the optional retainment of *visarga* suggested by No. 123)."

Thus the example under No. 108 becomes sansskarttá (" one who completes"), the n representing either the sign of nasality (No. 109) or anuswára (No. 110).

पुमः खय्यम्परे । ८ । ३ । ६ ।

त्रम्परे खयि पुमे। हः । पुँस्कोकिलः । पुंस्कोकिलः ।

No. 113.—Instead of the word PUM, WHEN KHAY FOLLOWED BY AM FOLLOWS it, there is ru. THE I A TRACK

Example, pum + kokila = punskokila. "a male cuckoo," where the *n* represents either the sign of nasality (No. 109) or anuswára (No. 110). See also Nos. 111 and 112.

नञ्क्तव्यप्रशान् । ८ । ३ । ७ । . अमपरे क्ववि नान्तस्य पदस्य रः ।

No. 134.—Instead OF N final in a pada, EXCEPTING the N in the word PRASÁN, WHEN CHHAV FOLLOWS, followed by am, there shall be ru.

For example, chakrin+tráyaswa—here n is final in a pada, and chhav (t) follows, followed by am(r); hence the n becomes r, which by No. 111, becomes visarga before a hard consonant, the preceding vowel being either nasal, according to No. 109, or followed by anuswára, according to No. 110.

विसर्जनीयस्य सः । ८ । ३ । ३४ ।

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

ं खरि । चक्रिँस्तायस्व । चक्रिंस्तायस्व । अप्रशान् किम् । प्रशान् तने।ति । पदस्येति किम् । हन्ति ।

No. 115.—Instead OF VISARGA, let there be the letter s, when khar (a hard consonant) follows. By this rule, in addition to No. 114, chakrin+tráyaswa becomes chakrinstráyaswa "Oh discusarmed! preserve," where the *n* represents either the nasal (No. 109) or anuswára (No. 110). Why did we say, in No. 114, "excepting the *n* in the word praśán?" Because that rule does not apply to such an instance as praśán tanoti "the quiet man spreads." And why "final in a pada?" Because it does not apply to such a case as han+ti=hanti "he kills," where han is not a pada.

नन् पे। ८ । ३ । १० ।

न्नित्यस्य स्रवा पे ।

No. 116.—Instead of the n of the word NRÍN, WHEN the letter P FOLLOWS, there is optionally ru.

कुघो: 💢 क 💢 पैं। च। ८। ३। ३७। कवर्गे पवर्गे च विसर्गस्य 🚎 क X पी स्तः । चाद्विसर्गः । नॄँ X पाहि । नॄं X पाहि । नॄँ: पाहि । नॄं: पाहि । नॄन् पाहि ।

No. 117.—AND also WHEN A consonant of the GUTTURAL class OR of the LABIAL class FOLLOWS, there are, instead of visarga, optionally JIHWÁMÚLÍYA AND UPADHMÁNÍYA (No. 15). The optionality of visarga is implied in the word "and," (No. 111). Thus the words nrín páhi ("preserve thou men)" may be written (as exhibited above) in five ways, either simply, or with the nasal substitute (No. 109) and upadhmáníya (No. 117), or with the nasal and visarga (Nos. 109 and 111), or with the substitution of anuswára (No. 110) followed by either upadhmáníya or visarga.

तस्य परमाम्रेडितम् । ८ । १ । २ ।

दिरुक्तस्य परमाम्रेडितं स्यात् ।

No. 118.—OF THAT which is twice uttered, let THE LATTER be called a REDUPLICATION (amredita).

कानाम्रेडिते। ८। ३१२।

37

कान्नकारस्य रुराम्रेडिते । काँस्कान् । कांस्कान् ।

No. 119.—Instead OF the n of the word KAN let there be ru, WHEN A REDUPLICATION FOLLOWS.

Example, $k \acute{a}n + k \acute{a}n = k \acute{a}nsk \acute{a}n$ "which of them ?," where the *n* of the first syllable is either the nasal (No. 109) or anuswára (No. 110). For the *s*, see Nos. 111 and 112.

क्रेच । ई । १ । ७३ ।

ह्रस्वस्य छे तुक् । शिवच्छाया ।

No. 120.—AND WHEN the letter CHHA FOLLOWS, the augment of a short vowel is tuk. (No. 103).

Example, śiva+chháyá=śivachchháyá "the shadow of Śiva."—(No. 76).—

पदान्तादा। ई। १। ७६।

दीर्घात् पदान्ताच्छे तुग्वा । लक्त्मीच्छाया । लक्त्मीछाया ।

No. 121.—When chha comes AFTER a long vowel FINAL IN A PADA, the augment tuk is OPTIONAL.

Example, lakshmí+chháyá=lakshmíchchháyá or lakshmíchháyá, "the shadow of Lakshmí."—(No. 76).—

So much for the combination of consonants. We now come to

THE CHANGES OF VISARGA.

विसर्जनीयस्य सः । ८ । ३ । ३४ ।

विष्णस्ताता ।

No. 122.—Instead OF VISARGA, there is S, when a hard consonant follows.

Example, vishņuh+trátá=vishņustrátá "Vishņu the preserver."—

वा शरि। ८। ३। ३६।

शरि विसर्गस्य विसर्गें। वा । हरि: शेते । हरिश्शेते ।

No. 123.—WHEN ŚAR (a sibilant) FOLLOWS, visarga may OP-TIONALLY be instead of visarga—or, in other words, it may remain unchanged.

Example, harih sete or harissete "Hari sleeps."-(No. 76).

ससजुषेा रु: । ८ । २ । ईई ।

पदान्तस्य सस्य सज़ुषश्च हः स्यात् ।

No. 124.—Instead OF S, final in a pada AND OF the word SAJUSH, let there be RU.

त्राती रोरसुतादसुते । ई । १ । ११३ ।

अप्रतादत: परस्य रोह: स्यादप्रतेऽति । शिवोऽच्यं: ।

No. 125.—Instead OF RU, coming AFTER AN UNPROLATED AT (short a), let there be U, WHEN AN UNPROLATED at also FOLLOWS.

Example, ivar + archyah = iva + u + archyah = ivo'rchyah"Siva to be worshipped." (Nos. 35 and 56).

इग्रिच। ६। १। ११४।

तथा। शिवे। वन्दा: ।

No. 126.—AND WHEN HAS (a soft consonant) FOLLOWS, ru shall be changed to u, when it is preceded by short a.

Example, *śivar+vandyah=śivo vandyah*, "*Śiva* to be worshipped."

मेाभगेा ऋघो ऋपूर्वस्य ये।ऽशि । ८ । ३ । १० ।

गतत्पर्वस्य रेर्ग्यादेशोऽशि। देवा इहा देवायिहा भास भगेम् अघेास इति सान्ता निपाता: । तेषां रेर्ग्यत्वे कृति ।

No. 127.—Instead OF RU, PRECEDED BY BHO BHAGO AGHO A or Á, Y is substituted, WHEN AS FOLLOWS.

Example, devár + iha = deváyiha, or (by No. 38) devá iha "the deities, here,"—Bhos bhagos and aghos are interjections ending in s. When y has been substituted for their ru (derived from No. 124), it may chance to come under the operation of the rule here following.

इति सर्वेषाम् । ८ । ३ । २२ ।

भेाभगे। अधो अपूर्वस्य यस्य ले।प: स्याद्धलि । भेा देवा: । भगे। नमस्ते । अधेा याहि ।

No 128.—Let there be elision of the Y OF ALL these, viz. the words in which it is preceded by *bho bhago agho a* or \acute{a} (No. 127), when a consonant follows.

Example, bho deváh "Oh deities!", bhago namaste "oh! adoration to thee!", agho yáhi "oh! come."

रोऽसुपि । ८ । २ । ६८ ।

आहे। रेफादेशे। न तु सुपि । आहरहः । आहर्गयः ।

No. 129.—R is the substitute of the word *ahan*, but NOT WHEN A CASE-AFFIX (No. 137) FOLLOWS.

Example, ahan + ahah = aharahah (No. 211) "day by day," ahan + gana = ahargana "a class of day."

रो रि। ८। ३। १४।

रेफस्य रेफे परे लेाव: ।

No. 130.—There is elision OF R, WHEN R FOLLOWS.

द्वलेगि पूर्वस्य दीर्घाऽणः । ई । ३ । १११ ।

ढरेफयोर्लेंापनिमित्तया: पूर्वस्याग्री दीर्घ:। पुना रमते। हरी रम्य:। शम्भू राजते । त्रग्रा: किम् । तृढ: । वृढ: । मनस्रय इत्यच रुत्वे कृते ह्रशि चेत्युत्वे रे। रीति लोपे च प्राप्ने ।

No. 131.-WHEN DHA OR R, CAUSING AN ELISION, FOLLOWS instead OF a PRECEDING AN, there shall be ITS LONG vowel.

Example, punar+ramate=puná ramate "he again sports" (No. 130), harir+ramyah=harí ramyah "Vishnu is beautiful," sambhur+rájate=sambhú rájate "Śiva is resplendent."

Why "of an?" Because the rule does not include any other vowel. Example, tridh+dha=tridha "destroyed," vridh+dha=vridha "raised."

In the case of manas+ratha, the change of s to ru (No. 124) having taken place, giving manar+ratha, two conflicting rules present themselves—the one (No. 126) directing that the r shall be changed to u, the other (No. 130 that the r shall be elided. The doubt, which rule shall take effect in such a case, has given occasion for the maxim here following.

विप्रतिषेधे परं कार्यम् । १ । ४ । २ । तुल्यबर्लावरोधे परं कार्यं स्यात् । इति प्राप्ने पूर्वचासिद्धमिति रो रोत्यस्यासिद्धत्वादत्वमेव । मनेारथ: ।

No. 132.—WHEN RULES of equal force PROHIBIT EACH OTHER, LET THE LAST (in the order of the Ashtádhyáyí) TAKE EFFECT.

According to this maxim, in the example manar + ratha (under No. 131), the elision of the r ought to take place, by rule No. 130 which occurs in the eighth Lecture. But here the maxim (No. 39) interferes, which enjoins that a rule occurring in any of the three last Chapters of the Grammar shall be either as if it did not exist, or as if it had never come into operation, so far as concerns any rule that occurs earlier; and therefore No. 126, as if No. 130 did not exist, proceeds to substitute u, and thus we have mana + u + ratha = manoratha "a wish." (No. 35).

एतत्तदेा: सु लेगिे। कारनञ्**समामे इलि। ई। १। १३२।** अककारये।रेततदीर्यः सुस्तस्य लोगे। हलि नतु नज्समामे। एष विष्णुः । स शम्भुः । अको: किम् । एषके। रुद्रः । अनज्समामे किम् । अमरिशवः । हलि किम् । एषे।ऽच ।

No. 133.—There is ELISION OF the SU) the case-affix of the nominative singular, No. 137) OF the pronouns ETAD AND TAD, provided they are WITHOUT the augment K (No. 1321), WHEN A CONSONANT FOLLOWS; BUT NOT if they are IN A COMPOUND WITH the privative particle NAN (a.)

Example, eshas+vishnuh=esha vishnuh "that Vishnu" (Nos. 338 and 169), sas+sambhuh=sa sambhuh "that Śiva" (No. 338).—Why "without the augment k?" Witness eshako rudrah "that Śiva." Why "not if they are in a compound with the

41

privative particle nañ (a)?" Witness asas + sivah = asassivah"not that Siva." (No. 76.) Why "when a consonant follows?" Witness eshas + atra = esho'tra "he here." Nos. 124 and 125.)

स्रोऽचि लोपे चेत् पाढ्पूरणम् । ९ । १ । १३४ । स इत्यस्य सालापः स्यादचि पादश्चेल्लोपे सत्येव पूर्येत । सेमा-मबिड्रि प्रभृतिम् । सैष दाशरथी रामः ।

No. 134.—Let there be elision of the *su* of SAS, even when A vowel follows (No. 133), if by the elision alone the verse CAN BE COMPLETED.

Example, (sa + imám =) semám aviddhi prabhritim "do not separate this collection," saisha dásarathí rámah "that Ráma, the son of Dasaratha."

So much for the changes of *Visarga*. We now come to the declension of

MASCULINES ENDING IN VOWELS.

॥ अजन्तपुंलिङ्गा: ॥

ऋर्यवद्धातुरप्रत्यय: प्रातिपदिकम् । १ । २ । ४५ू । धातुं प्रत्ययं प्रत्ययान्तं च वर्जीयत्वार्थवच्छब्दस्वरूपं प्रातिपदि-कमंचं स्यात् ।

No. 135.—Let any SIGNIFICANT form of word, NOT being A VERBAL ROOT (No. 49), AN AFFIX No. 139), OR WHAT ENDS WITH AN AFFIX, be called A CRUDE FORM of word (*prátipadika*).

कत्तांडतसमासाख । १ । २ । ४६ ।

कृत्तद्वितान्ते। समामश्च तथा स्य: ।

No. 136.—AND let forms of words ending in the affixes called KRIT (No. 329) and TADDHITA (Nos. 975 and 1067) AND COMPOUNDS (samaisa, No. 961) also be called *crude forms* (No. 135.)

स्वाजसमाट्कष्टाभ्यामिस् डेभ्याम्भ्यस् ङसिभ्याम्भ्यस् इसेासाम् ड्यास्तुए। ४। १। २। सु चे। जस् इति प्रथमा । चम् चे।ट् गम् इति द्वितीया । टा भ्याम् भिष् इति तृतीया । ङे भ्याम् भ्यस् इति चतुर्थी । ङसि भ्याम् भ्यष् इति पञ्चमी । ङम् चे।ष् चाम् इति षष्ठी । ङि चे।स् सुप् इति सप्रमी ।

No. 137.—[In this aphorism the case-affixes are enunciated.— The cases, exclusive of the Vocative which is held to be a peculiar aspect of the nominative, are seven—1st Nominative, 2nd Accusative, 3rd Instrumental, 4th Dative, 5th Ablative, 6th Genitive, 7th Locative. The case-affixes, with their significations, are as follows :—]

1	- Singular.	Dual.	Plural.	
1st	ร้น	au	jas	
2 nd	am	auț	śas	
3rd	ţá	bhyám	bhis	" by."
4th	'ne	bhyám	bhyas	" to."
5th	ńasi	bhyám	bhyas	"from."
6th	ńas	08	ám	" of."
7th	ńi	08	sup	" in."

[After the elision of the indicatory letters, these affixes appear as follows:---

8	au	as
am	au	as
á	bhyám	bhis
e	bhyám	bhyas
as	bhyá m	bhy as
as	08	ám
i	08	કાર
	am á e as as	am au á bhyám e bhyám as bhyám as os

The reader who enters upon the study of the Laghu Kaumudí without any previous acquaintance with Sanskrit, will find the recollection of the rules more easy, and his apprehension of their import more distinct, if he make himself familiar with the most usual signs of the 7th, 6th, and 5th cases, for information respecting which he was referred (at Nos. 22, 27, and 87,) to the present section. When the uninflected word ends in a consonant, the affix is

43

generally attached unaltered. Thus the 7th case singular of the word ach, in No. 21, is achi; the 7th dual of omáň, in No. 54, is omáňos; and the 7th plural of etyedhatyúth, in No. 42, is etyedhatyúthsu. So again, the 6th case singular of ik, in No. 21, is ikas, which, by Nos. 124 and 126, becomes iko before a soft consonant; the 6th dual of sajush, in No. 124, is sajushos, which, by Nos. 124 and 130, becomes sajusho when followed by r; and the 6th plural of jhal, in No. 25, is jhalám, which, by No. 94, becomes jhalán. So again, the 5th case singular of eń in No. 56, is eńas, which, by Nos. 124 and 111, becomes eńah; the 5th dual of a term ending in a vowel occurs in No. 73, viz. rahábhyám, which, by No. 94 changes its final to \dot{n} .

When the uninflected term ends in a vowel, the case-affixes are liable to several variations. Among the most noticeable modifications are the following, which take the place of the final a:—

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
$5 \mathrm{th}$	át	ábhyám	
6th	asy a		ánám
7th	e		eshu

Examples of these terminations occur in No. 35, where át becomes ád (by No. 82); in No. 73—rahábhyám; in No. 26 sańyogántasya; in No. 30—samánám; in No. 31—pratyaye; and in No. 44—úhodhodhyeshaishyeshu.]

ड्याप्पातिपदिकात् । ४ । १ । १ ।

No. 138.—AFTER what ends with the feminine terminations \$\$ (No. 256, &c.) or \$\$ (No. 1341, &c.) or after a CRUDE FORM (No. 135, &c.).—

[This aphorism is one of those which are said to exercise an authority (abhikára) over other aphorisms, inasmuch as they consist of terms which other aphorisms, in order to complete their sense, are under the necessity of borrowing. (No. 5.) Some aphorisms, such as the present, consist solely of words which, taken by themselves, convey neither a definition nor a direction, and which are enunciated solely for the purpose of avoiding the necessity of repeating the same words in a number of succeeding aphorisms

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

Such aphorisms are said to be *kevaládhikára*, or "intended simply to regulate the sense of others." On the other hand, in No. 21, only a portion of the aphorism, viz., the word *achi*, exercises *adhikára*, which it does over the sense of No. 55, &c.]

प्रत्ययः । ३ । १ । १ ।

No. 139.—An affix.

[This, like No. 138, is an aphorism intended solely to regulate the sense of others.]

परस्र। ३। १ । २।

इत्यधिकृत्य । ड्यन्तादाबन्तात् प्रातिपदिकाच्च परे स्वादय: प्रत्यया: स्य: ।

No. 140.—AND SUBSEQUENT.

[This, like Nos. 138 and 139, is an aphorism intended solely to regulate the sense of others. The sense of the three aphorisms combined is as follows :---]

Let the affixes su, &c. (No. 137) come after, or be attached to words ending in $\acute{n}i$ or ap (that is to say, words with feminine terminations,) and after crude forms (No. 135).

सुपः । १ । ४ । १०३ ।

सुपस्त्रीणि चीणि वचनान्येक्रश एकवचनद्विवचनबहुवचनसंज्ञानि

स्य: ।

No. 141.—OF SUP (which is a pratyáhára formed of su the first of the case-affixes, and the final p of the last of them,) let the three expressions in each successive set of three be severally termed "the expression for one" (singular), "the expression for two" (dual), and "the expression for many" (plural).

द्येकयोर्दिवचनैकवचने । १ । ४ । २२ । द्वित्वैकत्वयेारेते स्त: ।

No. 142.—The DUAL AND the SINGULAR case-affixes are to be employed severally in the sense of DUALITY AND UNITY.

बहुषु बहुवचनम् । १ । ४ । २१ । बहत्वविववायां बहवचनं स्यात ।

No. 143.—IN expressing MULTEITY, let A PLURAL case-affix be employed.

विरामे। saसानम् । १ । ४ । ११० । वर्णानामभावाऽवसानमंज्ञ; स्यात् । हत्वविसगाँ । राम: ।

No. 144.—Let CESSATION, or the absence of succeeding letters, be called a PAUSE (avasána).

We now proceed to decline the word ráma (the name of an incarnation of Vishnu).—Attaching the case-affix of the 1st case singular, after removing the indicatory vowel (No. 36), we get rámas: then the s becomes ru by No. 124, and finally visarga by No. 111, giving rámah.

सह्तपाणामेनग्रेष एकविभक्तों । १ । २ । ई४ । एकविभक्ता यानि सहतपाख्येव दुष्टानि तेषामेक एव शिष्यते ।

No. 145.—IN ANY INDIVIDUAL CASE (vibhakti) there is but ONE RETAINED OF the WORDS, ALWAYS SIMILAR IN FORM. [That is to say, the dual, which means "two Rámas," implies "Ráma and Ráma;" and the plural, which means "more Rámas than two," implies at least "Ráma, and Ráma, and Ráma;" and of these words, similar in sense as well as in form, we are to retain but one, when adding the affixes of the dual and plural. It would be otherwise had we to attach a dual affix to an aggregate signifying the two opponents "Ráma and Rávana," or the two which, in some of their inflections, differ in sound as well as in sense, mátri "a mother," and mátri "a measurer." But when the words never differ in form, though they do so in sense, this rule may apply. Thus śri signifies "beauty" and also "wealth"-and "beauty and wealth" may be implied in the dual śriyau.]

In the 1st case dual, then, we have ráma + au, which might appear to furnish occasion for the operation of the rule here following to the exclusion of No. 41, which gives way in accordance with No. 132.

प्रथमयोः पूर्वसवर्णः । ई । १ । १०२ ।

अकः प्रथमाद्वितीययेारचि पूर्वसवर्षादीर्घ एकादेशः स्यात् । इति

प्राप्ने ।

No. 146.—When ach OF THE FIRST OR SECOND CASE follows ak, let THE LONG VOWEL HOMOGENEOUS WITH THE ANTECEDENT be the substitute singly for both. By this rule ráma + au would become rúmd, but the rule here following interposes.

नादिचि । ई । १ । १०४ । श्रादिचि न पूर्वमवर्ग्यदीर्घ: । वृद्धिरेचि । रामे। ।

No. 147.—WHEN ICH FOLLOWS A OR Á the substitution of the long vowel homogeneous with the antecedent (No. 146) shall NOT take place. Then, by No. 41, thus freed from the obstruction of No. 146, we have ráma + au = rámau "two Rámas."

चुटू। १। ३। ७। प्रत्ययाची चुटू इते। स्त: ।

No. 148.—PALATAL (chu) OR CEREBRAL (iu) LETTERS initial in an affix are to be elided. Therefore, in the affix of the 1st case plural, the j of jas is to be elided, leaving as.

विभक्तिश्व। १। ४। १०४।

सुप्रिङे। विभक्तिसंची स्त: ।

No. 149.—AND sup (the case-affixes—No. 137) and tin (the verbal affixes enunciated in No. 407) are called VIBHAKTI.

न विभक्तों तुस्माः । १ । ३ । ४ ।

विभक्तिस्यास्तवर्गं समा नेत: । इति सस्य नेत्वम् । रामा: ।

No. 150.—TU (the dentals ta tha da dha na) and s and M, standing IN A VIBHAKTI (No. 149) are NOT to be elided. Therefore the final s in jas is not to be elided, notwithstanding Nos. 5 and 7; and rámás, by Nos. 124 and 111, becomes rámáh "Rámas" more than two.

एकवचनं सम्बुद्धिः । २। ३। ४८ ।

संबेधिने प्रथमाया एकवचनं सम्बद्धिमंत्रं स्यात् ।

No. 151.—In the sense of the vocative, let the SINGULAR of the first be called SAMBUDDHI.

यसात् प्रत्ययविधिस्तदादि प्रत्ययेऽङ्गम् । १ । ४ । १३ । य: प्रत्यये। यस्मात् क्रियते तदादि शब्दस्वरूपं तस्मिन् प्रत्यये परेऽङ्गं स्यात् ।

No. 152.—AFTER WHATSOEVER there is AN AFFIX (pratyaya) ENJOINED, let WHAT BEGINS THEREWITH, in the form in which it appears WHEN THE AFFIX FOLLOWS it, be called AN INFLECTIVE BASE (anga).

For example, in the first case singular it is enjoined that the affix su (No. 137) shall follow the crude form of a noun-for instance ráma. Then this word ráma, if it remain unchanged when the affix follows it, is called ańga.

एङ्इस्वात् सम्बुद्धः । ई । १ । ई ८ ।

ग्रङन्तादुस्वान्ताच्चाङ्गादुल्लुप्यते सम्बुद्धेश्चेत्। हे राम । हे रामे। हे रामा: ।

No. 153:—AFTER an inflective base (No. 152) ending in enOR IN A SHORT VOWEL, a consonant is elided if it be that OF SAM-RUDDHI (No. 151). Hence the s is elided in he ráma "Oh Ráma !" In the dual and plural the vocative is the same as the 1st case; so he rámau "Oh two Rámas !" he rámáh "Oh Rámas !" We now come to the 2nd case, and we find Ráma + am, where we might expect No. 55 to take effect. But this is prevented by the rule here following.

त्रमि पूर्वः । ६ । १ । १०७ ।

श्रकोऽम्यचि पूर्वस्रुपमेकादेश: । रामम् । रामे। ।

No. 154.—WHEN the vowel of AM (the affix of the 2nd case singular) FOLLOWS ak, the form of THE PRIOR is the single sub-

stitute for both. Hence ráma + am = rámam "Káma," ráma + au = rámau "two Rámas" (No. 141). In the 2nd case plural we find ráma + śas and the rule here following.

चग्रकतडिते । १ । ३ । ८ ।

तद्भितवर्जप्रत्ययाद्या लगकवर्गा इत: स्य: ।

No. 155.—The letters L, Ś, AND KU (that is to say, ka kha ga gha 'n) are indicatory IN AN AFFIX NOT belonging to the class TAD-DHITA (the class employed in forming nominal derivatives No. 1067). Thus the example under consideration becomes ráma + as; then No. 146 comes into operation, and the rule here following enjoins a substitution.

तस्माच्छसे। न: पुंसि । ६ । १ । १०३ । प्रवैसवर्णदीर्घात् परा य: शसस्तस्तस्य न: स्यात् पुंसि ।

No. 156.—AFTER THAT \log^3 vowel homogeneous with prior (No. 146), N is substituted in place of the s of SAS, IN THE MAS-CULINE. Thus we have rámán: a form which might seem to give occasion for the rule next following.

त्र्यट्क्षघाङनुम्व्यवायेऽपि । ८ । ४ । २ ।

अट् कवर्ग: पवर्ग आङ् नुम् गतैर्व्यस्तैर्यथासंभवमिलितैश्च व्यवधानेऽपि रषाभ्यां परस्य नस्य गाः समानपदे । इति प्राप्ने ।

No. 157.—EVEN WHEN A SEPARATION is caused BY the intervention of the *pratyáhára*, AT KU, PU, (the five gutturals and five labials), ÁN (the particle á) AND NUM (anuswára), singly or combined in any possible way, the substitution of the cerebral for the dental n following r or sh in the same pada (No. 292) shall take place.

By this rule the final n in rámán would be replaced by a cerebral, but the rule next following prohibits the substitution.

पदान्तस्य । ८ । ४ । ३७ ।

नस्य ग्री न । रामान् ।

No. 158.—The cerebral n shall not be substituted in the room OF dental n FINAL IN A PADA. Thus finally we have $r\acute{a}m\acute{a}n$ "the Rámas."

In the 3rd case singular we first find ráma + ta, but the rule next following enjoins a substitution.

टाङसिड स िनात्स्याः । ७। १। १२। अदन्ताट्टादीनामिनादयः स्यः । गत्वम् । रामेग ।

No. 159.—Let INA ÁT AND SYA be substituted in the room OF TÁ (3rd singular) NASI (5th sing.) AND NAS (6th sing.) after what ends in short α .

Thus we have ráma + ina, which after the cerebral n has been substituted by No. 157, becomes rámena "by Ráma." (No. 35.)

In the 3rd case dual we first find ráma + bhyám, which calls into operation the rule following.

सुपि च । ७ । ३ । १०२ । यजादी सुप्यतेाऽङ्गस्य दीर्घः । रामाभ्याम् ।

No. 160.—AND WHEN A CASE-AFFIX beginning with yanFOLLOWS, the long vowel shall be substituted for the final of an inflective base (No. 152) ending in short a. Hence rámábhyám "by two Rámas."

In the 3rd plural we find $r \acute{a}ma + bhis$, and here also a substitution is enjoined.

उप्रते। भिस् ऐस् । ७ । १ । ८ । अनेकाल शित् सर्वस्य । रामै: ।

No. 161.—AFTER what ends in SHORT A, let there be AIS in the room OF BHIS. From No. 58 we learn that this substitute takes the place not of the first letter merely (No. 88), but of the whole term (bhis). By Nos. 124 and 111 we thus get rámaih "by the Rámas."

In the 4th singular, we find ráma + ne, and again a substitution is enjoined.

र्ङ्य: । ७ । १ । १३ । त्रतेाऽङ्गात् परस्य र्ड्यादेश: ।

No. 162.—Let VA be the substitute OF $\dot{N}E$ after an inflective base ending in short α .

Thus we have ráma + ya, an instance which the rule next cited takes cognizance of.

स्थानिवदादेशेऽनल्विधे। । १ । १ । ५६ । त्रादेशः स्थानिवत् स्यान्न तु स्थान्यलाम्रयविधे। । इति स्थानि-वत्त्वात् सुपि चेति दीर्घः । रामाय । रामाभ्याम् ।

No. 163.—A SUBSTITUTE IS LIKE (or succeeds to all the titles and liabilities of) THAT WHOSE PLACE IT SUPPLIES—BUT NOT IN the case of A RULE the occasion for the operation OF which is furnished by the LETTERS of the original term.

According to this maxim, the ya substituted for *he*, by No. 162, is, like it, entitled a case-affix (sup—No. 137); but it is not held to consist of the same letters as *he*; hence, as it begins with the letter y (of the pratyáhára yan), it furnishes occasion for the operation of No. 160, by which the short a of the inflective base is lengthened. Thus we have rámáya "to Ráma." The 4th dual rámábhyám "to two Rámas"—is formed like the 3rd.

In the 4th plural we have first ráma + bhyas, which calls into operation the rule next following (and not No. 160).

बहुवचने आल्यंत् । ७ । ३ । १०३ ।

भलादे। बहुवचने सुप्यतेाऽङ्गस्येकारः । रामेभ्यः । सुपि किम् ।

पचध्वम् ।

No. 164.—WHEN A PLURAL case-affix beginning with JHAL FOLLOWS, E is the substitute for the final short α of an inflective base.

Thus we have rámebhyah "to the Rámas." Why do we say "case-affix?" Because the rule does not extend to the verbal affixes. Ex. pacha+dhwam=pachadhwam "do ye cook."

In the 5th sing. we have first ráma + hasi, and at is substituted for hasi by No. 159, and we get rámát (No. 55), a form to which the rule next cited has reference.

वावसाने। ८। ४। ५६।

म्रवसाने भालां चारो वा । रामात् । रामाद् । रामाभ्याम् । रामे-भ्य: । रामस्य ।

No. 165.—WHEN A PAUSE (No. 144) ENSUES, char may OP-TIONALLY be substituted for *jhal*. So we may write rámát or (by No. 81) rámád "from Ráma."

In the 6th sing. we have first ráma + nas; and, on making the substitution enjoined by No. 159, we get rámasya "of Ráma." In the dual we have first ráma + os, which brings into operation the rule next following.

च्रीासि च। ७। ३। १०४। त्रताऽङ्घस्यैकार: । रामया: ।

No. 166.—AND WHEN OS FOLLOWS, then e is substituted for the final short a of an inflective base. Thus we have $r\acute{a}me+os = r\acute{a}mayoh$ "of two Rámas"—(No. 29).

In the 6th plural we have first ráma + ám, which calls into operation the rule next following.

इखनद्यापा नुर्। ७। १। ५४।

ह्रस्वान्तान्नद्यन्तादाबन्ताच्चाङ्गात् परस्यामेा नुडागम: ।

No. 167.—NUT shall be the augment OF WHAT comes AFTER an inflective base ending in A SHORT vowel, OR in NADÍ (No. 215) OR in ÁP (No. 1341).

From No. 103 we learn that this augment is to be prefixed. We thus get $r\acute{a}ma + n\acute{a}m$, to which the rule following has reference.

नामि। ६। ४। ३।

अजन्ताङ्गस्य दीर्घः । रामाणाम् । रामे । रामयोः । ग्रत्वे कृते ।

No. 168.—WHEN NÁM FOLLOWS, the long vowel shall be substituted for the final of an inflective base which ends in a vowel. Thus we get rámánám "of the Rámas." (No. 157.)

In the 7th sing. we have $ráma + \acute{n}i$, which, by Nos. 156 and 35, becomes ráme "in Ráma." The dual is like the 6th—rámayoh "in two Rámas."

In the 7th plural we have ráma + su, which, by No. 164, becomes ráme + su, and this calls into operation the rule following.

म्रादेशप्रत्यययोः । ८ । ३ । ५८ ।

इण्कुभ्यां परस्यापदान्तस्यादेशः प्रत्ययावयवश्च यः सस्तस्य मूर्धन्यादेशः । ईषट्विवृतस्य सस्य ताट्रुश एव षः । रामेषु । एवं कृष्णादयाऽष्यदन्ताः ।

No. 169.—The cerebral substitute shall take the place of the dental s, when the s is part OF A SUBSTITUTE OR OF AN AFFIX following *in* or ku, and is not the final letter of the *pada*.—Of the cerebrals, the *ishadvivrita sh* (No. 16) most resembles the s, and is therefore the proper substitute. Thus we get rámeshu "in the Rámas."

In the same way are declined krishna and other words ending in short a.

[Having explained this declension very fully, we shall indicate the steps of the process as they recur in the sequel more concisely.]

सर्वादीनि सर्वनामांनि । १ । १ । २७।

सर्व विश्व उम उभय डतर डतम अन्य अन्यतर इतर त्वत् त्व नेम सम सिम । पूर्वपरावरदचियोातरापराधराणि व्यवस्थायाम-संज्ञायाम् । स्वमज्ञातिधनाख्यायाम् । अन्तरं बहिर्योगोपसंव्यानयेा: । त्यद् तद् यद् एतद् इदम् अदम् एक द्वि युष्मद् अस्मद् भवतु किम् ।

No. 170.-SARVA, &C. are called PRONOMINALS (sarvanáma).

This class of words consists of the following :--sarva "all," viśwa "all," ubha "both," ubhaya "both," datara datama (affixes employed in the formation of such words as katara "which of two?" and katama "which of many?") anya "other," anyatara "either," itara "other," twat or twa "other," nema "half," sama "all," sima "whole." The seven following are pronominals when they imply a relation in time or place, not when they are namesviz., púrva "prior, east," para "after," avara "posterior, west," dakshina "south, right," uttara "inferior, other, north," apara "other," adhara "inferior, west ;"--so also swa when it signifies "own," not when it signifies "a kinsman" or "property ;" antara when it signifies "outer" or "an under garment;" tyad or tad "he, she, it, that," yad "who, which, what," etad "this," idam "this," adas "this, that," eka "one," dwi "two," yushmad "thou," asmad "I," bhavatu "your honour, your excellency," kim "who? what?"--

जस: ग्री। ७। १। १७।

अदन्तात् सर्वनाम्नो जसः शी स्यात् । अनेकाल्त्वात् सर्वादेश: । सर्वे ।

No. 171.—After a pronominal ending in short a, let śł be the substitute OF JAS (1st case plur.). As the substitute consists of more letters than one, it takes the place of the whole (No. 58). Ex. sarva + i = sarve ("all"—Nos. 156 and 35).

सर्वनाम्नः समे । ७ । १ । १४ । अतः सर्वनाम्ना छेः समे । सर्वसमे ।

No. 172.—AFTER A PRONOMINAL ending in short a, SMAI is the substitute of \acute{ne} (4th sing).

Example, sarvasmai "to all."

ङसिङ्गे: स्मात्सिनै। ७ । १ । १५ । ग्रत: सर्वनाम्न स्तये।रेतै। स्त: । सर्वस्मात् ।

No. 173.—After a pronominal ending in short a, SMÁT AND SMIN are the substitutes OF ŃASI (4th sing.) AND ŃI (7th sing.) Example, sarvasmát "from all." (No. 160.)

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

त्र्यामि सर्वनाम्नः सुट् । ७ । १ । ५२ ।

अवर्णान्तात् परस्य पर्वनाम्ने। विहितस्यामः सुडागमः । एत्वे षत्वे । सर्वेषाम् । सर्वस्मिन् । शेषं रामवत् । एवं विश्वादयेाऽप्य-दन्ताः । उभग्रब्दा नित्यं द्विवचनान्तः । उमेा २ । उमाभ्याम् ३ । उभयेाः २ । तस्येह पाठाऽकजर्थः । डतरडतमा प्रत्ययौ । प्रत्य-ययहणे तदन्तग्रहणमिति तदन्ता याह्याः । नेम इत्यर्थे । समः सर्वपर्यायस्तुल्यपर्यायस्तु न समानामिति ज्ञापकांत् ।

No. 174.-SUT is the augment of ám (6th plur.), WHEN ÁM COMES AFTER A PRONOMINAL ending in a or á. Example (Nos. 164 and 169) sarveshám "of all." In the 7th sing. (No. 173) sarvasmin "in all." The rest of the declension is like that of ráma. In the same way are declined viśwa and the other pronominals (No. 170) ending in short a. The word ubha "both" takes invariably the dual affixes. Ex. ubhau "both," ubhábhyám "by, to, or from both," ubhayoh " of or in both." The object of its being inserted in the list of pronominals (whilst its declension does not differ from that of ráma) is its taking the augment akach (No. 1321 which it could not take if it were not a pronominal). The terms datara and datama are affixes. "By citing the affix we cite that which ends therewith:"-(says Patanjali) so the words that end with these affixes are to be reckoned pronominals. The word nema is a pronominal when it signifies "half." That sama, which is a pronominal when synonymous with sarva "all," is not so when synonymous with tulya "like" we learn from the expression samánám "of equals"-in No. 30-(which would have been sameshám, if the word, in that sense, had been a pronominal.)

पूर्वपरावरदत्तिणोत्तरापराधराणि व्यवस्थायामसंज्ञायाम् । १ । १ । ३४ ।

रतिषां व्यवस्थायामसंज्ञायां सर्वनामसंज्ञा गणसूचात् सर्वच या प्राप्ता सा जसि वा। पूर्वे। पूर्वा: । असंज्ञायां किम् । उत्तरा: कुर-व: । स्वाभिधेयापेज्ञावधिनियमेा व्यवस्था । व्यवस्थायां किम् । द-ज्ञिणा गाथका: । कुशला इत्यर्थ: ॥

No. 175.—The name of pronominal (No. 170) belongs to PÚRVA "prior," PARA "after," AVARA "posterior," DAKSHIŅA "south," UTTARA "inferior, other, north," APARA "other," AND ADHARA "inferior," WHEN THEY DISCRIMINATE RELATIVE POSITION, NOT when they are NAMES.

The designation of pronominal assigned to these in every case by the aphorism No. 170, which implies the list of words enumerated in the commentary thereon, is optional when *jas* (1st plural) follows.—Ex. púrve (by No. 171) or púrváh (No. 151).— Why do we say "not when they are names?" Witness uttaráh (not uttare) when the word is used as a name for "the Kurus."

That there is "a specification, (niyama,) or tacit implication, of a determinate point (avadhi), with reference to which something is to be described by the word itself" is what we mean when we say that "a relation in time or place (avasthá) is implied,"— [For example, we wish to describe Benares as being southern (dakshina). To do this, we may specify some point—say one of the peaks of the Himálaya—with reference to which Benares may be described as "a place to the southward." Again, we here may thus speak of the people to the south of the Vindhyá mountains, as being "southern," not with reference to the inhabitants of Ceylon, but with reference (as every one here understands, by tacit implication) to us ourselves who live to the north of the Vindhyá range]. Why do we say, "when a relation in time or place is implied?" Witness dakshináh (not dakshine) gáthakáh, meaning "clever singers."

स्वमज्ञातिधनाख्यायाम् । १ । १ । ३५ ।

चातिधनान्यवाचिन: स्वेशब्दस्य प्राप्ना संज्ञा जसि वा । स्वे । स्वा: । आत्मीया आत्मान इति वा । ज्ञातिधनवाचिनस्तु स्वा: । ज्ञातये।ऽर्था वा ।

No. 176.—The designation, as a pronominal, of the word SWA (No. 170) WHEN IT SIGNIFIES SOMETHING ELSE THAN A KINSMAN OR PROPERTY, optionally obtains when jas (1st plural) follows. Thus we have either swe (No. 171) or swáh (No. 151) in the sense of "own" or "selves," but swáh alone, in the sense of "kinsmen" or "articles of property."

अन्तरं वहियांगे।पसंव्यानयेा: । १ । १ । ३६ । बाह्ये परिधानीये चार्थेऽन्तरशब्दस्य प्राप्ना संज्ञा जसि वा । अ-न्तरे अन्तरा वा गृहा: । बाह्या इत्यर्थ: । अन्तरे अन्तरा वा शाट-का: । परिधानीया इत्यर्थ: ।

No. 177.—The designation, as a pronominal, of the word antara (No. 170) WHEN IT SIGNIFIES "OUTER" OR "A LOWER GARMENT," optionally obtains when jas (1st plural) follows. Thus we may write antare or antaráh, when speaking of houses "external" (for instance to the walls of the city); and so also when speaking of the petticoats worn under the upper garment.

पूर्वादिभ्या नवभ्ये वा। ७। १। १९।

गभ्ये। ङमिड्यो: स्मातिस्मनै। वा स्त: । पूर्वस्मात् । पूर्वात् । पूर्वस्मिन् । पूर्वे । ग्वं परादीनाम् । शेषं सर्ववत् ।

No. 178.—AFTER THE NINE BEGINNING WITH PÚRVA, (that is to say, after púrva, pura, avara, dukshina, uttara, apara, udhara, swa, and antara) the substitution of smát and smin for ńasi and ńi (No. 173) is OPTIONAL.

Thus we may write either púrvasmát or púrvát, púrvasmin or púrve:—and so of para, &c. In other respects the declension of these words is the same as that of sarva.

प्रथमचरमतयाल्पार्धकतिपयनेमाश्च । १ । १ । ३३ ।

गते जस्युक्तमंचा वा स्यु: । प्रथमे । प्रथमा: । तय: प्रत्यय: । द्वितये । द्वितया: । शेषं रामवत् । नेमे । नेमा: । शेषं सर्ववत् ।

No. 179.—The words PRATHAMA "first," CHARAMA "last," TAYA (which is an affix, respecting which see the maxim cited under No. 174.—), ALPA "few," ARDHA "half," KATIPAYA "some," and NEMA "half," shall be optionally termed pronominal (No. 170) when jas (1st pl.) follows.

Thus we may write prathame or prathamáh. Of the affix taya we have an example in dwitaye or dwitayáh "second." The rest of the declension is like ráma. The word nema is enumerated

among the pronominals in No. 170—therefore, though by this rule the nominative plural may be like ráma, the rest of the declension is like sarva.

तीयस्य ङिन्सु वा । द्वितीयस्मै । द्वितीयायेत्यादि । एवं तृती-य: । निर्जर: ।

No. 180.—WHEN CASE-AFFIXES WITH AN INDICATORY N FOLLOW, (such are the 4th, 5th, 6th, and 7th singular) the term pronominal (No. 170) is OPTIONALLY a name OF what ends in TIYA.

Example, dwitiyasmai or dwitiyáya "to the second," and so on.—So also tritiya "the third."

We now come to the declension of the word *nirjara* "imperishable,"—which is derived from the feminine word *jará* "decrepitude."

जराया जरसन्यंतरस्यास् । ७ । २ । १०१ ।

अजादी विभक्ती । पदाङ्गाधिकारे तस्य तदन्तस्य च । निर्दि श्यमानस्यादेगा भवन्ति । एकदेर्शावकृतमनन्यवदिति जरशब्दस्य जरस् । निर्जरसैा । निर्जरस इत्यादि । पत्ते हलादी च रामवत् । विश्वपा: ।

No. 181.—Instead OF JARA there is OPTIONALLY JARAS, when a vibhakti (No. 170) beginning with a vowel follows.

Where a rule refers to a pada or an anga (No. 153), the rule, if it apply to a particular word, applies also to what ends with the word. Hence this rule, which applies to the word jard, applies also to *nirjara*, just as, in English, the substitution, in the plural, of "geese," for "goose," applies also to the case of "wildgeese." But here a question might arise, suggested by No. 58, as to whether the substitute should not take the place of the whole word—so that the plural of "wildgoose," should become "geese" simply. To guard against this, it is declared that "Substitutes take the place of that only which is exhibited (when the substitute is enjoined)."—Thus, in *nirjara*, the substitute takes the place of the *jaras* was enjoined. Here another objection may be raised, for jaras was enjoined to take the place of jará, with a long final, not of jara, the final of which is short. This objection is met by the maxim that "What is partially altered does not thereby become something quite different," (and this is illustrated in the Mahábháshya by the case of a dog, which, having lost his ears, does not thereby lose his personal identity,):—so jaras may be the substitute of the partially altered jara. Thus we get nirjarasau "two imperishables," nirjarasah "imperishables," and so on.—On the other alternative, and when the affixes begin with a consonant, the word is declined like ráma.

We now come to the declension of viśwapá "the preserver of all."

दीर्घार्ज्ञास च। ६। १। १०५।

विश्वपी । विश्वपा: । हे विश्वपा: । विश्वपाम् । विश्वपी ।

No. 182.—AND WHEN JAS (1st pl.) or ich (pratyáhára) COMES AFTER a LONG vowel, the long vowel homogeneous with the prior is not substituted for both (by No. 146, any more than under the circumstances stated in No. 147). We have therefore the 1st dual viśwapau (by No. 41), and plural viśwapáh (by No. 55),— In the vocative singular we have he viśwapáh, the same as in the nominative. In the 2nd case sing. viśwapám (No. 155); in the dual, as in the 1st case, viśwapau.

सुडनपुंसकस्य । १ । १ । ४३ । स्वादिपञ्चवचनानि सर्वनामस्थानसंज्ञानि स्यरक्रीवस्य ।

No. 183.—Let SUT (which is a pratyáhára formed of sự the first case-affix, and aut the fifth, and which serves as a name common to the five), but NOT OF A NEUTER word be called sarvanámasthána.

स्वादिष्ठसर्वनामस्थाने । १ । ४ । १७ । कप्रत्ययावधिषु स्वादिष्वपर्वनामस्थानेषु पूर्वे पदं स्यात् ।

No. 184.—WHEN the affixes BEGINNING WITH SU and ending with ka (which occurs in the 70th aphorism of the 3rd Chapter of the 5th Lecture) FOLLOW, NOT being SARVANÁMASTHÁNA

(No. 183), let what precedes be called *pada*. [This is an extension, of the application of the term *pada* as laid down in No. 14].

यचि भम् । १ । ४ । १८ । यादिष्वजादिषु च कप्रत्ययावधिषु स्वादिष्वक्ष्वैनामस्यानेषु पूर्वं भषंत्रं स्यात ।

No. 185.—AND. WHEN affixes, with an initial Y OR initial VOWEL, beginning with su and ending with ka, follow, not being sarvanámasthána (No. 183), let what precedes be called BHA.

[The question here arises, whether a word which gets the name of *bha* from this rule, and of *pada* from the one preceding, is to retain both names, or, if not, which name is to be retained. The rule next cited supplies the answer].

त्रा कडारादेका संज्ञा। १। ४। १। इत जध्वे कडारा: कर्मधारय इत्यत: प्रागेकस्यैकैव संज्ञा चेया।

या परानवकाशा च।

No. 186.—From this point (that is to say, from the 1st aphorism of the 4th Chapter of the 1st Lecture), TO the aphorism "KA-DÁRÁH karmadháraye" (which is the 38th aphorism of the 2nd Chapter of the 2nd Lecture) only ONE NAME of each thing named is to be recognised—viz: that which comes last (where the claims are otherwise equal—(see No. 132) and that which, were its claim disallowed, would have no other opportunity of conducing to any result (see No. 41).

चाता धाताः । ६ । ४ । १४० ।

त्राकारान्तो ये। धातुस्तदन्तस्य भस्याङ्गस्य ले।प: । अले।ऽन्त्य-स्य । विश्वप: । विश्वपा । विश्वपाभ्यामित्यादि । एवं शङ्खध्मा-दय: । धाती: किम् । हाहान् । हरि: । हरी ।

No. 187.—Let there be elision of the final letter of an inflective base, entitled to the designation of bha (No. 185), when it ends in A DHÁTU (No. 49) WITH LONG Á as its final letter.

The word viśwapá ends in a dhátu, viz. pá (in the sense

of "preserving") which has long \acute{a} as its final letter; and the word which, by No. 147, is called an inflective base $(a\acute{n}ga)$ when an affix follows, is, by No. 185, entitled to the designation of bha when the case-affix (not being one of the five first) begins with a vowel. The long \acute{a} is then elided.

Example, viśwapá + śas = viśwapah (2nd case plural), viśwapá + țá = viśwapá (3rd sing). Before the consonantal terminations there is no change. Example, viśwapábhyám (3rd dual). In the same way are declined śańkhadhmá "the blower of a conch-shell," and the like.—Why do we say, "when it ends in a dhátu?" Because primitive words, like háhá "a gandharba," do not come within the scope of the rule. Example, 2nd pl. háhán (Nos. 146 and 156).

We now come to the declension of a noun ending in short *i* hari "a name of Vishnu." 1st s. harih, 1st du. hari (No. 146).

जसि च । ७ । ३ । १०८ ।

हस्वान्तस्याङ्कस्य गुणः । हरयः ।

No. 188.—AND WHEN JAS FOLLOWS, guna, shall be the substitute of the short final of an inflective base. Hence 1st pl. hari + jas = harayah.

इसस गुणः । ७ । ३ । १०८ ।

सम्बद्धा । हे हरे । हरिम् । हरी । हरीन् ।

No. 189.—The substitute OF A SHORT final is GUNA, when sambuddhi (No. 152) follows. By this and No. 153, we get the vocative sing. he hare. 2nd s. harim (No. 154), 2nd du. hari, 2nd pl. harin (No. 156).

ग्रेषे। घ्यसाख । १ । 8 । ७ ।

शेष इति स्पष्टार्थम् । इस्वै। याविदुती तदन्तं सखिवजे धिसं-

चम् ।

No. 190.—WITH THE EXCEPTION OF the word SAKHI, THE REST of the words that end in short *i* or *u* are called GHI. The words "the rest" are said to be employed here "for the sake of distinctness."

आङो नास्तियाम् । ७ । ३ । १२० ।

चे: परस्याङो ना स्यादस्त्रियाम् । त्राङिति टासंज्ञा । हरिणा । हरिभ्याम । हरिभि: ।

No. 191.—Let NÁ be the substitute OF ÁN coming after ghi (No. 190), but NOT IN THE FEMININE. The term dh is the ancient designation of td, the 3rd sing. case-affix.

Example, hari+tá=hariná (No. 157). 3rd du. haribhyám, 3rd pl. haribhih.

घेर्ङिति । ७ । ३ । १११ । घिमंज्ञस्य डिति सुपि गुण: । हरये ।

No. 192.—Let guna be the substitute OF GHI (No. 190), WHEN a case-affix which has an indicatory \hat{n} follows. Thus 4th s. $hari + \hat{n}e = haraye$ (No. 29).

ङसिङसोख। ६। १। ११०।

रहो ङमिङमेारति पूर्वस्रुपमेकादेश: । हरो: । हरों: । हरी-गाम ।

No. 193.—AND when the short a OF MASI AND MAS, comes after $e\hat{n}$, let the form of the prior be the single substitute for both. Thus, 5th and 6th s. $hari + \hat{n}asi$ and so also $hari + \hat{n}as = hareh$ (No. 192). 6th and 7th du. haryoh (Nos. 21 and 73)—6th pl. harínám (Nos. 167, 168, and 157).

ग्रच घे: । ७ । ३ । ११८ ।

इटुझामुनरस्य छेरैाट्वेरत् । हरी । हर्षि । एवं कव्यादय: ।

No. 194.—Let *aut* be the substitute of ni (the case-affix of the 7th s.), when it follows short i or u, AND let short A be the substitute of the GHI (No. 190) itself. Thus 7th s. *harau* (No. 41). 7th pl. *harishu* (No. 169). In the same way are declined *kavi* "a poet," and the like.

च्चनङ् सैा । ७ । १ । ८३ । पख्युरङ्गस्यानङादेशेाऽपम्बुद्धाे से ।

No. 195.—ANAŃ is the substitute of the word sakhi, WHEN SUFFOLLOWS, provided it is not the sign of the vocative (No. 152).

The substitute, though consisting of more letters than one (No. 58), is prohibited by No. 59 from taking the place of more than the last letter. Thus we have sakhan + s.

त्र लोऽन्त्यात् पूर्व उपधा । १ । १ । ९ ५ श्रन्त्यादल: पूर्वे। ये। वर्षा: स उपधासंज्ञ: स्यात ।

No. 196.—The letter BEFORE THE LAST LETTER of a word is called THE PENULTIMATE (upadhá).

सर्वनामस्थाने चासम्बद्धा ॥ ६ । ४ । ८ ।

नान्तस्यापधाया दीर्घाऽसम्बद्धे। सर्वनामस्याने ।

No. 197.—AND the long form is the substitute of the penultimate letter (No. 196) of what ends in n, when a sarvanámasthána (No. 183), NOT being sambuddhi (No. 152), Follows. Thus we have sakhán+s.

े उप्रपत्त एकाल प्रत्ययः । १ । २ । ४१ ।

No. 198.—AN AFFIX consisting of A SINGLE LETTER (exclusive of indicatory letters) is called APRIKTA.

इन्ड्याब्स्या दीर्घात् सुनिस्यप्टक्तं इन् । ई । १ । ई८ । इनन्तात् परं दीर्घा या ड्यापे। तदन्ताच्च परं सुनिमीत्येतटप्टक्तं इल्लप्यते ।

No. 199.—SU (the 1st sing. case-affix) AND TI AND SI (the terminations of two of the persons of the verb) when reduced to A SINGLE CONSONANT (No. 198), and when standing AFTER what ends in a CONSONANT OR in the LONG vowel deduced from the feminine terminations $\hat{N}i$ (No. 256) AND $\hat{A}P$ (No. 1341), are elided. Thus sakhán + s becomes sakhán.

न लोग: प्रातिपदिकान्तस्य । ८ । २ । ७ । प्रातिपदिकसंच्चकं यत् पदं तदन्तस्य नस्य लोग: । सखा ।

No. 200.—There is ELISION OF N FINAL IN A pada which is entitled to the designation of PRATIPADIKA (No. 135).

63

The word sakhi is a prátipadika; it becomes a pada (No. 20) when the case-affix is added; and this name of pada it retains (by No. 210) after the case-affix has been elided. Thus sakhán is a pada. But sakhán is also entitled to the designation of prátipadika, like sakhi the place of which it occupies, according to No. 163. Thus, by the present rule, the form of the word becomes finally sakhá "a friend."

सख्युरसम्बुंह्या । ७ । १ । ८२ । सख्युरङ्गात् परं सम्बुद्धिवजे सर्वनामस्थानं णिद्वत् स्यात् ।

No. 201.—Let a sarvanámasthána (No. 183) coming AFTER the word SAKHI, NOT IN THE sense of the VOCATIVE SINGULAR, be like that which contains an indicatory n.

अचेा जिएति । ७ । २ । ११५ ।

त्रजन्ताङ्गस्य वृद्धिजिति गिति च परे । सखायौ । सखाय: । हे सखे । सखायम् । सखायौ । सखीन् । सख्या । सख्ये ।

No. 202.—Let vriddhi be the substitute OF an inflective base ending in a vowel, when that which has an indicatory \dot{N} OR N FOLLOWS.

Thus sakhi, when the 1st dual case-affix is to be annexed, becomes sakhai (No. 201), and sakhai+au=sakháyau (No. 29), —so also 1st pl. sakháyah. The vocative sing. (by Nos. 189 and 153) is he sakhe. In the 2nd s. and du., sakháyam and sakháyau, Nos. 201 and 202 again apply: 2nd pl. sakhán (Nos. 146 and 156), 3rd s. sakhyá, 4th s. sakhye.

ख्वत्यात परस्य। ई। १। ११२।

खितिशब्दाभ्यां खीतीशब्दाभ्यां कृतयगादेशाभ्यां परस्य ङर्सिङ-सेरत इ: । सख्य: ।

No. 203.—Short u is the substitute of the a of *nasi* and *nasi* FOLLOWING the words KHI AND TI or khi and ti which have substituted yan (No. 21) for the final vowel.

Khi and ti are the terminations of the words sakhi and pati, which they are here employed to designate. The long forms khi and ti indicate certain derivative forms; see No. 223. The words "which have substituted yan," are employed to show that rule No. 192 does not apply here; and the same object is attained in the aphorism by writing not *khi* and *ti* but *khya* and *tya*, the *a* in which is intended merely to facilitate pronunciation. Thus we have 5th and 6th s. sakhyuh.

ञ्जीत् । ७ । २ । ११८ । इत: परस्य डेरीत् । सब्यो । श्रेषं हरिवत् ।

'No. 204.—AUT' is the substitute OF MI after short *i*. Hence 7th s. sakhyau. The rest is like hari No. 187).

पतिः समास एव। १। ४। ८।

घिषंच्च: । पत्ये । पत्यु: २ । पत्यो । शेषं हरिवत् । समासे तु भूपतये । क्रतिशब्दे। नित्यं बहुवचनान्त: ।

No. 205.—The word PATI is called *ghi* (No. 190) ONLY when it is IN A COMPOUND samása).

Hence in the 4th s. patye "to a master," No. 192 does not apply; in 5th and 6th s. patyuh, No. 203, not No. 193, applies; and in 7th s. patyau, No. 204 applies, but not 194. The rest is like hari. But in a compound, as in bhúpataye "to the lord of the earth," pati is treated as ghi (No. 191 &c.).

The word $k\alpha ti$ "how many?" takes the plural terminations only.

बहुगणवतुडति संख्या। १। १। २३।

No. 206.—Let the words BAHU, and GANA, and those which end in VATU and DATI be called sankhyá.

The word *kati* is one of those which end in *dati*, the *d* in which affix is indicatory.

डति च। १। १। २५।

डत्यन्ता संख्या षट्मंचा स्यात् ।

No. 207.—AND let a sankhyá (No. 206) which ends in DATI be called shat (No. 324).

65-

Thus the word kati is called shat.

षद्या लुक्। ७। १। २२।

जश्शमाः ।

No. 208.—Let there be ELISION (luk) of jas and sas AFTER words termed SHAT (No. 207).

प्रत्ययस्य लक् सुलुपः । १ । १ । ६१ ।

लुक्रश्ललुप्शब्दै: कृतं प्रत्ययादर्शनं क्रमात् तत्तत्मं चं स्यात् ।

No. 209.—Let the disappearance OF AN AFFIX when it is caused by the words LUK, ŚLU, OR LUP be designated by these terms respectively (to distinguish it from the ordinary elision termed *lopa*—No. 6).—

प्रत्ययत्तेषि प्रत्ययत्तत्त्रणम् । १ । १ । ६२ ।

प्रत्यये लुप्रेऽपि तदाश्रितं कार्यं स्यात् । इति जमि चेति गुगे प्राप्ने ।

No. 210.—WHEN ELISION (lopa) OF AN AFFIX HAS TAKEN PLACE, THE AFFIX shall still exert its influence, and the operations dependent upon it shall take place as if it were present.

The word *lakshana*, in the aphorism, signifies "that by which a thing is recognised." A case-affix is recognised (No. 152) by its causing that which it follows to take the name of *ańga*. In accordance with the present rule therefore the word *kati* retains the name of *ańga*, though the affixes *jas* and *śas* have been elided by No. 208; and, in virtue of its having the name of *ańga*, it ought to take a *guna* substitute through the operation of No. 188. But the rule following debars this.

न लुमताङ्गस्य । १ । १ । ६३ ।

लुमता शब्देन लुग्ने तन्निमित्तमङ्गकाये न स्यात् । कति २ । कतिभि: । कतिभ्य: २ । कतीनाम् । कतिषु । युष्मदस्मद्षट्संच-कास्त्रिषु सरूपा: । विशब्देा नित्यं बहुवचनान्त: । चय: । चीन् । विभि: । विभ्य: २ ।

No. 211.—When an affix is elided BY the enunciation of one of the three terms (in No. 209) CONTAINING the letters LU, the effect which it is competent to cause in respect OF AN ANGA or inflective base shall NOT take place.

In the 1st pl. of *kati*, the affix *jas* is elided by the enunciation of luk (No. 208), and therefore the substitution of guna which the elided *jas* would otherwise (by Nos. 210 and 188) have been competent to cause, does not take place.

Thus we have 1st and 2nd pl. kati "how many?" 3rd katibhih, 4th and 5th katib'yah, 6th katinám (Nos. 167 and 168), 7th katishu (No. 169).

The words yushmad "thou," asmad "I," and the words called shat (Nos. 324 and 207) retain the same form in all the three genders.

The word tri "three," is always plural.

Example, 1st pl. trayah (No. 188), 2nd trin (Nos. 146 and 156), 3rd tribhih, 4th and 5th tribhyah.

चस्तयः । ७ । १ । ५३ ।

त्रामि । चयागाम । चिष् । गै।गत्वेऽपि । प्रियचयागाम् ।

No. 212.-TRAYA is the substitute OF TRI, when am follows.

Example, 6th pl. trayánám (Nos. 167 and 168), 7th trishu (No. 169).

And this rule applies also when *tri* is final in a compound adjective.

Example, priyatrayánám "of those who have three dear friends."

त्यदादीनामः । ७ । २ । २०२ ।

ग्रषामकारो विभक्तो । द्विपर्यन्तानामेवेष्टिः । द्वे २ । द्वाभ्याम् ३ वियोः २ । पाति लोकमिति पपीः सूर्यः ।

No. 213 .- Short A is the substitute OF TYAD, &C. when a 'case-'

affix follows. "TYAD, &c." (see No. 170) implies "tyad, tad, yad, etad, idam, adas, eka, and dwi." The Mahábháshya directs that the list shall not extend beyond dwi. That this is the direction of Patanjali (the author of that "Great Commentary," on the aphorisms of Pánini) is indicated by the form of expression "it is the wish," or "it is wished," (ishtih or ishyate. Compare No. 14.) Thus we have 1st and 2nd du. dwau "two" (No. 147), 3rd, 4th and 5th dwábhyám (No. 160), 6th and 7th dwayoh (No. 166).

We now come to the declension of papi "the sun," (the "cherisher of the world," derived from $p\dot{a}$, "to cherish").

दीघांज्जसि च। ६। १। १०५।

दीर्घाज्जसि इचि च परे न पूर्वसवर्णदीर्घः । पप्ये । पप्पः । हे पपीः । पपीम् । पपीन् । पप्पा । पपीभ्याम् । पपीभिः । पप्पे । पपीभ्यः २ । पप्पः २ । पप्पाः २ । दीर्घत्वान्न नुट् । पप्पाम् । ङौा तु सवर्णदीर्घः । पपी । पपीषु । एवं वातप्रम्यादयः । बह्यः स्रेथस्ये। यस्य स बहुस्रेयसी ।

No. 214.—AND WHEN JAS or *ich* (*pratyáhára*, No. 147) comes AFTER A LONG vowel, the long vowel homogeneous with the prior is not substituted (No. 146).

Therefore (by No. 21) 1st du. papyau, 1st pl. papyah, vocative sing. he papih, 2nd s. papim (No. 154), 2ndj pl. papin (No. 156), 3rd s. papyá, 3rd 4th and 5th du. papibhyám, 3rd pl. papibhih, 4th s. papye, 4th and 5th pl. papibhyah, 5th and 6th s. papyah, 6th and 7th du. papyoh. There is not nut (No. 167) for the vowel is long—hence 6th pl. papyám. When *ńi* is added, then by No. 54, 7th s. papí, 7th pl. papishu.

In the same way are declined vátapramí "an antelope," and the like.

We now come to the declension of *bahuśreyasi* "a man who has many excellent qualities."

यूक्त्याख्यां नदी। १। १। १। २।

ईटूदन्ते। नित्यस्त्रीलिङ्गी नदीपंज्ञीस्त: । प्रथमलिङ्गयहणं च । पूर्वे स्त्याख्यस्योपसर्जनत्वेऽपि नदीत्वं वक्तव्यमित्यर्थ: ।

No. 215.—Words ending in long 1 and \acute{U} , always FEMININE, and having no masculine of the same form, (as the word grámani has,) are called nadi (the word nadi "a river" being a type of the class.) "And its original gender is to be taken" into account:—that is to say, it is to be spoken of as retaining its character as a nadi, even when the word which was at first feminine comes to form part of a compound epithet applied to a male.

ऋम्बार्धनदोईस्व: । ७ । ३ । १०७ ।

सम्बद्धा । हे बहुश्रेयसि ।

No. 216.—THE SHORT vowel shall be the substitute OF certain words SIGNIFYING "MOTHER," AND OF words called NADÍ (No. 215), when the affix of the vocative singular follows.

Example, he bahuśreyasi (No. 153).

च्राएनद्या: । ७ । ३ । ११२ ।

नदान्तात परेषां डितामाडागमः ।

No. 217.—AT is the augment of the case-affixes with an indicatory \dot{n} , when they come AFTER a word ending with a NADÍ (No. 215).

ग्राटग्र। ६११८०।

त्राटेाऽचि परे वृद्धिरेकादेश: । बहुप्रेयस्ये । बहुप्रेयस्या: २ । बहुप्रेयसीनाम् ।

No. 216.—AND when ach comes AFTER AT, vriddhi is the single substitute for both. Thus in the 4th s. bahuśreyasi+ái+ne=bahuśreyasyai, 5th and 6th s. bahuśreyasyáh, 6th pl. bahuśreyasinám (No. 167).

ङराम् नद्याम्रीभ्यः । ७ । ३ । ११९ ।

नदान्तादाबन्तान्नीग्रब्दात् परस्य छेराम् । बहुत्रेयस्याम् । शेषं

पर्णवत् । श्रड्यन्तत्वान्न सुलेाप: । श्रतिलच्मी: । शेषं बहुश्रेयसी-वत । प्रधी: ।

No. 219.—AM is the substitute OF \bigstar I AFTER words ending in NADÍ (No. 215) AND in the feminine termination \measuredangle P and the word NÍ. Hence 7th s. *bahuśreyasyám*. The rest of the declension is like *papí* (No. 213).

The word atilakshmi is, in the 1st s., atilakshmih "who has surpassed Lakshmi," the su not being elided by No. 199, because the word lakshmi (the name of one of the goddesses) is a primitive, and is not formed by a feminine affix ni. The rest of the declension is like bahuśreyasi (No. 214).

We now come to pradhí, 1st s. pradhíh "a man of superior understanding."

च्चचि ऋधातुसुवां खोरियङुवङें। ६। ४। ७७। श्नुप्रत्ययान्तस्येवर्षेवर्णान्तस्य धातेर्भू इत्यस्य चाङ्गस्येयङुवङे। स्तारजादी प्रत्यये परे । इति प्राप्ने ।

No. 220.—IYAŃ AND UVAŃ are the substitutes OF what ends with the *pratyaya* ŚNU AND of what ends in A VERBAL ROOT IN I OR U (whether long or short), AND of the inflective base BHRÚ, WHEN an affix beginning with A VOWEL FOLLOWS.

This rule should include the case of *pradhi* (which is formed from the verbal root *dhyai* "to meditate"), but the rule following restricts it.

एरनेकाचेाऽसंयागपूर्वस्य। ई । ४। ८२।

धात्ववयवसंयेगगूर्वे। न भवति य इवर्णस्तदन्ते। ये। धातुस्त-दन्तस्यानेकाचे।ऽङ्गस्य यगजादी। प्रत्यये । प्रध्ये। २ । प्रध्यम् । प्रध्य: । प्रध्यि । शेषं पर्शवत् । एवं ग्रामग्री: । ङै। तु । ग्रामग्र्याम् । अनेकाच: किम् । नी: । नियी । निय: । अमि शर्षि च परत्वादि-यङ् । नियम् । निय: । ङेराम् । नियाम् । अपंयोगपूर्वस्य किम् । सुश्चियी । यवक्रियी ।

No. 221.— Yan is the substitute OF I OR I terminating a verbal root final in an inflective base OF MORE VOWELS THAN ONE, provided the I OR I is NOT PRECEDED BY A COMPOUND CONSONANT forming part of the root, when an affix beginning with a vowel follows.

In pradhi, which is a dissyllable, the final i terminates an inflective base of more vowels than one, and it is not preceded by a compound consonant. The rule therefore applies, and we have 1st and 2nd du. pradhyau, 2nd s. pradhyum, 1st and 2nd pl. pradhyah, 7th s. pradhyi (No. 55 being debarred). The rest of the declension is like that of papi (No. 213). In the same way gramanih "a female head of a village"; but, in the 7th s. this makes grámanyám (by No. 219, being derived from the root ní "to lead)." Why "of more vowels than one?" Witness nih "a leader," which makes, by No. 220, 1st and 2nd du. niyuu, 1st pl. niyah, and in the 2nd s. and pl. niyam and niyah (Nos. 154 and 146 being superseded by No. 220, which occupies a later place in the Ashtádhyáyí-see No. 132.). In the 7th s. niyám (No. 219.)-Why "provided the vowel is not preceded by a compound consonant ?" Witness 1st du. suśriyau "two prosperous men," and yavakriyau "two purchasers of barley," where the final i is preceded by a compound consonant, and to which therefore not this rule but No. 220 applies.

[It may be worth while to review the steps which rendered necessary the enunciation of this rule with reference to the word pradhyau. The word might apparently have been formed at once from prudhi+au by No. 21, but that rule was superseded by a subsequent rule No. 146. By No 214, however, this rule was positively forbidden to take effect, and as it therefore departs, with all its effects, No. 21 re-appears, but to be again superseded by No. 220, to which the preference attaches on the principle stated under No. 41. No 221 then supersedes No. 220, but as it does this not by positive prohibition, but by usurping a portion of its sphere of application, No. 21 is not again restored. Had it been so, the prohibitory rules would also have re-appeared in an endless cycle.]

गतिस्र। १। ४। ६०।

प्रादयः क्रियायोगे गतिसंचाः स्युः । गतिकारकेतरपूर्वपदस्य यग् नेष्यते । शुदुधियौ ।

No. 222.—AND let pra, &c. (No. 47), in combination with a verb, be called GATI (as well as upasarga).

It is not wished (by the author of the Mahábháshya) that yan (enjoined by No. 221) should be the substitute of a word to which is prefixed any thing else than a gati or a káraka (meaning by káraka a case which is in grammatical relation with a verb). Therefore in the example śuddhadhiyau "two men of pure minds," the substitution of yan does not take place, but No. 220 applies, because the word śuddhadhi means "one whose thoughts are pure," and here the word "pure," is in grammatical relation with the verb "are," in respect to which it is therefore a káraka, but it is not so in regard to the verb "to think," from which the word dhí is derived.

न भूसुधियोः । ई । ४ । ८५ ।

ग्तयेारचि सुपि यग् न । सुधियै। । सुधिय इत्यादि । सुखमि-च्छतोति सुखी: । सुती: । सख्यै। । सुत्यै। । सुख्यु: २ । सुत्यु: २ । शेषं प्रधीवत् । शम्मुईरिवत् । ग्वं भान्वादय: ।

No. 223.—When a case-affix beginning with a vowel comes AFTER these two viz. BHÚ and SUDHÍ, there shall NOT be yan. (This debars Nos. 232 and 221, and gives occasion for No. 220 to come into operation). Hence, 1st. d. sudhiyau, "two intelligent persons," 1st. pl. sudhiyah, &c.

The word sukhí signifies "one who loves pleasure." It is declined like sutí "one who wishes a son :" thus—1st. s. sukhíh, sutíh; 1st. d. sukhyau, sutyau; 5 and 6. s. sukhyuh, sutyuh (No. 203). The rest is like pradhí (No. 220 &c.). The word sambhu "Śiva" is declined like hari "Vishnu," and in like mauner bhánu "the sun," &c.

तृज्यत कोष्टुः । ७ । १ । ८५ ।

असम्बद्धां सर्वनामस्याने । क्रोष्ट्रशब्दस्य क्रोष्ट्र प्रयास्तव्य इत्यर्थः ।

No. 224.—With the five first case-affixes (No. 183) excluding the case where the sense is that of the vocative singular, KROSHŢU is LIKE what ends in TRICH. That is to say, *kroshţri* is employed instead of the word *kroshţu* "a jackal."

च्छते। ङिसर्वनामस्थानयेा: । ७ । ३ । ११० । च्हते।ऽङ्गस्य गुणे। डै। सर्वनामस्थाने च । इति प्राप्ने ।

No. 225.—WHEN ŃI (7th sing.) & THE FIVE FIRST CASE-AFFIXES COME AFTER what ends in short RI, guna shall be substituted for the inflective base that ends in ri. This being obtained, (another rule presents itself).

घटु ग्रनस्पुरुदं ग्रेाउने इसां च । ७ । १ । ८४ । घटन्तानामुग्रनसादीनां चानङ् स्यादसम्बद्धा सा ।

No. 226.—When su, not in the sense of the vocative, follows, let anań be the augment of what ends in short ri, and of uśanas "the regent of the planet Venus," *purudańsas* "Indra," and anehas "time." [This gives krosht + an + s.]

अप्तृन्तृच्खत्तनप्तृनेष्टृत्वष्टृत्ततृ हे। हपोत्यप्रशास्तृणाम् । ई

त्रबादीनामुपथाया दीर्घेाऽसम्बुद्धे। सर्वनामस्थाने । क्रोष्टा । क्रोष्टारी क्रोष्टार: । क्रोष्ट्रन् ।

No. 227.—When the first five case-affixes, excluding the case where the sense is that of the vocative singular, come after the word AP "water," what ends in TRIN or TRICH, SWASRI "a sister," NAPTRI "a grandson," NESHTRI "a priest who officiates at a sacrifice," TWASHTRI "a carpenter,".KSHATTRI "a charioteer," HOTRI "a priest who recites the *Rig-Veda* at a sacrifice," POTRI "a priest who officiates at a sacrifice," and PRASASTRI "a ruler," the penultimate letter (No. 196) shall be lengthened. Thus [we get *kroshtán+s*, but the *s* is elided by No. 199 and the *n* by No. 200—leaving] 1st sing. *kroshtá*, 1st du. *kroshtárau*, (the *ri* becoming ar by No. 225, and being lengthened to ár by No. 227). 1st p. *kroshtárah*. In the 2nd p. the form *kroshtún* is derived from *kroshtu* by Nos. 146 and 156.

विभाषा तृतीयादिषाचि । ७ । १ । ८७ । अजादिषु क्रोष्ट्रवा तृञ्वत् । क्रोष्ट्रा । क्रोष्ट्रे ।

No. 228.—Kroshtu may OPTIONALLY be as if it ended in trich, WHEN THE 3RD OR ANY SUBSEQUENT CASE-AFFIX THAT BEGINS WITH A VOWEL FOLLOWS. Thus, 3rd sing. kroshtrá, 4th sing. kroshtre.

चरत उत्। ६ । २ । १११ ।

च्हता ङमिङमेारत्युदेकादेश: । रपर: ।

No. 229.—When the short a of *hasi* and *has* (5th and 6th sing.) comes AFTER SHORT RI, then SHORT U, followed by r, is the single substitute for both. [Thus we get kroshtur+s.]

रात सखा ८ 1 २ 1 २ 8 1

रेफाल् संयोगान्तसस्यैव लेगि नान्यस्य । रस्य विसर्गः । क्रोष्टुः । क्रोष्ट्रीः २ ।

No. 230.—There is elision OF S, but not of any other letter of the alphabet, when it comes at the end of a conjunct consonant AFTER R. *Visarga* is then substituted for the r, by No. 111, and we get kroshtuh,—6. and 7. du. kroshtroh.

नुमचिरतृज्वद्वावेभ्ये। नुट् पूर्वविप्रतिषेधेन । क्रोष्टूनाम् । क्रोष्टरि । पत्ते हलादै। च शम्मुवत् । हूहू: । हूह्वै। । हूहूर्वित्यादि । अतिचमूशब्दे तु नदीकार्यं विशेष: । हे अतिचमु । अतिचम्वै । अतिचम्वा: २ । अतिचमूनाम् । खलपू: ।

No. 231.—"BY A PRECEDING RULE'S OPPOSITION, (contrary to *Pánini's* direction—see No. 132,) the augment NUT (No. 167) takes effect IN PREFERENCE TO NUM (No. 271), the sútra "ACHI, &c." (No. 249), and THE RESEMBLANCE TO what ends in TRICH (No. 228) [the enunciation of each of which is subsequent to No. 167 in the order of the ashtádhyáyí.]

Hence-kroshtu + nut + am = kroshtunam (No. 168). In the 7th sing. kroshtari. On the alternative (of the word's not being

1

considered as ending in trich), and when the case-affix begins with a consonant, the word is declined like sambhu.

Húhúh "a celestial musician," 1st du. húhwau, 2nd sing. húhúm, &c. In the word atichamú "victorious over armies," the difference (from húhú, as regards declension), consists in its being treated as nadí (No. 215). Hence, voc. s. he atichamu (No. 216), 4th sing. atichamwai (Nos. 217 and 218), 5th and 6th sing. atichamwáh, 6th p. atichamúnám.

We now come to the declension of khalapú "a sweeper."

ञ्चा: सुपि। ६। ४। ८३।

धात्ववयवसंयेागपूर्वेा न भवति य उवर्षोस्तदन्तेा येा धातुस्तद-न्तस्यानेकाचेाऽङ्गस्य यग् स्यादचि सुपि । खलप्वौ । खलप्व: । ग्वं सुल्वादय: । स्वभू: । स्वभुवैां । स्वभुव: । वर्षाभू: ।

No. 232.—WHEN A CASE-AFFIX, beginning with a vowel, FOL-LOWS, then yan shall be the substitute for an inflective base containing more vowels than one, if the base ends with a verbal root ending in U or Ú not preceded by a conjunct consonant forming part of the verb.

Thus we have 1st du. *khalapwau*, 1st p. *khalapwah*. In the same way *sulú* "who cuts well," &c. [But this does not apply to *swabhú* "the Self-existent," because of the prohibition by No. 223-]. 1st s. *swabhúh*, 1st du. *swabhuvau*, 1st p. *swabhuvah*.

We have next the declension of varshábhú.

वर्षाभ्वश्व। ई। ४। ८४। जस्य यण स्यादचि सुपि । वर्षाभ्वाबित्यादि । दन्भ: ।

No. 233.—AND the substitute OF VARSHÁBHÚ, "a frog-rainborn," shall be yan when a vowel follows, [in spite of No. 220.] Thus we have, 1st du. varshábhwau and so on.

Next we have to consider the declension of drinbhú "a snake."

टुन्करपुन:पूर्वस्य भुवेा यग् वत्तव्यः । टुन्भ्वौ । ग्वं करभूः । धाता । हे धातः । धातारौ । धातारः ।

No. 234.—" YAN SHOULD BE MENTIONED as the substitute of BHÚ when preceded by drin, kara, and punar."

Thus 1st du. drinbhwau. In the same way karabhú "a finger-nail."

The word dhátri "the Cherisher," makes 1st sing. dhátá, vocative sing. he dhátah (Nos. 199, 225, and 111.), 1st du. dhátárau (Nos. 225 and 227), 1st pl. dhátárah.

च्हवग्रोनस्य गत्वं वाच्यम् । धातृगाम् । ग्वं नम्त्रादय: । नम्त्रादि-ग्रहगं व्युत्पतिपत्वे नियमार्थम् । तेनेह न । पिता । पितरौ । पितर: । पितरम् । शेषं धातृवत् । ग्वं जामाचादय: । ना । नरौ ।

No. 235.—" IT SHOULD BE STATED THAT THE CEREBRAL N IS SUBSTITUTED FOR THE DENTAL N AFTER RI AND RÍ." Thus, 6th p. dhátrínám. In the same way naptri, &c. (No. 227). If the alternative view be taken, that these words are formed (by the affixes mentioned in No. 227), then the citing of naptri, &c. (in No. 227) determines that these alone (of the words so ending that come under the head of Unádi No. 901) are amenable to the rule. Hence (as pitri "a father," is not cited, and is formed by an unádi affix) the rules do not apply to the example following viz. Ist sing. pitá (No. 221), 1st du. pitarau, 1st pl. pitarah, 2nd sing. pitaram. The rest is like dhátri (No. 234). In the same way jámátri "a son-in-law," &c.

The word nri "a man," makes 1st sing. ná, 1st du. narau.

नच। ई। ४। ई।

अस्य नामि वा दीर्घः । नृषाम् । नृषाम् ।

No. 236.—AND NRI optionally substitutes the long vowel, when nám follows. Hence nrínám or nrinám.

गोता णित । ७। १। ८०।

त्रे।कारान्ताट्विह्तितं सर्वनामस्यानं गिट्ठत् । गी: । गावे। । गाव: ।

No. 237.—Placed AFTER a word ending in 0, such as GO "a cow," each of the first five case-affixes is AS IF IT HAD AN INDI-CATORY cerebral N, [the effect of which—see No. 202—is to sub-

THE LAGHU. KAUMUDÍ :

stitute vriddhi for the preceding vowel]. Thus 1. s. go + s = gauh, 1. d. gávau, 1. p. gávah. [The t in the sútra shows (No. 34.) that the rule speaks of the vowel o, not of the word go.]

ञ्जोतेाऽम्श्रसाः । ६ । १ । ८३ ।

त्रेगते।ऽम् गसे।रच्याकार एकादेश: । गाम् । गावे। । गा: । गवा । गवे । गी: २ । इत्यादि ।

No. 238.—WHEN the vowel of AM OR SAS comes AFTER 0, the single substitute of both is long \dot{A} . Thus—2. s. $go + am = g\dot{a}m$, 2 du. (see No. 237) $g\dot{a}vau$, 2. p. $g\dot{a}h$. The 3rd and 4th s. $gav\dot{a}$ and gave are formed according to the general rules for the permutation of vowels. In the 5. and 6. s. (by No. 193) goh, &c.

राया चलि। ७। २। ८५।

श्रस्याकारादेशे। हलि विभक्ते। रा: । रायी। राय: । राभ्या-मित्यादि । ग्ला: । ग्लावे। । ग्लाव: । ग्लाभ्यामित्यादि ।

। इत्यजन्ताः पुंचिङ्गाः ।

No. 239.—OF RAI "wealth," WHEN a case-affix beginning with A CONSONANT FOLLOWS, long \dot{a} shall be the substitute. Thus 1. s. $rai+s=r\dot{a}h$, 1. du. $r\dot{a}yau$, 1. p. $r\dot{a}yah$, 3. d. $r\dot{a}bhy\dot{a}m$, &c.

Glau "the moon," is declined regularly—thus—1. s. glauh, 1. d. glávau, 1. p. glávah, 3. d. glaubhyám, &c.

So much for masculines ending in vowels.

OF FEMININE WORDS ENDING IN VOWELS.

The first example is ramá which, by No. 199, takes the form ramá in the 1st case sing.

। ग्रजन्तस्तीचिङ्गाः ।

रमा ।

झोङ चाप: । ७ । १ । १८ ।

भावन्तादङ्गात् परस्योङ: शीस्यात्। त्रीङित्योकारविमक्ते: संज्ञा। रमे । रमा: ।

240.—Let \acute{st} be the substitute OF AUN AFTER an inflective base ending in \acute{AP} . This aun' is the name of whatever case-affix begins with au. Hence, 1. d. $(ram\acute{a} + \acute{st} =)$ rame, 1. p ramáh.

सम्बद्धा च। ७। ३। १०६।

त्राप एकार: स्यात् सम्बुद्धाे । एङ्ह्रस्वादिति सम्बुद्धिले।प: । हे रमे । हे रमे । हे रमा: । रमाम् । रमे । रमा: ।

241.—AND WHEN SU FOLLOWS IN THE SENSE OF THE VOCA-TIVE SINGULAR, let e be the substitute of áp. By No. 153 there is elision of the case-affix following e in the sense of the voc. sing. Thus he rame, voc. d. he rame (No. 240), voc. p. he ramáh, 2. s. ramám, 2. du. rame, 2. p. ramáh.

च्राङि चाप: । ७ । ३ । १०५ ।

त्राड्योसि चाप एकार: । रमया । रमाभ्याम् ३ । रमाभि: ।

242.—AND IF ÁN (No. 191) or OS FOLLOW, e shall be the substitute OF ÁP. Thus, 3. s. $(rame + \dot{a} =) ramay\dot{a}$, 3. 4. and 5. du. ramábhyám, 3. p. ramábhih.

याडापः । ७ । ३ । ११३ ।

त्रापे ङिते। याट् । ट्टि: । रमाये । रमाभ्य: २ । रमाया: २ । रमयो: । रमाणाम् । रमायाम् । रमास् । एवं दुर्गाम्बिकादय: ।

No. 243.—YÁŢ is the augment of whatever case-affix, FOLLOW-ING ÁP, has an indicatory \dot{n} . Thus, vriddhi being obtained from No. 61, we have 4. s. $(ram\dot{a}+y\dot{a}!+e=)$ ramáyai, 4. and 5. p. ramábhyah, 5. and 6. s. ramáyáh, 6. d. ramayoh (No. 242), 6. p. ramánám Nos. 167 and 157), 7. s. ramáyám (No. 219), 7. p. ramásu.

In the same way are declined durgá "the goddess Durgá," ambiká "a mother" and the like.

सर्वनामः: स्याड्द्रस्व । ७। ३। ११४।

आबन्तात् धर्वनाम्ने ङित: स्याडापश्च इस्वः । धर्वस्यै । धर्व-स्या: २ । धर्वासाम् । धर्वस्याम् । शिषं रमावत् । एवं विश्वादय आबन्ता: ।

No. 244.—Let SYÁT be the augment of whatever case-affix, with an indicatory \hat{n} , comes AFTER A PRONOUN ending in $\hat{a}p$; AND let A SHORT vowel substitute take the place of $\hat{a}p$. Thus the 4. s. f. of sarva "all," is (sarva + syat + e =) sarvasyai, 5. and 6. s. sarvasyah, 6. p. sarvasam (No. 174), 7. s. sarvasyam (No. 219). The rest is like rama. In the same way are declined viswa "all," and the like, ending in $\hat{a}p$.

विभाषा दिक्समासे बहुवीचैा। १। १। २८।

सर्वनामता वां। उत्तरपूर्वस्यै। उत्तरपूर्वायै। तीयस्येति वा संच्चा। द्वितीयस्यै। द्वितीयायै। एवं तृतीया। अम्बार्यति ह्रस्व:। हे सम्ब। हे अक्का हे अल्ला जरा। जरसैा। जरे। इत्यादि। पत्ते रमावत् । गोपा विश्वपावत् । मति: । मती: । मत्या।

No. 245.—IN A COMPOUND, of the kind termed BAHUVRÍHI (No. 1034), WITH a word signifying DIRECTION (No. 175), the pronominal character is optional. Thus in the 4. s. we may have either uttarapúrvasyai (No. 244) or uttarapúrváyai (No. 243) "for what lies to the north-east."

According to No. 180, the name of pronominal is optionally given to what ends in *tiya*. Hence, 4. s. *dwitiyasyai* or *dwitiyá*yai "to the second." In the same way *tritiyá* "the third."

According to No. 216, a short vowel is substituted in the voc. sing. of words signifying "mother." Example, he amba, he akka, he alla.

In accordance with No. 181, we may have 1. s. jará "decrepitude," 1. d. jarasau or jare, &c. On the alternative of its not being considered pronominal, the word is declined like ramá. Gopá "a cowherdess," is declined like viśwapá (No. 182).

Matih "sagacity," 2. p. matíh (No. 156), 3. s. matyá (No. 191).

ङिति इस्वया १। १। १। ६।

इयङवङस्याने। स्त्रीगब्दभिन्ना नित्यस्त्रीलिङ्गावीद्रते। हस्वे। चे-

वर्णे।वर्णे। स्त्रियां वा नदी मंत्री स्ते। डिति । मत्ये । मतये । म-त्या: २ । मते: २ ।

No. 246.—Words, always feminine, ending in long i and u, with the exception of the word stri "a woman," being such as admit *iyan* and *uvan* (No. 220); and also words ending in short i and u in the feminine, are optionally termed nadi (No. 215) when a case-affix with an indicatory n follows. Hence 4. s. (by No. 218 mati + di + e=) matyai, or, alternatively (No. 192) mataye, 5. and 6. s. matyáh or mateh. (No. 193).

इद्झ्याम । ७ । ३ । ११७ ।

नदीमंचक्राभ्यां परस्य छेराम् । मत्याम् । मतौ । शेषं हरिवत् । रवं बुद्धादय: ।

No. 247.—Ám is the substitute of ni AFTER SHORT I OR U, when these are termed nadi (No. 246). Hence 7. s. matyám (No. 219, or, on the alternative of the name nadi not being taken, matau (Nos. 246 and 194.—The rest is like hari (No. 187). In the same way buddhi "intellect," and the like.

चिचतुरोः स्तियां तिस्ट चतस्ट । ७ । २ । ८८ । स्त्रीलिङ्मयोरेते। स्ते। विभक्ते। ।

No. 248.—TISRI AND CHATASRI are instead of TRI "three," AND CHATUR "four," IN THE FEMININE, when a case-affix follows.

ग्रचिर च्हत: । ७ । २ । १०० ।

तिस्ट चतस्ट एतयेार्च्टकारस्य रेफादेश: स्यादचि । गुगदीघैंात्वा-नामभाव: । तिम्र: २ । तिस्टभि: । तिस्टभ्य: २ । ज्रामि नुट् ।

No. 249.--WHEN A VOWEL FOLLOWS, then R shall be the substitute OF the RI of *tisri* and *chatasri*. Hence there is neither guna (No. 225), nor prolongation (No. 146), nor the substitution of u (No. 229). Thus 1. and 2. p. *tisrah*, 3. p. *tisribhih*, 4. and 5. p. *tisribhyah*. When ám (6. p.) follows, nuț is obtained from No. 167; and then the preceding vowel ought to be lengthened by No. 168, but the next rule forbids this.

न तिस्टचतस्ट । ई । ४ । ४ ।

एतयोर्नामि दीर्घान । तिस्रणाम् । तिस्रुषु । द्वे २ । द्वाभ्याम् ३ । द्वयेा: २ । गैारी । गैाया । गैार्य: । हे गैारि । गैार्याबित्यादि । एवं नद्यादय: । लक्त्मी: । शेषं गैारीवत् । एवं तरीतन्त्र्यादय: । स्त्री । हे स्ति ।

No. 250.—TISRI & CHATASRI ARE NOT lengthened, when nám follows. Thus, 6. p. tisrinám, 7. p. tisrishu.

The word dwi "two," becomes, in the feminine, 1. and 2. d. dwe (Nos. 213 and 240), 3. 4. and 5. d. dwábhyám, 6. and 7. d. dwayoh (No. 242).

Gaurí "the brilliant (goddess (Párvatí)" is declined as follows:--1. s. gaurí (No. 199), 1. d. gauryau, 1. p. gauryah, voc. s. he gauri (No. 216), and so on. In the same way nadí "a river." and the like.

The word *lakshmi* "the goddess of prosperity," not being a derivative, does not fall under No. 199, and therefore makes in the 1. s. *lakshmik*. The rest is like *gauri*. In the same way *tari* "a boat," *tantri* "a guitar-string," and the like.

The word strí "a woman" makes 1. s. strí (No. 199), voc. he stri (No. 216).

स्तियाः । ई । ४ । ७८ ।

न्नस्येयङजादी प्रत्यये परे । स्त्रियो । स्त्रिय: ।

No. 251.-Let iyan be the substitute OF STRf, when an affix beginning with a vowel follows. Thus 1. d. striyau, 1. p. striyah.

वाक्श्रसाः । ६ । ४ । ८० ।

स्तिया इयङ् । स्तियम् । स्तीम् । स्तिय: । स्ती: । स्तिया । स्तियै । स्तिया: २ । परत्वानुट् । स्त्रीणाम् । स्त्रीषु । स्री: । श्रियौ । श्रिय: ।

No. 252.—OPTIONALLY is *iyań* the substitute of *strí*, WHEN AM OR ŚAS FOLLOWS. Thus 2. s. *striyam* or *strím* (No. 154), 2. p. *striyah* or *stríh* (No. 146), 3. s. *striyá*, 4. s. *striyai* (Nos. 217 and 218), 6. s. *striyáh*. In the 6. p. *nuț* is obtained, because No. 167 is a *sútra* posterior to No. 251. Hence *strínám*, 7. p. *stríshu*.

The word śrź "prosperity," makes l. s. śríh, [not being formed by the feminine termination No. 198.] l. d. śriyau, l. p. śriyah.

नेयङ्वङस्थानावस्त्री । १ । ४ । ४ ।

इयङ्वङोः स्थितिर्ययोस्तावीदूती नदीसंचौ न स्तो न तु स्त्री । हे म्री: । श्रिये । श्रिये । श्रिया: । श्रिय: ।

No. 253.—The words ending in i or i WHICH ADMIT the substitutes IVAN AND UVAN, (No. 220) are NOT called *nadi* (No. 215); but NOT SO the word STRÍ, (which is called *nadi* notwithstanding its substituting *iyan*). Hence, voc. s. he śríh (No. 216 not applying here), 4. s. śriyai (Nos. 246 and 217) or śriye, 6. s. śriyáh (Nos. 246 and 217) or śriyah.

वामि। १ । ४ । ५ ।

इयङ्वङ्स्थानै। स्त्र्याख्यै। यू त्रामि वा नदीसंचै। स्ते। न तु स्त्री। श्रीगाम् । श्रियाम् । श्रियि । श्रियाम् । धेनुर्मतिवत् ।

No. 254.—When AM FOLLOWS, then feminine words ending in *i* and *ú*, which admit *iyań* and *uvań* (No. 220), are OPTION-ALLY termed *nadi*; but not so the word *stri* (which is always *nadi*). Hence 6. p. *śrinám* (No. 167) or *śriyám*, 7. s. *śriyi* or *śriyám* (No. 219).

The word dhenu "a milch cow" is declined like mati (No. 245).

स्तियां च। ७। १। ८६ !

स्तीवाची क्रोष्टस्तृजन्तवद्रपं लभते ।

No. 255.—AND IN THE FEMININE, the word kroshtu "a jackal" takes a form like what ends in trich (No. 224).

च्हन्नेम्यो ङीए। ४। १। ५।

स्टदन्तेभ्ये नान्तेभ्यश्च स्तियां ङीप् । क्रोष्ट्री गैारीवत् । भूः श्रीवत् । स्वयंभुः पुंवत् ।

No. 256.—AFTER WORDS ENDING IN RI, and after words ending in n, in forming the feminine, the affix is $\acute{n}ip$. Thus is formed kroshtrí, which is declined like gaurí (No. 250).

The word *bhrú* "the eyebrow" is declined like *śri* (No. 252), and *swayanbhú* as in the masculine (No. 232).

न षट्स्वस्तादिभ्यः । ४ । १ । १० । ङोपटापा न ।

स्वसा तिम्रश्चतम्रश्च ननान्टा दहिता तथा ।

यातंा मातेति मंग्रैते स्वम्रादय उदाहृता: ॥ स्वसा । स्वसारी । माता पितृवत् । शपि मातृ: । द्योर्गावत् । रा: पुंवत् । नैार्ग्लीवत् ।

। इत्यजन्तस्वीचिङ्गाः ।

No. 257.—NOT AFTER SHAT (No. 324), NOR AFTER SWASRI, &c. is the feminine termination *ńip* or *țáp* affixed. By "swasri, &c." are meant the following seven viz. swasá "a sister," tisrah "three," chatasrah "four," nanándá. "a husband's sister," duhitá "a daughter," yátá "a husband's brother's wife," and mátá "a mother." Thus we have 1. s. swasá (No. 227), 1. d. swasárau.

The word $m\acute{a}tri$ is declined like pitri (No. 235), only that in the 2 p. it makes $m\acute{a}trih$ (No. 156).

The word dyo "the heaven" is declined like go (No. 237), rai "wealth" as in the masculine (No. 239), and nau "a boat," like glau (No. 239).

So much for feminines ending in vowels.

OF NEUTER WORDS ENDING IN VOWELS.

83

। अजन्तनपुंसकलिङ्गाः ।

ञ्चतोऽम्। ७। १। २४।

अते।ऽङ्गात् क्रीबात् स्वमेारम् । ज्ञानम् । एङ्हस्वादिति हल्लीप: । हे

ন্থান ।

No. 258.—AFTER a neuter inflective base ending in short A, there is AM instead of su and am. Hence $j\dot{n}\dot{a}na + su = j\dot{n}\dot{a}nam$ "knowledge." The 2nd s. is the same. In the voc. s., by No. 153, the consonant m is elided—thus he jhana.

नपुंसकाच । ७ । १ । १८ ।

क्रीबादीाङ: शी । भएंचायाम् ।

No. 259.—AND AFTER A NEUTER, \acute{si} is instead of au (No. 240). As that which precedes this affix is termed bhu (No. 185) the following rule presents itself.

यस्येति च। ई। ४। १४८।

ईकारे तद्धिते च भस्येवर्णावर्णयोर्लीपः । इत्यलोपे प्राप्ने ।

No. 260.—WHERE long i follows, AND when a *taddhita* affix follows, there is elision of the I or i or A or d of a *bha*. The elision of the a having thus presented itself, Kátyáyana interposes.

त्रीङ: श्यां प्रतिषेधे। वाच्य: । ज्ञाने ।

No. 261.—" It should be mentioned that the rule is debarred in the case where $\dot{s}i$ is the substitute of au." Hence 1. d. $\dot{j}n\dot{a}na + \dot{s}i = j\dot{n}\dot{a}ne$.

जग्रासाः गिः । ७। १। २०।

क्रीबात् ।

No. 262.—Instead OF JAS, AND \$AS, let there be \$i after a neuter.

ग्रि सर्वनामस्यानम् । १ । १ । ४२ ।

-

No. 263.-Let SI be termed SARVANÁMASTHÁNA.

नपंसकस्य भाजनः । ७ । १ । ७२ ।

भलन्तस्याजन्तस्य च क्रीबस्य तुम् स्यात् सर्वनामस्याने ।

No. 264.—Let num be the augment OF what being NEUTER ends in JHAL OR ACH, when a sarvanámasthána follows.

मिदचेाऽन्त्यात् परः । १ । १ । १७ ।

अत्तां मध्ये ये।ऽन्त्यस्तस्मात् परस्तस्यैवान्तावयवेा मित् स्यात् । उपधादीर्घ: । ज्ञानानि । 'पुनस्तद्वत् । शेषं पुंवत् । एवं धन-वनफलादय: ।

No. 265.—Let WHAT HAS AN INDICATORY M come AFTER THE LAST OF THE VOWELS, and become the final portion of that (which it augments). Thus the n (of num, No. 264) is annexed to the final a of jnána, and is regarded as a portion of the word. Then the new penultimate vowel (by No. 197) is lengthened, and we have 1. p. jnánáni. Again in the accusative case it is the same. The rest is like the masculine. In the same way are declined *dhana* "wealth," vana "a wood," phala" "fruit," and the like.

अद्डुतरादिभ्यः पश्चभ्यः । ७ । १ । २५ ।

राभ्यः क्रीबेभ्यः स्वमेारद्डादेशः स्यात् ।

No. 266.—Let ADP be the substitute for su and am AFTER THE FIVE, PATARA, &C. viz, (datara, datama, anya, anyatara, and itara—see No. 170) when neuter.

टे: | ई | 8 | १४३ |

डिति भस्य टेर्लेंाप: । कतरत् । कतरट् । कतरे । कतराणि । हे कतरत् । श्रेषं पुंवत् । एवं कतमत् । इतरत् । त्रन्यत् । त्रन्यत-रत् । त्रन्यतमस्य त्वन्यतममित्येव ।

No. 267.—When that which has an indicatory d follows, there is elision OF the TI (the last vowel with anything that follows it— No. 52) of a *bha* (No. 185). Hence in the case of *katara* "which of the two?" formed by the affix *datra* (No. 170), when *add* is

substituted for su or am by No. 266, we have 1st and 2nd s. ka-tara + add = katarat (No. 165) or k itarad, 1st and 2nd d. katare, 1st and 2nd p. kataráni, voc. s. he katarat. The rest is like the masculine. In the same way katamat, itarat, anyat, and anya-tarat. But anyatama makes anyatamam (like jnánam No. 258), because the citation of anyatara, in No. 170, shows that anyatara and anyatama are not held to be formed from anya by the affixes datara and datama included in the list there given.

यकतरात् प्रतिषेध: । यकतरम् ।

No. 268.—"There should be a PROHIBITION of the substitution, directed by No. 266, for the affix that comes AFTER EKATARA." Hence 1st and 2nd s. *ekataram*.

इस्वा नपुंसके प्रातिपदिकस्य । १ । २ । ४७ । अजन्तस्येत्येव । श्रीपं ज्ञानवत् ।

No. 269.—THE SHORT vowel shall be the substitute, IN THE NEUTER, OF A CRUDE FORM provided it end in a vowel. Hence $\dot{s}rip\dot{a} + su = \dot{s}ripam$ "having wealth," like $\dot{j}n\dot{a}na$ (No. 258).

स्वमेनिप्सकात् । ७ । १ । २३ ।

लुक स्यात् । वारि ।

No. 270.—OF SU AND AM AFTER A NEUTER, let there be the elision called luk (Nos. 209 and 211). Hence $v \dot{a} ri + su = v \dot{a} ri$ "water."

इकोाऽचि विभक्तो। ७। १। ७३।

इगन्तस्य क्रीबस्य नुमचि विभक्तौ । वारिणो वारीणि । न लुमते-त्यस्यानित्यत्वात् पत्ते सम्बुद्धिनिमित्तो गुण: । हे वारि । हे वारे । घेर्ङितीति गुणे प्राप्ने । वृद्ध्यात्वतृञ्चद्वावगुणेभ्ये। नुम् पूर्वविप्रतिषे-घेन । वारिणे । वारिण: २ । वारिणे: २ । नुमचिरेति नुट् । वारीणाम् । वारिणि । हलादौ हरिवत् ।

No. 271.—Let num be the augment OF a neuter ending in IK, WHEN A CASE-AFFIX beginning with ACH FOLLOWS. Hence 1. d. vári+au=váriní, 1. p. vári+jas=váríni (No. 197).

As the rule No. 211 is not invariable, we have, alternatively, the guna caused by sambuddhi (No. 189). Hence either he vári (No. 271) or he váre. [That the rule is not invariable, Patanjali declares in the Mahábháshya.]

When the affixes with an indicatory \acute{n} are to be added, guna is obtained from No. 192; but num takes effect to the exclusion not only of guna but of vriddhi (No. 202) and the substitution of au (No. 194) and the being regarded as ending in trich (No. 224) the prior rule here debarring the subsequent (contrary to the general principle laid down at No. 132). Hence 4 s. várine, 5. and 6. s. várinah, 6. and 7. d. várinoh. In the 6. p. according to the vártika No. 231, there is nut, and then the preceding vowel is lengthened by No. 168—thus várinám. In the 7. s. by the same rules as the 5th and 6th, várini. With the affixes beginning with consonants, the word is declined like hari (No. 187).

त्रस्थिदधिसक्र्थ्यक्ष्णामनङुदात्त: । ७। १।७५। टादावचि ।

No. 272.—Instead OF ASTHI "a bone," DADHI "curdled milk," SAKTHI "the thigh," AND AKSHI "the eye," there shall be ANAŃ ACUTELY ACCENTED, when $t\dot{\alpha}$ follows, or any of the subsequent terminations beginning with a vowel.

त्राच्चापाऽनः । ६ । ४। १३४।

श्रङ्गावयवाऽसर्वनामस्यानयजादिस्वादिपरेा ये।ऽन् तस्याक्रारस्य लाप: । दध्ना । दध्ने । दध्न: २ । दध्नी: २ ।

No. 273.—There is ELISION OF the A OF AN followed by one of the affixes su, &c. beginning with y or ach, those affixes called sarvanámasthána being excepted, and the an being a portion of the anga. Hence 3. s. dadhi + anun + ia = dadhna, 4. s. dadhne, 5. and 6. s. dadhnah, 6. and 7. d. dadhnoh.

विभाषा ङिग्र्याः । ६ । ४ । १३६ ।

अङ्गावयवे।ऽसर्वनामस्थानपरे। ये।ऽन् तस्याकारस्य लेापे। वा स्या-न्डिश्यो: परयेा: । दध्नि । दर्धनि । शेषं वारिवत् । एवमस्थिसकृष्यति ।

87

सुधि । सुधिनी । सुधीनि । हे सुधे । हे सुधि । सुधिनेत्यादि । मधु । मधुनी । मधूनि । हे मधो । हे मधु । सुलु । सुलुनी । सुलूनि । सुलुने-त्यादि । धातृ । धातृगी । धातॄगि । धातॄगाम् । हे धात: । ग्वं ज्ञाचादय: ।

No. 274 — WHEN ŃI AND ŚÍ FOLLOW, the elision is OPTIONAL of the a of an, that being a portion of the anga, and followed not by a sarvanámasthána.

Example, 7. s. dadhni or dadhani. The remainder is like vári (No. 270). In the same way asthi, sakthi, and akshi.

The word sudhí, "intelligent" makes 1. s. sudhi (Nos. 266 and 270), 1. d. sudhiní, 1. p. sudhíni, voc. s. he sudhe (No. 189) or he sudhi (No. 211, see No. 271), 3. s. sudhiná, and so on. So 1. s. madhu "sweet," 1. d. madhuní, 1. p. madhúni, voc. s. he madho or he madhu, and so sulu "which cuts well," 1. d. suluní, 1. p. sulúni, 3. s. suluná, and so on. Again, 1. s. dhátri "fostering," 1. d. dhátriní, 1. p. dhátríni, 6. p. dhátrínám (Nos. 167, 163 and 235), voc. s. he dhátah (Nos. 186 and 110). In the same way jnátri "intelligent," and the like.

एच इग्रस्वादेशे । १ । १ । ४८ ।

प्रद्यु । प्रद्युनी । प्रद्युनि । प्रद्युनेत्यदि । प्ररि । प्ररिणी । प्ररीणि । प्ररिणा । रक्तदेशविकृतमनन्यवत् । प्रराभ्याम् । प्ररोणाम् । सुनु । सुनुनी । सुनूनि । सुनुनेत्यादि ।

। इत्यजन्तनपुंसकजिङ्गाः ।

No. 275.—OF ECH IK is the substitute, WHEN SHORT A is SUBSTITUTED. Thus, 1. s. (pra+dyau+su=) pradyu "heavenly," 1. d. pradyuní, 1. p. pradyúni, 3. s. pradyuná, &c.; so too (pra+rai+su=) prari "possessed of great wealth," 1. d. prariní, 1. p. praríni, 3. s. prariná, &c. In accordance with the maxim that "what is partially altered does not become something quite different," though the ai has been changed to i, yet No. 239 applies to the 3rd d. giving prarábhyám, 6. p. prarínám. In the same way (su + nau + su =) sunu "possessed of good boats," 1. d. sununí, 1. p. sunúni, 3. s. sununá, and so on.

So much for neuters ending in vowels.

MASCULINES ENDING IN CONSONANTS.

। हलन्तपुंलिङ्गाः ।

हो दः ।८।२।३१।

भलि पदान्ते च। लिट्। लिड्। लिहै। लिहै। लिह्याम् । लिट्स् । लिट्त्स

No. 276.—Instead OF H let there be pH, when *jhal* follows, or at the end of a *pada*. Thus lih + su = lit or lid (Nos. 199, 82 and 166) "who licks," 1. d. *lihau*, 1. p. *lihah*, 3. d. *lidbhyám* (No. 184), 7. p. *litsu* or *littsu* (No. 102).

दारेधातार्धः।८।२।३२। भलि पदान्ते चापदेशे दादेर्धातार्ह्तस्य घः ।

No. 277—When *jhal* follows, or at the end of a *pada*, GH is the substitute OF the H OF WHAT verbal root, in an *upadeśa* (see No. 5, here referring to the grammatical list called *dhátupátha*), BEGINS WITH D.

एकाचे। बग्री भष् भाषन्तस्य स्थ्वी: । ८ । २ । ३७ ।

धात्ववयवस्यैकाचे। भषन्तस्य बशे। भष से ध्वेपदान्ते च । धुकु ।

धग। दुहो। दुहः । धुभ्याम् । धुन्नु ।

No. 278.—BHASH is the substitute OF BAS being part OF WHAT verbal root HAS but ONE VOWEL AND ENDS IN JHASH, WHEN S OR DHW FOLLOWS, or at the end of a pada. Thus duh + su = dhuk or dhug "who milks" (No. 277), J. d. duhau, 1. p. duhah, 3. d. dhughhyám (No. 184), 7. p. dhukshu (No. 169).

वा द्रइमुइष्णुइष्णिचाम्। ८। २। ३३।

र्षां हस्य वा घो आलि पदान्ते च। छुर्ग् । छुर्ग । छुर्। छुड्। दुहैं। । दुहः । छुभ्याम् । छुड्भ्याम् । छुनु । छूट्सु । छुट्त्सु । रुवं मुह ।

No. 279.—When *jhal* follows, or at the end of a *pada*, *gh* shall be OPTIONALLY the substitute OF DRUH "to hate," MUH "to be foolish," SNUH "to be sick," AND SNIH "to be unctuous."

Thus druh + su = dhruk or dhrug, or, alternatively, dhrut or dhrud, "who hates," 1. d. druhau, 1. p. druhah, 3. d. dhrug-bhyám or, alternatively, dhrudbhyám, 7. p. dhrukshu or dhrutsu, or (No. 102) dhruttsu. In the same way muh.

धात्वादेः षः सः । ई । १ । ई ४ ।

स्तट् । सङ् । सन् । सग् । एवं सिह ।

No. 280.—S is the substitute OF SH INITIAL IN A VERBAL ROOT. Thus the root cited in No. 279, which in the grammatical list appears in the shape of *shnuh*, becomes, when at the end of a word, in the 1. s. *snut*, *snuk*, *snuk* or *snug*. In the same way *snih*.

द्रग्यणः संप्रसारणम् । १ । १ । ४५ ।

No. 281.—Let IK substituted in the place OF YAN be called SANPRASÁRANA.

वाच जठ्। ६। ४। १३२।

भस्य वाहः संप्रसारणमुठ ।

No. 282.—UTH is the sunprasarana (No. 281) OF váh, when this is a bha (No. 185). Thus we should have $\acute{u} + \acute{a}h$.

संप्रसारणाच। ६।१।१०८।

संप्रसारणादचि पूर्वह्रपमेकादेश: । वृद्धि: । विश्वीह: । इत्यादि ।

No. 283.—And AFTER A SANPRASÁRANA, if ach follows, the form of the prior is the single substitute. Thus we have (No. 282) $\dot{u}+\dot{a}h=\dot{u}h$. Then (by No. 42) there is vriddhi, whence we have 2. p. $viswa+\dot{u}h+sas=viswauhah$ "the all sustaining," &c.

चतुरनडुहोरामुदात्तः । ७ । १ । ८८ ।

No. 284.—OF CHATUR AND ANADUH ACUTELY ACCENTED ÁM is the augment, (when a sarvanámasthána follows). [Thus we get anadwáh. No. 265.]

सावनदुद्रः । ७। १। ८२।

नुम् । अनड्वान् ।

No. 285.—WHEN SU FOLLOWS, *num* is the augment OF ANA-DUH. The word having been previously altered by No. 284, we have anadwáh+num+su=anadwán "an ox." [The elision of *h* by No. 26 is not perceived by No. 200—see No. 39—so that the *n* is not elided.]

च्रम् सम्बुद्धें। ७।१।८८। हे अनदुन् । अनदुाहै। २। अनदुहः ।

No. 286.—WHEN SU GIVES the SENSE OF the VOCATIVE, the augment of anaduh and chatur is AM. Thus he anadwan, 1st and 2nd d. anadwahau, 2nd p. anaduhah.

वसुस्तंसुध्वंस्वनडुद्तां दः । ८ । १ । ७२ ।

मान्तस्य वस्वन्तस्य म्रंमादेश्च दः स्यात् पदान्ते । अनडुद्भ्यामि-त्यादि । सान्तेति किम् । विद्वान् । पदान्तेति किम् । म्रस्तम् । ध्वस्तम् ।

No. 287.—At the end of a *pada* let D be the substitute oF that which, formed by the affix VASU, ends in s, and of SRANSU "to fall down," DHWANSU "to fall down," AND ANAPUH. Thus, 3rd danadudbhyám, &c. (No. 184). Why if it "ends in s?" Witness vidwán, the 1st s. m. of vidwas "learned," (where the pada, though formed by vasu, does not end in s). Why "at the end of a pada?" Witness srastam, and dhwastam, "decayed" (where the final s of the root is not the final of a pada).

सहे: साड: स:। ८। ३। ५९।

माड्ह्रपस्य महे: मस्य मूर्द्धन्यादेश: । तुराषाट् । तुराषाड् । तुरामाही । तुरामाह: । तुराषाड्यामित्यादि ।

90

No. 288.—Let there be a cerebral substitute in the room OF the s OF the root SAHA in the shape OF SÁD. Hence in the 1. s. of turásáh "Indra," we have turáshát or turáshád (No. 276). When the h is not changed to dh, the present rule does not apply—thus 1st d. turásáhau, 1st p. turásáhah.. In the 3rd d. again turáshádbhyám, and so on.

दिव त्रीत्। ७। १। ८४। दिविति प्रातिपदिकस्यौत् स्णत् से। सुद्योः । सुदिवे। ।

No. 289.—Let AUT be the substitute of the crude form DIV, when su follows. Thus sudiv becomes (sudi+au=) sudyau, and 1st s. sudyauh "passing pleasant days." In the 1st d. sudivau.

दिव उत् । ६ । १ । १३१ । पदान्ते। सुद्यभ्यामित्यादि । चत्वार: । चतुर: । चतुर्भि: । चतुर्भ्य: ।

No. 290.—At the end of a pada, let UT be the substitute OF DIV. Thus 3. d. sudyubhyám, and so on.

We have now to consider the declension of *chatur* "four." By No. 284 this word takes the augment *ám* in the 1st p. *chatwárah*. The declension then goes on regularly—2nd p. *chaturah*, 3rd p. *chaturbhih*, 4th p. *chaturbhyah*.

षट्चतुर्भ्य । ७ । १ । ५५ ।

रभ्य आमी नुडागम: ।

No. 291.—Let nut be the augment (No. 103) of \acute{am} (6th p.) coming AFTER SHAT (No. 324) AND CHATUR.

रषाभ्यां ने। णः समानपदे। ८। ४। १।

No. 292.—Let N be substituted in the room OF N coming AF-TER R OR SH IN THE SAME PADA.

त्रचें। रहाभ्यां दे। ८ । ४ । ४ ९ ।

चत्र्यणाम् ।

No. 293.—There are optionally two in the room of the pra-

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

tyáhára yar coming AFTER R OR H AFTER A VOWEL. Thus we have 6th p. chaturnnám.

रीः सुपि। ८ । ३ । १९ । रोरेव विसर्गः सुपि । षत्वम् । षस्य द्वित्वे प्राप्ने ।

No. 294.—Instead OF RU only (& not of the r which has not an indicatory u) there shall be visarga, WHEN SUP (7th p.) FOLLOWS. Hence the substitution of visarga does not take place in the case of *chatur*. In the 7th p. the change of s to sh is obtained from No. 169; and then the reduplication of the sh offering itself in No. 293, we look forward.

शरीाऽचि। ८। ४। ४८।

त्रचि परे शरी न द्वे स्तः । चतुर्षे ।

No. 295.—There are not two in the room OF A SIBILANT, WHEN A VOWEL FOLLOWS. Hence chaturshu.

मा नेा धातोः । ८ । २ । ई ४ ।

पदान्ते । प्रशान् ।

No. 296.—At the end of a pada, N is the substitute of the M OF A VERBAL ROOT. Thus 1st s. praśám + su = praśán "tranquil."

किम: क: । ७ । २ । १०३ ।

विभक्तो । कः । की । के । इत्यादि । सर्ववत् ।

No. 297.—When a case-affix follows, KA is the substitute of the interrogative pronoun KIM. Thus 1st s. kah "who?" 1st d. kau, 1st p. ke (No. 171), and so on, like sarva (No. 172).

इट्मेा मः । ७ । २ । १०८ ।

से। त्यदाद्यत्वापवाद: ।

No. 298.—When su follows, let M be the substitute of the pronoun IDAM "this." This direction, to substitute m for m, debars the substitution of a by No. 213.

इदाऽय पंसि। ७ २। १११।

93

इदम इदे। य से। पुंसि । अयम् । त्यदादात्वे ।

No. 299.—When su follows, IN THE MASCULINE, AY is the substitute of the ID of the pronoun *idam* (No. 198). Thus 1st s. ayam. In the other cases a is substituted for the final by No. 213.

च्रतो गुणे। ६ । १ । ८७ ।

त्रपदान्तादते। गुग्रे परहूपमेकादेश: ।

No. 300.—IF GUNA come AFTER short A not final in a pada, the single substitute for both is the form of the subsequent.

Thus, when a (by No. 213) is substituted for the *m* of *idam*, we have ida + a = ida.

दस्र। ७। २। १०८।

इदमा दस्य मः स्याद्विभक्तो । इमै। । इमे । त्यदादेः सम्बेधनं नास्तीत्युत्सर्गः ।

No. 301.—AND let m be the substitute OF the D of *idam*, when a case-affix follows. Thus 1st d. *imau* (No. 213), 1st p. *ime* (No. 171).

It is a peculiarity of the pronouns tyud, &c. that they are not used in the vocative.

ग्रनाप्यकः । ७ । २ । ११२ ।

श्रककारस्येदम इदाऽनापि विभक्तो । आबिति प्रत्याहार: । अनेन।

No. 302.—The substitute for the *id* OF WHAT *idam* IS WITH-OUT K (No. 1321) is AN, WHEN one of the case-affixes termed $\triangle P$ FOLLOWS. This $\triangle p$ is a *praty* $\triangle h$ $\triangle ra$ formed of the \measuredangle of the 3rd case sing. and the *p* of the 7th pl. and denoting these and the intermediate cases—(Compare No. 183). Thus we have 3rd s. *anena*.

इनि लोगः । ७। २। ११३।

श्रककारस्येदम इदा लोप आपि हलादी। नानर्थकेऽले।ऽन्त्य-विधिरनभ्यार्मावकारे।

No. 303.—WHEN áp (No. 302) that begins with A CONSONANT

THE LAGHU KAUMUDI:

FOLLOWS, there is ELISION of the *id* of the *idam* which is without k (No. 1321). According to No. 27, the elision should be only of the final, and not of the whole *id*—but we are told that No. 27 does not apply to what (like *id*) has no meaning, except in the case of changes connected with the reduplication of verbs (No. 427). Thus, there remains of the word only α .

त्राद्यन्तवदेकसिन् । १ । १ । २१ ।

एकस्मिन् क्रियमार्गं कार्यमादाविवान्त इव स्यात् । सुपि चेति दीर्घ: । ज्राभ्याम् ।

No. 304.—Let an operation be performed ON A SINGLE letter AS UPON AN INITIAL OR UPON A FINAL.

For Example,—by No. 160, it is directed that a final a is to be lengthened before a case-affix beginning with yan—but a caviller might object that the solitary a obtained from No. 303 is *initial*, and cannot therefore be *final*. The present rule therefore declares that it is to be regarded as either the one or the other as the case may require. Hence we have 3rd du. (a + bhyám =) abhyám.

नेदमदसेारकाेः । ७। १। ११।

अककारये।रिदमदसे।र्भिस ऐस्न। एभि: । अस्मे । एभ्य: । अस्मात् । अस्य । अनये।: २ । एषाम् । अस्मिन् । एषु ।

No. 305.—Ais (No. 161) is NOT substituted for bhis AFTER the pronouns IDAM OR ADAS WITHOUT K (No. 1321). Hence 3rd p. ebhih (No. 164), 4th s. asmai (Nos. 303 and 172), 4th p. ebhyah, 5th s. asmát (No. 173), 6th s. asya (No. 159), 6th and 7th du. anayoh (Nos. 302 and 166), 6th p. eshám (No. 174), 7th s. asmin (No. 173), 7th p. eshu (No. 169).

द्वितीयाटैास्त्वेन: । २ । ४ । ३४ ।

इदमेतदेारन्वादेशे । किंचित् कार्यं विधातुमुपातस्य कार्यान्तरं विधातुं पुनरुपादानमन्वादेश: । यथा । अनेन व्याकरणमधीतमेनं छन्देाऽध्यापयेति । अनयेा: पवित्रं कुलमेनयेा: प्रमूतं स्वमिति । रानम् । रानेा । रानान् । रानेन । रानयेा: २ । राजा ।

94

No. 306.—WHEN an affix of the 2nd CASE, OR TÁ OR OS FOLLOWS, let ENA be the substitute of *idam* and *etad*, in the case of its re-employment (anwádeśa) in the subsequent members of a sentence in which the pronoun has already been used. By "re-employment" (anwádeśa) is meant the employment again of what has been employed to direct some operation, to direct another operation. As, for example, "The grammar has been studied by him (anena), now set him (enam) to read the Vedas." Or again "Of these two (anayoh) the family is illustrious—and their (enayoh) wealth is great." The cases in this form are 2nd s. enam, 2nd enau, 2nd p. enán, 3rd s. enena, 6th and 7th du. enayoh.

We now come to the declension of rájan, which makes 1st s rájá "a king" (Nos. 197, 199, and 200).

न ङिसम्बुद्धोः । ८ । २ । ८ । नस्य लोपो न ङा सम्बुद्धा च । हे राजन् ।

No. 307.—There is NOT elision of *n*, WHEN ŃI or SAMBUDDHI (No. 151), FOLLOWS. Thus he rájan "oh king."

ङावुत्तरपदे प्रतिषेध: । ब्रह्मनिष्ठ: । राजानौ । राजान: । राज्ञ: ।

No. 308.—According to Kátyáyana there is "a PROHIBITION of No. 307, WHEN there is ŃI AND A SUBSEQUENT TERM forming a compound." Thus brah man + nishtha = brah manishthah "abiding in *Brahma*." In the 1st and 2nd d. rájánau, 1st p. rájánah, 2nd p. rájňah (Nos. 185, 273, and 76).

नलेापः सुप्स्वरसंज्ञातुग्विधिषु क्रति । ८ । २ । २ ।

सुब्विधै। स्वर्रावधै। संज्ञाविधै। कृति तुग्विधै। नले।पे।ऽसिद्धे। नान्यच। राजाश्व इत्यादावित्यसिद्धत्वादात्वमेत्वमैस्त्वं च न । राजभ्याम् । यज्वा । यज्वाने। । यज्वान: ।

No. 309.—THE ELISION OF N (No. 200) shall be as if it had not taken effect (No. 39) IN SO far as regards RULES directing the application OF CASE-AFFIXES, OR relating TO ACCENTUATION OR the attribution of NAMES (as in No. 324) OR the augment TUK WHEN THERE IS A KRIT-AFFIX (Nos. 816 and 8827), but the elision shall

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

not be so regarded elsewhere. Hence the actuality of the elision is recognised in such instances as rája + aśwt = rájáśwa "the king's horse," where the rule that presents itself (in this instance No. 55) is not one of those just enumerated. On the other hand, from the elision's not being regarded as having taken effect, there is neither prolongation of the vowel (No. 160) nor the change of a to e (No. 164) nor the substitution of ais for bhis (No. 161). Hence 3rd d. rájabhyám.

We have next to decline yajwan "a sacrificer," which makes 1st s. yajwá, 1st d. yajwánau, 1st p. yajwánah.

न संयोगादमन्तात् । ई । ४ । १३७ । वमान्तसंयोगादनेाऽकारस्य लेगिन । यञ्चन: । यञ्चना । यञ्चभ्या-

म् । ब्रह्मगः । ब्रह्मगा ।

No. 310.—There is NOT elision of the a of an (No. 273), when it comes AFTER a CONJUNCT CONSONANT ENDING IN V OR M. Thus 2nd p. yajwanah, 3rd s. yajwaná, 3rd d. yajwabhyám. In the same way, from brahman "Brahma," we have 2nd p. brahmanih, 3rd s. brahmaná.

इन्हन्यूषार्थमगां ग्रे। १६। १२। एषां शावेवेापर्थाया दीर्घे। नान्यत्र । इति निषेथे प्राप्ने ।

No. 311.—The penult letter is lengthened (No. 197) of the affix IN (indicating a possessor), HAN "to strike," PÚSHAN "the sun," AND ARYAMAN "the sun," only WHEN SI FOLLOWS (No. 262 and 263). A prohibition thus presenting itself (to the lengthening of the penult vowel in the 1st s. of the word *vritrahan "Indra*—the destroyer of the demon V_{ritra} ," we look forward).

सी च। ६ । ४ । १३। इन्नादीनामुपधाया दोर्चेाऽमम्बद्धा सा । वृत्रहा, । हे वृत्रहन् ।

No. 312.—AND WHEN SU FOLLOWS, not in the sense of the vocative singular, the long vowel is the substitute of the penult of *in* &c. (No. 311). Thus 1st s. *vritrahá*, voc. s. *he vritrahan*.

एकाजुत्तरपदे ए: । ८ । ४ । १२ ।

एकाजुत्तरपदं यस्य तस्मिन् समासे पूर्त्रपदस्यान्निमित्तात् परस्य प्रातिपदिकान्तनुम्विभक्तिस्यस्य नस्य ग्र: । वृत्रह्यौ। ।

No. 313.—IN A COMPOUND THE LATTER TERM OF WHICH CON-TAINS BUT ONE VOWEL, let there be a cerebral N in the room of the dental n that follows anything which, standing in the prior term, is qualified to cause (No. 292) the change, provided the dental n be at the end of a *prátipadika*, or be the augment num (No. 264), or occur in a *vibhakti* (No. 150). Thus 2nd d. *vritrahanau* (though the n is not in the same pada with the r).

ही इन्तेर्ज्धिनेषु। ७। ३। ५४।

जिति गिति प्रत्यये नकारे च परे हन्तेईकारस्य कुत्वम् । वृत्रघ्न: । इत्यादि । रवं शार्ङ्गिन् यशस्विन्नर्यमन् प्रषन् ।

No. 314.—IF AN AFFIX WITH AN INDICATORY NOR N FOLLOW, OR if N follow, ku (i. e. one of the gutturals ka kha ga gha $\dot{n}a$) is the substitute OF the H OF the word HAN "to kill." Thus (No. 273) in the 2nd p. *vritraghnuh*, &c.

In the same way are declined śárńgin "Indra," yaśaswin "famous," aryaman "the sun," and púshan "the sun."

मघवा बद्दु जम् । ६ । ४ । १२८ ।

मधवन्शब्दस्य वा तृ इत्यन्तादेशः । च इत् ।

No. 315.—Of the word MAGHAVAN "Indra," $t_r i$ is optionally the substitute. In $t_r i$ the r i is indicatory.

उगिदचां सर्वनामस्थानेऽधातोः । ७। १। ७०।

अधाते।हगिते। नले।पिने।ऽञ्चतेश्च नुम् स्यात्ं सर्वनामस्थाने। मध-वान्। मधवन्ते।। मधवन्त:। हे मधवन्। मधवद्भ्याम्। तृत्वाभावे। मधवा। सुटि राजवत्।

No. 316.—Let num be the augment OF THAT WHICH, NOT BEING A VERBAL ROOT, HAS AN INDICATORY UK and of the verbal root anchu "to go" with its n elided, WHEN-A SARVANÁMASTHÁNA (No. 183) FOLLOWS. Thus 1. s. maghaván (Nos. 199, 26, and 197),

1. d. maghavantau No. 265), 1. p. maghavantah, voc. s. he maghavan, 3. d. maghavadbhyám. If tri is not substituted (No. 315) we have 1. s. maghavá, and, with the five first affixes (sut), the word is declined like the word rájan.

. श्वयुवमंघानामतद्विते । ई । ४ । १३३ ।

श्रन्नन्तानां भानामेषामतद्धिते संप्रसारणम् । मघोन: । मघवभ्याम् । र्यं श्वन् युवन् ।

No. 317.—Instead of ŚWAN "a dog," YUVAN "a young man," AND MAGHAVAN "Indra," WHEN they are called *bha* (No. 185) and when a TADDHITA affix (No. 1067) DOES NOT FOLLOW, there is the sanprasárana)No. 281). Hence 5. s. maghonah (No. 283), 3. d. maghavabhyám. So far in like manner śwan and yuvan are declined.

न संप्रसारणे संप्रसारणम् । ६ । १ । ३०।

यून: । यूना । युवभ्यामित्यादि । अर्वा । हे अर्वन् ।

No. 318.—Let there NOT be a SANPRASÁRANA, WHEN A SAN-PRASÁRANA FOLLOWS. Hence in 2. p. yúnah, where the v of yuvan is replaced by the sunprasárana, the preceding y is not to be changed to a vowel.

So again 3. s. yúnú. In the 3. d. yuvabhyám, and so on.

The word arvan "a horse" makes 1. s. arvá, voc. s. he arvan.

त्र्यर्वणस्त्रसावनञः । ६ । ४ । १२७ ।

नजा रहितस्यार्वन्नन्तस्याङ्गस्य तृ इत्यन्तादेशे। न तु सै। अर्वन्ते। अर्वन्त: । अर्वद्भ्यामित्यादि ।

No. 319.—Tri is the substitute OF the final of an inflective base ending in ARVAN WITHOUT the privative prefix NAÑ, but NOT WHEN SU FOLLOWS. Thus 1, d. arvantau (No. 316), 1. p arvantah, 3. d. arvadbhyám, and so on.

पश्चिमंथ्यृभुत्तामात् । ७। १। ८५ । मै। । No. 320.—OF the words PATHIN "a traveller," MATHIN "a churner," AND RIBHUKSHIN "Indra," long Å is the substitute, when *su* follows. [In the *sútra* the finals of these three words do not appear by reason of No. 200.]

इतोऽत् सर्वनामस्थाने । ७ । १ । ८९ । पथ्यादे: ।

No. 321.—Instead of the short 1 of *pathi*, &c. (No. 320) there is short A, WHEN A SARVANÁMASTHÁNA (No. 183) FOLLOWS.

योन्यः । ७ । १ ं ८७ ।

पशिमधोस्यस्य न्यादेश: सर्वनामस्याने । पन्था: । पन्थाने । पन्थानः ।

No. 322—NTH is the substitute OF the TH of the words pathin and mathin, when a sarvanámasthána follows. Thus 1. s. pantháh (No. 321), 1. d. panthánau, 1. p. panthánah.

भस्य टेलापः । ७। १। ८८ ।

भस्य पथ्यादेष्टिलोप: । पथाः । पथाः । पथिभ्याम् । रवं मधिन् म्हभत्तिन् ।

No. 323.—There is ELISION OF the TI (No. 52) of pathin, &c. (No. 320), WHEN the word is a BHA (No. 185). Hence 2. p. pathah, 3. s. pathá, 3. d. pathibhyám. In the same way mathin and ribhukshin (No. 320) are declined.

ष्णान्ता षट् । १ । १ । २४ ।

षान्ता नान्ता च संख्या षट्संज्ञा स्यात् । पञ्चन्शब्देा नित्यं बहु-वचनान्त: । पञ्च । पञ्च । पञ्चभि: । पञ्चभ्य: २ । नुट् ।

No. 324.—Let a numeral, ENDING IN SH OR N be called SHAT The word panchan "five," is always plural:—1. p. pancha, 2. p. pancha, 3. p. panchabhih, 4. and 5. p. panchabhyah. In the 6th p. the augment nut (No. 291).

नापधाया: । ९ । ८ । ७ । नान्तस्येापधाया दीर्घेा नामि । पञ्चानाम् । पञ्चस् ।

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

No. 325.—When nám follows, the long vowel is the substitute OF THE PENULT LETTER OF that which ends in N. Thus 6. p. panchánám, 7. p. panchasu.

ग्रष्टन ग्रा विभक्ताँ। ७। २। ८४। हलादी वा स्यात।

No. 326.—WHEN A CASE-AFFIX .beginning with a consonant FOLLOWS, let A be optionally the substitute OF the word ASHTAN "eight."

उप्रष्टाभ्य औश्। ७। १। २१।

कृताकारादष्टने। जश्शसे।रीश्। अष्टम्य इति वक्तव्ये कृतात्वनिर्देशे। जश्शसेर्विषय आत्वं ज्ञापयति । अष्टै। २ । अष्टाम्य: २ । अष्टानाम् । अष्टास् । आत्वामावे । अष्ट पञ्चवत् ।

No. 327.—AUS is substituted for jas and sas coming AFTER the word ASHTAN, when (in accordance with the option allowed by No. 326) it has taken $\dot{\alpha}$ as its final.

As (it might have been expected that) ashtabhyah (with a short a) was to be enounced (in the sútra), the exhibition of the word with the long $\dot{\alpha}$ (ashtábhyah) informs us that the substitution of long $\dot{\alpha}$ (No. 326) takes place in the case of jas and sas (although these affixes do not begin with consonants).

Thus 1. and 2. p. ashțau, 4. and 5. p. ashțábhyah 6. p. ashțánám, 7. p. ashțásu. On the alternative of the change to \dot{a} (No. 321) not being made, ashțan is declined like panchan (No 319).

च्हत्वग्दधृक्स्तुग्दिगुष्णिगच्चुयुजिक्रुच्चां च। २। २। ५८। एभ्य: क्विन्नच्चे: सुप्युपपदे। युजिक्रुच्चेा: केवलयेा: । क्रुच्चेर्नलेा-पाभावश्च निपात्यते । कनाविती ।

No. 328.—AFTER RITWIK "a domestic chaplain," DADHRIK "impudent," SRAK "a garland," DIK "a direction," USHNIK "a quatrain," ANCHU "to worship," YUJIR "to join," AND KRUNCH "to approach," there shall be the affix kwin.

This affix comes after anchu only when a word ending with a case-affix precedes it in composition. It comes after yujir and kruncha when these are uncombined. The non-elision of the n (by 363) of kruncha is an irregularity.

The letters k and n are indicatory in the affix kwin.

क्तदतिङ् । ३ । १ । ८३ ।

त्रव धात्वधिकारे तिड्विन्न: प्रत्ययः कृत्संचः स्यात् ।

No. 329.—In this portion of the sútras in which there is a reference (No. 138) to verbal roots, let any affix EXCEPT TIN (No. 407) be called KRIT.

वेरप्रक्तस्य। ६ । १ । ३०।

लाप: ।

No. 330.—OF VI when REDUCED TO A SINGLE LETTER (Nos. 198 and 36) there is elision.

किन्प्रत्ययस्य कुः । ८ । २ । ९२ ।

क्तिन् प्रत्यये। यस्मात् तस्य कवर्गे। उन्तादेश: पदान्ते । इत्यस्यासि-द्धत्वाच्चा: कुरिति कुत्वम् । च्हत्विग् । च्हत्विक् । च्हत्विज्ञै। । च्हत्विभयाम् ।

No. 331.—At the end of a *pada*, A letter of the GUTTURAL class is the substitute for the final OF that after which THE AFFIX KWIN comes.

As this sútra is non-existent in the sight of No. 333, the j of ritwij is (by No. 333, though the Siddhánta Kaumulí traces the change through Nos. 334 and 32, back to No. 331) changed to a guttural, and we have 1. s. ritwig or ritwik, 1. d. ritwijau, 3. d. ritwigbhyám.

युजेरसमासे । ७ । १ । ७१ ।

युजे: सर्वनामस्थाने नुम् स्यादममामे । सुलेाप: । मंयागान्तलेाप: । कुत्वेन नस्य ङ: । युङ् । युङ्जी । युञ्ज: । युग्भ्याम् ।

No. 332.—When a sarvanámasthána (No. 183) follows, let num be the augment OF YUJ NOT IN A COMPOUND. In the 1. s. when we have yuj+su, the su is elided by No. 199; then the j is elided by No. 6; and then the dental n is changed to the guttural n by No. 331, giving yun "who joins," 1st d. yunjau, 1st p. yunjah, 3rd d. yugbhyám (No. 333).

चोः कुः । ८ । २ । ३० ।

चवर्गस्य कवर्गः स्याज्भलि पदान्ते च। सुयुक् । सुयुज्ञे। सुयुज्जे। सुयुग्ग्याम् । खन् । खज्ज्जी । खभ्म्याम् ।

No. 333.—When *jhal* follows, or at the end of a *pada*, instead OF the PALATAL class of letters, let there be A GUTTURAL.

Thus in the compound formed of *su* "well," and *yuj* "to join," we have 1st s. *sujuk* "who applies himself well," 1st d. *sujujau*, 3rd d. *sujugbhyám*.

The word khun "who limps" (from the root khaji No. 497) makes lst d. khanjau, 3rd d. khanbhyám.

व्रश्वस्रस्जस्टजम्टजयजराजस्राजच्छशां ष: । ८ । २ । ३ ई । भलि पदान्ते च । जशत्वचर्त्वे । राट् । राड् । राजो । राज: । राड्याम् । ग्वं विभ्राट् देवेट् विश्वस्टट् ।

No. 334.—When *jhal* follows, or at the end of a *pada*, let SH be the substitute OF VRASCHA "to cut," BHRASJA "to fry," SRIJA "to create," MRIJA "to rub," YAJA "to worship," RÁJA "to shine," BHRÁJA "to shine," AND of what ends in the letter CHH OR S.

Then, by Nos. 82 and 165, we have 1st s. rát or rúd "a ruler, 1st d. rójau, 1st p. rójah, 3rd d. rádbhyám. In the same way vibhrát "who shines much," devet "a worshipper of the gods," and viśwasrit "the creator of the universe.

परौ व्रजे: ष: पदान्ते । परावुपपदे व्रजे: क्तिप् स्याट्टीर्घश्च पदान्ते षत्वमपि । परिव्राट् । परिव्राजी ।

No. 335.—" WHEN PARI (No. 48) is the first member in the compound, the affix kwip shall come AFTER VRAJ, the vowel

shall be lengthened, and SH shall be substituted AT THE END OF A PADA." Thus 1st s. parivrát "a wandering mendicant," 1st d. parivrájau.

विश्वस्य वसुराटेा: । ई । ३ । १२८ । दीर्घ: । विश्वाराट् । विश्वाराड् । विश्वराजी । विश्वाराद्याम् ।

No. 336.—OF VIŚWA, WHEN VASU "wealth" OR RÁŢ (No. 334) FOLLOWS, the vowel is lengthened. Thus 1st s. viśwárát or viśwárát "a universal ruler. In the 1st d. the vowel is not lengthened, because the word is not in the form of rát:—thus viśwarájau. In the 3rd d. again we have viśwárádbhyám.

स्तोः संयोगाद्येारन्ते च। ८। २। २८।

पदान्ते भलि च यः संयोगस्तदाद्योः स्कोर्लेापः । भृट् । सस्य श्चुत्वेन शः । भलां जश् भर्शोति शस्य जः । भृज्जै। । भृड्याम् । त्यदाद्यत्वं परह्रपत्वम ।

No. 337.—AT THE END of a pada, or when jhal follows, there is elision of s or a guttural, initial in a compound consonant.

Thus bhrasj (by a special rule) is changed to bhrisj, which by the present rule becomes bhrij; it then becomes bhrish by No. 334, bhrid by No. 82, and optionally bhrit by No. 165. In the 1st d. as the word is not at the end of a puda, the s does not drop, but it changes to a palatal by No. 76. Then, by No. 25, the ś becomes j, giving bhrijjau. In the 3rd d. bhridbhyám.

Now as regards the pronouns tyad, &c., there is the substitution of a (No. 213), and the substitution of the form of the subsequent (No. 300).

तदेाः सः सावनन्त्ययोः । ७ । २ । १०ई ।

त्यदादीनां तदयारनन्त्यया: स: स्यात् सा । स्य: । त्या । त्ये । स: । ती । ते । य: । या । ये । एष: । एती । एते ।

No. 338.—WHEN SU FOLLOWS, let S be substituted in the room of the TOR D, NOT being FINAL, of tyad, &c.

Thus tyad "that" makes in the 1st s. syah (No. 213) :--1st d. tyau, 1st p. tye (No. 71). Tad "that" makes 1st s. sah, 1st d. tau, 1st p. te. The relative yad does not change its d, because it is final. It makes 1st s. yah, 1st d. yau, 1st p. ye :--etad "this" makes 1st s. eshah (Nos. 338 and 169), 1st d. etau, 1st p. ete.

ङं प्रथमयोरम् । ७ । १ । २८ । युष्मदस्मद्भ्यां परस्य डे इत्येतस्य प्रथमाद्वितीययोश्चामादेश: ।

No. 339.—AM is the substitute OF \acute{NE} (4. s.) AND OF the affixes of THE FIRST AND SECOND CASES coming after the pronouns yushmad "thou," and asmad "I."

त्वाह्तासी। ७। २। ८४। अनये।र्मपर्यन्तस्य त्वाहाबादेषी स्त: ।

No. 340.—TWA AND AHA are the substitutes of the portion as far as the *m* of these two (*yushmad* and *asmad*) WHEN SU FOLLOWS. That is to say, *twa* is substituted for *yushm*, and *aha* for *asm*.

ग्रेषे लोप: । ७ । २ । ८० ।

गतयोष्टिलेाप: । त्वम् । ऋहम् ।

No. 341.—IN THE REMAINING cases (i. e. where d is not substituted as by No. 343, nor y as by No. 348) there is ELISION of the last vowel and what follows it (No. 52) of these two (yushmad and asmad). Thus the ad of yushmad being elided, and twa substituted for the other portion by No. 340, and am substituted for su by No. 339, we have 1st s. twam "thou" (No. 300). In like manner aham "I."

युवावे। दिवचने। ७। २। ८२। द्वये। इतावनयेार्मपर्यन्तस्य युवावे। स्ते। विभक्ते।

No. 342.—When a case-affix follows IN THE DUAL, YUVA AND AVA are the substitutes of these two (yushmud and asmad) as far as the m.

प्रथमायाख दिवचने भाषायाम् । ७ । २ । ८८ ।

ष्रीड्येतयारात्वं लेकि । युवाम् । आवाम् ।

No. 343.—AND there is the substitution of long \acute{a} IN THE FIRST CASE DUAL of these two IN SECULAR LANGUAGE (but not in the Vedas). Thus 1st d. yuvám and ávám. [The 2nd d. being the same as the 1st, the author employs $au\acute{n}$ which (see No. 240) denotes both. But, according to Pánini's view, the 2nd d. would be formed by No. 346.]

यूयवयैा जसि । ७ । २ । ८३ । अनयेार्मपर्यन्तस्य । ययम् । वयम् ।

No. 344.—WHEN JAS FOLLOWS, YÚYA AND VAYA are substituted for these two (yushmad and asmad) as far as the m. Thus 1st p. yúyam (Nos. 339, 341, and 300) and vayam.

त्वमावेकवचने । ७ । २ । ८७ ।

एकस्योक्तावनयार्मपर्यन्तस्य त्वमा स्तो विभक्ता ।

No. 345.—When a case-affix follows IN THE SINGULAR, TWA AND MA are the substitutes of these two (yushmad and asmad) as far as the m.

दितीयायां च। ७। २। ८७।

त्रनयेारात् स्यात् । त्वाम् । माम् ।

No. 346.—AND IN THE SECOND CASE the substitute of these two (yushmad and asmad) shall be long á. Thus 2nd s. twám and mám.

शसो न। ७। १। २८।

त्राभ्यां शमेा न: स्यादमेाऽपवाद: । त्रादे: पग्ध्य । संयोगान्त-लोप: । युष्मान् । अस्मान् ।

No. 347.—The letter N is the substitute OF \$AS coming after these two (yushmad and asmad).

This debars No. 339. Then, as the change is directed by a term in the 5th case (No. 87), and the substitute takes the place (by No. 88) of the first letter only of what follows the term in the 5th

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

case, the word would end in ns, but the s is elided by No. 26, and then the substitution of long a being obtained from No. 346, we have 2nd p. yushmån and asmån.

योऽचि। ७। २। ८८।

भनयेर्धकारादेश: स्यादनादेशेऽजादी परत: । त्वया । मया ।

No. 348.—Let the letter Y be the substitute of these two (yushmad and asmad), WHEN an affix beginning with A VOWEL, and not having a substitute, FOLLOWS.

Thus 3rd s. twayá mayá.

युषादसादीरनादेशे । ७ । २ । ८६ ।

अनयोरात् स्यादनादेशे हलादै। । युवाभ्याम् । आवाभ्याम् । युष्माभि: । अस्माभि: ।

No. 349.—Let long å be the substitute of these two, YUSH-MAD AND ASMAD, WHEN AN AFFIX FOLLOWS, beginning with a consonant and NOT HAVING A SUBSTITUTE. Thus 3rd d. yuvábyhám (No. 342) and ávábhyám, 3rd p. yushmábhih and asmábhih.

तुम्यमच्चौ र्ङयि । ७ । २ । ८५ । जनयार्मपर्यन्तस्य । टिलोप: । तुभ्यम् । मह्यम् ।

No. 350.—TUBHYA AND MAHYA are the substitutes of these two (yushmad and asmad) as far as the m, WHEN ME FOLLOWS. The last of the vowels with what follows it is elided by No. 341, and then, by No. 339, we get 4th s. tubhyam and mahyam.

भ्यसाऽभ्यम् । ७ । १ । ३० ।

आभ्यां परस्य । युष्तभ्यम् । अस्तभ्यम् ।

No. 351.—ABHYAM is the substitute OF BHYAS coming after these two (yushmad and asmad). Thus 4th p. yushmabhyam and asmabhyam. [The affix being a substitute, the long \acute{a} of No. 349 does not appear here.]

एकवचनस्य च । ७ । १ । ३२ जाभ्यां डसेरत् । त्वत् । मत् ।

No. 352.—AND also of *hasi*, the affix OF THE SINGULAR in the fifth case, coming after these two (yushmad and asmad), the substitute is at. Thus 5th s. twat and mat (Nos. 345 and 300).

पञ्चम्या उप्रत्। ७। १। ३१।

त्राभ्यां पञ्चम्या भ्यसे।ऽत् स्यात् । युष्मत् । त्रस्मत् ।

No. 353.—Let AT be the substitute of *bhyas* OF THE FIFTH CASE, when it comes after these two (yushmad and asmad). Thus 5th p. yushmat and asmat (No. 341).

तवममा ङसि। ७। २। ८६।

श्रनयार्मपर्यन्तस्य ।

No. 354.—WHEN ŃAS FOLLOWS, TAVA AND MAMA are the substitutes of these two (yushmad and asmad) as far as the m.

युषादसाझां ङसेाऽग् । ७ । १ । २० ।

तव । मम । युवयोाः । आवयोाः ।

No. 355.—AFTER YUSHMAD AND ASMAD, AS is the substitute of MAS. Thus 6th s. tava and mama (No. 354), 6th d. yuvayoh and ávayoh (Nos. 342 and 348).

साम ज्यानम् । ७। १। ३३।

आभ्यां साम आकम् । युष्माकम् । अस्माकम् । त्वयि । मयि । युवयो: । आवयो: । युष्मासु । अस्मासु ।

No. 356.—AKAM is the substitute OF SAM (the affix of the 6th p. of most pronominals, see No. 174) coming after these two (yushmad and asmad). Thus 6th p. yushmákam and asmákum, 7. s. twayi and mayi (No. 348), 7th d. yuvayoh and ávayoh, 7th p. yushmásu and asmásu (No. 349).

युष्मदस्मदोः षष्ठीचतुर्धीदितीयास्ययोर्वानावै। ८। १। २०।

ं पदात् परयेारपादादी स्थितयेाः षष्ट्रगदिविशिष्टयोवानावावित्या-देश्री स्त: ।

No. 357.—VÁM AND NAU are the substitutes of YUSHMAD AND ASMAD ATTENDED BY THE AFFIXES OF THE SIXTH, FOURTH, OR SE-COND CASE, provided they stand after a *pada*, and not at the beginning of a hemistich. [This form is restricted to the dual by the three rules following.]

बहुवचनस्य वस्नसी । ८ । १ । २१ । उक्तविधयेारनयेा: षष्ठ्यादिबहुवचनान्तयेार्वस्नमें। स्त: ।

No. 358.—VAS AND NAS are the substitutes of those two falling under the descriptions above given (in No. 357) when in the 6th case, &c. OF THE PLURAL.

तेमयावेकवचनस्य । ८ । १ । २२ ।

उक्तविधयेारनयेा: षष्ठीचतुर्थ्येकवचनान्तयेास्ते मे गता स्त: ।

No. 359.—TE AND ME are the substitutes of those two falling under the descriptions above given (in No. 357) in the 6th and 4th cases OF THE SINGULAR.

त्वामे। दितीयाया: । ८ । १ । २३ । द्वितीयैकवचनान्तयास्त्वा मा इत्यादेशे। स्त: । श्रीशस्त्वावतु मापीह दत्तात् ते मेऽपि श्वर्म स: । स्वामी ते मेऽपि स हरि: पातु वामपि नै। विमु: ॥ सुखं वां ने। ददात्वीश: पतिवीमपि ने। हरि: । से।ऽव्यादे। न: शिवं वे। ने। दद्यात् सेव्ये।ऽच व: स न: ॥

No. 360.—TWÁ AND MÁ are the substitutes of these (yushmad and asmad) in THE SECOND CASE singular. Examples,—" May the Lord preserve thee (twá) and me (má) also here—may he give to thee (te), and to me (me) also, felicity! That Hari is thy (te) lord and mine (me) also. May the Omnipresent preserve you two (vám) and also us two (nau). May God give felicity to you two (vám) and to us two (nau). Hari is the lord of you two (vám) and also of us two (nau). May he preserve you (vah) and us (nah) may he give prosperity to you (vah) and to us (nah). He is the object of worship here of you (vah) and of us (nah)." रकवाक्ये युष्मदस्मदादेशा वक्तत्र्याः । अन्वादेशे तु नित्यं स्युः । धाता ते भक्ताऽस्ति । धाता तव भक्तोऽस्ति । तस्मै ते नम इत्येव । सुपात् । सुपाद् । सुपादी ।

No. 361.—"IN A SIMPLE SENTENCE THESE SUBSTITUTES (see Nos. 357, &c. OF YUSHMAD AND ASMAD MAY BE (optionally) USED BUT IN A SUBSEQUENT REFERENCE THEY MUST BE INVARIABLY EM-PLOYED." For example—we may say "Brahmá is Thy (te or tava) worshipper," but, in the sequel "to Thee (te) that art such, our reverence is due," the form "te" alone is admissible.

We now come to the declension of the word supát or supád "having handsome feet,"—1st d. supádau.

पादः पत । ६ । ४ । १३० ।

पाच्छब्दान्तं यदङ्गं भं तदवयवस्य पाच्छब्दस्य पदादेश: । सुपद: । सुपदा । सुपादुभ्यास् । अग्निमत् । अग्निमष्ठी । अग्निमष्ठम् ।

No. 362.—PAT is the substitute OF the word PAD when part of an inflective base ending in the word pad and entitled to the name of bha (No. 185). Hence 2nd p. supadah, 3rd s. supada, but 3rd d. supadabhyám.

The word agnimath "who kindles fire" makes 1st s. agnimat (Nos. 199, 82, and 165), 1st d. agnimathau, 2nd s. agnimatham.

त्रनिदितां इन उपधाया: क्रिति । ई । ८ । २८ । हलन्तानामनिदितामङ्गानामुपधाया नस्य लेापः किति ङिति । नुम् । संयोगान्तस्य लेाप: । नस्य कुत्वेन ङ: । प्राङ् । प्राञ्ची । प्राज्ञ: ।

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ :

eliding the affix (by No. 199) we have, by this rule, prách. Then by No. 316 num is directed, which, by No. 265, makes pránch, then there is elision of the final consonant (No. 26), and finally, the *n* having been changed to a guttural by No. 331, we have prán. In the 1. d. pránchau, 1. p. pránchah.

त्र्यच: । ई । ४ । १३८ । लुप्रनकारस्याञ्चतेर्भस्याकारस्य लेाप: ।

No. 364.—There is elision of the letter a OF ACH (i. e. of the root anchu) of which the n has been elided, when it is entitled to the name of bha (No. 185).

चै। ६ । ३ । १३८ ।

लुप्राकारनकाराञ्चते। परे पूर्वस्याणे। दीर्घः । प्राचः । प्राग्भ्याम् । प्रत्यङ । प्रत्यञ्जे। । प्रतीचः । प्रत्यभ्याम् । उदङ । उदज्जे। ।

No. 365.—WHEN anchu, having its a elided (by No. 364) and its n (by No. 365)—and thus reduced to CHI, *i. e. ch*,—FOLLOWS, a long vowel is substituted for the an (or short vowel) that precedes. Thus in the 2. p. the vowel of the prefix pra (No. 47) being lengthened, we have práchah, 3. d. prágbhyám (Nos. 184 and 331).

The word pratyanch "western" (in which the prefix is prati) in like manner (No. 361) makes 1st s. pratyan, 1st d. pratyanchau, 2nd p. pratichah (No. 365), 3rd d. pratyagbhyám.

The word udanch "northern" makes 1. s. udan, 1. d. udanchau.

उद ईत । ई । ४ । १३८ ।

ु उच्छब्दात् परस्य लुप्रनकाराञ्चतेभेस्याकारस्य ईत् । उदीच: । उदग्भ्याम् ।

No. 366.—LONG f is the substitute of the letter a of the root anchu, deprived of its n and called bha (No. 185), when it comes AFTER the word UT (No. 48). Thus 2nd p. udichah, 3rd d. udagbhyám.

समः समि। ६। ३। ८३।

श्रप्रत्ययान्तेऽञ्जती । सम्यङ् । सम्यञ्जी । समीच: । सम्यभ्याम् ।

No. 367.—Instead of the prefix SAM (No. 48) there is SAMI, when anchu follows not ending with a pratyaya (as, for example, when the affix kwin is elided by Nos. 330, &c.) Hence 1st s. samyań "moving equally, right," 1st d. samyanchau, 2nd p. samichah (No. 365), 3rd d. samyagbhyám.

सहस्य समिः । ई । ३ । ८५ ।

तथा । सध्यङ ।

No. 368.—Under the same circumstances (No. 367), there is SADHRI instead OF SAHA. Thus 1. s. sadhryań "moving with."

तिरसस्तियं लोपे। ई। ३। ८४।

त्रनुप्रामारेऽञ्चतावप्रन्ययान्ते तिरमस्तिर्यादेश: । तिर्यङ् । तिर्यञ्चे। तिरश्व: । तिर्यग्भ्याम् ।

No. 369.—TIRI is the substitute OF TIRAS, WHEN anchu, whose a is NOT ELIDED (No. 364) and which does not end in a visible affix (see No. 367), follows. Thus 1. s. tiryań "moving crookedly." 1. d. tiryanchau, 2 p. tiraśchah (the a of anchu being here elided by No. 364), 3. d. tiryagbhyám.

नाच्चे: पूजायाम् । ई । ४ । ३० ।

पूजार्थस्याञ्चतेरुपधाया नस्य लोपे। न । प्राङ् । प्राञ्चे। नलोपा-भावादलोपे। न । प्राञ्च: । प्राङ्भ्याम् । प्राङ्घु । धवं पूजार्थे प्रत्यङ्खादय: । क्रुङ् । क्रुञ्चे। । क्रुङ्भ्याम् । पयेामुक् । पयेामुग् । पयेामुचे। । पयेा-मुग्भ्याम् । डगिन्वान्नम् ।

No. 370.—There is NOT elision (see No. 363) of the penultimate *n* OF the root ANCHU, WHEN IT SIGNIFIES "TO WORSHIP." Thus the word pránch "a worshipper" makes 1. s. prán (Nos. 199, 26, and 331), 1. d. pránchau. As the *n* is not elided, the elision of the *a* (No. 364) does not take place, and we have 2. p. pránchah, 3. d. pránbhyám (Nos. 26 and 331), 7. p. pránkshu (Nos. 26, 331, 104, and 169). In like manner are pratyan, &c. declined when the signification relates to "worship." The word krunch "a curlew" makes, in like manner, 1. s. krun, 1. d. krunchau, 3. d. krunbhyám.

The word payomuch "a cloud" makes 1. s. payomuk or payomug (Nos. 333 and 165), 1. d. payomuchau, 3. d. payomugbhyám (No. 333).

In consequence of its being formed by an affix with an indicatory u, the word mahat "great" takes num by No. 316.

सान्तमइत: संयोगस्य । ई । ४ । १० ।

सान्तसंयोगस्य महतश्च ये। नकारस्तस्ये।पधाया दीर्घेाऽसम्बुद्धे। सर्वनामस्याने। महान् । महान्ते। महान्त: । हे महन् । महद्वाम् ।

No. 371.—When a sarvanámasthána, the affix implying the vocative singular excepted, follows, the long vowel becomes the substitute of that which immediately precedes the letter n OF A COMPOUND CONSONANT ENDING IN S OB THAT OF the word MAHAT. Thus 1. s. mahán (Nos. 316, 371, 199, and 26), 1. d. mahántau, 1. p. mahántah, voc. s. he mahan, 3. d. mahadbhyám.

त्रत्वसन्तस्य चाधातोः । ६ । ४ । १४ ।

त्रत्वन्तस्येापधाया दीर्घे। धातुभिन्नामन्तस्य चामम्बुद्धाे। धीमान्। धीमन्तो । धीमन्त: । हे धीमन् । शमादी महद्वत् । भातेर्डवतु: । डित्त्वमामर्थ्यादमस्यापि टेर्लेाप: । भवान् । भवन्तो । शवन्तस्य तु भवन् ।

No. 372.—The long vowel is the substitute of the penultimate letter OF what ends in ATU, AND OF WHAT, NOT BEING A VERBAL ROOT, ENDS IN AS, when the 1st singular case-affix, not with the force of the vocative, follows. Thus in the case of the word dhimat "intelligent," formed of dhi "intellect" and the affix matup, we find 1. s. dhiman (Nos. 316, 199, and 26), 1. d. dhimantau, I. p. dhimantah, voc. s. he dhiman. When ias (2. p.) and the remaining affixes follow, it is like mahat (No. 371).

The honorific pronoun bhavat "Your Honour," is formed of bhá "to shine" and the affix *davatu*. From rule No. 267 we learn

that an affix having an indicatory d causes the elision of ti, i. e. of the final vowel and what may follow it, in whatever is called bha(No. 185), and the elision of ti (here the final vowel of the root) takes place in order that the possession of an indicatory dby davatu may not be nugatory. Hence 1. s. bhaván (Nos. 372-316, 199, and 26), 2. d. bhavantau. Of the word bhavat, when it ends with the participial affix éatri and signifies "being," the 1. s. is bhavan.

उमे चभ्यस्तम् । ६ । १ । ५ ।

षाष्ठद्वित्वप्रकरणे ये द्वे विहिते ते उमे समुदिते अभ्यस्तसंचे स्त: ।

No. 373.— Where reduplication is treated of in the Sixth Lecture, the two which are directed, BOTH taken together (not either separately) are called ABHYASTA—"a reduplicate."

नाभ्यस्ताच्छतुः । ७ । १ । ७८ ।

अभ्यस्ताच्छतुर्नम् न । ददत् । ददते। ।

No. 374.—OF SATRI AFTER A REDUPLICATED TERM there shall NOT be the augment num (No. 316). Hence dadat, the present participle of dá "to give," as it is a reduplicate, makes 1. s. dadat, 1. d. dadatau.

जत्तित्यादयः षट्। ६ । १ । ६ ।

षड्धातवे।ऽन्ये जचितिश्चं सप्रम एते अभ्यस्तसंज्ञाः स्युः । जचत् । जचता । जचतः । एवम् । जायत् । दरिद्रत् । शापत् । चकासत् । गुष् । गुषै । गुपः । गुब्भ्याम् ।

No. 375.—Let JAKSHITI, &c., SIX verbs, with *jakshiti* itself as the seventh, be termed "reduplicate." Their being so termed brings them under No. 374, and we have 1. s. *jakshat* "eating," 1. d. *jakshatau*, 1. p. *jakshatah*. In the same way *jágrat* "waking," *daridrat* "poor," *śásat* "ruling," *chakásat* "shining."

The word gup "concealing" makes 1. s. gup, 1. d. gupau, 1. p. gupah, 3. d. gubbhyám (No. 82).

त्यदादिषु दृग्रीऽनाले।चने कज् च । ३ । २ । ६० ।

त्यदाटिषूपवदेव्वज्ञानार्थदृशेः कञ् । चात् क्विन् ।

No. 376.—AND KAN shall be the affix AFTER DEIS, NOT SIG-NIFYING "PERCEPTION," WHEN TYAD, &c. (No. 170) precede it in combination. By the word "and" in the *sútra*, we are reminded that the affix *kwin* may be employed; and it is this latter that will be employed in the present instance.

चा सर्वनामः । ई। ३। ८१।

टूग्ट्रगवतुषु । ताट्र्क् । ताट्र्शे। । ताट्र्ग: । ताट्र्ग्याम् । व्रश्चेति ष: । जशत्वचत्वे । विडु । विट् । विशे। । विश: । विद्याम् ।

No. 377.—When the word drig or dris or the affix vatu, follows, LONG \bigstar is the substitute OF A PRONOUN. Thus tad + dris(Nos. 27 and 55) becomes tadris "such," and 1. s. tadrik (Nos. 199, 334, 81, 331, and 165), 1. d. tadrisau, 1. p. tadrisah, 3. d. tadrigbhyam (Nos. 334, &c.).

In the example viś "who enters," the final is changed to sh by No. 334, and then, by Nos. 82 and 165, we have 1. s. vid or vit. Again 1. d. viśav, 1. p. viśah, 3. d. vidbhyám.

नग्रेवा। ८। २। ६३।

नशे: कवर्गे।ऽन्तादेशे। वा पदान्ते । नक् । नट् । नशे। । नश: । नभ्ग्याम् । नद्ध्याम् ।

No. 378.—A guttural letter is OPTIONALLY the substitute OF the final of NAS at the end of a pada. Thus 1. s. nak or, alternatively, nat (Nos. 334, 82, and 165) "who destroys," 1. d. massu, 1. p. nasah, 3. d. nagbhyám (No. 378) or nadbhyám (Nos. 334, &c.).

स्पृग्रीाऽनुदके किन्। ३। २। ५८।

अनुदके सुप्युपपदे स्पृशेः किन् । घृतस्पृक् । घृतस्पृशे । घृत-स्पृशः । दघृक् । दघृषो । दघृभ्याम् । रत्नमुट् । रत्नमुषो । रत्न-मुङ्गाम् । षट् । पङ्गिः । षड्भाः २ । षग्णाम् । षट्सु । इत्वं प्रति षत्वस्यासिद्धत्वात् समजुषे।रिति सत्वम् ।

No. 379 .- The affix KWIN shall come AFTER the root SPRIS,

114

. 03

85

WHEN the preceding member of the compound is an inflected word OTHER THAN UDAKA. Thus the word *ghritaspris* "who touches clarified butter" makes 1. s. *ghritasprik* (Nos. 199, 334, 82, and 331), 1. d. *ghritasprisau*, 1. p. *ghritasprisah*.

The word dadhrish "arrogant" makes 1. s. dadhrik (Nos. 199, 82, and 331), 1. d. dadhrishau, 3 d. dadhrigbhyám.

The word ratnamush "a stealer of gems" makes 1. s. ratnamut (Nos. 199, 82, and 165), 1. d. ratnamushau, 3. d. ratnamudbhyám.

The numeral shash "six" makes 1. p. shat (Nos. 324, 208, 82, and 165), 3. p. shadbhih, 4. and 5. p. shadbhyah, 6. p. shannan nám (Nos. 82, 78, and 84), 7. p. shatsu (Nos. 82 and 90).

In the case of *pipathish* "one who wishes to read," the fact that this crude word ends in *sh* (caused by No. 169) is disregarded by No. 123 (an earlier rule in the *tripádá*—see No. 39) which directs ru to be substituted—making (after the elision of *su* by No. 199) *pipathir*.

वारुपधाया दीर्घ द्रकः । ८ । २ । ७६ ।

रेफवान्तये।रुपधाया इके। दीर्घ: पदान्ते । पिपठी: । पिपठिषै। । पिपठीर्भ्याम् ।

No. 380.—THE LONG vowel is the substitute OF IK being the PENULTIMATE letter OF what ends in R OR V, at the end of a pada. Thus 1. s. pipathin (Nos. 199, 123, and 110), 1. d. pipathishau, 3. d. pipathirbhyám.

नुम्विसर्जनीयग्रार्व्यवायेऽपि । ८ । ३ । ५८ ।

एतै: प्रत्येकं व्यवश्रानेऽपि इण्कुभ्यां परस्य मूर्धन्यादेश: । ष्टुत्वेन पूर्वस्य प: । पिपठीष्षु । पिपठी:षु । चिकी: । चिकी र्षे । चिक्री-भ्याम् । चिक्रीर्षु । विद्वान् । विद्वांसी । हे विद्वन् ।

No. 381.—And EVEN WHEN there is A SEPARATION caused BY NUM, and VISARGA, AND A SIBILANT, severally, the cerebral substitute takes the place of the dental s coming after in or ku.

115

-

Thus, when su (7.p.) is to be attached, then the word pipathish, by Nos. 123, 380, and 110, becomes pipathih;—the su is then changed to shu by No. 169; and finally, by the optional rule No. 78, we have either pipathishshu or pipathihshu.

The word chikirsh "who wishes to do" makes 1. s. chikih. Here the affix is first elided by No. 199; then the final sh (regarded as s) is elided by No. 230, this rule (according to No. 39) regarding as inoperative the rule No. 169, which had changed the s. to sh, and finally the r becomes visarga by No. 110. Then 1. d. chikirshau, 3. d. chikirbhyám, 7. p. chikirshu. In the 7. p. the s is elided by No. 230 but the r is not changed to visarga by No. 110, that rule being debarred in this case by No. 294.

The word vidwas "wise" (formed by the affix vasu) makes 1. s. vidwán (Nos. 316, 371, 199, and 26), 1. d. vidwánsau, voc. s. he vidwan.

वसाः संप्रसारणम् । ई । ४ । १३१ ।

वस्वन्तस्य भस्य संप्रसारणं स्यात् । विदुषः । वसुम्रंस्विति दः । बिद्रदुभ्याम् ।

No. 382.—Let the SANPRASÁRANA (No. 281) be the substitute OF a bha (No. 185) which ends in VASU. Thus in the 2nd. p. the v, i. e. w, of vidwas becomes u (No. 283), and finally (by No. 169) we have vidushah. According to No. 287, the s final in a pada is changed to d, and we have 3rd d. vidwadbhyám.

पंसेाऽसङ् । ७ । १ । ८८ ।

सर्वनामस्याने । पुमान् । हे पुमन् । पुमांसै। पुंस: । पुम्प्याम् । पुंस् । ऋदुशनेत्यनङ् । उशना । उशनसै। ।

No. 383.—OF the word PUNS "a male," ASUN is the substitute, when a sarvanámasthána (No. 183) follows. Thus (regarding the anuswára as equal to m) we get pumas (Nos. 5, 36, and 59) from which come 1. s. pumán (Nos. 316 and 371), voc. s. he puman, 1. d. pumánsuu. Again 2. p. puńsah, 3. d. pumbhyám (No. 26), 7. p. puńsu. The word uśanas "the regent of the planet Venus," by No. 226, substitutes anań, when su follows, not in the sense of the vocative. Thus we have 1. s. uśaná (Nos. 197, 199, and 200), 1. d. uśanasau.

अस्य सम्युद्धा वाऽनङ्नलोषश्च वा धाच्य: । हे उग्रन । हे उग्रनन् । त्रे उग्रन: । हे उग्रनसा । उग्रनोभ्याम् । उग्रनस्स । अनेहा । अनेहसा । हे अनेह: । वेधा: । वेधसा । हे वेध: । वेधोभ्याम् ।

No. 384.—" OF THIS word (usanas), WHEN SU IN THE SENSE OF THE VOCATIVE FOLLOWS, it SHOULD BE STATED that ANAŃ is OPTIONALLY the substitute, AND OPTIONALLY there is ELISION OF the N."

Thus we have either he uśana, or he uśanan, or he uśanah (Nos. 199, 123, and 110), voc. d. he uśanasau, 3. d. uśanobhyám (Nos. 123 and 125), 7. p. uśanassu.

The word anehas "time" makes 1. s. anehá (Nos. 226, &c.), 1. d. anehasau, voc. s. he anehah.

The word vedhas "Brahmá" makes 1. s. vedháh (Nos. 372 and 110), 1. d. vedhasau, voc. s. he vedhah, 3. d. vedhobhyám.

अदस औ सुले।पश्च। ७। २। १०७।

त्रदम त्रीत् स्यात् सैा सुलेापश्च । तदेारिति सः । त्रसैा। त्यदा-दात्वम् । परह्वपत्वम् । वृद्धिः ।

No. 385.—AU is the substitute OF ADAS, when su follows, AND there is ELISION OF SU. In accordance with rule No. 338, the d is changed to s. Thus 1. s. asau "that." In the 1. d., by No. 213, there is substitution of a for the final of adas; then, by No. 300, the preceding a merges in the following—giving ada; then, when the affix is attached, vriddhi is substituted by No. 41; but then the next rule interposes.

अदसेाऽसेर्दादु दे। मः । ८ । २ । ८० ।

अदमेाऽमान्तस्य दात् परस्य उदूते। दस्य मश्च । आन्तरतम्या-दुस्वस्य उर्दीर्घस्य ज: । अम्र । जम्र: ग्री । गुग्र: ।

No. 386.—Short U and long \acute{u} are the substitutes of what comes AFTER the D OF ADAS NOT ENDING IN S, and in the room OF D there is M. The short u is substituted for a short vowel, the long \acute{u} for a long vowel, on the principle (No. 23) that, of the substitutes that offer themselves, the one employed shall be the most similar to that of which it takes the place. Thus we have, instead of *adau*, *amú*. In the 1st. p. long \acute{u} is directed to be substituted for the affix by No. 171, and the substitution of *guna* (which would give $ada + \acute{u} = ade$) being directed, we look forward.

एत ईद्वच्चवचने । ८ । २ । ८१ ।

अदमेा दात् परस्यैत ईट्टस्य मेा बहूर्थात्तैा । अमी । पूर्वचासिदु-मिति विभक्तिकायँ प्राक् पश्चादुत्वमत्वे । अमुम् । अमू । अमून् । मुत्वे कृते घिमंचायां नाभाव: ।

No. 387.—IN THE PLURAL, LONG $\hat{1}$ is the substitute of the E(No. 386) that follows the d of adas; and instead of the d there is m. Thus 1. p. ami. In the 2. s. in accordance with No. 39, the several rules regarding the application of the case-affix first take place, and then we have the substitution of u and m (by No. 389). Thus 2. s amam (by No. 386) becomes amum, 2. d. ami, 2. p. amin (instead of adan).

In the 3. s. mu having been made (by No. 386), and consequently the name ghi (No. 190) being applicable to the term, the substitute $n\dot{a}$ offers itself from No. 191. Thus we should have $amu + n\dot{a}$; but here the question might occur, seeing that the muwas derived from a rule (No. 386) in the tripádi (No. 39), whether No. 191 does not regard the mu as non-existent.

The following rule refers to this point.

न सुने। ८। २। ३।

नाभावे कर्तव्ये कृते च मुभावेा नासिद्धः । अमुना । अमूभ्याम् । अमीभि: । अमुष्मे । अमीभ्य: । अमुष्मात् । अमुष्य । अमुयो: । अमीषाम् । अमुष्मिन् । अमीषु ।

इति इलन्ताः पुंलिङ्गाः।

No. 388. WHEN the production of NÁ IS TO TAKE PLACE OR HAS TAKEN PLACE, the existence of MU IS NOT to be regarded AS IF IT HAD NOT BEEN EFFECTED. Thus we have 3. s. amuná. Then 3. p. amúbhyám (for adábhyám, see No. 386), 3. p. amíbhih (No. 387), 4. s. amushmai (Nos. 172 and 169), 4. p. amíbhyah, 5. s. amushmát, 6. s. amushya, 6. d. amuyoh, 6. p. amíshám (No. 174), 7. s. amushmin, 7. p. amíshu.

So much for masculines ending in consonants.

FEMININES ENDING IN CONSONANTS.

। हलन्ताः स्त्रीलिङ्गाः ।

नहेा धः । ८ । २ । ३४ ।

भलि पदान्ते च।

No. 389.—The letter DH is the substitute for the final OF the verb NAHA, when *jhul* follows, or at the end of a *pada*.

नचित्रतिष्ठषिव्यधिरुचिसचितनिषु को। ६ । ३ । ११६ । क्विबन्तेषु पूर्वपदस्य दीर्घः । उपानत् । उपानहै। उपानत्सु । क्विन्नन्तत्वात् कुत्वेन घः । उप्पिक् । उप्पिही । उप्पिग्भ्याम् । द्यीः । दिवै। दिवः । द्युभ्याम् । गीः । गिरौ । गिरः । एवं पूः । चतम्रः । चतस्रणाम् । का । के । काः । सर्वावत् ।

No. 390.—WHEN the verbs NAHA "to bind," VRITA "to be," VRISH "to rain," VYADH "to pierce," RUCH "to shine," SHAHA "to bear," AND TAN "to stretch," ENDING WITH KWIP, FOLLOW, a long vowel is the substitute of the *pada* which precedes in the compound.

The word upánah "a slipper" (thus formed from upa + nah + kwip) makes 1. s. upánat (Nos. 330, 199, and 389), 1. d. upánahau, 7. p. upánatsu.

In the case of the word ushnik "a metre of the Vedas," as it takes gh (No. 331) in consequence of its ending in kwin (No. 328), we find 1. s. ushnik. Again 1. d. ushnihau, 3. d. ushnigbhyám.

The word div "the sky" makes 1. s. dyauh (No. 289), 1. d. divau, 1. p. divah, 3. d. dyubhyám (No. 290).

The word gir "speech" makes 1. s. gih (Nos. 199, 380, and 110), 1. d. girau, 1. p. girah. In the same way pur "a city" makes 1. s. pih.

The word chatur "four" substitutes chatasri (No. 248) in the feminine; and by No. 249, the letter r is substituted for ri, when a vowel follows. Thus we have 1. p. chatasrah. In the 6. p. chatasrinám, the vowel is not lengthened—see No. 250.

The feminine of *kim* "who" is like *sarvá* (No. 244).—1. s. *ká* (Nos. 297, &c.), 1. d. *ke*, 1. p. *káh*.

यः सा। ७। २। ११०।

इदमे। दस्य यः । इयम्। त्यदाद्यत्वम् । परह्रपत्वम् । टाप् । दश्चेति मः । इमे । इमाः । इमाम् । अनया । ह्वलि ले।पः । आभ्याम् । आभिः । अस्यै । अस्याः २ । अनयोः । आभाम् । अस्याम् । आसु । स्रक् । स्रजः । स्रग्भ्याम् । त्यदाद्यत्वम् । टाप् । स्या । त्ये । त्याः । एवम् । तद् । एतद् । वाक् । वाचे । वाग्भ्याम् । वाज्ञ । अप् शब्देा नित्यं बहुवचनान्तः । अप्रत्निति दीर्घः । आपः ।

No. 391.—Instead of the d of idam "this," there is Y, WHEN SU FOLLOWS. Thus 1. s. iyam (No. 298). In the other cases No. 213 directs the substitution of short a for the final, and the preceding vowel merges in this by No. 300. The word being feminine, long a(tap) is added by No. 1341; the d is changed to m by No. 301; and, the base having thus become ima, we have 1. d. ime(No. 240), 1. p. imah, 2. s. imam. In the 3. d. and subsequent cases the id is changed to an by No. 302; and, in the 3. s., e is substituted for the final by No. 342, giving anaya. By No. 303 there is elision of the id, when the case-affix begins with a consonant, so that we have 3. d. abhyam, 3. p. abhih. In the 4. s., by No. 244, asyai, 5. and 6. s. asyah, 6. d. anayoh (No. 242), 6. p. asam(Nos. 174 and 393), 7. s. asyam (Nos. 335 and 219), 7. p. asu.

The word sraj "a garland" makes l. s. srak (Nos. 328, 199, 334, 82, and 331), 1. p. srajah, 3. d. sragbhyám.

The pronoun tyad "that" substitutes a for the final (Nos. 213 and 300), and, taking the feminine termination tap, gives 1. s. sya(No. 338) 1. d. tye, 1. p. tyah. In the same way tad "that," and etad "this."

The word vách "speech" makes 1. s. vák (No. 333), 1. d. váchau, 3. d. vágbhyám, 7. p. vákshu (No. 169).

The word ap "water" always takes the terminations of the plural. By No. 227 this word lengthens the vowel in the 1. p. apah.

त्रापेा भि । ७ । ४ । ४८ ।

अपस्तकारो भादै। प्रत्यये । अद्गिः । अद्भ्यः । अपाम् । अप्सु । दिक् । दिग् । दिगः । दिग्भ्याम् । त्यदादिष्विति दृशेः क्विन्-विधानादन्यचापि कुत्वम् । दृक्तं । दृग् । दृशो । दृग्भ्याम् । त्विट् । त्विषौ । त्विट्भ्याम् । समजुषोरिति कृत्वम् । सजुरा । सजुषौ । त्विषौ । त्विट्भ्याम् । समजुषोरिति कृत्वम् । सजुरा । सजुषौ । सजूर्भ्याम् । आर्थाः । आर्थिषौ । आर्थार्भ्याम् । असै। । उत्वमत्वे । अपू । अपूरा । अमुया । अपूर्भ्याम् । अपूर्धिः । अपूर्ष्ये । अपूर्भ्यः । अपू । अपूरा । अमुया । अपूर्ण्याम् । अपूर्ण्याम् । अपूर्ण्य

इति इजन्ताः स्तीजिङ्गाः।

No. 392.—The letter t is the substitute of the word AP "water," WHEN a pratyaya beginning with BH FOLLOWS. Thus 3. p. adbhih (No. 82), 4. p. adbhyah. Again 6. p. apám, 7. p. apsu.

The word diś "space" makes 1. s. dig or dik (Nos. 328 and 331), 1. p. diśah, 3 d. digbhyám.

Since it is directed (No. 376) that dris shall take the affix kwin when attached to the pronouns tyad, &c., the word dris (thus falling under rule No. 331) elsewhere also substitutes a guttural in the place of its final. Thus 1. s. drik or drig "sight," 1. d. drisau, 3. d. drigbhyam.

The word twish "light" makes 1. s. twit (No. 82), 1. d. twishau, 3. d. twidbhyám.

121

T

The word sajush "a friend," by No. 123, substitutes r for its final at the end of a pada, which the word is when, by No. 26, the su of the 1. s. has been rejected. The vowel is then lengthened by No. 380, and the r becomes visarga by No. 110, giving sajúh, 1. d. sajushau, 3. d. sajúrbhyám. In the same way ásish (for ásis) "a benediction" makes 1. s. ásíh, 1. d. ásishau, 3. d. ásírbhyám.

The pronoun adas makes 1. s. asau No. 385). In the other cases, the substitution of u and m (by No. 386) having taken place, we have 1. d. $am\acute{u}$, 1. p. $am\acute{u}h$, 3. s. $amuy\acute{a}$, 3. d. $am\acute{u}$ -bhyám, 3. p. $am\acute{u}bhih$, 4. s. amushyai Nos. 244 and 169), 4. p. $am\acute{u}bhyah$, 5 and 6. s. amushyáh (Nos. 244 and 169), 6. and 7. d. amuyoh, 6 p. $am\acute{u}sh\acute{a}m$ No. 174), 7. s. amushyám No. 169), 7. p. $am\acute{u}shu$.

So much for feminines ending in consonants.

। इजन्ता नपुंसकलिङ्गाः ।

स्वमेर्ार्लुक्। दत्वम्। स्वनडुत्। स्वनडुही। चतुरनडुहेारित्याम्। स्वनड्वांहि । पुनस्तद्वत् । शेषं पुंवत् । वा: । वारी । वारि । वारा । वार्भ्याम् । चत्वारि । किम् । के । कानि । इदम् । इमे । इमानि ।

NEUTERS ENDING IN CONSONANTS.

No. 393.—"In the case of neuters we have ELISION (luk) OF SU AND AM No. 270)." In the case of anaduh No. 287), there is the substitution of d. Thus we have 1. s. swanadud or swanadut "having good cattle," 1. d swanaduhí No. 259). In the 1. p., by No. 284, there is the augment ám, and thus, by No. 264, we have swanadwánhi. Again the same in the 2. p. The rest is like the masculine (Nos. 285, &c.).

The word vár "water" makes 1. s. váh (No. 110), 1. d. várí (No. 259), 1. p. vári No. 262), 3. s. várá, 3. d. várbhyám.

The word chatur "four" (by Nos. 262 and 284) makes chatwári.

The interrogative kim "who, which, what?" makes L s. kim (No. 270), 1. d. ke (Nos. 297 and 259), 1. p. káni.

The pronoun *idam* "this" makes 1. s. *idam* (No. 270), 1. d. *ime* (Nos. 301 and 259), 1. p. *imáni*.

अन्वादेशे नपुंसके गनद्वक्तव्य: । गनत् । गने । गननि । गनेन । गनया: । ब्रह्म । विभाषा ङिश्या: । अहूी । अहनी । अहानि ।

No. 394.—"It SHOULD BE MENTIONED (see No. 306) that IN A SUBSEQUENT PROPOSITION, ENAT is the substitute for *idam* or *etad*, IN THE NEUTER." Thus 1. s. *enat* (No. 270), 1. d. *ene* (Nos. 213 and 259), 1. p. *enáni*, 3. s. *enena*, 6. d. *enayoh*.

The word brahman "the Supreme" makes 1. s. brahma (Nos. 270 and 200).

According to No. 274, the word ahan "a day" makes 1. d. ahní or ahaní:-1. p. aháni (Nos. 263 and 197).

ग्रहन्। ८ । २ । ई८ ।

श्रहनित्यस्य हः पदान्ते । त्रहोभ्याम् । दर्षिड । दर्षिडनी । दर्गडीनि । दर्षिडना । दर्गिडभ्याम् । सुपथि । टिलोप: । सुपथी । सुपन्थानि । ऊर्क् । ऊर्जी । उर्न्जि । नरजानां संयोग: । तत् । ते । तानि । यत् । ये । यानि । गतत् । गते । गतानि । गवाक् । गेची । गवाञ्ची । पुनस्तद्वत् । गोचा । गवाभ्याम् । शकृत् । शकृती । शकृन्ति । ददत् ।

No. 395.—The word AHAN substitutes ru at the end of a pada. Thus 3. d. ahobhyám (No. 126).

The word dandin "having a staff" makes 1. s. dandi (Nos. 270 and 200), 1. d. dandiní (Nos. 259), 1. p. dandíni (Nos. 262. and 197), 3. s. dandiná, 3. d. dandibhyám (Nos. 184 and 200).

The word *supathin* "having a good road" makes 1. s. *supathi*. By the elison of *i* directed in No. 323, and then, by No. 259, we have 2. d. *supathi*. In the 1. p. (Nos. 263, 321, and 322) *supantháni*.

The word irj "strong" makes 1. s. irk (No. 333), 1. d. irji, 1. p. inrji, the conjunction of the consonants being in the order of n, r, and j.

The pronoun tad "that" makes 1. s. tat (Nos. 270 and 165), 1. d. te, 1. p. táni. So yad "who, which," makes 1. s. yat, 1. d. ye, 1. p. yáni, and etad "this" makes 1. s. etat, 1. d. ete, 1. p. etáni.

The word formed of go "a cow," and ańchu "to worship," and signifying "a worshipper of cows," makes 1. s. gavák (Nos. 363, 59, and 333), 1. d. gochi (No. 56), 1. p. gavánchi No. 264). Again there is the same form in the 2nd case. In the 3. s. gochá, 3. d. gavágbhyám. [N. B. This word takes a great variety of shapes, being in fact a mere grammatical fiction.]

The word śakrit "ordure" makes 1. s. śakrit, 1. d. śakrití, 1 p. sakrinti (No. 264).

The participle dadat "giving" makes 1. s. dadat.

वा नपुंसकस्य । ७ । १ । ७८ ।

श्रभ्यस्तात् परस्य वा नुम् सर्वनामस्याने । ददन्ति । ददति । तुदत् ।

No. 396.—Num (No. 374) shall OPTIONALLY be the augment OF the affix śatri coming after a NEUTER reduplicate, when a sarvanámasthána (No. 263) follows. Thus 1. p. dadanti or dadati.

The participle tudat "paining" is next declined.

म्राच्छीनद्योर्नुम् । ७ । १ । ८० ।

म्रवर्षान्तात् परे। य: शतुरवयवस्तदन्तस्य नुम् वा शीनदोा: । तुदन्ती । तुदती । तुदन्ति । भात् । भान्ती । भाती । भान्ति । पचत् ।

No. 397.—NUM shall optionally be the augment of that which ends with a portion (a) of the affix *satri* coming AFTER what ends in A OR Á, WHEN SÍ (No. 259) OR a NADÍ (No. 215) FOLLOWS. For example, the verbal root tud (No. 693) taking the affix δa tri becomes tuda; and then, with the participial affix, it becomes tudat (No. 300), which, by this rule, makes 1. d. tudanti or tudati. By No. 264, 1. p. tudanti. And so bhát "shining" (root bhá), 1. d. bhánti or bháti, 1. p. bhánti.

By the *nadí*, in this aphorism, the feminine affix hlp(l) is intended.

The root pach takes the affix sap (No. 419), and its participle pachat "cooking" falls under the next rule.

शप्रधनोर्नित्यम् । ७ । १ । ८१ ।

श्रप्रथनेारात् परोयः शतुरवयवस्तदन्तस्य नुम् शीनद्योः। पचन्ती । पचन्ति । दीव्यत् । दीव्यन्ती । दीव्यन्ति । धनुः । धनुषी । सान्तेति दीर्घः । नुम्विसर्जनीयेति षः । धनूंषि । धनुषा । धनु-भ्याम् । एवं चत्तुईविरादयः । पयः । पयसी । पयांसि । पयसा । पयेाभ्याम् । सुपुम् । सुपुंसि । सुपुमांसि । अदः । विभक्तिकार्यम् । उत्वमत्वे । अम् । अम्ननि । शेषं पुंवत् ।

इति इजन्ता नपुंसकजिङ्गाः ।

No. 398.—Num shall INVARIABLY be the augment of that which ends with a portion of the affix śutri which comes after the *a* derived from SAP (No. 419) OR SYAN (No. 670), when śi or a nadí follows.

Hence pachat (No. 397) makes 1. d. pachantí. In the 1. p. pachanti. In like manner dívyat "sporting" (No. 669) makes 1. d. dívyantí, 1. p. dívyanti.

The word dhanus "a bow" makes 1. s. dhanuh (Nos. 270, 123, and 110), 1. d. dhanushi (No. 169). In the 1. p., as the word ends in s (No. 371), the vowel is lengthened, and the s is changed to sh notwithstanding the intervention of num (No. 381), giving dhanúnshi. In the 3. s. dhanushá, 3. d. dhanurbhyám (No. 123). In like manner chakshus "an eye," havis "clarified butter," &c. The word payas "water" makes 1. s. payah (Nos. 270, &c.), 1. d. payasí, 1. p. payäńsi (No. 371), 3. s. payasá, 3. d. payobhyám (Nos. 123 and 126). The word supuńs "of which the men are good" makes 1. s. supum (Nos. 270 and 26), 1. d. supuńsi, 1. p. supumáńsi (Nos. 383, 316, and 371). In the neuter of the pronounædas "that," 1. s. adah, the various alterations of the caseaffixes (directed in Nos. 259, 262, 172, &c.) first take place; and then the substitution of u and m (No. 386) having been made, we get 1. d. amú, 1. p. amúni. The rest is like the masculine.

So much for neuters ending in consonants.

॥ अञ्चययानि ॥

स्वरादिनिपातमव्ययम् । १ । १ । ३७ ।

स्वर्। अन्तर्। प्रातर्। पनर्। सन्तर्। उन्नेस । नीचेस। शनैस । इत्थक् । इते । युगपत् । आरात् । पृथक् । ह्यस । श्वस । दिवा । राचा । सायम् । चिरम् । मनाक् । ईषत् । जाष-म। तम्बीम् । बहिस । अवस । समया । निकषा । स्वंयम् । वृष्यां। नत्तम् । नज्ज । हेते। इद्या । अद्या । सामि । वत् । ब्राह्मणवत् । चवियवत् । सना । उपधा । तिरस । सनत् । सनात । त्रन्तरा । त्रन्तरेष । च्याक । कम् । शम् । सहसा । विना। नाना। स्वस्ति। स्वधा। जलम् । वषट । श्रोषट । वैषट । अन्यत् । अस्ति । उपांशु । चमा । विद्यायसा । दोषा । मूषा । मिथ्या । मुधा । पुरा । मिथी । मिथस । प्रायस । मुहुस । प्रवाहुकम् । प्रवाहिका । आर्यहलम् । अभीद्यम् । साकम् । सार्थम् । नमस । हिरुका थिका अय । अम् । आम् । प्रताम । प्रशान । प्रतान् । मा । माङ । आकृतिगयो। उयम् । च । वा । ह । आह । एव। एवम् । नुनम् । श्रुवत् । यगपत्। भयस् । कृपत् । सुपत् । कवित । नेत । चेत । चग । यच । तच । कचित । नह । हन्त । माकिस । माकीस । नकि: । आकीस् । माङ् । नज् । यावत् । तावत् । त्वे । न्वे । द्वे । रा श्रीषट् । वीषट् । स्वाहा । स्वधा ।

वषट् । चेम् । तुम् । तथाहि । खलु । किल । चथ्य । सुष्ठु । स्म । चादह । उपसर्गविभक्तिस्वरप्रतिरूपकाश्च । चवदतम् । जहंयु: । चस्तिचीरा । च । चा । इ । ई । उ । ज । ए । ऐ । चे । चै । पशु । शुक्रम् । यथाकथाच । पाट् । प्याट् । चहु । है । हे । मेा: । चये । घ । विषु । एकपदे । पुत् । चात: । चादिर-प्याकृतिगया: । तसिलादय: प्राक् पाश्रप: । शस्प्रभृतय: प्राक् समा-सान्तेभ्य: । च्यम् । चाम् । कृत्वेाऽर्था: । तसिवती । नानाजे । एतदन्तमव्ययम् । चत्र इत्यादि ।

OF INDECLINABLE WORDS.

No. 399.—Swar, &c. and the particles (nipáta) are called indeclinables.

These are swar "heaven," antar "midst, "prátar "in the morning," punar "again," sanutar "in concealment," uchchais "high," níchais "low," śanais "slowly," ridhak "rightly," rite "except," yugapat "at once," árát "far, near," prithak "apart," hyas "yesterday," swas "to-morrow," divá "by day," rátrau "in the night," sáyam "at eve," chiram "a long time," manák "a little," ishat "a little," josham "silently," tushnim "silently," vahis "outside," avas "outside," samayá "near," nikashá "near," swayam "of one's self," vrithá "in vain," naktam "at night," nan "not," hetau "by reason of," iddhá "truly," addhá "evidently," sámi "half," vat "like," (e. g. bráhmanavat "priestly," kshatriyavat "like a Kshatriya"), saná "perpetually," upadhá "division," tiras "crookedly," sanat or sanát "perpetually," antará or antarena "without, except," jyok "quickly," kam "water, ease," śam "ease," sahasá "hastily," viná "without," náná "various," swasti "greeting," swadhá (interjection) "oblation to manes," alam "enough," vashat, śrauhsat and vaushat, (interjections) "oblation of butter," anyat "otherwise," asti "existence," upáńśu "privately," kshamá "patience, pardon," viháyasá "aloft, in the air," doshá "in the evening," mrishá and mithyá "falsely," mudhá "in vain," purá "formerly," mitho or mithas "mutually," práyas "frequently," muhus "repeatedly," praváhukam or praváhiká "at

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

the same time," áryahulam "violently," abhíkshnam "repeatedly," sákam or sárdham "with," namas "reverence," hiruk "without," dhik "fie!" atha "thus," am "quickly," ám "indeed, yes," pratám "with fatigue," prasán "alike," pratán "widely," má or máń "do not."

The foregoing class of words ("swar, &c.)," is one the fact of a word's belonging to which is known only from its form, and could not have been inferred from its nature (see No. 53).

The following are particles (nipáta), viz. cha "and," vá "or," ha (an expletive), aha (vocative particle), eva "only, exactly," evam so, thus," núnam "certainly," śaśwat "continually," yugapat "at once," bhúyas "repeatedly," kúpat "excellently," súput "excellently," kuvit "abundantly," net or chet "if," chan "if" [the n is indicatory], yatra "where," tatra "there," kachchit "what if ?," "naha "no," hanta "ah !" mákim, mákím, or nakih, "do not," ákím "indeed !", máń "do not," nan "not," yávat "as much as," távat "so much," twai, nwai, or dwai "perhaps," rai (disrespectful interjection), śraushat, vaushat or swáhá (interj.) "oblation to the gods," swadhá "oblation to the manes," vashat "oblation to the gods," om (mystical ejaculation typical of the three great deities of the Hindú mythology), tum "thouing," tatháhi "thus," (introducing an exposition), khalu "certainly," kila "indeed." atha "now" (auspicious inceptive), sushtu "excellent," sma (attached to the present tense gives it a past signification), ádaha "fie !"

To the list of Indeclinables belong also what have, without the reality, the appearance of an *uprsarga* (No. 47), of a word with one of the terminations of case or person, and of the vowels. In the example *avadattam* "given away," the *ava* is not really an *upasarga*, for if it were, the word (by VII. 4. 47.*) would be *avattam*. In the example *ahanyuh* "egotistic," the *ahan* is not identical with the *aham* "I," terminating in a case-affix—because a pronoun, really regarded as being in the nominative case, could not be the first member in such a compound. In the example, *astikshirá*, a cow or the like "in which there is milk," the *asti* must be regarded as differing from the word *asti* "is," which ends

^{*} When the aphorism does not occur in the Laghu Kaumudi, the reference is made to the Ashtádhyáyí.

with the affix of the 3rd person singular, otherwise it could not have appeared as the first member in a compound. The vowels $a, \dot{a}, i, \dot{u}, \dot{u}$

This list also ("cha,&c.") is one each of the various individuals composing which is to be recognised by its own shape (No. 53).

Words are indeclinable which have the following terminations viz. the taddhita affixes (No. 1067) beginning with tasil (No. 1286) reckoning as far as (but not including) $p\dot{a}\dot{s}ap$ (V. 3. 47.):—or the terminations $\dot{s}as$, &c. (No. 1330) reckoning as far as the aphorism "samasántáh," (V. 4. 68.):—or the Vaidika termination am or its equivalent $\dot{a}m$ (No. 1309):—or the terminations that have the force of kritwasuch (i. e. which give the sense of such and such a number of times):—or the terminations tasi (equivalent to tasil) and vat "like," and $n\dot{a}$ or $n\dot{a}n$ (V. 2. 27). For example, atah "hence" (which ends in tasil), &c.

हम्बेजन्त: । १ । १ । ३८ ।

कृद्योमान्त रजन्तश्च तदन्तमव्ययम् । स्मारंस्मारम् । जीवमे । पिबध्ये ।

No. 400.—What ends in a KRIT affix (No. 135) ENDING IN the letter M OR in ECH is indeclinable. Thus smáram smáram "having repeatedly remembered," jívase "to live," pibadhyai "to drink." (III. 4. 9.)

चातासुन्कसुनः । १ । १ । १० ।

एतदन्तमव्ययम् । कृत्वा । उदेतेा: । विसृप: ।

No. 401.—What ends in KTWÁ (No. 935) or TOSUN OR KASUN (III. 4. 9.) is indeclinable. Thus kritwá "having done," udeto "having risen," visripah "having spread."

त्रव्ययोभावस्र । १ । १ । ४१ ।

अधिहरि।

No. 402.—AND the kind of compound termed AVYAYIBHÁVA (No. 966) is indeclinable. Thus adhihari "upon Hari or Vishnu."

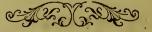
अव्ययादाप्सुप: । २ । ८ । ८२ । अव्ययाटाप: सुपश्च लुक् । तच गालायाम् । अथ । सट्ट्रगं चिषु लिङ्गेषु सर्वासु च विभक्तिषुं । वचनेषु च सर्वेषु यन्न व्येति तदव्ययम् ॥ वष्टि भागुरिरत्ने।पमवाप्ये।रुपर्षगयो: । आपं चैव हलन्तानां यथा वाचा निशा दिशा ॥ अवगाह: । वगाह: । अपिधानम् । पिधानम् ॥

इत्यव्ययानि॥

No. 403.—There is elision (luk—No. 209) OF ÁP (the feminine termination) AND OF SUP (the case-affixes) AFTER what is INDECLI-NABLE. For example, tatra śdláyám "in that hall." Here the indeclinable tutra "there" does not take either the feminine termination or a case-affix, although it is equivalent to tasyám "in that." So then "what changes not (na vyeti), remaining alike in the three genders, and in all cases, and in all numbers, is what is termed an indeclinable avyaya."

The grammarian Bháguri wishes that there shall be elision of the initial a of ava and ápi (No. 48), and that áp shall be the termination of all feminine words which would otherwise end in consonants, e. g. váchá "speech" (instead of "vách), nišá "night". (not niš), dišá "space" (not diš). [But the rule, thus resting on the authority of a single grammarian (see No. 38) is optional.] So we have either avagáhah or vagáhah "bathing," apidhánam or pidhánam "concealment."

So much for the Indeclinables.



॥ भ्वादयः ॥

OF THE VERBS.

लट्। लिट्। लुट्। ल्टट्। लेट्। लेट्। लङ्। लिङ्। लुङ्। ल्टङ्। एषु पञ्चमो लकारश्छन्दोमाचगे।चर: ।

No. 404.—THE terminations generally of the moods and tenses of the verbs are denoted in the grammar by the letter l. The affixes of each particular tense are denoted by the letter l accompanied by certain indicatory letters as follows :—Present LAŢ, 2nd Preterite LIŢ, 1st Future LUŢ, 2nd Future LŖIŢ, scriptural Imperative LEŢ, Imperative LOŢ, 1st Preterite LAŃ, Potential LIŃ, 3rd Preterite LUŃ, Conditional LŖIŃ. THE FIFTH AMONG THESE (viz. let) OCCURS ONLY IN THE VEDAS.

. लर्म्सणि च भावे चाकर्मकेभ्य: । ३ । ४ । ९८ । लकारा: सकर्मकेभ्य: कर्मणि कर्तरिेुच स्युरकर्मकेभ्ये। भावे कर्तरि च ।

No. 405.—Let the letters L (above described) be placed after transitive verbs IN denoting THE OBJECT ALSO as well as the agent; AND AFTER INTRANSITIVES IN marking THE CONDITION (i. e. the action itself, which the verb imports), ALSO as well as the agent.

[N. B.—The verb itself denotes the action: to be, or to do, generally; or to be, or to do, in a particular manner. In the active voice, the affix marks the agent: in the passive voice of a transitive verb, it marks the object; but, in the passive form of an intransitive verb, the action itself.]

वतमाने चट्। ३। २। १२३।

वर्तमानक्रियावृत्तेर्धातार्लट् स्यात्। त्रटाविता । उच्चारणमामर्थ्या-ल्लस्य नेन्वम् । भू मतायाम् । कर्तृविवचायां भू ल इति स्थिते ।

No. 406.—Let LAT (No.404) be placed after a verbal root employed IN denoting PRESENT action. The a and the t (in lat) are indicatory. According to No. 155 the l also ought to be indi-

catory—but it is not to be regarded as indicatory here, because nothing (in the grammar) is enounced without a purpose (and no purpose would be served by the elision of this l, which therefore remains).

The verb $bh\hat{u}$ "to be" is now to be conjugated. When it is wished to speak of an agent, the case (as far as we have yet seen) standing thus, viz: $bh\hat{u} + l$ (we look forward).

तिष्तस्भि सिप्थस्य मिब्वस्मस् ताताञ्झ थासाधा-न्ध्वमिद्वचिमचिङ् । ३ । ४ । ७८ ।

गतेऽष्टादश लादेशाः स्य: ।

No. 407.—Let these eighteen be the substituted of *l* (No. 404) —viz.

Parasmai-pada.

Atmane-pada.

Sing. Dual. Plural. Sing. Dual. Plural.

(Lowest.) TIP TASJHITAÁTÁMJHA (he, they, &c.)(Middle.) SIPTHASTHATHÁSÁTHÁMDHWAM (thou, you, &c.)(Highest.) MIPVASMASIŢVAHIMAHIŃ (I, we, &c.)

चः परस्मैपदम् । १ । ४ । ८८ ।

लादेशा: परस्मैवदमंत्ता: स्य: ।

No. 408.—Let the substitutes of L (No. 407) be called PARAS-MAI-PADA—i. e. "words for another."

[Such are the terminations of a verb the action of which is addressed to another than the agent—i. e. of a transitive verb.]

तङानावात्मनेपदम् । १ । ४ । १०० ।

तङ् प्रत्याहार: शानचुकानचे। चैतत्संचा: स्यु: । पूर्वसंचापवाद: ।

No. 409.—Let the set comprised under the technical name TAN (i. e. the second set of nine, in No. 407, from ta to mahin inclusive), and THE TWO ending in \triangle NA—viz: the participial affixes sánach (No. 883) and kánach (No. 880) be called \triangle TMANE-PADA—i. e. "words for one's self." This supersedes (in regard to these affixes) the previous name (derived from No. 408).

[Such are the terminations of a verb the action of which is addressed or reverts to the agent himself—as in the Middle Voice of the Greek.]

अनुदात्ताङित आतमनेपदम् । १ । ३ । १२ । अनुदात्तेता डितश्च धातीरात्मनेपदं स्यात् ।

No. 410.—Let the affixes called $\dot{A}TMANE-PADA$ (No. 409) be placed AFTER a verbal root distinguished (in the catalogue of roots called $Dh\dot{a}tu$ - $p\dot{a}tha$) by A GRAVELY ACCENTED INDICATORY vowel, OR by AN INDICATORY \dot{N} .

खरितजित: कर्चभिप्राये कियाफले । १ । ३ । ७२ । स्वरितेते। जिनश्च धातेारात्मनेषदं स्यान कर्तृगामिनि क्रियाफले।

No. 411.—AFTER a verbal root distinguished by AN INDICA-TORY vowel CIRCUMFLEXLY ACCENTED, OR by AN INDICATORY Ń, WHEN THE (direct) FRUIT OF THE ACTION ACCRUES TO THE AGENT, let there be the *átmane-pada* affixes.

ग्नेषात् कर्तरि परसौपदम् । १ । ३ । ७८ । ज्रात्मनेपदनिमित्तहीनाद्धाताः कर्तरि परस्मैप्दं स्यात् ।

No. 412.—AFTER THE REST, i. e. after whatever verbal root is devoid of any cause for the affixing of the *átmane-pada* terminations (Nos. 410 and 411), let THE PARASMAI-PADA affixes be employed IN marking THE AGENT.

तिङस्तीणि चीणि प्रथममध्यमात्तमाः । १। ४। १०१। तिङ उभयेाः पदयोस्त्रयस्तिकाः क्रमादेतत्संज्ञाः स्यः ।

No. 413.—Let THE THREE TRIADS in both the sets (parasmaipada and átmane-pada) OF CONJUGATIONAL AFFIXES (comprised under the general name of tin—a pratyáhára formed of the first and last of them viz. tip and mahin—No. 407—) be called, in order, the LOWEST, the MIDDLE, AND the HIGHEST (person).

[These, it must be borne in mind, correspond to the 3rd, 2nd, and 1st persons of European grammar.]

तान्येकवचनदिवचनबहुवचनान्येकग्र: । १ । ४ । १०२ ।

लञ्यप्रथमादिसंज्ञानि तिङस्त्रीणि चीणि प्रत्येक्रमेकवचनादिसं-ज्ञानि स्य: ।

No. 414 — Let THESE three triads of conjugational affixes, which (No. 413) have received the names of Lowest, &c. be called, (as regards the three expressions in each triad—tip, tas, jhi, &c.) SEVERALLY, "THE EXPRESSION FOR ONE" (singular), "THE EXPRES-SION FOR TWO" (dual), AND "THE EXPRESSION FOR MANY" (plural).

युषमद्यपपंदे समानाधिकरणे स्थानिन्यपि मध्यमः । १। १। १०५।

तिङ्वाच्यकारकवाचिनि युष्मदाप्रयुच्यमाने ऽप्रयुच्यमाने च मध्यम: ।

No. 415.—WHEN the pronoun YUSHMAD "thou" understood, and ALSO when the same EXPRESSED, IS THE ATTENDANT WORD IN AGREEMENT with the verb, and denotes the agent or object that is signified by the verbal termination, then let the verbal termination be THE MIDDLE (No. 413).

ञ्रसाद्युत्तमः । १ । ४ । १०७ ।

तयाम्रतेऽस्मदातमः ।

No. 416.—WHEN the pronoun ASMAD "I" IS in the same circumstances (as *yushmad* in No 415), then let the verbal termination be THE HIGHEST (No. 413).

शेषे प्रथमः । १ । ४ । १०८ ।

भ ति इति जाते।

No. 417.—IN all OTHER CASES (besides those provided for in Nos. 415 and 416), let the verbal termination be THE LOWEST (No. 413.)

The expression $bh\acute{u}+l$ (No. 406) having thus become $bh\acute{u}+ti$ (by the substitution directed in No. 407, we look forward).

तिङ शित सार्वधातुकम् । ३ । ४ । ११३ ।

तिङ: शितश्च धात्वधिकारोक्ता गतत्मंचा: स्य: ।

No. 418.—Let the affixes called TIŃ (No. 413) AND THOSE WITH AN INDICATORY \$, which are enounced in the division of the grammar pertaining to verbal roots, be called SÁRVADHÁTUKA (i. e. "applicable to the whole of a radical term").

कर्तरि ग्रप्। ३।१। ६८। कर्चर्थे सार्वधातके परे धाता: गप्।

No. 419.—When a sárvadhátuka affix (No. 418) follows, SIG-NIFYING AN AGENT, let SAP be placed after the verbal root. [The \dot{s} and the p, by Nos. 155 and 5, being indicatory there remains a, giving $bh\dot{u} + a + ti$.]

सार्वधातुकार्धधातुकयोः । ७ । ३ । ८४ ।

अनयोः परयोरिगन्ताङ्गस्य गुगः । अवादेशः । भवति । भवतः ।

No. 420.—WHEN A SÁRVADHÁTUKA (No. 418) OR AN ÁRDHA-DHÁTUKA affix (No. 436) FOLLOWS, then let guna (No. 33) be the substitute of an inflective base (No. 152) that ends in ik.

Thus bhú becomes bho, and, av being substituted by No. 29, we have bhavati "he becomes." In like manner bhavatah "they two become."

भोाऽन्तः । ७ । १ । ३ ।

प्रत्ययावयवस्य भास्यान्तादेश: । त्रता गुणे । भवन्ति । भवमि । भवय: । भवष ।

No. 421.—ANT is the substitute oF the letter JH being part of an affix (as in the case of jhi—407). By No. 300 the *a* of ant supplies the place both of itself and of the preceding *a* of bhava—so that we have bhavanti "they become." Again—bhavasi "thou becomest," bavathah "you two become," bhavatha "you become."

अते दीधा यति। ७। ३। १०१।

त्रते।ऽङ्गस्य दीर्घे। यजादी। सार्वधातुके । भवामि । भवाव: । भवा-म: । स भवति । ते। भवत: । ते भवन्ति । त्वं भवसि । युवां भवय: । यूयं भवय । अहं भवामि । आवां भवाव: । वयं भवाम: ।

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

No. 422—THE LONG vowel shall be the substitute OF an inflective base ending in SHORT A, WHEN a sárvadhátuka affix (No. 418) beginning with YAN FOLLOWS. Thus (bhava + mi =) bhavámi "I become," bhavávah "we two become," bhavámah "we become."

With the pronouns supplied, the present tense stands thus :-

Sing.	Dual.	Plu.
sa bhavati.	tau bhavatah.	te bhava nti .
twun bhavasi.	yuváň bhavathah.	yúyan bhavatha.
ahan bhavámi.	áván bhuvávah.	vayan bhavámah.

परे। चे लिट्। ३। २। ११५। भूतानदातनपरोचार्थवृत्तेर्धाते किंट्रस्यात् । लस्य तिबादय: ।

No. 423.—Let LIT (No. 404) come after a verbal root employed IN signifying what took place before the current day and UNPER-CEIVED (by the narrator.)

Instead of the l (of lit, the i and t of which are indicatory), let there be tip, &c. (No. 407).

परसौपदानां णजतुसुखलथुसणल्वमा: । ४ । ३ । ८२ । लिटस्तिबादीनां णलादय: स्य: । भु ज इति स्थिते ।

No. 424.—Let there be, in the room OF the PARASMAI-PADA affixes, tip, &c., substituted for lit, nal, &c.—viz.

Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
ŅAL	ATUS	US
THAL	ATHUS	A
ŅAL	VA	MA.

Proceeding to subjoin these affixes, (the n and l being elided by Nos. 148 and 5) the case standing thus— $bh\dot{u} + a$ —we look forward.

भुवा वुग्लुङ्लिटाे: । ६ । ४ । ८८ । अचि ।

No. 425.—Let VUK (of which the u and k are indicatory) be the augment OF the root BHÚ, WHEN (a substitute for) LUŃ OR LIT beginning with a vowel Follows.

Thus $bh\hat{u} + a$ becomes $bh\hat{u}v + a$.

चिटि धातेारनभ्यासस्य । ई । १ । ८ । लिटि परेऽनभ्यामधात्ववयवस्यैकाच: प्रथमस्य द्वे स्त आदि-भूतादच: परस्य तु द्वितीयस्य । भूव् भूव् अ इति स्थिते ।

No. 426.—WHEN LIT FOLLOWS, there are two in the room of the first portion, containing a single vowel, OF AN UNREDUPLICATED VERBAL ROOT; but, after an initial vowel, the reduplication is of the second portion (containing a single vowel) which follows it.

Thus bhuv + a having become bhuvbhuv + a, we look forward.

प्रवाँऽभ्यासः । ई । १ । 8 ।

न्नच ये द्वे तया: ।

No. 427.—Let THE FIRST of those two which are here spoken of (No. 426) be called THE REDUPLICATE (abhyása).

इर्जादि: ग्रेष: 1 ७ 1 8 1 ६० 1

त्रभ्यासस्यादिईल् शिष्यतेऽन्ये हले। लप्यन्त ।

No. 428.—Of the reduplicate (No. 427) THE FIRST CONSO-NANT IS LEFT; the other consonants are elided.

Thus we have bhúbhúv + a.

इसः । ७ । ४ । ५८ ।

श्रभ्यासस्याचः ।

No. 429.—In the room of the vowel of the reduplicate there is the SHORT vowel.

Thus we have bhúbhúv + a.

भवतेर: । ७ । ४ । ७३ ।

भवनेरभ्यामस्योकारस्य ग्र: स्याल्लिटि ।

No. 430.—When lit follows, let there be A instead of the u of the reduplicate syllable of the verb BHÚ.

Thus we have bhabhúv + a.

त्रभ्यासे चर्च। ८ । ४ । ५४ ।

म्रभ्यासे भलां चर: स्युर्जशश्च । भशां जश: खयां चर इति विवेक: । बभूव । बभूवतु: । बभूवु: ।

No. 431.—IN A REDUPLICATE syllable, let there be ALSO CHAR and jas instead of jhal:—that is to say—let there be jas in the room of jhas, and char in the room of khay—such is the distinction.

Thus bhabhúv + a becomes finally babhúva "he became." In the same way babhúvatuh (No. 424) "they two became," babhúvuh "they became."

चिट् च । २ । ४ । ११ं५ ।

लिडादेशस्तिङार्धधातुक्रमंत्रः ।

No. 432.—AND let a conjugational affix substituted for LIT be called *árdhadhátuka* (No. 436).

त्रार्धधातुमस्येच्च चादेः । ७। २। ३५ ।

बभूविश्व । बभूवशु: । बभूव । बभूव । बभूविव । बभूविम । No. 433.—Iț is the augment of an Ardhadhatuka affix

BEGINNING WITH VAL. In accordance with No. 103, the i (of it) is prefixed to the

affix—giving babhúvitha, "thou becamest." Then babhúvathuh "you two became," babhúva "you became," babhúva "I became," and again babhúviva (No. 433), "we two became," babhúvima "we became."

त्रानदातने लुट् । ३ । ३ । १५ । भविष्यत्यनदातनेऽर्ये धातार्लुट् ।

No. 434.—Let LUT (No. 404) come after a verbal root in the sense of what will happen but not in the course of the current day.

स्वतासी ऌनुटोः । ३ । १ । ३३ ।

धातारेते। स्ता ऌलुटा: परत: । शवाद्यपवाद: । ऌ इति ऌङलटार्ग्रहणम् ।

No. 435.—WHEN LRI AND LUT FOLLOW, then these two, SYA AND TÁSI, are the affixes of a verbal root. This supersedes the affix sap, &c. (No. 419). Both lrin and lrit are included in the expression "lri."

च्यार्धधातुकं ग्रेष: । ३ । ४ । ११४ ।

तिङ्णिद्धोऽन्यो धाते।रिति विहित: प्रत्यय एतत्संच: स्यात् । इट् ।

No. 436.—Let the remainder, i. e. affixes other than $ti\dot{n}$ and those with an indicatory \dot{s} (No. 418), subjoined to a verbal root be called $\dot{a}rdhadh\dot{a}tuka$ —(i. e. "belonging to half the verb,"—or to six of the tenses).

The augment *it* here presents itself from No. 433, and the word (through Nos. 420 and 435) attains the form *bhavitás*.

लुट: प्रथमस्य डारेंगरस: । २ । ८ । ८५ । डित्त्वमामर्थ्यादमस्यापि टेर्लेंगि: । भविता ।

No. 437.—DÁ RAU AND RAS are substituted in the room OF the affixes of THE LOWEST (No. 413) person OF LUT.

As the presence of d as an indicatory letter must not be unmeaning, there is elision of the final vowel with what follows it (No. 52), although the word is not one of those called *bha* (Nos. 185 and 187).

Thus bhavitás (from No. 436) becomes bhavit, and (with the á derived from the dá of this rule), bhavitá "he will become."

तासस्यालाप: । ७ । ४ । ५०।

सादी। प्रत्यये ।

No. 438.—There is ELISION OF TÁS (No. 435) AND of the verb AS, when an affix beginning with s follows.

रिच। ७। ४। ५१।

रादै। प्रत्यये तथा । भवितारें। भवितार: । भवितासि । भवितास्थ: । भवितास्य । भवितास्मि । भवितास्व: । भवितास्म: ।

No. 439.—AND so (as directed in No. 438) WHEN an affix beginning with R FOLLOWS.

Thus we have (No. 437) bhavitárau "they two will become," bhavitárah "they will become," bhavitási "thou wilt become," bhavitásthah "you two will become," bhavitástha "you will become," bhavitásmi "I will become," bhavitásuah "we two will become," bhavitásmah "we will become."

ऌट् ग्रेषे च। ३। ३। १३।

भविष्यदर्थादुतोर्ल्टट् क्रियार्थायां क्रियायां पत्यामपत्यां वा । स्य: । इट् । भविष्यति । भविष्यत: । भविष्यन्ति । भविष्यपि । भविष्ययः । भविष्यय । भविष्यामि । भविष्याव: । भविष्याम: ।

No. 440.—AND IN THE REMAINING CASES, i. e. whether there he or be not another verb (denoting an action performed) for the sake of the (future) action (No. 903)—let LRIT come after a verbal root employed in the sense of the future (indefinite or 2nd).

The augment sya being obtained from No. 435, and it from No. 433, and the s being change to sh by No. 169, we have bhavishyati "he will become," bhavishyatah "they two will become," bhavishyanti "they will become," bhavishyasi "thou wilt become," bhavishyathah "you two will become," bhavishyatha "you will become," bhavishyámi "I will become," bhavishyávah "we two will become," bhavishyámah "we will become."

त्तेार् च । ३ । ३ । १९११ । विय्यादार्थेष धातेार्लेाट ।

No. 441.—AND let LOT (No. 404) come after a verbal root in the sense of command, &c.

म्राशिषि लिङ्लोटें। २ । २ । १०२ ।

No. 442.—In the sense of BENEDICTION, LIN AND LOT are employed.

एहः । ३ । ४ । ८६ ।

लेाट इकारस्य उ: । भवत् ।

No. 443.—Let there be U instead OF the I of an affix substituted for *lot* (No. 441). Thus *bhavatu* "let him become."

तुद्धास्तातङाशिष्यन्यतरस्याम् । ७ । १ । ३५ । त्राशिषि तुद्धोस्तातङ् वा । परत्वात् सर्वादेशः । भवतात् ।

No. 444.—IN BENEDICTION TÁTAŃ iS OPTIONALLY the substitute of tu (No. 443) and hi (No. 447).

The affix, though containing an indicatory \acute{n} (No. 59), takes the place of the whole of the original affix, because it is ruled that No. 58, which is subsequent to No. 59 in the order of the Ashtádhyáyí, shall here take effect (by No. 132). Thus bhavatát "may he become."

त्तोटेा चङ्चन् । ३ । ४ । ८५ । नेटस्तामादयः सलेापः ।

No. 445.—Let the treatment OF LOT (No. 441) be LIKE that of LAN (No. 456,) and so let there be the substitution of $t\acute{a}m$, &c. (No. 446) and the elision of s (No. 455).

तस्यस्थमिपां तान्तन्तामः । ३ । ४ । १०१ । ङितश्चत्र्ग्यां तामादयः । भवताम् । भवन्त ।

No. 446.—Let $t\acute{a}m$, $\acute{a}c$., i. e. TÁM, TAM, TA, AND AM, be instead of the four substitutes, viz., TAS, THAS, THA, AND MIP,—of any lwhich has an indicatory \acute{n} (viz., $la\acute{n}$, $li\acute{n}$, $lu\acute{n}$, and $lri\acute{n}$). Thus bhavatám (No. 445) "let the two become," bhavantu "let them become."

सेह्यंपिच। ३। ४। ८०।

लाट: सेहि: सेाऽपिच ।

No. 447.—Instead of the SI, substituted for *lot*, there is HI— AND this has NOT THE INDICATORY P (of the *sip*).

चतो है: । ई । ४ । १०५ ।

लुक्। भव । भवतात् । भवतम् । भवत ।

No. 448.—Let there be elision (*luk*—No. 209) OF HI (No. 447) AFTER what ends in SHORT A. Thus bhava or (No. 444) bha-

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

vatát "be thou," or "mayst thou become," bhavatam "do you two become," bhavata "become ye."

मेर्निः । ३ । ४ । ८८ ।

लाट: ।

No. 449.-NI is the substitute OF MI in the room of lot.

त्राड्तमस्य पिच। ३। ४। ८२।

लोडुत्तमस्याट् पिच्च। हिन्योहत्वं न । इकारोचारणसामर्थ्यात् । मवानि ।

No. 450.—AT is the augment of the affixes OF THE HIGHEST person substituted in the room of lot, AND the termination is as if it had AN INDICATORY P.

The hi (No. 447) and ni (No. 449) do not undergo the change to u (by No. 443)—because in that case the enouncing of the i in these two substitutes would be unmeaning. Thus we have bhaváni "may I become"—(No. 103).

ते प्राग्धातोः । १ । ८ । ८ - ८ - ।

ते गत्युपसर्गसंज्ञका धाती: प्रागेव प्रयोक्तव्या: ।

No. 451.—THESE particles, termed gati (No. 222) and upasarga No. 47) are to be employed BEFORE THE VERBAL ROOT— (that is to say, they are prefixes).

चानि लोट्। ८। ४। १९।

उपसर्गस्थान्निमित्तात् परस्य लेाडादेशस्यानीति नस्य ग: स्यात् । प्रभवाणि ।

No. 452.—Let there be a cerebral n in the room of the dental n of ANI (Nos. 449 and 450), the substitute OF LOT, when it follows a letter competent to cause such a change (No. 157) standing in an upasarga. Thus, in consequence of the r in pra, we have prabhaváni "let me prevail."

दुरः षत्वगत्वयेारुपसर्गत्वप्रतिषेधे। वक्तव्यः । दुःस्थितिः । दुर्भ-वानि ।

No. 453.—"IT SHOULD BE STATED THAT DUR (No. 48) IS FOR-BIDDEN TO SUPPORT THE CHARACTER OF AN UPASARGA. IN SO FAR AS REGARDS THE CHANGING (of s and n) TO SH AND N." Thus we have, without change, *duhsthiti* "ill_fortune," and *durbhaváni* "may I be unhappy."

श्रन्तः शब्दस्याङ्क्तिविधिगत्वेषूपसर्गत्वं वाच्यम् । अन्तर्भवागि ।

No. 454.—" IT SHOULD BE STATED THAT THE WORD ANTAR SUPPORTS THE CHARACTER OF AN UPASARGA (No. 452), SO FAR AS REGARDS THE RULES FOR AN (III-3-104) AND KI (No. 917) AND THE CHANGE OF n TO a cerebral N." Hence antarbhaváni "may I be within."

नित्यं ङित: । ३ । ४ । ८८ ।

संकारान्तस्य ङिदुत्तमस्य नित्यं ले।पः । श्रले।उन्त्यस्येति सले।पः । भवाव । भवाम ।

No. 455.—There is ALWAYS elision of an affix of the Chief person, substituted in the room OF THAT l WHICH HAS AN INDICA-TORY \hat{N} , provided it end in s. By No. 27 the elision is only of the s, the final letter. By No. 445 this rule applies to the case of lot —so that we have bhaváva "may we two become," and bhaváma "may we become."

म्रानदातने चङ् । ३ । २ । १११ । म्रनदातनभूतार्थवृत्तेर्धातार्लङ् ।

No. 456.—Let LAŃ (No. 404) come after a verbal root employed in the sense of past before the commencement of the CURRENT DAY.

सङ्सङ्खङ्चङ्दात्तः । ई । ४ । ७१ ।

रष्वङ्गस्यार् ।

No. 457.—AT, ACUTELY ACCENTED, is the augment of the inflective base, when LUN (No. 468), LAN (No. 456), AND LRIN (No. 476) FOLLOW.

According to No. 103, this augment is one to be prefixed.

इतस्र।३।४।१००।

ङिते। लस्य परस्मैपदमिकारान्तं यत् तस्य लेाप: । अभवत् । अभवताम् । अभवन् । अभव: । अभवतम् । अभवत । अभवम् । अभवाव । अभवाम ।

No. 458.—AND there is elision of that parasmaipada affix (No. 408) ending in I (viz. ti, anti, si, and mi,) which is the substitute of an l distinguished by an indicatory \acute{n} . Thus abhavat "he became," abhavatám (No. 446) "they two became," abhavan (No. 26) "they became," abhavah (Nos. 124 and 111) "thou becamest," abhavatam (No. 446) " you two became," abhavata (No. 446) "you became," abhavam (No. 446) "I became," abhavata (No. 455) "we two became," abhaváma "we became."

विधिनिमन्त्रणामन्द्रणाधीष्टसंप्रश्नप्रार्थनेषु जिङ् ३ । ३ । १ ई१ ।

रष्वर्षेषु धातेर्लिङ ।

No. 459.—Let LIN (No. 404) come after a verbal root IN these senses, viz. COMMANDING, DIRECTING, INVITING, EXPRESSION OF WISH, ENQUIRING, AND ASKING FOR.

यासुट् परस्मैपदेषूदात्ता ङिच । ३ । ४ । १०३ । लिङ: परस्मैपदानां यासडागमा ङिच्च ।

No. 460.—WHEN THE PARASMAIPADA SUBSTITUTES of liń FOLLOW, then YÁSUT (No. 103) ACUTELY ACCENTED is their augment, AND the termination is regarded as HAVING AN INDICATORY Ń.

चिङ: सलोपोऽनन्त्यस्य । ७ । २ । ७८ ।

मार्वधातुक्रलिङोऽनन्त्यस्य सस्य लोपः । इति प्राप्ने ।

No. 461.—There is ELISION OF THE S, NOT being FINAL, of a sárvadhátuka substitute (No. 418) OF LIŃ.

This having presented itself, we look forward.

च्चते। येय: । ७ । २ । ८० ।

त्रतः परस्य सार्वधातुकावयवस्य यास इत्यस्येय । गुगाः ।

No. 462.—Ix is substituted in the room of $y\dot{a}s$ (No. 460) being part of a sárvadhátuka affix coming AFTER what ends in SHORT A.

Thus we have bhava+iy+t (No. 458); and, substituting guna, bhavey+t.

लोगे। व्योर्वलि । ६ । १ । ६६ ।

भवेत् । भवेताम् ।

No. 463.—There is ELISION .OF V AND Y, when VAL (i. e. any consonant except h or y) FOLLOWS. Thus we have bhavet "he may become," bhavetám (No. 446) "they two may become."

भोर्जुस् । ३ । ४ । १०८ ।

लिङः । भवेयुः । भवेः । भवेतम् । भवेत । भवेयम् । भवेत्र । भवेम ।

No. 464.—Instead OF JHI in the room of liń, there shall be JUS (No. 149). Thus bhaveyuh (No. 462) "they may become," bhaveh (No. 458) "thou mayst become," bhavetam (No. 446) "you two may become," bhaveta "you may become," bhaveyam "I may become," bhaveva (No. 455) "we two may become," bhavema "we may become."

चिङाग्रिषि । ३ । ४ । ११६ ।

आशिषि लिङस्तिङार्घधातुक्रसंचः स्यात् ।

No. 465.—WHEN THE SENSE IS THAT OF BENEDICTION, let a termination of the set called $ti\hat{n}$ (No. 413) substituted in the room OF LIN be termed $\dot{a}rdhadh\dot{a}tuka$.

किदाशिषि। ३। ४। १०४।

आशिषि लिङो यासुट् कित् । स्कोा: संयोगाद्योरिति सले।प: ।

No. 466.—WHEN THE SENSE IS THAT OF BENEDICTION, then ydsut, the augment of $li \dot{n}$ (No. 460), is as if it were DISTINGUISHED BY AN INDICATORY K.

The s of yás (yásut) is elided before tip, according to No. 337.

कितिच । १ । १ । ५ । ५ ।

गित्किन्डिन्निमिते इंग्लचये गुणवृद्धी न स्तः । भूयात् । भूया-स्ताम् । भूयाषुः । भूयाः । भूयास्तम् । भूयास्त । भूयाषम् । भूयास्व । भूयास्म ।

No. 467.—AND there are not guna and vriddhi, when indicated by the term "ik," IF THAT which would otherwise cause the change HAS AN INDICATORY g, OR K, OR \aleph .

According to No. 466, the augment yásut (which otherwise, according to No. 420, would have caused the substitution of guna in the room of the u of bhú which is "ik,") is to be regarded as having an indicatory k—so that we have bhúyát (No. 458) "may he become," bhúyástám (No. 446) " may they two become," bhúyásuh (No. 464) "may they become," bhúyáh (No. 337) "mayst thou become," bhúyástam " may you two become," bhúyásta " may you become," bhúyástam " may I become; "bhúyáswa "may we two become," bhúyásma " may we become."

लुङ् । ३ । २ । ११० । भूतार्थे धातार्लुङ् स्यात् ।

No. 468.—Let LUŃ (No. 404) come after a verbal root in the sense of what is past (indefinitely).

माङि लुङ्। ३। ३। १९७५।

सर्वलकारापवाद: ।

No. 469.—WHEN (the prohibitive particle) MÁN IS EMPLOYED, then let there be LUN. This sets aside all the other tenses.

स्रोत्तरे जङ्च। ३। ३। १७६।

स्मे।तरे माङि लङ् स्याच्चाल्लङ् ।

No. 470.—AND WHEN *it* (viz. $m \acute{a} \acute{n}$ —No. 469) IS FOLLOWED BY SMA, there may be LAŃ. By the word "and," it is signified that $lu\acute{n}$ (No. 469) is equally admissible.

For examples, see No. 475.

ज्लि लुङि । ३ । १ । ४३ ।

शबाद्यपवाद: ।

No. 471.—WHEN LUŃ FOLLOWS, let CHLI be added to the verbal root. This sets aside $\sin p$ (No. 419) and the like.

न्नेः सिन्। ३ । १ । १४ ।

इचावितेा ।

No. 472.—Instead OF CHLI (No. 471), let there be SICH. The *i* and *ch* in *sich* are indicatory.

गातिस्थाघुपाभूभ्यः सिचः परसमैपदेषु । २ । ४ । ७७ । लुक् । गापाविहेणादेर्थापवती गृह्येते ।

No. 473.—WHEN THE PARASMAIPADA affixes COME AFTER the verbal roots GÁ, STHÁ "to stand," the six called GHU (No. 662), PÁ & BHÚ, there is elision (luk—No. 209) OF SICH (No. 472). The roots gá and pá are here severally taken in the sense of the verb in "to go," and of pá "to drink" (not "to praise," and "to protect").

भूसुवास्तिङि । ७ । ३ । ८८ ।

भूसू गतयेा: मार्वधातुके तिङि गुगे। न । अभूत् । अभूताम् । अभूवन् । अभू: । अभूतम् । अभूत । अभूवम् । अभूव । अभूम ।

No. 474.—WHEN A sárvadhátuka TENSE-AFFIX comes AFTER these two, BHÚ "to become," AND SHÚ "to bring forth," guna is not substituted (by No. 420). Thus we have abhút (Nos. 457 and 458) "he became," abhútám (No. 446) "they two became," abhúvan (No. 425) "they became," abhúh "thou becamest," abhútam "you two became," abhúta "you became," abhúvam "I became," abhúva "we two became," abhúma "we became."

न माड्योगे। ६ । ४ । ७४।

अडाटी न स्तः । मा भवान् भूत्। मा स्म भवत्। मा स्म भूत्।

No. 475.—WHEN the verb is IN CONJUNCTION WITH the prohibitive particle MÁŃ, the augments at (No. 457) and at (No. 478) are NOT taken. Thus má bhaván bhút " may you, Sir, not become," má sma bhavat (No. 470) " may he not become," má sma bhút. " may he not become."

चिङ्निभित्ते ऌटङ् कियातिपत्तौ । ३ । ३ । १३८ । हेतुहेतुमद्भावादि लिङ्निमितं तत्र भविष्यत्यर्थे लृङ् क्रियाया अनिष्यते। गम्यमानायाम् । अभविष्यत् । अभविष्यताम् । अभवि-ष्यन् । अभविष्य: । अभविष्यतम् । अभविष्यत । अभविष्यम् । अभविष्याव । अभविष्याम । सुवृष्टिश्चेदभविष्यत् तदा सुभिचमम-विष्यत् । इत्यादि च्चेयम् । अत्त सातत्यगमने । २ । अतति ।

No. 476.—WHERE THERE IS A REASON, such as the relation of cause and effect, FOR affixing LIN (No. 459), there let LRIN (No. 404) be affixed, WHEN THE NON-COMPLETION OF THE ACTION is to be understood.

This tense (the conditional) takes the following form—abhavishyat (Nos. 457, 420, 435, 433, 169, and 458) "he would become," abhavishyatám (No. 446) "they two would become," abhavishyan "they would become," abhavishyah "thou wouldst become," adhavishyatam "you two would become," abhavishyata "you would become," abhavishyam "I would become," abhavishyáva "we two would become," abhavishyáma "we would become."

"If there had been good rain, then there would have been plenty of food;"—or "If there were to be good rain, then there would be plenty of food;"—to apprehend the force of the conditional, let this and the like sentences be understood.

[In these renderings, let it be observed, there is an eye to the "non-completion of the action"—that is to say, it is implied that there was *not* good rain, nor consequent plenty:—or that the occurrence of good rain is dubious, and the desirable consequence equally so.]

The verb at, "to go on continuously," (which, in the catalogue of roots, is written ata—with a supernumerary or indicatory letter termed an *anubandha*) is next to be conjugated :—*atati* (No. 419) he goes."

चत चारे: 10181001

अभ्यामस्यादेरते। दीर्घः स्यात् । आत् । आततुः । आतुः ।

आतिष । आतयु: । आत । आत । आतिव । आतिम । अतिता । अतिष्यति । अतत् ।

No. 477.—Let there be a long vowel in the room OF SHORT A INITIAL in a reduplicate (No. 427). Thus, in the 2nd pret., we have áta (No. 424) "he went," átatuh "they two went," átuh "they went," átitha (No. 433) "thou wentest," átathuh "you two went," áta "you went," áta "I went," átiva "we two went," átima "we went."

In the 1st fut. we have atitá (No. 437) "he will go," 2nd fut. atishyati (No. 440) "he will go," and imp. atatu (No. 443) "let him go."

त्राडजादीनाम् । ६ । ४ । ७२ ।

त्रजादेरङ्गस्याट् लुङ्लङ्हु । आतत् । अतेत् । अत्यात् । अत्यास्ताम् । लुङि पिचि इडागमे कृते ।

No. 478.—Let ÁT be the augment OF WHAT inflective bases BE-GIN WITH A VOWEL, when $lu\acute{n}$, $la\acute{n}$, or $lri\acute{n}$ follows, Thus we have 1st pret. átat "he went," potential—atet (No. 463) "he may go," benedictive atyát (No. 467) "may he go," atyástám "may they two go."

When lun (No. 468) is affixed, and sich (No. 472) follows, and the augment it (No. 433) has been attached—we look forward.

त्रस्तिसिचेाऽप्टक्ते । ७ । ३ । ८६ ।

विद्यमानात् सिचेाऽस्तेश्च परस्यापृतस्य हल ईडागम: ।

No. 479.—Let *it* be the augment OF AN AFFIX CONSISTING OF A SINGLE (No. 199) *consonant* coming AFTER SICH actually present (unelided) OR AFTER the verb AS "to be."

इट ईटि। ८। २। २८।

इट: परस्य सस्य लोप: स्यादीटि । सिज्लोप एकादेशे सिद्धे वाच्य: । आतीत् । आतिष्टाम् ।

No. 480.—WHEN IT (No. 479) FOLLOWS, let there be elision of s coming AFTER IT (No. 433).

[This elision of s (sich), being directed by a rule in one of the last three chapters of the grammar (No. 39), is not recognised by No. 479—which therefore acts as if the sich were positively present.] "It should be stated that the elision of sich is recognised as having taken place, in the case where a single substitute comes" (in the room of more than one element; as, for instance, when long *i* comes, by No. 55, in the room of i+i): so that we have dit + it =dtit "he went," dtishtdm (Nos. 446, 169, and 78) " they two went."

सिजभ्यस्तविदिभ्यश्व । ३ । ४ । १०८ ।

धिचेाऽभ्यस्ताट्विदेश्च परस्य ङित्संबन्धिनेा भेर्जुस् । आतिषुः । आती: । आतिष्टम् । आतिष्ट । आतिषम् । आतिष्व । आतिष्म । आतिष्यत् । षिधु गत्याम् । ३ ।

No. 481.—Let there be jus instead of jhi belonging to a tense designated by an l (No. 404) with an indicatory \dot{n} , when it comes AFTER SICH (No. 472) OR A REDUPLICATED verb, OR the root VID "to know." Thus $\dot{a}tishuh$ "they went," $\dot{a}tih$ (Nos. 479 and 480) "thou wentest," $\dot{a}tishtam$ "you two went," $\dot{a}tishta$ "you went," $\dot{a}tisham$ "I went," $\dot{a}tishwa$ "we two went," $\dot{a}tishma$ "we went."

Conditional—*átishyat* (No. 476) "he would go." The verb shidh (shidhu) "to go" is next to be conjugated.

इस्व लघ। १। ४। १०।

No. 482.—Let a SHORT vowel be termed "LIGHT" (laghu).

संयोगे गुरु। १। ४। ११।

संयोगे परे हुस्वं गुरु ।

No. 483.—WHEN a CONJUNCT consonant FOLLOWS, let a short vowel be termed "HEAVY" (guru).

दीधं च। १। ४। १२।

गुरु स्यात् ।

No. 484.—AND let a LONG vowel be termed "heavy" (guru).

पुगन्तचयूपधस्य च । ७ । ३ । ८९ ।

पुगन्तस्य लघूपधस्य चाङ्गस्येकेा गुगाः सार्वधातुकार्धधातुक्रयोः । धात्वादेरिति सः । सेधति । षत्वम् । सिषेध ।

No. 485.—AND let there be guna in the room OF the *ik* of THAT inflective base WHICH ENDS WITH the augment PUK (No. 749) OR which HAS A "LIGHT" vowel (No. 482) as its PENULTIMATE letter (No. 296), when a sárvadhátuka or an árdhadhátuka affix follows.

According to No. 280, s is substituted for the sh initial in the root—and we have sedhati "he goes." In the 2nd pret., the substituted s being again changed to sh (by No. 169), we have sishedha (No. 424) "he went."

ऋसंयेगगाच्चिर् कित् । १ । २ । ५ ।

अपंयोगात् परोऽपिल्लिट् कित् स्यात् । सिषिधतुः । सिषिधुः । सिषेधिष्य । सिषिधणुः । सिषिध । सिषेध । सिषिधिव । सिषिधिम । सेधिता । सेधिष्यति । सेधतु । असेधत् । सेधेत् । सिध्यात् । असेधीत् । असेधिष्यत् । एवं चिती संज्ञाने । ४ । शुच शोके । ४ । गद व्यक्तायां वाचि । ६ । गदति ।

No. 486.—Let a substitute of LIT, (No. 423), NOT coming AF-TER A CONJUNCT consonant and not distinguished by an indicatory p, be held to have AN INDICATORY K (No. 467). Thus sishidhatuh "they two went," sishidhuh "they went, sishedhitha (No. 433) "thou wentest," sishidhathuh "you two went," sishidha "you went," sishedha "I went," sishidhiva (No. 433) "we two went," sishidhima "we went," 1st fut. sedhitá (No. 433) "he will go," 2nd fut. sedhishyati (No. 440) "he will go," imp. sedhatu (No. 443) "let him go," 1st pret. asedhat (No. 458) "he went," pot. sedhet (No. 463) "he should go," benedictive sidhyát (No. 467) "may he go," 3rd pret. asedhit (No. 480) "he went," cond. asedhishyat (No. 476) "he would go."

In the same way are conjugated chit (chiti) "to think," and such (sucha) "to grieve."

The word gad (gada) "to speak plainly" is next to be conjugated, which makes gadati "he speaks."

नेर्गदनदपतपद्घुमास्यतिचन्तियातिवातिद्रातिप्तातिवप-तिवच्चतिश्राम्यतिचिनेातिदेग्धिषु च। ८। ४। १७। उपसर्गस्यात्निमित्तात् परस्य नेर्णे। गदादिषु परेषु । प्रणिगदति ।

No. 487.—Let cerebral n be the substitute of the dental n of the prefix NI, following a cause for such change (No. 157) standing in an *upasarga* (No. 47), when the verbs ga/l, &c. FOLLOW—these being GAD "to speak," NAD "to be happy," PAT "to fall," PAD "to go," the verbs termed GHU (No. 662), MÁ "to measure," SHO "to destroy," HAN "to kill," YÁ "to go," VÁ "to blow," DRÁ "to flee," PSÁ "to eat," VAP "to weave," VAH "to bear," SAM "to be tranquil," CHI "to collect," AND DIH "to anoint." Thus we have *pranigadati* "he speaks loudly."

कुद्दायुः । ७ । ४ । ई२ । अभ्यामकवर्गहकारयेाश्चवर्गादेशः ।

152

No. 488.—Let a letter of THE PALATAL CLASS be the substitute OF a letter of THE GUTTURAL CLASS, OR OF H, in a reduplicate (No. 427).

ञ्चत उपधायाः । ७ । २ । ११६ ।

वृद्धिः स्याञ्चिति गिति च प्रत्यये । जगाद । जगदतुः । जगदुः । जगदिय । जगदयः । जगद ।

No. 489.—Let there be vriddhi in the room OF A PENULTI-MATE SHORT A, when an affix, distinguished by an indicatory n or n, follows. Thus we have, in the 2nd pret., jagáda (Nos. 488 and 424) "he spoke," jagadatuh "they two spoke," jagaduh "they. spoke," jagaditha (No. 433) "thou spokest," jagadathuh "you two spoke," jagada "you spoke."

णलत्तमा वा। ७। १। ८१।

णित् स्यात् । जगाद । जगद । जगदिव । जगदिम । गदिता । गदिष्यति । गदत् । अगदत् । गदेत् । गद्यात् ।

No. 490.—Let NAL (No. 424), the termination of THE HIGHEST person (No. 416), be OPTIONALLY regarded as having indicatory

n. Thus we have either jagáda or jagada "I spoke," jagadiva "we two spoke," jagadima "we spoke." In the 1st fut. gulitá (No. 437) "he will speak," 2nd fut. gadishyati (No. 440) "he will speak," imp. gadatu (No. 443) "let him speak," 1st pret agadat (No. 458) "he spoke," pot. gadet (No. 463) "he may speak," benedictive gadyát (No. 467) "may he speak."

अतो इ लादेलंघो: । ७ । २ । ७ । हलादेर्लघोर्वृद्धिर्वेडाटी परस्मैपदे सिचि । अगादीत् । अगदीत् । अगदिष्यत् । यद अव्यक्ते शब्दे । ७ ।

No. 491.—Let *vriddhi* be optionally the substitute OF a "LIGHT" A (No. 482) PRECEDED BY A CONSONANT, when sich follows, and a *parasmaipada* affix preceded by the augment *it* (No. 433). Thus we have, 3rd pret. *agádít* or *agadít* (No. 480) "he spoke," cond. *agadishyat* (No. 476) "he would speak."

The verb *nad (nada)* "to sound inarticulately" is next to be conjugated.

णोनः । ई। १। ई५ू।

धात्वादेर्यस्य नः । ग्रोपदेशास्त्वनर्दनाटिनाय्नाध्नन्दनक्कनुनृतः ।

No. 492.—Let there be dental N in the room OF cerebral N intial in a root.

With the exception of nard "to sound," nat "to dance," nath "to beg," nadh "to beg," nand "to thrive," nakk "to destroy," nri "to lead," and nrit "to dance," all the verbs that begin with n have a cerebral n in the original enunciation.

उपसगाँदसमासेऽपि खोापदेशस्य । ८ । ४ । १४ । डपसगस्यान्निमित्तात् परस्य खोपदेशस्य धातेार्नस्य ख: ग्रंब्रखदति । प्रखिनदति । नदति । ननाद ।

No. 493.—Let cerebral n be the substitute of the dental n of what root has cerebral N in its original enunciation, when it comes after a cause of such change standing in AN UPASARGA (No. 452), EVEN THOUGH THE COMPOUND BE NOT A SAMÁSA (No. 961). Thus we have praņadati "he shouts," praņinadati (No. 487) "he shouts."

The simple verb is conjugated thus :-- nadati "he sounds," nanåda "he sounded."

म्रत एकच्च्मध्येऽनाढेशादेर्चिटि । ६ । ४ । १२० । लिग्निमित्तादेशादिकं न भवति यदङ्गं तदवयवस्याधंयुक्तहल्म-ध्यस्यस्यात ग्रत्वमभ्यामलेापश्च क्रिति लिटि ।

No. 494.—WHEN a substitute of LIT, regarded as having an indicatory k (No. 486), FOLLOWS, then there shall be the substitution of e in the room OF SHORT A, standing BETWEEN SIMPLE CONSONANTS, which forms a part OF WHAT inflective base DOES NOT BEGIN WITH A SUBSTITUTE (in the room of the letter of reduplication—No. 488—) caused by lit; and there shall be elision of the reduplicate.

श्रति च सेटि। ई। ४। १२१।

प्रागुत्तं स्यात् । नेदिय । नेदघु: । नेद । ननाद । ननद । नेदिव । नेदिम । नदिता । नदिष्यति । नदतु । अनदत् । नदेत् । नद्यात् । अनादीत् । अनदीत् । अनदिष्यत् । टुनदि समृद्धा । ८ ।

No. 495.—AND WHEN THAL (No. 424) FOLLOWS WITH 17, (No. 433), let what is mentioned above (No. 494) take place.

Thus—neditha "thou didst sound," nedathuh "you two did sound," neda "you did sound," nanáda or nanada (No. 490) "I did sound," nediva "we two did sound," nedima "we did sound,"— naditá "he will sound," nadishyati "he will sound," nadatu "let him sound," anad at "he sounded," nadet "he may sound," nadyát "may he sound," anádít or anadít (No. 491) "he sounded," anadishyat "he would sound."

The verb nand "to thrive" is next to be conjugated. In the original enunciation this root appears in the form of *tunadi*.

स्रादिर्जिंटुडव: । १ । ३ । ५ । उपदेशे धातेाराद्या एते इत: स्य: ।

No. 496.—Let NI AND TU AND DU, INITIAL in a root in its original enunciation (in the catalogue of roots) be indicatory.

इदिते। नुम् धाताः । ७। १। ५८ ।

नन्दति । ननन्द । नन्दिता । नन्दिष्यति । नन्दतु । अनन्दत् । नन्देत् । नन्दात् । अनन्दीत् । अनन्दिष्यत् । अर्च पूजायाम् । ९ । अर्चति ।

No. 497.—Let NUM be the augment OF A ROOT WHICH HAS AN INDICATORY SHORT I (as *tunadi* has). As the augment has an indicatory m (No. 265), it is subjoined to the last vowel—and thus we have nandati "he thrives," nananda "he throve," nanditá "he will thrive," nandishyati "he will thrive," nandatu "let him thrive," anandat "he throve," nandet "he may thrive," nandyát "may he thrive," anandít "he throve," anandishyat "he would thrive."

तसान्नड्द्रिह्ल: । ७ । ४ । ७१ ।

द्विह्लो धातीर्दीर्घीभूतात् परस्य नुट्स्यात्। ग्रानर्च। ग्रानर्चतु:। भर्चिता । अर्चिष्यति । अर्चतु । आर्चत् । अर्चैत् । अर्च्यात् । भार्चीत् । ग्राचिष्यत् । व्रज गता । १० । व्रजति । वव्राज । व्रजिता । व्रजिष्यति । व्रजतु । ग्रव्रजत् । व्रज्यात् ।

No. 498.—Let NUT be the augment (of the short a) OF what root contains A DOUBLE CONSONANT, AFTER THAT lengthened (reduplicate derived from No. 477). Thus we have ánarcha (No. 103) "he worshipped," ánarchatuh "they two worshipped," architá "he will worship," archishyati "he will worship," archatu "let him worship," árchat (No. 478) "he worshipped," archet "he may worship," archyát "may he worship," árchít "he worshipped," árchishyat "he would worship."

The verb vraj (vraja) "to go" makes vrajati "he goes," vavrája (No. 428) "he went," vrajitá "he will go," vrajishyuti

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

"he will go," vrajatu "let him go," avrajat "he went," vrajet "he may go," vrajyát "may he go."

वदव्रजचलनस्याचः । ७ । २ । ३ ।

ग्रषामचे। वृद्धि: सिचि परस्मैपदेषु । अत्राजीत् । अत्रजिष्यत् । कटे वर्षावरणयो: । ९१ । क्विटति । चकाट । कटिता । कटिष्यति । कटतु । अकटत् । कटेत् । कट्यात् ।

No. 499.—Let vriddhi (without the "option fallowed by No. 491) be the substitute, OF THE VOWEL OF these—viz. VAD "to speak," VRAJ "to go," AND OF WHAT inflective base ENDS IN A CONSONANT, when sich (No. 472) follows, and the parasmaipada affixes. Thus avrájít "he went," avrajishyat "he would go."

The verb kat (kate) "to rain or to appear" makes katati "it rains," chakáta (No. 488) "it rained," katitá "it will rain," katishyati "it will rain," katatu "let it rain," akatat "it rained," katet "it may rain," katyát "may it rain."

च्चम्यन्तत्त्तप्रश्वसजार्यापाप्रव्येदिताम् । ७ । २ । ५ । हमयान्तस्य विषयेन्तस्य श्वयतेरेदितश्च वृद्धिर्नेडादी। सिचि । श्रकटीत् । अकटिष्यत् । गुपू रचये । १२ ।

No. 500.— Vriddhi (No. 499) shall not be the substitute OF WHAT ENDS IN H, or M, or Y, NOR OF the roots KSHAN "to kill," ŚWAS "to breathe," JÁGRI "to wake," NOR OF those ending with the affix NI (No. 747), NOR OF ŚWI "to increase," NOR OF WHAT root IS DISTINGUISHED BY AN INDICATORY E, when sich, preceded by the augment *i*! (No. 433), follows. Thus kate makes akatit "it rained," akatishyat "it would rain."

The verb gup (pupú) "to protect" is next to be conjugated. गुपूध्वविच्छिपणिपनिभ्य आयः । ३ । १ । २८ । स्वार्थे ।

No. 501.—The affix AYA comes AFTER GUP "to protect," DHÚP "to heat," VICHCHH "to approach," PAN "to praise," AND PAN "to praise"—their sense remaining unaffected by it.

सनादान्ता धातवः । ३ । १ । ३२ ।

सनादय: कमेर्ग्यिङन्ता: प्रत्यया अन्ते येषां ते धातुसंचका: । धातुत्वाल्लडादय: । गेापायति ।

No. 502.—Let those words be called DHÁTU (i. e. verbal roots,) AT THE END OF WHICH ARE THE (twelve) AFFIXES BEGINNING WITH SAN (III. 1. 5.) and ending with nin, which occurs in the aphorism III. 1. 30. (No. 560). Since the words so ending are considered as roots, they take the tense-affixes lat, &c. The affix dya (No. 501) being one of the twelve, we have gopdyati "he protects."

त्रायादय त्रार्धधातुके वा । २ । १ । ३१ । त्रार्धधातुकविवचायामायादये। वा स्य: ।

No. 503.—When it is desired to express one's self WITH AN Λ ARDHADH Λ TUKA affix, let Λ AND THOSE THAT FOLLOW IT (in the list of twelve—No. 502), viz : *iyan*, III. 1. 29., and *nin* (No. 560), be OPTIONALLY affixed.

कास्यनेकाच त्राम् वक्तव्य: । लिटि । त्राम्कासेाराम्विधानान्मस्य नेन्वम् ।

No. 504.—" AM SHOULD BE MENTIONED as the affix of the verb KAS 'to shine,' AND OF WHAT VERB HAS MORE THAN ONE VOW-EL," when *lit* follows.

That the *m* of this affix is not indicatory is ascertained by the direction that $\dot{\alpha}m$ shall be applied to $\dot{\alpha}s$ "to sit," and $k\dot{\alpha}s$ "to shine," (its application to which would be useless if the *m* were indicatory :—see Nos. 265 and 55).

त्रतो लेापः । ६ । ८ । ८ ⊏ ।

आर्धधातुकेापदेशे यददन्तं तस्याते। लेाप आर्धधातुके ।

No. 505.—When an $\dot{a}rdhadh\dot{a}tuka$ affix follows, there is **ELISION** OF the SHORT A of that which ends in short a at the time when the $\dot{a}rdhadh\dot{a}tuka$ affix is directed to be attached.

च्यामः । २ । ४ । ८१ ।

आम: परस्य लुक् ।

No. 506.—Let there be a blank (luk—No. 209) in the room of what (tense-affix) comes AFTER $\dot{A}M$ (No. 504).

क्तञ् चानुप्रयुज्यते चिटि । ३ । १ । ४० ।

आमन्ताल्लिट्परा: कृभ्वस्तयाऽनुप्रयुज्यन्ते । तेषां द्वित्वादि ।

No. 507.—AND after what ends with \acute{am} (No. 506), the verbs implied in the *pratyáhára* KRIŇ (which is held to imply kri "to do," $bh\acute{u}$ "to become," and as "to be"), FOLLOWED BY LIȚ, ARE ANNEXED.

These auxiliaries undergo reduplication (No. 226) and the other consequences of taking the affixes denoted by *lit*.

उरत्। ७। ४। ईई।

अभ्यासच्चवर्षास्यात् । वृद्धिः । गे।पायांचकार । द्वित्वात् परत्वा-द्यणि प्राप्ने ।

No. 508.—SHORTA is the substitute OF RI (or Rí) in a reduplicate. Thus the root kri, having substituted *vriddhi* by No. 202, becomes *chakára* (Nos. 488 and 424); and this, subjoined to *gup* (altered by Nos. 501 and 504), gives *gopáyánchakára* (Nos. 94 and 97) "he protected."

In forming the dual of this person (kri+atus) the change of ri to yan first presenting itself, because the aphorism directing it (No. 21) is posterior (No. 132) to that (No. 426) which directs the reduplication—we look forward.

दिर्वचनेऽचि। १। १। ५८।

हित्वनिमितेऽचि अच आदेशे। न दित्वे कर्तव्ये । गेापायांचक्रतु: ।

No. 509.—WHEN (an affix beginning with) A VOWEL FOLLOWS, THAT IS A CAUSE OF REDUPLICATION, a substitute shall not take the place of a preceding vowel, whilst the reduplication is yet to be made. But, the reduplication having been made, the substitution may then take place, and thus we have gopáyánchakratuh "they two protected." रकाच उपदेग्रेऽनुदात्तात् । ७ । २ । १० । उपदेशे येा धातुरेकाजनुदातश्च तत आर्धधातुकस्येगन । जदूदन्तैयैं।तिरुच्चुर्शासुनुचुश्विडीङ्श्रिभि: ।

वृङ्वृञ्भ्यां च विनैकाचेाऽजन्तेषु निहताः स्मृताः ॥ कान्तेषु शक्तेकाः । चान्तेषु पच्मुच्रिच्वच्विच् सिचः षट् । छान्तेषु प्रच्छेकाः । जान्तेषु त्यज्निज्भज्भञ्जभुज्भ्रस्ज्मस्ज्यज्युज्रस्ज्रस् प्रच्छेकाः । जान्तेषु त्यज्निज्भज्भञ्जभुज्भ्रस्ज्मस्ज्यज्युज्रस्ज्रस् ञ्च्विजिर्स्वञ्जमञ्जस्त्रजः पञ्चदश्य । दान्तेषु अद् चुद् खिद् झिद् तुद् नुद् पद्य भिद् विद्य विनद् विन्द् शद् सद् स्विद्य स्कन्दिहदी षोडश । धान्तेषु क्रुध् चुध् बुध्य बन्ध् युध् रुध् राध् व्यध् शुध् साध् सिध्य एकादश । नान्तेषु मन्यहनै। द्वा । पान्तेषु आप् चिप् छुप् तप् तिप् तृष्य दृष्य लिप् लुप् वप्शप्स्वप्स्टपस्त्रयादश । भान्तेषु यभ्रस्लभस्त्वयः । मान्तेषु गस्नम्यम्रम्म्घत्तवारः । शान्तेषु कुश् दिष् दुश् पृश् रिश् रुश् लिश्विश्स्पृशे। दश । पान्तेषु कुश् त्विष् तुष् द्विष् दुष् पुष्य पिष् विष् शिष् शुष् श्लिष् एकादश । सान्तेषु घस्वसती द्वा । हान्तषु दह् दिह् दुह् नह् मिह् रुह्-लिह्वहोऽष्ट्री ।

अनुटाता हलन्तेषु धातवस्त्यधिकं शतम् ।

गेषायांचकर्थ । गेषायांचक्रयु: । गेषायांचक्र । गेषायांचकार । गेषायांचकृव । गेषायांचकृम । गेषायांबभूव । गेषायामास । जुगेष । जुगुपतु: । जुगुपु: ।

No. 510.—It (No. 433) shall not be the augment of an \acute{ardha} - $dh\acute{atuka}$ affix coming AFTER WHAT root, IN AN ORIGINAL ENUNCI-ATION, HAS A SINGLE VOWEL AND IS GRAVELY ACCENTED.

With the exception of roots ending in i and ri, and with the exception of the roots yu "to mix," ru "to sound," kshnu "to whet," si "to sleep," shnu "to distil," nu "to praise," kshu "to sneeze," sivi "to increase," din "to fly," and sri "to serve," and vri (vrin) "to serve," and vri (vrin) "to choose," what roots, con-

taining a single vowel, are among those that end in a vowel, are called "gravely accented."

(Among monosyllables terminated by consonants, that have their efficient vowels "gravely accented, there are)-of those that end in k, one only-viz. śak (śaklri) "to be able:"-of those that end in ch, six-viz. pach "to cook," much "to be free," rich "to purge," vach "to speak," vich "to differ," and sich "to sprinkle:"--of those that end in chh, one only-viz. prachchh "to ask:"-of those that end in j, fifteen-viz. tyaj "to abandon," nij "to cleanse," bhaj "to serve," bhańj "to break," bhuj "to enjoy," bhrasj "to fry," masj "to merge," yaj "to sacrifice," yuj "to join," ruj "to be sick," ranj "to colour," vijir "to differ," swanj "to embrace," sanj "to embrace," and srij "to abandon:"--of those that end in d, sixteen, viz. ad "to eat," kshud "to pound," khid "to be distressed," chhid "to cut," tud "to torment," nud "to send," pad "to go," bhid "to break," vid "to be," vid "to consider," vid "to acquire," sad "to wither," and "to wither." swid "to sweat," skund "to go," and had "to evacuate :"of those that end in dh, eleven, viz. "krudh " to be angry," kshudh "to be hungry," budh "to know," bandh "to bind," yudh "to fight," rudh "to obstruct," rádh "to accomplish," vyadh "to pierce," sudh "to be pure," sadh "to accomplish," and sidh "to be accomplished :"-of those that end in n, two, viz. man "to think," and han "to kill :"-of those that end in p, thirteen, viz. ap "to obtain," kship "to throw," chhup "to touch," tap "to inflame," tip "to drop," trip "to be satisfied," drip "to be proud," lip "to smear," lup "to disturb," vap " to sow," sap " to vow," swap " to sleep." and srip "to creep :"-of those that end in bh, three, viz. yabh "to copulate," rubh "to begin," and labh "to acquire ;"-of those that end in m, four, viz. gam "to go," nam "to bow," yam "to stop," and ram "to stop:"-of those that end in s, ten, viz. kruś "to cry aloud," dańś "to bite," diś "to show," driś "to see." mriś "to perceive," riś "to hurt," ruś "to hurt," liś "to lessen." viś "to enter," and spris "to touch':"-of those that end in sh. eleven, viz. krish attract," twish to shine," tush "to be satisfied," dwish "to hate," dush "to do wrong," push "to cherish," pish "to grind," vish "to pervade," sish," to hurt," sush "to dry."

and ślish "to embrace:"—of those that end in s, two, viz. ghas "to eat," and vas "to dwell:"—of those that end in h, eight, viz. dah "to burn," dih "to smear," duh "to milk," nah "to tie," mih "to urine," ruh "to ascend," lih "to lick," and vah "to bear."

Thus the gravely accented roots, among those ending in consonants, are a hundred and three.

The root kri, being gravely accented, falls under this rule and does not take the augment *it*—so that we have gopáyáńchakartha "thou didst protect," gopáyáńchakrathuh "you two protected, gopáyáńchakara "you protected," gopáyáńchakára "I protected," gopáyáńchakriva "we two protected," goyáyáńchakrima "we protected." The same tense may be conjugated thus—gopáyámbabháva (No. 507) "he protected," or gopáyámása "he protected." On the option allowed by No. 503, it may also be conjugated thus—jugopa (Nos. 426 and 488) "he protected," jugupatuh (No. 486) "they two protected," jugupuh "they protected."

स्वरतिसूतिसूयतिधूञूदिते। वा । ७ । २ । ८८ । स्वरत्यादेरूदितश्च परस्य वलादेरार्धधातुकस्येड्वा स्यात् । जुगेा-षिथ । जुगेाष्य । गोपायिता । गोपिता । गोप्रा । गोपायिष्यति । गोपिष्यति । गोप्स्यति । गोपायत् । ज्रगेापायत् । गोपायेत् ।

No. 511.—It (No. 433) shall be OPTIONALLY the augment of an $\acute{ardhadh}\acute{atuka}$ affix beginning with val coming AFTER the verbs swri, &c.—viz. SWRI "to sound," SHÚ—whether of the 2nd or 4th class of verbs—Nos. 589 and 669—"to bring forth," and DHÚ "to agitate," AND after WHAT root HAS AN INDICATORY LONG Ú. As the root gupú has an indicatory ú, it thus makes either jugopitha or jugoptha "thou didst protect," gopáyitá or gopitá (No. 503) or goptá "he will protect," gopáyishyati or gopishyati or gopsyati "he will protect," gopáyatu (the option of No. 503 not presenting itself here) "let him protect," agopáyat "he protected," gopáyet "he may protect."

नेटि।७।२।४।

इडादै। मिचि हलन्तस्य वृद्धिर्न । अगेषायीत् । अगेषीत् । अगैर्ण्वित् ।

No. 512.—WHEN sich, PRECIDED BY 17, follows, vriddhi (No. 499) shall NOT be the substitute of a root ending in a consonant. Thus we have agopáyit or agopit, or (when the it is omitted under the option allowed by No. 511) agaupsit "he protected."

काले। कालि। ८। २। २९।

भत्तः परस्य सस्य ले।पे।भत्ति । अगै।प्राम् । अगै।प्सुः । अगै।प्सीः । अगै।प्रम् । अगै।प्र । अगै।प्सम् । अगै।प्स्व । अगै।प्सा । अगे।पायिष्यत् । अगे।पिष्यत् । अगे।प्स्यत् । चि चये । ९३ । चयति । चिचाय । चिचियत्ः । चिचियुः । एकाच इति निषेधे प्राप्ने ।

No. 513.—Let there be elision of what s comes AFTER a JHAL WHEN a JHAL FOLLOWS Thus agauptâm "they two protected," agaupsuh "they protected," agaupsih "thou didst protect," agauptam "you two protected," agaupta "you protected," agaupsum "I protected," agaupswa "we two protected," agaupsma "we protected," agopáyishyat or agopishyat (No. 503) or agopsyat (No. 511) "he would protect."

The next verb to be conjugated is kshi "to wane," which makes kshayati "he wanes," chiksháya "he waned," chikshiyatuh (No. 220) "they two waned," chikshiyuh "they waned."

A prohibition (of the augment it—No. 433) having presented itself in rule No. 510, we look forward.

क्तस्टम्हरुसुम्रुवे। चिटि । ७ । २ । १३ । क्रादिभ्य एव लिट इग्न स्यादन्यस्मादनिटेाऽपि स्यात् ।

No. 514.—It is only AFTER the verbs kri, &c. viz.—KRI "to make," SRI "to go," BHRI "to nourish," VRI to choose," SHTU "to praise," DRU "to run," SRU "to drop," and SRU "to hear," that it (No. 433) shall not be the augment, WHEN it is LIT that FOLLOWS ;—after another verb, though it be one (No. 510) that has not it, (when followed by a different \acute{ar} dhadhátuka affix,) the augment shall come, (if lit beginning with val, follows).

च्रचस्ताखत् थल्यनिटेा नित्यम् । ७ । २ । ६१ ।

उपदेशेऽजन्तो ये। धातुस्तामै। नित्यानिट् ततस्यल इग्न ।

No. 515.—AFTER a root which ends in A VOWEL in its original enunciation, and which is ALWAYS DEVOID OF the augment IT when $t \dot{a} s i$ (No. 435) follows,—THAL (No. 424), LIKE TÁSI, shall not have the augment it.

उपदेशेऽत्वनः । ७ । २ । ६२ ।

उपदेशेऽकारवान् यस्तासा नित्यानिट् ततः परस्य घल इग्न

स्यात् ।

No. 516.—When a root (ending in a consonant), WITH SHORT A as its vowel IN THE ORIGINAL ENUNCIATION, is always devoid of the augment *it* when followed by *tási*, then *thal*, coming after that root, shall not have the augment *it*.

चटता भारदाजस्य । ७ । २ । ई३ ।

तासा नित्यानिट चरदन्तादेव थले। नेड्मारद्वाजस्य मते । तेनान्यस्य स्यादेव । जयमच संग्रह: ।

अजन्ते। आरवान् वा यस्तास्य निट् श्रलि वेडयम् ।

चरतत ईटडित्यानिट क्रादान्ये। लिटि सेडुवेत ॥

चित्तयिष्य । चित्त्रेष्य । चित्तियषु: । चित्तिय । चित्ताय । चित्तय । चित्तियिव । चित्तियिम । चेता । चेष्यति । चयत् । अत्तयत् । चयेत् ।

No. 517.—In the opinion OF BHÁRADWÁJA, it is only AFTER a root which ends in SHORT RI, always devoid of the augment *it* when tási follows, that thal shall not have the augment *it*. Hence *it* should be the augment of any other verb (in Bháradwája's opinion—in deference to which Nos. 515 and 516 are considered optional).

Here follows a couplet containing a synopsis of these rules relating to the augment it. What root ends in a vowel, or (ending in a consonant) has a short a, if it be devoid of it when tdsi follows, may optionally have it, when thal follows. "What ends in short ri is, under the same circumstances, always devoid of it. Any verb, except kri, &c. (No. 514), should have it, when lit follows (the foregoing option in the case of *thal* being borne in mind)."

Thus we have either chikshayitha or chikshetha "thou didst wane," chikshiyathuh "you two waned," chikshiya "you waned," chiksháya or chikshaya "I waned," chikshiyiva "we two waned," chikshiyima "we waned," kshetá "he will wane," ksheshyati "he will wane," kshayatu "let him wane," akshayat "he waned," kshayet "he may wane."

च्रहत्सार्वधातुकयोर्दीर्घः । ७। ४। २५। त्रजन्ताङ्गस्य दीर्घे। यादै। प्रत्यये न तु कृत्सार्वधातुकयोः । चीयात्।

No. 518.—Of an inflective base ending in a vowel, the LONG vowel shall be the substitute, when an affix, beginning with the letter y follows; but NOT IF the affix be one of those called KRIT (No. 329) OR a SÁRVADHÁTUKA. Thus kshiyát "may be wane."

सिचि हद्धिः परस्मैपदेषु। ७। २। १।

इगन्ताङ्गस्य वृद्धिः स्यात् परस्मैपदे सिचि । अचैषीत् । अचेष्यत् । तप संतापे । १४ । तपति । तताप । तेपतु: । तेपु: । तेपिष्य । ततप्य । तप्रा । तप्स्यति । तपतु । अतपत् । तपेत् । तप्यात् । अताप्सीत् । अताप्राम् । अतप्स्यत् । क्रम् पादविचेपे । १५ ।

No. 519.—Let VRIDDHI be the substitute of an in inflective base ending in ik, when SICH FOLLOWS AND THE PARASMAIPADA affixes ARE EMPLOYED. Thus akshaishit "he waned," aksheshyat "he would wane."

The next verb to be conjugated[†]is tap (tapa) "to burn," which makes tapati "he burns," tatápa "he burned," tipatuh (No. 494) "they two burned," tepuh "they burned," tepitha (No. 495) or (optionally without the augment *it*—No. 517—) tataptha "thou didst burn," taptá "he will burn," tapsiyati "he will burn," tapatu "let him burn," atapat "he burned," tapet "he may burn," tapyát "may he burn," atápsít (No. 499) "he burned," atáptám (No. 513) "they two burned," tapsyat "he would burn."

The next verb to be conjugated is kram (kramu) "to walk."

वा साग्रस्ताग्रसमुक्रमुक्तमुचसिचुटिलष: । ३ । १ । ७० । रम्य: श्यन् वा कर्त्वर्थे सार्वधातुके परे । पत्ते शप्र ।

No. 520.—AFTER these verbs, in the active voice, viz BHRÁS "to shine," BHLÁS "to shine," BHRAM "to whirl," KRAM "to walk," KLAM "to be sad," TRAS "to fear," TRUT "to cut," AND LASH "to desire," there is OPTIONALLY syan (No. 669). On the other alternative there is sap (No. 419).

कमः परसगपदेषु । ७ । ३ । ७६ ।

क्रमेा दीर्घ: परस्मैपदे शिति । क्राम्यति । क्रामति । चक्राम [।] क्रमिता । क्रमिष्यति । क्राम्यतु । क्रामतु । अक्राम्यत् । अक्रामत् । क्राम्येत् । क्रामेत् । क्रम्यात् । अक्रमीत् । अक्रमिष्यत् । पा पाने । १६ ।

No. 521.—Let a long vowel be the substitute oF the vowel of the root KRAM, WHEN an affix with an indicatory ś FOLLOWS, and A PARASMAIPADA. Thus we have optionally (No. 520) krámyati or krámati "he walks," chakráma "he walked." kramitá "he will walk," kramishyati "he will walk," krámyatu or krámatu "let him walk," akrámyat or akrámat "he walked," krámyet or krámet "he may walk," kramyát "may he walk," akramít "he walked," akramishyat "he would walk."

The next verb to be conjugated is pá "to drink."

पाघाधास्यासादाण्हस्यतिंसतिंग्रदसदां पिवजिघधमति-छमनयच्छपस्यर्क्धौग्रीयसीदाः । ७ । ३ । ७८ । नगीनः जिन्नानाः स्वतिनां नगाने जिन्नानेष्ठे विन्नानेष्ठे विन्नानेष्ठ

पादीनां विबादय: स्युरित्संचक्रशादी प्रत्यये। विबादेशीऽदन्तस्तेन न गुगा: । विबति ।

No. 522.—OF the verbs pá, &c. viz. PÁ "to drink," GHRÁ "to smell," DHMÁ "to blow," SHŢHÁ "to stand," MNÁ "to acquire by study," DÁŅ "to give," DŖIŚ "to see," ŖI "to go," SŖI "to run," ŚAD to wither," AND SHAD "to decay," let the substitutes be piba, &c. (viz. PIBA, JIGHRA, DHAMA, TISHŢHA, MANA, YACHCHHA, PAŚYA, RICHCHHA, DHAU, ŚÍYA, AND SÍDA, when an affix, beginning with an indicatory ś, follows (—see No. 419).

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

The substitute *piba* ends is short a (not in b), hence there is not the substitution of guna (by No. 485), and we have *pibati* "he drinks."

স্মান স্থী एব: । ৩। १। ३४।

पपे।

No. 523.—AFTER a root ending in LONG Á, there shall be AU instead OF NAL (No. 424). Hence papau "he drank."

त्राते। लेगप इटिच। ६ । ४ । ६४ ।

अजाद्योरार्धधातुकयोः कुङिदिटेाः परयेाराता ले।पः । पपतुः । पपुः । पपिष्य । पपाष्य । पपषुः । पप । पपैा । पपिच । पपिम । पाता । पास्यति । पिबतु । अपिबत् । पिबेत् ।

No. 524.—There shall be ELISION OF LONG Á when an \acute{ardha} dhátuka affix follows, beginning with a vowel and having an indicatory k or \acute{n} , AND WHEN the augment IT FOLLOWS. Hence papatuh (No. 486) "they two drank," papuh "they drank," papitha or (without the augment it—517—) papátha "thou didst drihk," papathuh "you two drank," papa "you drank," papau (No. 523) "I drank," papiva "we two drank," papima "we drank," pátá "he will drink," pásyati "he will drink," pibatu (No. 522) "let him drink," apibat "he drank," pibet "he may drink."

एर्चिङि । ई । ४ । ई७ ।

े घुसंचकानां मास्यादीनां च गत्वं स्यादार्थघातुके किति लिङि । पेयात् । गातिस्थेति विचेा लुक् । अपात् । अपाताम् ।

No. 525.—Let there be a change to E of the vowel of the verbs called ghu (No. 662), and of the verbs $m\dot{a}$ "to measure," $sth\dot{a}$ "to stand," &c. (No. 625), WHEN an $\dot{a}rdhadh\dot{a}tuka$ substitute of LIN (No. 465), with an indicatory k, FOLLOWS.

Thus peyát "may he drink." As there is elision (luk) of sich by No. 473, we have apát "he drank," apátám "they two drank."

च्यात: । ३ । ४ । ११० । सिञलुकि ज्यादन्तादेव मेर्जुस ।

No. 526.—When elision (luk) of sich takes place (No. 473), AFTER what ends in LONG Á only jus is the substitute of jhi (No. 481).

उखपदान्तात । ई । १ । ८ई ।

अपदान्तादकारादुसि परहृपमेक्षादेशः । अपुः । अपास्यत् । ग्लै हर्षचये । १९ । ग्लायति ।

No. 527.—WHEN US (No. 526) comes AFTER WHAT *a* or *á* IS NOT FINAL IN A PADA (No. 20), the form of the subsequent vowel shall be the single substitute of both. Thus we have $ap\dot{a} + us$ (No. 526) = apuh "they drank," $ap\dot{a}syat$ "he would drink."

The next verb to be conjugated is glai "to be languid," which makes gláyati "he is languid."

त्रादेच उपदेशेऽशिति। ६ । १ । ४५ ।

उपदेशे एजन्तस्य धातेारात्वं न तु शिति । जग्लैा । ग्लाता । ग्ला-स्यति । ग्लायतु । ऋग्लायतु । ग्लायेतु ।

No. 528.—There shall be a substitution of LONG \acute{A} for the final OF WHAT ROOT, IN THE ORIGINAL ENUNCIATION, ENDS IN ECH; but NOT IF an affix with AN INDICATORY \acute{S} (such as $\acute{s}ap$) FOLLOWS. Thus as $\acute{s}ap$ (No. 419) is not affixed when lit (No. 432) follows, the aiof glai becomes \acute{a} , and then, by Nos. 523 and 41, we have jaglau "he was languid," glátá "he will be languid," glásyati "he will be languid, gláyatu "let him be languid," agláyat "he was languid," gláyet "he may be languid."

वान्यस्य संयोगादेः । ई । ४ । ई ।

घुमास्यादेरन्यस्य संयोगादेर्धातारात रत्वं वार्धधातुके किति लिङि । ग्लेयात् । ग्लायात् ।

No. 529.—Let there be OPTIONALLY a change to e of the long \acute{a} OF any OTHER root, BEGINNING WITH A CONJUNCT consonant, than the roots called *ghu*, and the roots $m\acute{a}$, $sth\acute{a}$, &c. (No. 625), when an $\acute{a}rdhahh\acute{a}tuka$ substitute of $li\acute{n}$, with an indicatory k(No. 465), follows. Thus we have *gleyát* or *gláyát* (No. 528) " may he be languid."

यमरमनमातां सक् च। ७। २। ७३।

ग्धां सक् स्यादेभ्य: सिच इट् स्यात् परसे पदेषु । ऋग्लासीत् । भग्लास्यत् । हू कीटिल्ये । १८ । हूरति ।

No. 530.—OF these, viz. of the verbs YAM "to restrain," RAM "to sport," NAM "to bow," AND what roots end in LONG Á, let SAK be the augment; AND let *it* be the augment of *sich* coming after these, when the *parasmaipada* affixes are employed. Thus *aglásít* (No. 479) "he was languid," *aglásyat* "he would be languid."

Then next verb to be conjugated is *hwri* "to bend," which makes *hwarati* "be bends."

च्छतश्व संयोगादेर्गुणः । ७ । ४ । १० ।

च्छदन्तस्य संयोगादेरङ्गस्य गुग्रे। लिटि । उपधाया वृद्धिः । जह्वार । जहूरतुः । जहूरुः । जहूर्ये । जहूरयुः । जहूर । जहूार । जहूर । जहूरिव । जहूरिम । हूर्ता ।

No. 531.—Let GUŅA (notwithstanding Nos. 486 and 467) be the substitute of what inflective base ENDS IN SHORT RI AND BE-GINS WITH A CONJUNCT consonant, when lit follows.

After substituting vriddhi for the penultimate, by No. 489, we have jahwára "he bent," jahwaratuh "they two bent," jahwaruh "they bent," jahwartha "thou didst bend," jahwarathuh "you two bent," jahwara "you bent," jahwára or jahwara (No. 490) "I bent," jahwariva "we two bent," jahwarima "we bent," hwartá "he will bend."

क्टइनेा: स्ये। २ । ७ । ७० ।

चरते। हन्तेश्च स्यस्येट् । हूरिष्यति । हूरत् । अहूरत् । हूरेत् ।

No. 532.—Let *it* be the augment OF SYA (No. 435) AFTER what ends in SHORT RI, AND after the verb HAN "to kill." Thus *hwarishyati* "he will bend," *hwaratu* "let him bend," *ahwarat* "he bent," *hwaret*, "he may bend."

गुणोऽर्तिसंयागाद्याः । ७ । ४ । २८ ।

अर्ते: संयोगादेर्च्छदन्तस्य च गुयो :यकि यादावार्धधातुके लि-ङि च । हूर्यात् । अहार्षीत् । अहूरिष्यत् । यु य्रवये । १६ ।

No. 533.—Let GUNA be the substitute of the verb RI "to go," AND OF WHAT BEGINS WITH A CONJUNCT consonant and ends with short ri, when yak (No. 801) or an ardhadhatuka substitute of lin (No. 465), beginning with y, follows. Thus hwaryat "may he bend," ahwarshit "he bent," ahwarishyat "he would bend."

The next verb to be conjugated is sru "to hear."

ग्रुवः मृच। ३। १। ७४।

श्रव: श इत्यादेश: स्यात् । श्नप्रत्ययश्च । शर्णेति ।

No. 534.—OF SRU let SRI be the substitute, AND let there be the affix snu (No. 687). Thus we have srinoti (No. 235) "he hears."

सार्वधातुकमपित् । १ । २ । ८ । जन्म सार्वधान

अपित् सार्वधातुकं डिट्ठत् । श्रगुत: ।

No. 535.—A SÁRVADHÁTUKA affix, WITHOUT AN INDICATORY P, shall be like what has an indicatory \hat{n} (No. 467). Hence śrinutah "they two hear."

हु अवोः सार्वधातुके । ६ । ४ । ८० ।

हुश्नुवेारनेकाचेऽमंयेागपूर्वस्योवर्णस्य यणु स्यादचि मार्वधातुके। श्रग्वन्ति । श्रगोषि । श्रगुष्य: । श्रगुष्य । श्रगोमि ।

No. 536.—WHEN A SÁRVADHÁTUKA affix, beginning with a vowel, FOLLOWS, let there be a semi-vowel in the room OF the u of the verb HU "to sacrifice," AND of what ends in SNU (No.687), when a conjunct consonant does not precede, and there are more vowels than one in the word. Thus we have śrinwanti "they hear," śrinoshi "thou hearest," śrinuthah "you two hear," śrinutha "you hear," śrinomi "I hear."

त्तोपश्चास्यान्यतरस्यां म्वाः । ६ । ८ । १०० । अपंयागपूर्वस्य प्रत्ययोकारस्य लोपा वा म्ोः परयाः । श्रग्वः ।

L.

170

भ्रणुव: । भ्रगम: । भ्रणुम: । भुम्राव । भ्रमुवतु: । भ्रमुवु: । भुम्राय । भ्रमुवयु: । भ्रमुव । भुम्राव । भ्रमुव । भ्रमुम । स्रोता । स्रोभ्यति । भ्रग्रीतु । भ्रणुताम् । भ्रग्वन्तु ।

No. 537.—AND let there be OPTIONALLY ELISION OF THIS i. e. of the u of an affix not preceded by a conjunct consonant —WHEN MOR V FOLLOWS. Thus we have śrinwah or śrinuvah "we two hear," śrinmah or śrinumah "we hear," śuśráva "he heard," śuśruvatuh "they two heard," śuśruvuh "they heard," śuśrotha "thou didst hear," śuśruvathuh "you two heard," śuśrotha "thou didst hear," śuśruvathuh "you two heard," śuśruva "you heard," śuśráva "I heard," śuśruva "we two heard," śuśruma "we heard," śrotá "he will hear," śroshyati "he will hear," śrinotu "let him hear," śrinutám "let the two hear," śrinwantu "let them hear."

उतख प्रत्ययादसंयेागपूर्वात् । ई । ४ । १०ई ।

असंयेगगूर्वात् प्रत्ययेाते। हेर्लुक् । छगु । छगुतात् छगुतम् । छगुत । गुगावादेशे। श्रृंगवानि । श्रृगावाव । शृगवाम । अशृगोत् । अशृगुताम् । अशृगवन् । अशृगो: । अशृगुतम् । अशृगुत । अशृगवम् । अशृगव । अशृगुव । अशृगम् । अशृगुम । शृगुयात् । शृगुयाताम् । शृगुयु: । शृगुया: । शृगुयातम् । शृगुयात । शृगुयात् । शृगुयावाम् । शृगुयु: । शृगुया: । शृगुयातम् । शृगुयात । शृगुयाम् । शृगुयाव । शृगुयाम । श्रूयात् । अश्रीषीत् । अश्रीष्यत् । गम्नू गता । २०।

No. 538.—AND let there be elision (luk) of hi (No. 447), coming AFTER the SHORT U of AN AFFIX NOT PRECEDED BY A CONJUNCT consonant. Thus *śriņu* "hear thou," *śriņutát* (No. 444) "mayst thou hear," *śriņutam* "do you two hear," *śriņuta* "hear ye." The augment derived from No. 450 causes the substitution of guņa by No. 420, and av having been substituted for this by No. 29, we have *śriņaváni* "let me hear," *śriņaváva* (Nos. 450 and 455) "let us two hear," *śriņaváma* "let us hear," *aśriņot* (No. 458) "he heard," *aśriņutám* "they two heard," *aśriņwan* (No. 536) " they heard," *aśriņoh* "thou didst hear," *aśriņutam* " you two heard," *aśriņuta* "you heard," *aśriņavam* "I heard," *aśriņwa* (No. 537) or *aśriņuva* "we two heard," *aśriņma* or *aśriņuma* "we heard," śrinuyát (Nos. 460 and 461) "he may hear," śrinuyátám "they two may hear," śrinuyah (Nos. 461 and 527) "they may hear," śrinuyáh "thou mayst hear," śrinuyátam "you two may hear," śrinuyáta "you may hear," śrinuyám "I may hear," srinuyáva "we two may hear," śrinuyáma "we may hear," śrinuyát (Nos. 466, 467, and 518) "may he hear," aśraushít (Nos. 479, 480, and 519) "he heard," aśroshyat "he would hear."

The next verb to be conjugated is gam (gamlri) "to go."

इषगमियमां कः । ७। ३। ७७।

एषां छ: शिति । गच्छति । जगाम ।

No. 539.—Let CHHA be the substitute of the finals OF these viz. ISH "to wish," GAM "to go," AND YAM "to restrain," when an affix, having an indicatory *s*, follows, Thus (when *sap*—No. 419 —follows) we have *gachchhati* "he goes," but the substitution does not take place (No. 432) in *jagáma* "he went."

गमच्चनजनखनघसां ले।पः किुत्यनङि । ई । ८ । ८८ । . यषामुपधाया ले।पेाऽजादौ कुङिति न त्वङि। जग्मतु: । जग्मु: । जगमिष्ठ । जगन्य । जग्मषु: । जग्म । जगाम । जगम । जग्मिव । जग्मिम । गन्ता ।

No. 540.—Let there be FLISION OF the penultimate of these, viz. GAM "to go," HAN "to kill," JAN "to produce," KHAN "to dig," AND GHAS "to eat," WHEN ANY affix, EXCEPT AN (No. 542), FOL-LOWS, beginning with a vowel and DISTINGUISHED BY AN INDICA-TORY K OR N. Thus we have jagmatuh (No. 486) "they two went," jagmuh "they went," jagamitha (No. 517) or jagantha "thou didst go," jagmathuh "you two went," jagma "you went," jagáma or jagama (No. 490) "I went," jagmiva (No. 433) "we two went," jagmima "we went," gantá (No. 510) "he will go."

गमेरिट् परसौवदेषु । ७ । २ । ५८ ।

गमे: सादेरार्धधातुकस्येट् परस्मैपदेषु । गमिष्यति । गच्छतु । ग्रगच्छत् । गच्छेत् । गम्यात् ।

No. 541.—Let IT be the augment of an *árdhadháhtuka* affix beginning with s, coming AFTER the verb GAM "to go," WHEN THE PARASMAIPADA terminations ARE EMPLOYED. Thus gamishyati "he will go," gachchhatu (No. 539) "let him go," agachchhat "he went," gachchhet "he may go," gamyát "may he go."

पुषादिद्युताद्युदित: परस्मैपदेषु । ३ । १ । ५५ । भ्यन्विकरणपुषादेद्युतादेर्ल्हदितश्च परस्य त्नेरङ् परस्मैपदेषु । ग्रगमत् । ग्रगमिष्यत् ।

इति परसमपदप्रकिया ॥

No. 542.—Let añ be the substitute of *chli* (No. 471), coming AFTER the roots PUSH "to nourish" ETC., which have the class-affix (vikarana) syan, i. e. which belong to the 4th conjugation—(No. 669), AND after the roots DYUT "to shine" &c., AND after THOSE WHICH (like gamlri) HAVE AN INDICATORY LRI, WHEN THE PARAS-MAIPADA terminations ARE EMPLOYED. Thus agamat "he came," agamishyat (No. 541) "he would come."

So much for the conjugation of those verbs of the first class which take the *parasmaipada* terminations.

The next verb to be conjugated, viz. edh " to increase," takes the *dtmanepada* terminations.

रध वृद्धे । १ ।

टित आतमनेपदानां टेरे। ३। ४। ७८। टिता लस्यात्मनेपदानां टेरेत्वम् । राधते ।

No. 543.—Let there be a change to E OF the \underline{TI} (No. 52) OF THE ATMANEPADA substitutes OF WHAT l (No. 404) HAS AN INDICA-TORY \underline{T} . Thus edh + ta (Nos. 407 and 419) becomes edhate "he increases."

म्रातेा ङित: । ७ । २ । ८१ ।

त्रतः परस्य डितामाकारस्य इय स्यात् । रघेते । रघन्ते ।

No. 544.—Let there be iy in the room OF the \measuredangle OF WHAT affix HAS AN INDICATORY \bigstar (No. 535) and comes after short a. Thus edhete (No. 463) "they two increase," edhante (No. 421) "they increase."

थासः से। ३। ४। ८०।

टितेा लस्य थाम् : से स्यात् । रथसे । रथिये । रथध्वे । अते। गुर्ये । रथे । रथावहे । रथामहे ।

No. 545.—Let SE be the substitute OF THÁS, the substitute of an *l* that has an indicatory *t*. Thus edhase "thou increasest," edhethe (No. 544) "you two increase," edhadhwe "you increase." When guna comes after short a (No. 300), the guna alone is the substitute—thus edha+e (No. 543)=edhe "I increase," edhávahe (No. 422) "we two increase," edhámahe "we increase."

र्जादेख गुरुमतेाउन्टच्छः । २ । १ । ३६ ।

इजादिर्याधातुगुरूमानृच्छत्यन्यस्तत आम् स्याल्लिटि ।

No. 546.—When lit follows, let there be dm (No. 504) AFTER THAT root which, being OTHER THAN the root RICHCHHA "to go," BEGINS WITH ICH AND HAS A HEAVY vowel (Nos. 483 and 484).

त्राम्प्रत्ययवत् क्रञाऽनुप्रयोगस्य । १ । ३ । ई३ ।

त्राम् प्रत्यये। यस्मादित्यतद्रुणमंविज्ञाने। बहुव्रीहिः । त्राम्प्रकृत्या तुल्यमनुप्रयुच्यमानात् कृत्रेाऽप्यात्मनेषदम् ।

No. 547.—The word "ám-pratyaya," in this aphorism, meaning "that after which the affix ám (No. 504) comes," is a compound, of the kind termed Bahuvrihi (No. 1034), denoting that which does not exhibit (to one's perception) the characteristic implied in the name. LIKE the verb THAT TAKES THE AFFIX $\dot{A}M$ (if the verb be conjugated with the átmanepada terminations), so let the átmanepada terminations be those OF the verb KRI when SUBJOINED thereto (as an auxiliary).

[Among Bahuvrihi compounds, the Sanskrit grammarians distinguish those denoting that of which the matters implied in the name are perceived along with the thing itself (tadguna-sanvijnana) from those denoting what is otherwise (atadguna-sanvijna-

na). The stock illustration of the former kind is "dirgha-karnam dnaya"—i. e. "bring Long-ear"—where the long ears accompany and mark the individual; and of the latter kind, "drishta-ságaram dnaya"—i. e. "bring him that has seen the ocean"—where the ocean does not accompany the man, nor enable you to recognise him among a group of persons who have never seen it. The term "dm-pratyaya" above-mentioned, i. e. "that which has the affix dm," is of the latter description. We are told that the auxiliary is to take the same tense-affixes as "that which has the affix dm;" but the verb, when we look at any part of it (such as edhate) with a tense-affix, has no dm then visible—the dm, when present, causing (No. 506) the elision of the tense-affixes.]

चिटक्त भायोरे शिरेच्। ३। ४। ८१।

लिडादेग्रयोस्तमधोरेग्रिरेचे। स्त: । एधांचक्रे । एधांचक्राते । एधांचक्रिरे । एधांचकृषे । एधांचक्राये ।

No. 548.—ES AND IRECH are the substitutes OF T AND JH, the substitutes OF LIT. Thus we have edhánchakre "he increased," edhánchakráte "they two increased," edhánchakrire "they increased," edhánchakrishe "thou didst increase," edhánchakráthe "you two increased."

इणः षीध्वं जुङ्जिटां धेाऽङ्गात् । ८ । ३ । ७८ ।

इगन्ताउङ्गात् परेषां षोध्वंलुङ्लिटां धस्य ठः । एधांचकृद्धे । एधां-चन्ने । एधांचकृवहे । एधांचकृमहे । एधांबभूव । एधामाम । ए-धिता । एधितारा । एधिताराः । एधितामे । एधितामाथे ।

No. 549.—Let there be cerebral dh in the room of the dental DH of the termination shidhwam (No. 555), AND of a substitute OF LUŃ AND LIT, coming AFTER AN INFLECTIVE BASE THAT ENDS IN one of the letters of the pratyáhára IN. Thus edhánchakridhwe "you increased," edhánchakre "I increased," edhánchakrivahe "we two increased," edhánchakre "We increased." This tense may be formed thus also—edhámbabhúva (No. 507) or edhámása, Then, edhitá "he will increase," edhitárau "they two will increase," edhitárah "they will increase," edhitáse (No. 545) "thou wilt increase," edhitásáthe "you two will increase."

धिचा ८ । २ । २५।

धादी। प्रत्यये सस्य ले।पः । यधिताध्वे ।

No. 550.—AND WHEN an affix beginning with DH FOLLOWS, let there be elision of s. Thus edhitádhwe "you will increase."

च एति। ७। ४। ५२।

तामस्त्यो: मस्य ह: स्यादेति परे । राधिताहे । राधितास्वहे । र-धितास्महे । राधिष्यते । राधिष्यते । राधिष्यन्ते । राधिष्यमे । राधि-ष्येथे । राधिष्यध्वे । राधिष्ये । राधिष्यावहे । राधिष्यामहे ।

No. 551.—Let H be the substitute of the s of tás and of the verb as "to be," WHEN E FOLLOWS. Thus edhitáhe "I will increase," edhitáswahe "we two will increase," edhitásmahe "we will increase," edhishyate "he will increase," edhishyete (No. 544) "they two will increase," edhishyante "they will increase," edhishyase "thou wilt increase," edhishyethe "you two will increase," edhishyadhwe "you will increase," edhishyet "I will increase," edhishyadhwe "we two will increase," edhishyámahe "we will increase."

ग्रामेत: । ३ । ४ । ८० ।

ले।ट एत आम् । एधताम् । एधेताम् । एधन्ताम् ।

No. 552.—Let there be AM in the room OF the E (No. 543) of lot. Thus edhatám "let him increase," edhetám (No. 544) "let the two increase," edhantám "let them increase."

सवाभ्यां वामी। ३। ४। ८१।

सवाभ्यां परस्य लेडेत: क्रमाट्वामा स्त: । एधस्व । एधेथाम् । एधध्वम ।

No. 553.—In the room of the e of a substitute of lot coming AFTER S OR V, there are V AND AM respectively. Thus (instead of edhase) edhaswa "do thou increase," edhethám (No. 552) "do you two increase," edhadhwam (Nos. 543 and 553) "do you increase."

एत ऐ। ३। ४। ८३।

लेाडुत्तमस्य । एधे । एधावहै । एधामहै । आटश्च । ऐधत । ऐधेताम् । ऐधन्त । ऐधया: । ऐधेयाम् । ऐधध्वम् । ऐधे । ऐधा-वहि । ऐधामहि ।

No. 554.—Let AI be the substitute OF E forming part of the "highest" personal affix substituted for lot. Thus edhai "let me increase," edhávahai "let us two increase," edhámahai "let us increase," and then át (No. 478) is prefixed to make (\dot{a} +edhata=) aidhata (No. 218) "he increased," aidhetám (No. 544) "they two increased," aidhanta (No. 421) "they increased," aidhatháh "thou didst increase," aidhethám "you two increased," aidhethám "you increased," aidhethám "you two increased," aidhethám "you two increased," aidhathathi "thou increased," aidhe "I increased," aidhávahi (No. 422) "we two increased," aidhámahi "we increased."

चिङ: सीयुट् । ३ । ४ । १०२ । म्रलोप: । एधेत । एधेयानाम ।

No. 555.—Let sívu \overline{y} be the augment OF LIŃ. There is elision of the s by No. 461.—The y is elided by No. 463. Thus we have edheta "he may increase," edheyútám "they two may increase."

भस्य रन्। ३। ४। १०५। लिङ: । रुधेरन् । रुधेया: । रुधेयायाम् । रुधेध्वम् ।

No. 556.—Let BAN be the substitute OF JH in the room of liń. Thus edheran (No. 555) "they may increase." edhetháh "thou mayst increase," edheyáthám "you two may increase," edhedhwam "you may increase."

ररोऽत् । ३ । ४ । १०६ । लिङादेशस्य । रधेय । रधेवहि । रधेमहि ।

No. 557.—Let SHORT A be in the room OF IT, the substitute of lin. Thus edheya (No. 555) "I may increase," edhevahi "we two may increase," edhemahi "we may increase."

सट्तिथाः । ३ । ४ । १०७ ।

लिङस्तथेः सुट्। यले।पः । आर्थधातुकत्वात् सलेापे। न । सधिषीष्ठ । सधिषीयास्ताम् । सधिषीरन् । सधिषीष्ठाः । सधिषीयास्याम् । सधिषीध्वम् । रधिषीय । रधिषीवहि । रसिषीमहि । रेधिष्ठ । रेधिषाताम् ।

No. 558.—Let SUT be the augment OF T AND TH, when part of a substitute of lin. The augment siyut also is obtained from No. 555. The y (of siyut) is elided by No. 463. As the substitutes of lin, in the sense of benediction, are drdhadhdtuka (No. 465), the elision of the s (of siyut and sut), directed by No. 461, does not take place. Thus we have edh+i (No. 433)+si+sta, which, by Nos. 169 and 78, becomes edhishishta "may he increase, edhishiydistam "may they two increase,"—then, as sutdoes not come except before t or th, edhishiran (No. 556) "may they increase," edhishishthah "mayst thou increase," edhishiyastham, "may you two increase," edhishiltwam "may you increase," edhishiya (No. 557) "may I increase," edhishivahi "may we two increase," edhishimahi "may we increase," aidhishta (Nos. 478, 471, 472, 433, and 169) "he increased," aidhishtam"they two increased."

च्यात्मनेपदेधनतः । ७। १। ५।

श्रनकारात् परस्यात्मनेपदेषु भस्यात् स्यात् । येथिषत । येथिष्ठा: । येथिषायाम् । येथिद्वम् । येथिषि । येथिष्वद्वि । येथिष्मद्वि । येथिष्यत । येथिष्येताम् । येथिष्यन्त । येथिष्यया: । येथिष्येयाम् । येथिष्यध्वम् । येथिष्ये । येथिष्यावद्वि । येथिष्यामद्वि । कमु कान्तो । २ ।

No. 559.—Let there be at in the room of jh, NOT coming AFTER the vowel A, WHEN the terminations are THE ÁTMANEPADA. Thus aidhishata "they increased," aidhishtháh "thou didst increase," aidhisháthám "you two increased," aidhidhawam (Nos. 549 and 550) "you increased," aidhishi "I increased," aidhishwahi "we two increased," aidhishmahi "we increased," aidhishyata "he would increase," aidhishyetám (Nos. 544, 535, and 463) "they two would increase," aidhishyanta "they would increase," aidhishyatháh "thou wouldst increase," aidhishyethám "you two would increase," aidhishyadhwam "you would increase," aidhishye "I would increase, 'aidhishyávahi (No. 422) "we two would increase," aidhishyámahi "we would increase."

The next verb to be conjugated is kam (kamu) "to desire."

ममेर्णिङ् । २ । १ । ३० । स्वार्थे । डित्त्वात तङ । कामयते ।

No. 560.—Let the affix NIN (leaving ni) come AFTER the root KAM "to desire," without altering the meaning (No. 502). As the affix has an indicatory n, the *átmanepadu* terminations (tan-No. 409) are employed (No. 410). Thus we have kámayate (Nos. 489 and 420) "he desires."

त्रयामन्ताच्वाय्येत्न्विष्णुषु । ई । ४ । ५५ ।

ष्षु येरय् । कामयांचक्रे । आयादय इति णिङ् वा । चकमे । चकमाते । चक्रमिरे । चकमिषे । चकमाघे । चकमिध्वे । चकमे । चकमिवहे । चकमिमहे । कामयिता । कामयितासे । कमिता । कामयिष्यते । कमिष्यते । कामयताम् । आकामयत । कामयेत । कामयिषीष्ठ । कमिषीष्ठ ।

No. 561.—Let AY be the substitute of ni, WHEN these—viz. ÁM (No. 504), ANTA, ÁLU, ÁYYA, ITNU, ANDISHNU (—affixes, of which there is no further mention made in this grammatical compendium —) FOLLOW. Thus kámayáńchakre "he desired." In cases where, as in the 2nd pret., the affixes are árdhadhátuka (No. 432), the niń (No. 560), by No. 503, is optional :—thus we may have chakame "he desired," chakamáte "they two desired," chakamire (No. 548) "they desired," chakamáte "thou didst desire," chakamáthe "you two desired," chakamishe "thou didst desire," chakamáthe "I desired," chakamivahe "we two desired," chakamimahe "we desired," kámayitá "he will desire," kámayitáse "thou wilt desire," again (without niń) kamitá "he will desire," kámayishyate or kamishyate "he will desire," kámayatám (No. 552) "let him desire," akámayata "he desired," kámayeta "he may desire," kámayishíshta or kamishíshta (No. 558) "may he desire."

णिश्रिद्रुसुभ्यः कर्तरि चर्। ३। १। ४८।

uयन्तात् श्यादिभ्यश्च ल्लेश्चङ् कर्चयं लुङि। कामि न्नत इति स्थिते। No. 562.—AFTER what eads in ŅI (No. 560), AND AFTER the verbs śri &c. i. e. ŚRI "to serve," DRU "to run," AND SRU "to drop," let CHAŃ be the substitute of chli (No. 471), WHEN luń follows SIGNIFYING AN AGENT. The case then standing thus—viz: kámi+ata, we look forward.

र्णेर्गिटि । ई । ४ । ५२ । ज्रनिडादावार्थधातके ग्रेलेंगि: ।

No. 563.—Let there be elision OF NI, WHEN an $\dot{a}rdhadh\dot{a}tuka$ affix, NOT beginning WITH the augment IT, FOLLOWS. Thus, in the 3rd pret, we find at this stage $k\dot{a}m + ata$.

णे। चङ्गपधाया इत्स्वः । ७। ४। १।

चङ्परे ग्री। यदङ्गं तस्योपधाया हूस्व: ।

No. 564.—Let there be a SHORT vowel in the room OF THE PENULTIMATE letter of an inflective base, WHEN NI, FOLLOWED BY CHAN (No. 562), is affixed. Thus we get kam + ata.

चङि। ६। १। ११।

अनभ्यामधात्ववयवस्यैकाच: प्रथमस्य द्वे स्ते।ऽजादेर्द्वितीयस्य ।

No. 565.—WHEN CHAŃ FOLLOWS, there are two in the room of the first portion, containing a single vowel, of an unreduplicated root—"but (the reduplication is) of the second portion of a root that begins with a vowel. Thus we get (by No. 488) chakam + ata.

सन्वस्तघुनि चङ्परेऽनग्लोपे । ७। ४। ८३।

चङ्परें ग्री यदङ्गं तस्य येाऽभ्याचेा लघुपरस्तस्य सनीव कायँ स्यागगावग्लीपेऽसति ।

No. 566.—Let the effect be LIKE as if SAN (No. 752) had followed, on the reduplicate, if FOLLOWED BY A LIGHT vowel (No. 482), of an inflective base to which *ni*, FOLLOWED BY CHAŃ, is affixed — PROVIDED THERE IS NOT THE ELISION OF any letter in the *pratyáhára* AK occasioned by the affixing of *ni* (as, for example, under the provisions of No. 505, there is).

सन्यतः । ७ । ४ । ७८ ।

त्रभ्यासस्यात इत् सनि ।

No. 567.—Let short i be the substitute OF the SHORT A of a reduplicate, WHEN SAN FOLLOWS. Thus (No. 566) we get chikam + ata.

दीर्घा चघाः । ७ । ४ । ८४ ।

लघेारभ्यासस्य दीर्घ: सन्वद्वावविषये । अचीक्षमत । णिङभा-वपत्ते ।

No. 568.—Let there be A LONG vowel in the room OF A LIGHT (vowel of a) reduplicate, in a case where the state of things is as if the affix were san (No 566). Thus we have finally (No. 457) achíkamata "he desired."

On the alternative (allowed by No. 503) of there not being the affix nin, the rule following applies.

कमेश्च्नेश्चङ् वाच्यः । अचकमत । अकामयिष्यत । अकमिष्यत । अय गती । ३ । अयते ।

No. 569.—"CHAŃ SHOULD BE STATED to be the substitute or CHLI coming AFTER the verb KAM." Thus we have achakamata "he desired," akámayishyata or akamishyata (No. 503) "he would desire."

The next verb to be conjugated is ay (aya) "to go," which makes ayate "he goes."

उपसर्गस्यायते। ८ । २ । १८ ।

न्त्रम्यतावुपसर्गस्यरेफस्य लत्वम् । प्रायते । पलायते ।

No. 570.—There is a substitution of l for the r OF AN UPASAR. GA (No. 47), WHEN the verb AY FOLLOWS. Thus pra + ayate = plá-yate "he flees," pará + ayate = paláyate "he flees."

दयायासय । ३ । १ । ३० ।

र्गभ्य आम् लिटि । अयांचक्रे । अयिता । अयिष्यते । अयताम् । आयत । अयेत । अयिषीष्ट ।

A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR.

No. 571.—And AFTER these—i. e. DAY "to give," AY "to go," AND ÁS "to sit,"—let there be ám, when lit follows. Thus ayáàchakre "he went," ayitá "he will go," ayisyate "he will go," ayatám (No. 552) "let him go," áyata "he went," ayeta "he may go," ayishíshta (No. 558) "may he go."

विभाषेटः । ८ । ३ । ७८ ।

इगा: परेा य इट् तत: परेषां षीध्वंलुङ्लिटां धस्य वा ठ: । श्रयिषीध्वम् । श्रयिषीद्वम् । श्रायिष्ट । श्रायिध्वम् । श्रायिद्वम् । श्रायिष्यत । द्यत दीप्रा । ४ । द्यातते ।

No. 572.—Cerebral dh (see No. 549) is OPTIONALLY the substitute of the dental dh of shidhwam, or of a substitute of lun or lit, coming AFTER the augment IT that follows one of the letters of the pratyáhára in,. Thus ayishidhwam or ayishidhwam "may you go," áyishta (Nos. 478, 471, &c.) "he went," áyidhwam or áyidhwam "you went," áyishyata "he would go."

The next verb to be conjugated is dyut (dyuta) "to shine," which makes dyotate (Nos. 419 and 420) "he shines."

द्युतिस्वाप्याः संप्रसार राम् । ७। ४। ६७। अनयेारम्यासस्य संप्रसारगं स्यात् । दिद्यते ।

No. 573.—Let there be A VOWEL in the room OF the semi-vowel (No. 281) of the reduplicate of these two verbs—viz. DYUT "to shine," AND SWAPI "to cause to sleep." Thus didgute "he shone."

दार्झा लङि । १ । ३ । ८१ ।

द्युतादिभ्यः परस्मेपदं वा लुङि । पुषादीत्यङ् । श्रद्युतत् । त्रद्यातिष्ट । त्रद्यातिष्यत । एवं चिता वर्षे । १ । जिमिदा। स्नेहने । ६ । जिब्विदा स्नेहनमोचनयोः । ९ । – माहनयेर्गत्येके । जिच्चिदा चेत्येके । रुच दीप्रावभिग्नीता च । ८ । घुट परिवर्तने । ९ । ज्ञुम दीग्री । १० । चुम संचलने । १९ । ग्रम तुम हिंसायाम् । १२ । १३ । स्रंसु भ्रंसु ध्वंसु त्रवसंघने । १४ । १४ । १६ । ध्वंसु गती । १० । समु विश्वासे । १८ । वृतु वर्तने । १९ । वर्तते । ववृते । वर्तिता ।

No. 574.—AFTER the verbs DYUT, &C. the parasmaipada terminations may optionally be the substitutes, WHEN LUŚ is affixed. Then, by No. 542, ań is in this case substituted for the chli (No. 471). Thus we have adjutat, or, on the alternative, adjutishta (Nos. 472, 433, and 169) "he shone," adjutishta "he would shine."

In the same way are treated świt (świti) "to be white," mid (ńimidá) "to be unctuous," shwid; (ńishwidá) "to be unctuous" and "to quit"—or, as some say—"to fascinate"—while others again say that it is not this verb, but kshwid (nikshwidá) "to be unctuous —to liberate" that comes under the rule, ruch (rucha) "to shine —to please," ghut (ghuța) "to exchange," śubh (śubha) "to be beautiful," kshubh (kshubha) "to shake," nabh (nabha) and tubh (tubha) "to hurt," srańs (srań u), bhrańs (bhrań su), and dhwań s (dhwań su), "to fall down," dhwań s (dhwań su) "to go," srambh (srambhu) "to trust in," and vrit (vritu) "to be." This last makes vartate "he is," vavrite (No. 548) "he was," vartitá "he will be."

वद्भाः स्वसनाः । १ । ३ । ८२ ।

वृतादिभ्य: पञ्चभ्या वा परस्मैपदं स्ये सनि च।

No. 575.—AFTER the five verbs VRIT "to be," &c., there shall optionally be the *parasmaipadu* affixes, WHEN SYA (No. 435) OR SAN (No. 752) is attached.

न हम्य खतम्येः । ७ । २ । ५८ ।

वृतुत्रृधुगृधुस्यन्दूभ्य: सदिरार्धधातुक्रस्येग् तङानयेारमावे । वर्स्यति । वर्तिष्यते । वर्तताम् । अवर्तत । वर्तते । वर्तिषीष्ठ । अवर्तिष्ठ । अवर्त्स्यत् । अवर्तिष्यत । दद दाने । २० । ददते ।

No. 576.—The augment *it* (No. 433) shall NOT be the augment of an *árdhadhátuka* affix beginning with the letter *s* and coming AFTER one of THE FOUR verbs VRIT &c. viz. *vri* "to be," *vridh* "to grow," *śridh* "to break wind," or *syandú* "to ooze," in the absence of the *átmanepada* affixes No. 409). Thus the augment *it* does not appear in *vartsyati* (where the affix is a *parasmaipada*), but it does in *vartishyate* (where the affix is *átmanepada*) "he will be," vartatám "let him be," av irtata "he was," vareta "he may be," vartishíshta (No. 558) "may he be," avartishta "he was," avartsyat (No. 575) or avartishyata No. 576) "he would be."

The next verb to be conjugated is dad (duda) "to give," which makes dadate "he gives."

न ग्रसददवादिगुगानाम् । ६ । ४ । १२६ ।

ध्मेर्डदेवेकारादीनां गुणगब्देन विह्तितो ये।ऽकारस्तस्य ग्रत्वाभ्या-मलेापै। न । दददे । दददाते । दददिरे । ददिता । ददिष्यते । ददताम् । त्रददत । ददेत । ददिषोष्ठ । त्रददिष्ठ । त्रददिष्यत । चपूष् रुज्जाणम् । २१ । चपते ।

No. 577.—There shall NOT be a change to e (No. 494) in the case OF the verbs SAS "to bless," OR DAD "to give," OR OF WHAT verbs BEGIN WITH V, OR of the a which is appointed by the term GUNA (as in No. 420), nor shall there be the elision of the reduplicate. Thus we have dadade "he gave," dadadáte "they two gave," dadadire "they gave," daditá "he will give," dadishyate "he will give," dadatám "let him give," adadata "he gave," dadeta "he may give," dadishishtu (No. 558) "may he give," adadishita "he gave," adadishita "he would give."

The next verb to be conjugated is trap (trapúsh) "to be ashamed," which makes trapate "he is ashamed."

तृफलभजचपश्च। ६ । ४ । १२२ ।

एषामत एत्वमभ्यासले।पश्च किति लिटि सेटि यलि च । त्रेपे । चपिता । चप्रा । चपिष्यते । चप्स्यते । चपताम् । अचपत । चरेत । चपिषीष्ट्र । चप्सीष्ट । अचपिष्ट । अचप्र । अचपिष्यत । अचप्स्यत ।

इत्यात्मनेपदप्रक्रिया ॥

No. 578.—There shall be the change to e of the a OF these, viz. TRÍ "to cross," PHAL "to bear fruit" BHAJ "to serve," AND TRAP (TRAPÚSH) "to be ashamed," and also the elision of the reduplicate, when a substitute for *lit* with an indicatory k (No. 494), or thal with the augment *it* (No. 495), follows. Thus trepe "he was

ashamed," trapitá or traptá (without the augment it—No. 511) "he will be ashamed," trapishyate or trapsyate "he will be ashamed," trapatám "let him be ashamed," atrapata "he was ashamed," trapeta "he may be ashamed," trapishíshtu (No. 558) or, on the option allowed (by No. 511), trapsíshta, "may he be ashamed," atrapishtu or (by No. 513, when the augment it, on the option allowed by No. 511, is not attached,) atrapta "he was ashamed," atrapishyatu or atrapsyatu (No. 511) he would be ashamed."

So much for the formation, or conjugation, of verbs with the *átmanepuda* terminations.

त्रिज् सेवायाम् । १ । त्रयति । त्रयते । शित्राय । शित्रिये । त्रयिता । त्रयिष्यति । त्रयिष्यते । त्रयतु । त्रयताम् । त्रत्रयत् । त्रत्रयत । त्रयेत् । त्रयेत । त्रीयात् । त्रयिषिष्ठि । चङ् । त्रशिस्रियत् । त्रशिस्रियत । त्रत्रयिष्यत् । त्रत्रयिष्यत । भृज् भरग्रे । २ । भरति । त्रशिस्रियत । त्रत्रयिष्यत् । त्रत्रयिष्यत । भृज् भरग्रे । २ । भरति । भरते । बभार । बभ्रतु: । बभ्रु: । बभर्ष्ट । बभृव । बभृम । बभ्रे । बभृषे । भर्तासि । भर्तासे । भरिष्यति । भरिष्यते । भरतु । भरताम् । ज्रभरत् । त्रभरत् । भरेत् । भरेत् ।

No. 579.— The verbs next to be considered take both the parasmaipada and the átmanepada terminations. Of these SRI (śriñ) "TO SERVE," makes śrayati or śrayate "he serves," śiśráya or śiśriye "he served," śrayitá he will serve," śrayishyati or śrayishyate "he will serve," śrayatu or śrayatám "let him serve," aśrayat or aśrayata "he served," śrayet or śrayeta "he may serve," áriyát (No. 518) or śrayishishita (No. 558) "may he serve," substituting chań, instead of sich, for chli by No. 562, aśiśriyat, or, with the átmanepada, aśiśriyata "he served," aśrayishyat or aśrayishyata "he would serve."

The verb *bhri* (*bhriù*) "to nourish" makes *bharati* or *bharate* "he nourishes," *babhára* "the nourished," *babhratuh* (No. 424) they two nourished," *babhruh* "they nourished," *babhartha* "thou didst nourish," *babhriva* "we two nourished," *babhrima* "we nourished," *babhre* (No, 548) "he nourished," *babhrishe* "thou didst nourish," *bhartási* or *bhartáse* "thou wilt nourish," *bharishyati* or

A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR.

bharishyate "he will nourish," bharatu or bharatám "let him nourish," abharat or abharata "he nourished," bharet or bhareta "he may nourish."

रिङ् ग्रयग्निङ्ग । ७ । ४ । २८ ।

शे यकि यादावार्धधातुके लिङि चितो रिङ्। रोडि प्रकृते रिङ्-विधानसामर्थ्याद्दीचाँ न । भ्रियात् ।

No. 580.—Let RIŃ be the substitute of the vowel ri, WHEN SA (No. 693) FOLLOWS, OR YAK (No. 801), OR an árdhadhátuka substitute of LIN beginning with the letter y. The substitute ri presenting itself in this place, in the aphorism immediately preceding the present one (viz. VII. 4. 27), a long vowel is not substituted by No. 518—otherwise the direction to substitute ri (with a short vowel) would be unmeaning.—Thus we have bhriy "may he nourish."

उश्व । १ । २ । १२ ।

च्हवर्णान्तात् परै। मलादी लिङ्धिचे। किती स्तस्तङि । भृषीष्ट । भृषीयास्ताम् । अभाषीत् ।

No. 581.—AND liń and sich, coming AFTER what ends in RI OR Rf, are regarded as having an indicatory k, when an átmanepada affix $(ta\acute{n})$ follows. Thus—without the substitution of guna (No. 467), we have bhrishíshta (No. 558) "may he nourish," bhrishíyástám "may they two nourish," abhárshít (Nos. 457, 471, 472,) 479, and 519) "he nourished."

इखादङ्गात् । ८ । २ । २७ ।

ि चि लोगे। मलि । अभृत । अमरिष्यत् । अमरिष्यत । हूज् हरगे। ३ । इरति । इरते । जहार । जहे । जहर्थ । जहिव । जहिम । जहिषे । हर्ता । हरिष्यति । हरिष्यते । हरतु । हरताम् । अहरत् । अहरत । हरेत् । हरेत । हियात् । हूषीष्ट । हूषीयास्ताम् । अहार्षीत् । अहत । अहरिष्यत् । अहरिष्यत । धृज् धारगे । ४ । धरति । धरते । ग्रीज् प्रापगे । ४ । नयति । नयते । डुपचष पाके ।

६। पचति । पचते । पपाच । पेचिष्य । पपक्य । पेचे । पक्ता । भज सेवायाम् । २। भजति । भजते । बभाज । भेजे । भक्ता । भच्यति । भच्चते । ज्रभाचौत् । ज्रभक्त । ज्रभचाताम् । यज देवपूजा-संगतिकरणदानेषु । ८ । यजति । यजते ।

No. 582.—AFTER A SHORT INFLECTIVE BASE, there is elision of sich, if a jhal follows. Thus abhrita "he nourished," abharishyat or abharishyata "he would nourish.

The verb hri (hrin) "to take" makes harati or harate "he takes," jahára or jahre "he took," jahartha "thou didst take," jahriva "we two took," jahrima "we took," jahrishe "thou didst take," hartá "he will take," harishyati or harishyate "he will take," haratu or haratám "let him take," aharat or aharata "he took," haret or hareta "he may take," hriyát (Nos. 580 and 337) or hrishíshta (Nos. 555 and 558) "may he take," hrishíyástám "may they two take," ahárshít (No. 519) or ahrita (No. 582) "he took," aharishyat or aharishyata "he would take."

In like manner dhri (dhrià) "to hold" makes dharati or dharate "he holds;" ní (níà) "to lead" makes nayati or nayate "he leads ;" pach (dupuchash) "to cook" makes pachati or pachate "he cooks," pupácha "he cooked," pechithu (Nos. 517 and 495) or papaktha (No. 516) "thou didst cook," peche (No. 494) "he cooked," paktá "he will cook ;" bhaj (bhaja) "to serve" makes bhajati or bhajate "he serves," babhája or bheje (No. 578) "he served," bhaktá "he will serve," bhakshyati or bhakshyate "he will serve," abhákshít (No. 499) or abhakta (No. 513) "he served," abhakshátám "they two served ;" yaj (yaja) "to worship a deity, to associate with, to endow," makes yajati or yajate "he worships."

चित्राभ्यासस्योभयेषाम् । ई । १ । १७। वच्यादीनां ग्रह्यादीनां चाभ्यासस्य संप्रसारणं लिटि । इयाज ।

No. 583.—WHEN LIT FOLLOWS, there is a vowel (No. 281) in the room OF the semi-vowel of THE REDUPLICATE OF BOTH sets of verbs, viz. vach, &c. (No. 584) and grah, &c. (No. 675). Thus iyája "he worshipped."

A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR.

वचिस्वपियजादीनां किति । ई । १ । १५ । वचिस्वप्येार्यजादीनां च संप्रसारगं किति।ईजतु:।ईजु:।इयजिथ। इयष्ठ । ईजे । यष्टा ।

No. 584.—There is a vowel (No. 281) in the room of the semivowel OF VACH "to speak," SWAP "to sleep," AND YAJ, &c., when an affix with an indicatory k (No. 486) follows. Thus we have i+aj+atuh, which, by No. 283, becomes ij+atuh, and, by reduplication, ij+ij+atuh. By Nos. 428 and 55, this becomes finally ijatuh "they two worshipped," and so ijuh "they worshipped," iyajitha (where there is an indicatory p) or (without the augment— No. 517) iyashtha (Nos. 334 and 78) "thou didst worship," ije "he worshipped," yashta (Nos. 334 and 78) "the will worship."

षढोः कः सि । ८ । २ । ४१ ।

षस्य ढस्य च क: स्यात् सकारे परे। यद्यति। यद्यते। इज्यात्। यत्तीष्ट्र। त्रयात्तीत्। त्रायष्ट्र। वह्व प्रापग्रे। ६। वहति। वहते। उवाह्व। जहतु:। जहु:। उवह्विग्र।

No. 585.—WHEN S FOLLOWS, there is K in the room OF SH OR DH. Thus (the *j*, by No. 334, having become sh), yakshyati or yakshyate "he will worship," $ijy\acute{a}t$ (Nos. 584 and 337) or yakshíshṭa "may he worship," $ay\acute{a}ksh\acute{t}t$ (No. 499) or ayashṭa (Nos. 334 and 513) "he worshipped."

The verb vah (vaha) "to bear" makes vahati or vahate "he bears," uváha (No. 583) "he bore," úhatuh (No. 584) "they two bore," úhuh "they bore," uvahitha "thou didst bear."

भाषस्तथाधाऽधः । ८ । २ । ४० ।

भषः परये।स्तथार्थः स्यान्न तु दधातेः ।

No. 586.—Let there be DH in the room OF T OR TH coming AFTER A JHASH (a soft aspirate), but NOT if the t or th is a part OF the verb DHÁ "to hold." Thus, when we have vah + tha without the augment it (No. 517). The h being changed to dh by No. 276, the th of thal becomes dh by the present rule, and then dh by No. 78.

ढेा ढे ले। पः । ८ । ३ । १३ ।

No. 587.-There is ELISION OF DH, WHEN DH FOLLOWS.

सचिव है। रोदवर्णस्य । ई । ३ । ११२ ।

ढलेाप: । उवाढ । जहे । वाढा । वच्चति । अवाचीत् । अवाढाम् । अवादु: । अवाची: । अवाढम् । अवोढ । अवाद्यम् । अवाद्त्व । अवादम । अवोढ । अवद्वाताम् । अवचत । अवोढा: । अवद्वाणाम् । अवोद्रम् । अवद्वि । अवद्वहि । अवद्वमहि ।

इति भ्वादयः ॥

No. 588.—When elision of dh (No. 587) has taken place, let o be the substitute in the room OF the A OF SHAH "to endure," AND VAH "to bear." Thus we have uvodha "thou didst bear," úhe "he bore," vodhá (No. 586) "he will bear," vakshyati (No. 585) "he will bear," avákshít (No. 499) "he bore," avodhám (Nos. 513, 276, and 586) "they two bore," avákshuh "they bore," avákshíh "thou borest," avodham "you two bore," avodha "you bore," aváksham "I bore," avákshwa "we two bore," avákshma "we bore," or, with the átmanepada affixes, avodha (Nos. 513, 276, and 586) "he bore," avakshátám "they two bore," avakshata "they bore," avodháh "thou borest," avaksháthám "you two bore," avodhwam "you bore," avakshi "I bore," avakshwahi "we two bore," avakshmahi "we bore."

So much for the 1st class of verbs, consisting of "bhú, &c."

The 2nd class of verbs begins with the verb ad (ada) "to eat."

। ऋदादयः ।

त्रद भचये। १।

अदिप्रस्टतिभ्यः श्रपः । २ । ४ । ७२ ।

लुक् स्यात् । अति । अतः । अदन्ति । अत्मि । अत्यः । अत्य । भ्रद्भि । अद्वः । अद्वः ।

No. 589.—Let there be elision (luk) OF SAP (No. 419) AFTER AD "to eat," &c. We then have atti (No. 90) "he eats," attah

A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR.

"they two eat," adanti "they eat," atsi "thou eatest," atthah "you two eat," attha "you eat," admi "I eat," adwah "we two eat," admah "we eat."

चित्रान्यनरस्याम । २ । ४ । ४० ।

अदेा घरेल स्यात् । जघारे । उपधालोपः । घस्य चर्त्वम् ।

No. 590.—Let ghas (ghaslri) be OPTIONALLY the substitute of the root ad, WHEN LIT FOLLOWS. Thus we may have jaghása "he ate."

In making the next modification of this word, we have elision of the penultimate letter, from No. 540, and the substitution of a. *char* for the gh, by No. 90, and we look forward.

ग्रासिवसिघसीनां च। ८। ३। ६०।

इग्कुभ्यामेषां सस्य ष: । जचतु: । जचु: । जघसिष्य । जचषु: । जच । जघास । जचिव । जचिम । आद । आदतु: । आदु: ।

No. 591.—AND let there be sh in the room of the s OF theseverbs—viz SAS "to instruct," VAS "to dwell," AND GHAS "to eat," coming after *in* or a guttural (see No. 169). Thus we have *ja*kshatuh "they two ate," *jakshuh* "they ate," *jaghasitha* "thou didst eat," *jakshathuh* "you two ate," *jaksha* "you ate," *jaghása* "I ate," *jakshiva* "we two ate," *jakshima* "we ate." On the alternative allowed by No. 590, we have áda (No. 477) "he ate," ádatuh "they two ate," áduh "they ate."

इडच्चर्तिव्ययतीनाम् । ७ । २ । ईई ।

त्र्यद् च्ह व्येञ् रभ्यस्यले। नित्यमिट् स्यात् । त्रादिय । त्रता । त्रत्स्यति । त्रत । त्रतात् । त्राताम् । त्रादन्त् ।

No. 592.—Let IT be always the augment OF thal coming after these—viz. AD "to eat," RI "to go," AND VYEN "to cover." Thus ¢ditha "thou didst eat," attá "he will eat," atsyati "he will eat," attu "let him eat," attát (No. 444) "may he eat," attám (No. 446) "let the two eat," adantu "let them eat."

इसल्म्या हेर्धिः । ई । ४ । १०१ ।

त्रद्धि । अतात् । अतम् । अत । अदानि । अदाव । अदाम ।

No. 593--Let there be DHI instead OF HI (No. 447) AFTER the verbHU "togive," and what ends in JHAL. Thus addhi "do thou eat," attát (No. 444) "mayst thou eat," attam "do you two eat," atta "eat ye," adáni "let me eat," adáva (Nos. 445 and 455) "let us two eat," adáma "let us eat."

त्रदः सवषाम । ७ । ३ । १०० ।

अदेाऽष्टक्तसार्वधातुकस्याट् स्यात् । आदत् । आताम् । आदन् । आद: । आतम् । आत । आदम् । आट्व । आट्व । आट्वा । अद्यात् । आद्याताम् । अद्य: । आद्यात् । अद्यास्ताम् । आद्यासुः ।

No. 594.—According to the opinion OF ALL the authorities, at shall be the augment of a uniliteral affix coming AFTER the verb AD "to eat." Thus ádat (No. 478) "he ate," áttám "they two ate," ádan "they ate," ádah "thou atest," áttam "you two ate," átta "you ate," ádam "I ate," ádwa (No. 455) "we two ate," ádma "we ate," adyát (No. 461) "he may eat," adyátám "they two may eat," adyuh (No. 527) "they may eat," adyátu (No.337) may he eat," adyástám "may they two eat," adyásuh "may they eat."

लुङ्सनोधस्तु । २ । ४ । ३७ ।

अदः । अङ् । अवमत् । आत्स्यत् । हन हिंसागत्याः । २ । हन्ति ।

No. 595.—WHEN LUN OR SAN (No. 752) FOLLOWS, let GHAS-LRI be the substitute of the verb ad. Instead of *chli* (No. 471), there is an (No. 542). Thus aghasat "he ate," dtsyat "he would eat."

The verb han (hana) "to kill or to go" makes hanti "he kills."

त्रनुदात्तापदेशवनतितने।त्यादीनामनुनासिकलेापे। काखि किति । ई । ४ । ३७ ।

अनुनामिकान्तानामेषां लोगः किति ङिति। यमिरमिनमिगमिहनि-मन्यतयेाऽनुदात्तोपदेशाः । तनु, चगु चिगु चगु तृगु घृगु वनु मनु

A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR.

तनेात्यादयः । हतः । घ्रन्ति । हंसि । हयः । हय । हन्मि ।. हन्वः । हन्मः । जघान । जघतुः । जघुः ।

No. 596.—WHEN THERE FOLLOWS an affix, beginning with a JHAL and DISTINGUISHED BY AN INDICATORY K OR Ń, there is ELI-SION OF THE NASAL OF the following that end in a nasal, viz. THOSE WHICH IN THEIR ORIGINAL ENUNCIATION ARE GRAVELY ACCENTED, AND VAN "to ask or beg," AND TAN "to stretch," &c.

Those which (ending in a nasal, see No. 510) are in their original enunciation gravely accented, or the following, viz : yam "to restrain," ram "to sport," nam "to bow," gam "to go," han "to kill;" and man "to respect."

By "tan &c." (the verbs of the 8th class, which, kri excepted, end in a nasal.) are meant the following—viz. tan "to stretch," kshan "to kill," kshin "to kill," rin "to go," trin "to eat grass," ghrin "to shine," van "to ask," and man "to understand."

By this rule we have han + tas=hatah (No. 535) "they two kill," ghnanti (Nos. 540 and 314) "they kill," hansi (No. 94) "thou killest," hathah "you two kill," hatha "you kill," hanmi "I kill," hanwah "we two kill," hanmah "we kill," jaghána (Nos. 314, 488, and 489) "he killed," jaghnatuh (No. 540) "they two killed," jaghnuh "they killed."

ग्रभ्यासाच। ७। ३। ५५।

हन्तेईस्य कुत्वम् । जघनिय । जघन्य । जघयु: । जघ्न । जघान । जघन । जघिव । जघिम । हन्ता । हनिष्यति । हन्तु । हतात् । हताम् । घन्तु ।

No. 597.—AND AFTER THE REDUPLICATE syllable, there is the substitution of a letter of the k class in the room of the h of the verb han. Thus we have jaghanitha (No. 517) or jaghantha "thou didst kill," jaghnathah (No. 540) "you two killed," jaghna "you killed," jaghána (No. 489) or jaghana (No. 490) "I killed," jaghniva (No. 433) "we two killed," jaghnima "we killed," hantá (No. 510) "he will kill," hanishyati "he will kill," hantu "let him kill," hatát (Nos. 444 and 596) "may he kill," hatám "let the two kill," ghnantu (Nos. 540 and 314) "let them kill."

इन्तेर्जः । ६ । ४ । ३६ । हो ।

No. 598.—Let JA be the substitute OF the verb HAN, when hi (No. 447) follows.

Then, by No. 448, the *hi* would be elided, were it not for the rule here following.

म्रसिद्धवद्वाभात । ई । ४ । २२ ।

इत अर्ध्वमापादसमाप्रेराभीयम् । समानाम्रये तस्मिन् कर्तव्ये तदसिद्धम् । इति जस्यासिद्धत्वान्न हेर्लुक् । जहि । हतात् । हतम् । हत । हनानि । हनाव । हनाम । आहन् । आहताम् । आप्नन् । आहन् । आहतम् । आहत । आहनम् । आहन्व । आहन्म । हन्यात् ।

No. 599.—The rules, reckoning FROM THIS one to the end of the chapter (viz. the 4th chap. of the VIth Lecture), are called *abhiya*, (because the chapter ends with a series of rules dependent on the aphorism) "BHASYA." When that (viz. one of the rules called *abhiya*) is to be brought into operation, having the same place (for coming into operation, as another *abhiya* which has already taken effect), that one (which has taken effect) shall be regarded AS NOT HAVING TAKEN EFFECT.

Thus (ja having been substituted for han, by No. 598, it might have been expected that the hi would be elided by No. 448, but) since the change to ja is not regarded as having been accomplished, elision of hi does not take place. So we have jahi "do thou kill," hatát (Nos. 444 and 596) "mayst thou kill," hatam "do you two kill," hata "do you kill," hanáni "let me kill," hanáva "let us two kill," hanáma "let us kill," ahan (Nos. 458 and 199) "he killed," ahatám (No. 596) "they two killed," aghnan (Nos. 540, 314, and 26) "they killed ahan (Nos. 458 and 199) "thou didst kill," ahatam "you two killed," ahata " you killed," ahanam "I killed," ahanwa "we two killed," ahanma "we killed," hanyát (No. 461) "he may kill."

म्रार्धधातुके । २ । ४ । ३५ ।

इत्यधिकृत्य ।

No. 600.—WHERE the affix in question is **ÅRDHADHÅTUKA** (No. 436.—this aphorism having been placed as a regulator (among others of the rule following—we look forward).

चने। वध जिङि । २ । ४ । ४२ ।

No. 601.—Let BADH be the substitute OF the verb HAN, WHEN LIŃ FOLLOWS. (No. 600.)

लुङि च। २। ४। ४३।

वध्यात् । वध्यास्ताम् । अवधीत् । अहनिष्यत् । यु मिश्रगामि-श्रगयोः । ३ ।

No. 602.—AND WHEN LUŃ FOLLOWS (let vadh be the substitute of han, as directed in No. 601—provided the affix, as ruled by No. 600, is árdhadhátuka). Thus we have vadhyát (No. 337) "may he kill," vadhyástám "may they two kill," avadhít "he killed," ahanishyat "he would kill."

The verb yu "to mix or to separate" is next conjugated.

जता रहिर्चुकि चलि। ७। ३। ८८।

लुग्विषय उता वृद्धिः पिति हलादी सार्वधातुके न त्वभ्यस्तस्य । यौति । युतः । युवन्ति । यौषि । युष्यः । युष्य । यौमि । युवः । युमः । युयाव । यविता । यविष्यति । यौतु । युतात् । श्रयौत् । श्रयुताम् । श्रयुवन् । युयात् । इह वृद्धिर्न भाष्ये पिच्च ङिन्न ङिच्च पिच्चेति व्याख्यानात् । युयाताम् । युयुः । यूयात् । यूयास्ताम् । यूयासुः । श्रयावीत् । श्रयविष्यत् । या प्रापये । ४ । याति । यातः । यान्ति । ययौ । याता । यास्यति । यातु । श्रयात् । श्रयाताम् ।

No. 603.—WHERE elision, through LUK, HAS TAKEN PLACE (as by No. 589), let VRIDDHI be substituted in the room OF SHORT U, when a sárvadhátuka affix, beginning with A CONSONANT and distinguished by an indicatory p, FOLLOWS :—but not if the verb be reduplicated. Thus we have yu+tip=yauti "he mixes," yutah

"they two mix," yuvanti (No. 220) "they mix," yaushi (No. 169) "thou mixest," yuthah "you two mix," yutha "you mix," yaumi "I mix," yuvah "we two mix," yumah "we mix," yuyáva (No. 202) "he mixed," yavitá (Nos. 433 and 420) "he will mix," yavishyati "he will mix," yautu "let him mix," yutát (No. 444) "may he mix," ayaut "he mixed," ayutám "they two mixed," ayuvan (No. 457) "they mixed," yuyát (No. 461) "he may mix,"-here there is not vriddhi (from No. 603), because, according to the explanation in the Mahábháshya, "what has an indicatory p has not an indicatory \acute{n} , and what has an indicatory \acute{n} has not an indicatory p":--(so, when yásut came, which, see No. 460, isregarded as having an indicatory \acute{n} the tip ceased to be regarded as having an indicatory p, without which No. 603 does not apply). So yuyátám "they two may mix," yuyuh (No. 527) "they may mix," yúyát (Nos. 518 and 337) "may he mix," yúyástám "may they two mix," yúyásuh "may they mix," ayávít (No. 519) "he mixed," ayavishyat (Nos. 433 and 420) "he would mix."

The verb yá "to go" makes yáti "he goes," yátah "they two go," yánti "they go," yayau (No. 523) "he went," yátá "he will go," yásyati "he will go," yátu "let him go," ayát "he went," ayátám "they two went."

लङ: ग्राकटायनस्यैव। ३। ४। १११।

आदन्ताल्लडो भेर्जुस्वा। अयुः । अयान् । यायात् । यायाताम् । यायुः । यायात् । यायास्ताम् । यायासुः । अयासीत् । अयास्यत् । स्वंवा गतिगन्धनयोः । १ । भा दीप्रा । ६ । प्या शौचे । ० । आ पाके । ८ । द्रा कुत्सायां गती । ६ । प्या भचयो । १० । रा दाने । १९ । ला आदाने । १२ । दाप् लवने । १३ । ख्या प्रक्रथने । १४ । अयं सार्वधातुक स्व प्रयोक्तव्यः । विद ज्ञाने । १४ ।

No. 604.—In the opinion OF SÁKAŢÁYANA ONLY (and hence optionally), jus is the substitute of jhi in the room OF LAŃ, after what ends in long á. Thus ayuh (No. 527) or ayán (No. 26) "they went," yáyát (No. 461) "he may go," yáyátám "they two may go," yá yuh (No. 527) " they may go," yáyát (No. 337) " may he go," yáyástam " may they two go," yáyásuh " may they go," ayásít " he went," ayásyat " he would go."

In the same way are conjugated $v\dot{a}$ "to go or smell," $bh\dot{a}$ "to shine," $shn\dot{a}$ "to bathe," $\dot{s}r\dot{a}$ "to cook," $dr\dot{a}$ "to go badly," $ps\dot{a}$ "to eat," $r\dot{a}$ "to give," $l\dot{a}$ "to take," $d\dot{a}$ "to cut," and $lhy\dot{a}$ "to relate. This (viz. $khy\dot{a}$) is to be employed only with the sárvadhátuka affixes.

The next verb to be conjugated is vid "to know."

विदेा चरेा वा। ३। ४। ८३।

वेतेर्लट: परस्मैपदानां ग्रालादयेा चा। वेद। विदतु: । विदु: । वेत्य । विदयु: । विद । वेद । विद्व । विद्व । पत्ते । वेति । वि-त्त: । विदन्ति ।

No. 605.—The affixes nal &c. (No. 424) are OPTIONALLY used instead OF the parasmaipada substitutes of LAT coming AFTER the verb VID "to know." Thus veda (No. 485) "he knows," vidatuh "they two know," viduh "they know," vettha "thou knowest," vidathuh "you two know," vida "you know," veda "I know," vidwa "we two know," vidma "we know." On the other alternative, we have vetti (No. 485) "he knows," vittah (No. 467) "they two know," vidanti "they know."

उषविद्जाग्रभ्याऽन्यतरस्याम् । ३ । १ । ३८ ।

रभ्या लिट्याम् वा । विदेरदन्तत्वप्रतिचानादामि न गुग्रा: । विदांचकार । विवेद । वेदिता । वेदिष्यति ।

No. 606.—The augment ám is OPTIONALLY employed AFTER these—viz. USH "to burn," VID "to know," AND JÁGRI "to wake," —when *lit* follws.

As there is an agreement (in the present instance) to regard the verb vid as ending in short a (vida), guna is not substituted (as it would otherwise have been by No. 485). Thus we have vidánchakára or viveda "he knows," veditá "he will know," vedishyati "he will know."

विदांकुर्वन्तिवत्यन्यतरस्याम् । ३ । १ । ४१ । वेत्तेर्लेाट्याम् गुणाभावा लाटे। लुग्लाडन्तकरात्यनुप्रयागश्च निषा-त्यते । पुरुषवचने न बिवच्चेते । विदांकरोतु ।

No. 607.—When lot comes after the verb vid, then OPTION-ALLY the augment dm is irregularly attached; there is no substitution of guna (from No. 420—which fact is indicated by the exhibition of the form vidán in the aphorism); there is elision (luk) of lot; and the verb kri "to make," with the terminations of the imperative, is appended, (giving, for example, VIDÁN-KURVANTU). One particular person and number is not alone intended to bespoken of (by the employment, in the aphorism, of the form vidánkurvantu).

Thus we may have vidánkarotu "let him know."

तनादिकज्भ्य उः । ३ । १ ७८ ।

श्रपेाऽपवाद: ।

No.608.—Let U come AFTER the verbs TAN, &c. (No. 719), AND after the verb KRI "to make." This debars the application of $\pounds up$ (No. 419).

चात जत् सार्वधातके । ई । ४ । ११० ।

उप्रत्ययान्तस्य कृञोऽत उत् सार्वधातुके कुङिति । विदांकुरू-तात् । विदांकुरूताम् । विदांकुर्वन्तु विदांकुरू । विदोकरवाणि । स्रवेत् । त्रवित्ताम् । त्रविदु: ।

No. 609.—LetSHORT U be the substitute OF the SHORT A of (kar, the modified form of) the verb kri, ending with the affix u (No. 608), WHEN A SÁRVADHÁTUKA termination, with an indicatory k or 'n, FOL-LOWS. Thus vidánkurutát (No. 607) "may he know," vidánkurutám "let the two know," vidánkurvantu "let them know," vidánkuru "know thou," vidánkaraváni (No. 420) "let me know," avet (Nos. 458, 485, and 199) "he knew," avittám "they two knew," aviduh (No. 481) "they knew."

दयादाराराष्ट्रा

धातेार्दस्य पदान्तस्य सिपि रुवा । अवे: । अवेत् । विद्यात् । विद्यास्ताम् । अवेदीत । अवेदिष्यत् । अप भवि । ९६ । अस्ति ।

No. 610.—AND when *sip* follows, *ru* is optionally the substitute OF the D of a verb, when the *d* is at the end of a *pada*. Thus we have *avch* (No. 111) or *avet* "thou knewest," *vidyát* "he may know, or, may he know," *vidyástám* "may they two know," *avedít* "he knew," *avedishyat* "he would know."

The verb as "to be" makes asti "he is."

अन्नेरिस्तोपः । ई । ४ । १११ । इनस्यास्तेश्चाते। लेापः सार्वधातुके कुङिति । स्तः । सन्ति । अपि । स्थः । स्य । अस्मि । स्वः । स्मः ।

No. 611.—Let there be ELISION OF the A OF the affix ± 1000 (No. 714) AND of the verb AS "to be," when a sárvadhátuka affix, with an indicatory k or \hbar , follows. Thus stah (No. 535) "they two are," santi "they are," asi (No. 438) "thou art," sthah "you two are," stha "you are," asmi "I am," swah "we two are," smah we are."

उपसर्गप्रादुर्भ्यामस्तियेच्पर: । ८ । ३ । ८७ । उपसर्गेग्रा: प्रादुसञ्चास्ते: संस्य षे। यकारेऽचि च परे । निष्यात् । प्रनिषन्ति । प्रादुःषन्ति । यचपर: किम् । अभिस्त: ।

No. 612.—Let sh be the substitute of the s OF the verb AS "to be," coming AFTER a letter of the pratyáhára iņ in AN UPA-SARGA (No. 47) OR after the indeclinable word PRÁDUS "evidently," WHEN the letter Y OR A VOWEL FOLLOWS. Thus (after the upasarga ni, when y follows the s,) nishyát "he may go out;" (when a vowel follows the s,) pranishanti "they go out," práduhshanti "they are manifest."

Why do we say, "when the letter y or a vowel follows ?" witness abhistah "they two surpass."

अक्तेर्भूः । २ । ४ । ५ २ । •

त्रार्धधातुके । बमूब । भविता । भविष्यति । त्रस्तु । स्तात् । स्ताम् । चन्त ।

No. 613.—Let BHÚ be the substitute OF the verb AS "to be," when an *ardhadhátuka* affix follows. Thus *babháva* (No. 431) "he was," *bhuvitá* "he will be," *bhuvishyati* "he will be." *astu* "let him be," *stát* (Nos. 444 and 611) "may he be," *stám* "let the two be," *santu* "let them be."

घ्वसेारेडावभ्यासलेापश्च। ई। ४। ११८।

धेारस्तेश्चैत्वं स्याद्धावभ्याम्रलोपश्च । ग्रंधि । स्तात् । स्तम् । स्त । अमानि । असाव । अमाम । आमीत् । आस्ताम् । आमन् । स्यात् । स्याताम् । स्यु: । भूयात् । अभूत् । अभविष्यत् । इग् गता । १९ । गति । इत: ।

No. 614.—Let there be a change to E OF a verb termed GHU (No. 662) AND of the verb AS, WHEN HI (No. 447) FOLLOWS, AND let there be ELISION OF A REDUPLICATE syllable. Then (the *hi* being changed to *dhi* by No. 593), we have *edhi* "be thou," *stát* (Nos. 444 and 611) "mayst thou be," *stam* "be you two," *sta* "be you," *asáni* "let me be," *asáva* "let us two be," *asáma* "let us be," *ásít* (Nos. 478 and 479) "he was," *ástám* "they two were," *ásan* "they were," *syát* "he may be, *syátám* "they two may be," *syuh* "they may be," *bhúyát* (No. 613) "may he be," *abhút* "he was," *abhavishyat* "he would be."

The verb i(in) "to go" makes eti (No. 420) "he goes," *itah* (Nos. 535 and 467) "they two go."

द्रणो यण्। ६। ४। ८१। अज्ञादी प्रत्यये परे। यन्ति।

No. 615.—Let YAN be the substitute OF the root IN, when an affix, beginning with a vowel, follows. Thus yanti "tney go."

त्रभ्यासस्यासवर्णे । ९ । ४ । ७८ । इउवर्णयेगरियङ्वङा स्ताऽसवर्णेऽचि । इयाय । No. 616.—Iyań and uvań are the substitutes of i and u OF A REDUPLICATE, WHEN A HETEROGENEOUS vowel FOLLOWS. Thus iyáya (Nos. 426, 202, and 29) "he went."

दीर्घ इ.णः निति । ७ । ४ । ९८ ।

इयोाऽभ्यासस्य दीर्घ: किति लिटि । ईयतु: । ईयु: । इययिष्य । इयेथ । रता । रष्यति । रतु । रेत् । रेताम् । त्रायन् । इयात् । ईयात् ।

No. 617.—Let A LONG vowel be instead of the reduplicate OF the verb IN, WHEN WHAT substitute for *lit* HAS AN INDICATORY K (No. 486) FOLLOWS. Thus *iyatuh* "they two went," *iyuh* "they went," *iyayitha* (Nos. 433 and 517) or *iyetha* (Nos. 515, 420, and 616) "thou didst go," *etá* "he will go," *eshyati* "he will go," *etu* "let him go," *ait* (Nos. 478) and 218) "he went," *aitám* "they two went," *áyan* (No. 29) "they went," *iyát* "he may go," *iyát* (No. 518) "may he go."

ग्तेर्लिङि । ७ । ४ । २४ ।

उपसर्गात् परस्य इग्रोाऽग्रो हस्व आर्धधातुके किति लिङि । निरियात् । उभयत आश्रयग्रे नान्तादिवत् । अभीयात् । अग्र: किस् । समेयात् ।

No. 618.—Let there be a short vowel in the room OF the an(i) of the verb IN coming after an upasarga, WHEN an $\dot{a}rdhadh\dot{a}-tuka$ substitute for LIN, with an indicatory k No. 466), FOLLOWS Thus $nir + iy\acute{a}t = niriy\acute{a}t$ "may he go forth."

In the example abhiyait "may he go up to," the short vowel is not substituted; for the rule (VI. 1. 85.) that "a single letter substituted shall be regarded as the final of the preceding word and the initial of the following word," does not apply, when the operation directed depends upon both what precedes and what follows: —so then, as the i, in abhiyait, cannot be regarded as a part at once of the *upasarga* and of the verb, the rule No. 618 consequently does not apply.

Why do we say, "of the an ?" witness sam + eyát = sameyát(=sam + á + iyát) "may be come," where the rule does not apply, as the verb begins with ech.

इगो। गा चुङि । २ । ४ । ४५ । गातिस्थेति धिचे। लुक्तु । ऋगात् । रोष्यत् । शीङ् स्वप्ने । १८ ।

No. 619.—Let GÁ be the substitute OF the root IN, WHFN LUŃ FOLLOWS. BY No. 473, there is elision (luk) of the sich (No. 472). Thus agát "he went," aishyat (Nos. 478 and 218) "he would go."

The next verb to be conjugated is si (sin) "to sleep."

ग्रीङ: सार्वधातुके गुण: । ७। ४। २१।

शेते । शयाते ।

No. 620.—Let GUŅA be the substitute OF SÍŃ "to sleep," WHEN A SÁRVADHÁTUKA affix FOLLOWS. Thus sete (No. 543) "he sleeps," śayáte (No. 29) "they two sleep."

श्रीडेंग रुट्। ७। १। ई।

श्रीङे। मादेशस्याते। स्ट्। शेरते । शेषे । शयार्थ । शेध्वे । श्रये । शेवहे । शेमहे । शिश्ये । शिश्याते । शिश्यिरे । शयिता । शयिष्यते । शेताम् । शयाताम् । शेरताम् । अशेत । अशयाताम् । अशेरत । शयीत । शयीयाताम् । शयीरन् । शयिषीष्ठ । अशयिष्ठ । अश्विष्यत । इङ् अध्ययने । १९ । इङ्क्रािवध्युपसर्गता न व्यमि-चरत: । अधीते । अधीयाते । अधीयते ।

No. 621.—Let RUT (r) be the augment of the a of the substitute for jh (No. 421) AFTER the verb \$i% "to sleep." Thus *serate* (No. 559) "they sleep," *seshe* "thou sleepest," *sayathe* "you two sleep," *sedhwe* "you sleep," *saye* "I sleep," *sevahe* "we two sleep," *semahe* "we sleep," *sisye* (Nos. 429 and 548) "he slept," *sisyate* "they two slept," *sisyire* (No. 548) "they slept," *sayitå* (No. 433) "he will sleep," *sayatåm* "let the two sleep," *seratám* (No. 552) "let him sleep," *sáyátám* "he slept," *sásyátám* "they two slept," aśerata (Nos. 559 and 621) "they slept," śayita (Nos. 555 and 463) "he may sleep," śayiyátám "they two may sleep," śayiran (No. 556) "they may sleep," śayishishta (No. 558) "may he sleep," aśayishta (Nos. 420, 472, and 433) "he slept," aśayishyata (No. 435) "he would sleep."

The next verb to be conjugated is i(in) "to study." This verb and i(ik) "to remember" never appear apart from the preposition *adhi*. Thus *adhite* (No. 543) "he studies," *adhiyate* (No. 220) "they two study," *adhiyate* (No. 559) "they study."

गाङ् चिटि। २। ४। ४८।

इङ: । अधिजगे । अध्येता । अध्येष्यते । अधीताम् । अधीया-ताम् । अधीयताम् । अधीष्व । अधीयाषाम् । अधीध्वम् । अध्य-ये । अध्ययावहै । अध्ययामहै । अध्येत । अध्येयाताम् । अध्ये-यत । अध्येषा: । अध्येयाषाम् । अध्येष्वम् । अध्येयि । अध्येव-हि । अध्येमहि । अधीयीत । अधीयीयाताम् । अधीयीरन् । अ-ध्येषीष्ट ।

No. 622.-Let GA be the substitute of the verb i (in) " to study," WHEN LIT FOLLOWS. Thus adhijage (Nos. 548 and 524) "he studied," adhyetá (No. 420) "he will study," adhyeshyate "he will study," adhítám (No. 552) "let him study," adhíyátám "let the two study," adhiyatám (No. 559) "let them study," adhishwa (No. 553) "do you study," adhíyáthám "do you two study," adhídhwam (No. 553) "do you study," adhyayai (No. 554) "let me study," adhyayávahai "let us two study," adhyayámahai "let us study," adhyaita (Nos. 478 and 218) "he studied," adhyaiuátám "they two studied," adhyaiyata (No. 559) "they studied," adhyaitháh " thou didst study," adhyaiyáthám " you two studied." adhyaidhwam "you studied," adhyaiyi "I studied," adhyaivahi "we two studied," adhyaimahi "we studied," adhiyita (Nos. 555. 461, 463, and 220) "he may study," adhiyiyátám "they two may study," adhiyiran (No. 556) "they may study," adhyeshishta (No. 558) "may he study."

विभाषा लुङ्ल्टडोः । २ । ४ । ५० ।

इङा गाङ् ।

No. 623.—The substitution of $g\dot{a}$ (No. 622) in the room of $i(i\dot{n})$ "to study" is OPTIONALLY made, WHEN LUŃ AND LŖIŃ FOLLOW.

गाङ्कुटादिभ्योऽचिएन्ङित् । १ । २ । १ । गाङादेशात् कुटादिभ्यश्चाडियातः प्रत्यया डितः स्यः ।

No. 624.—What affixes have not an indicatory \hat{N} or N shall be considered to have an indicatory \hat{N} (No. 467), when they come after Gá (No. 622) and the verbs Kuț" to be crooked," &c.

घुमाखागापाजचातिसां चलि। ६। ८। ६६।

स्वामात ईत् स्यादुलादै। क्ङित्यार्थधातुके । अध्यगीष्ट । अध्ये ष्ट । अध्यगीष्यत । अध्येष्यत । दुह प्रूरेगे । २० । दोग्धि । दु-ग्ध: । दुहन्ति । धोति । दुग्धे । दुहाते । दुहते । धुत्ते । दुहा-ये । धुग्ध्वे । दुहे । दुहूहे । दुस्तहे । दुदोह । दुदुहे । देाग्धा । धोत्त्यति । धोत्त्यते । देग्धु । दुग्धात् । दुग्धाम् । दुहन्तु । दुग्धि । दुग्धात् । दुग्धम् । दुग्ध । देग्धात् । दुग्धाम् । दुहन्तु । दुग्धि । दुग्धात् । दुग्धम् । दुग्ध । देग्धात् । दुग्धाम् । दुह्तताम् । दुग्धात् । दुग्धम् । दुग्ध । देग्धानि । दुग्धाम् । दुह्तताम् । दुन्धात् । दुह्तायाम् । धुग्ध्वम् । दोहि । दोह्तावहे । दोह्तामहे । अधेक् । अदुग्धाम् । अदुहन् । अदेाहम् । अदुग्ध । अदुहाताम् । अदुहत । अधुग्ध्वम् । दुह्तात् । दुहीत ।

No. 625.—WHEN an $\acute{ardhadh\acute{a}tuka}$ affix, beginning with A CONSONANT and distinguished by an indicatory k or \acute{n} , FOLLOWS, then let long \acute{a} be the substitute of the long \acute{a} OF the verbs termed GHU (No. 662), and of MÁ" to measure,"STHÁ" to stand," GÁ" to study," PÁ" drink," HÁ" to abandon," AND SHO" to destroy." Thus adhyagíshta (No. 623) or, alternatively, adhyaishta (No. 218) " he studied," adhyagíshyata (No. 623) or adhyaishyata " he would study."

The verb duh (duha) "to milk" makes dogdhi (Nos. 277, 586, and 25) "he milks," dugdhah (No. 535) "they two milk," duhanti "they milk," dhokshi (Nos. 277, 278, 169, and 89) "thou milkest,"

A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR.

or, with the átmanepada terminations, dugdhe (Nos. 543 and 535) "he milks," duháte "they two milk," duhate (No. 559) "they milk," dhukshe (Nos. 277, 278, 169, 90, and 535) "thou milkest," duháthe "you two milk," dhugdhwe (No. 277) "you milk," duhe "I milk," duhwahe "we two milk," duhmahe "we milk," dudoha (No. 485) or duduhe (No. 548) "he milked," dogdh' (No. 586) "he will milk," dhokshyati (Nos. 277 and 278) or dhokshyate "he will milk," dogdhu "let him milk," dugdhát (Nos. 444 and 467) "may he milk," dugdhim "let the two milk," duhantu." let them milk," dugdhi (No. 593) "do thou milk," dugdhát (No. 444) "mayst thou milk," dugdham "do you two milk," dugdha "milk ye," doháni "let me milk," dugdhám (No. 552) "let him milk," duhátám "let the two milk," duhatám (No. 559) "let them milk," dhukshwa (No. 278) "do thou milk," duháthám "do you two milk," dhugdhwam (No. 278) "milk ye," dohai (No. 554) "let me milk," dohávahai "let us two milk," dohámahai "let us milk," adhok (Nos. 199 and 278) "he milked," adugdhám (No. 586) "they two milked," aduhan "they milked," adoham "I milked," adugdha "he milked," aduhátám "they two milked," aduhata (No. 559) "they milked," adhugdhwam (No. 277) "you milked," duhyát "he may milk," duhíta (No. 555) "he may milk."

चिङ्सिचावातमनेपदेषु । १ । २ । ११ ।

इक्समीपादुल: परें। भलादी लिङ्मिची किती स्तस्तङि। धुचीष्ट।

No. 626.—The substitutes of LIN (No. 459) AND SICH (No. 472), coming after a consonant that adjoins an ik, WHEN THE ATMANEPADA affixes ARE EMPLOYED, are regarded as having an indicatory k (No. 467). Thus, guna not being substituted, we have dhukshishta (Nos. 277, 278, and 558) "may he milk."

ग्रल द्रगुपधार्टानटः काः । ३ । १ । ४५ ।

इगुपधे। यः शलन्तस्तस्मादनिटश्त्लेः क्तादेशः । त्रधुचत् ।

No. 627.—AFTER that verb which ends in a SAL, with an IK for its PENULTIMATE letter, AND does NOT take the augment IT (No. 510), let KSA (i. e. α —No. 155) be the substitute of *chli* (No. 471). Thus *adhukshat* (Nos. 277, 278, 90, and 169) "he milked."

लुग्वा दुइदिइलिइगुहामात्मनेपदे दन्त्ये। ७। ३। ७३। यथां कास्य लुग्वा दन्त्ये तङि । अदुग्ध । अधुचत ।

No. 628.—WHEN AN ÁTMANEPADA affix, beginning with A DENTAL, FOLLOWS, there is OPTIONALLY ELISION (luk) (of the vowel—see No. 27—) of the ksa (No. 627) OF these verbs viz. DUH "to milk," DIH "to accumulate," LIH "to lick," AND GUH "to cover." Thus (the s also being elided by No. 513) we have either adugdha (Nos. 277 and 586) or adhukshata (No. 627) "he milked."

क्सस्याचि । ७ । ३ । ७२ ।

अजादी तर्ङि क्सस्य ले।पः । अधुचाताम् । अधुचन्त । अदुग्धाः । अधुचयाः । अधुचायाम् । अधुग्ध्वम् । अधुचध्वम् । अधुचि । अधुद्मावहि । अधुचामहि । अधेात्त्यत । ग्वं दिह उपचये । २९ । लिह आस्वादने । २२ । लेढि । लोढः । लिहन्ति । लेचि । लीढे । लिहाते । लिहते । लिचे । लिहाये । लीद्वे । लिलेह । लिलिहे । लिहाते । लिहते । लिचे । लिहाये । लीद्वे । लिलेह । लिलिहे । लिहामि । लेढामे । लेच्यति । लेच्यते । लेढु । लीढात् । लीढाम् । लिहन्तु । लीढि । लेहानि । लीढाम् । अलेट् । अलेड् । अलिचत् । आलिचत । अलीढ । अलेच्यत् । अलेच्यत । ब्रूज् व्यक्तायां वाचि । २३ ।

No. 629.—There is elision (lopa) OF KSA (Nos. 627 and 27), WHEN an átmanepada affix, beginning with AN ACH, FOLLOWS. Thus adhukshátám "they two milked," adhukshanta (No. 559) "they milked," adugdháh (Nos. 277 and 586) or adhukshatháh (No. 627) "thou didst milk," adhuksháthám "you two milked," adhugdhwam (No. 628) or adhukshadhwam "you milked," adhukshi "I milked," adhukshávahi (No. 422) "we two milked," adhukshámahi "we milked," adhokshyata (Nos. 435, 485, and 457) "he would milk."

In the same way the verb dih (diha) "to accumulate." The verb lih (liha) "to lick" makes ledhi (Nos. 276, 586, and 587) "he licks," lidhah (No. 131) "they two lick," lihanti "they lick," lekshi

(Nos. 276 and 585) "thou lickest,"—or lídhe (No. 543) "he licks," liháte "they two lick," lihate (No. 559) "they lick," likshe "thou lickest," liháthe "you two lick," lídhwe "you lick," likshe "thou "he licked," ledhási or ledháse "thou wilt lick," lekshyati or lekshyate "he will lick," ledhu "let him lick," lídhát (Nos. 444 and 467) "may he lick," lédhúm (No. 552) "let him lick," lihantu "let them lick," lídhi (No. 447) "lick thou," leháni "let me lick," or lídhám (No. 552) " let him lick," alet (Nos. 276, 199, and 165) or aled (No. 82) "he licked," alikshat (No. 627, 276, and 585), or alikshata, or alídha (No. 628) "he licked," alekshyat or alekshyata "he would lick."

The next verb to be conjugated is brú (brún) "to speak articulately."

ब्रुव: पञ्चानामादित त्राह्ते। ब्रुव: । ३ । ४ । ८४ । ब्रुवेा लटस्तिबादीनां पञ्चानां गलादय: पञ्च वा स्युर्बुवश्चाहा-देश: । आह । आहतु: । आहु: ।

No. 630.—Instead OF THE FIRST FIVE tense-affixes tip, &c. substituted for lat, coming AFTER the verb BRÚ "to speak," there may optionally be nal, &c. (No. 424); $\acute{A}H$ being at the same time the substitute in the room OF BRÚ. Thus dha "he says," dhatuh"they two say," dhuh "they say."

ग्राचस्यः । ८ । २ । ३५ ।

भलि। चत्वम्। आत्य। आहृष्टः ।

No. 631.—Instead OF (the final of) \acute{AH} (No. 630) there is TH, when a *jhal* follows. Then there is a charge of the *th* to a *char* by No. 90, and we have \acute{attha} "thou sayest," $\acute{ahuthuh}$ "you two say."

ब्रव ईर्। ७। ३। ८३।

ब्रुवेा हलादे: पित ईट्। ब्रवीति । ब्रूतः । ब्रुवन्ति । ब्रूते । ब्रवाते । ब्रवते ।

No. 632.—IT is the augment of an affix, beginning with a consonant and distinguished by an indicatory p, coming AFTER the verb BRÚ "to speak." Thus braviti (No. 420) "he speaks." brútah "they two speak," bruvanti (No. 220) "they speak," brúte (No. 543) "he speaks," bruváte "they two speak," bruvate (No. 556) "they speak."

ब्रवेा वचिः । २ । ४ । ५३ ।

त्रार्धधातुके । डवाच । जचतुः । जचुः । डवचिष्य । डवक्य । जचे । वक्ता । वच्यति । वच्यते । ब्रवीतु । ब्रूतात् । ब्रूताम् । ब्रु वन्तु । ब्रूहि । ब्रवाणि । ब्रूताम् । ब्रवे । अब्रवीत् । अब्रूत । ब्रूयात् । ब्रवीत । डच्यात् । वचीष्ट ।

No. 633.—The root VACH is the substitute OF BRÚ "to speak," when an *árdhadhátuka* affix follows. Thus *uvácha* (Nos. 432, 583, and 489) "he spoke," *úchatuh* (No. 584) "they two spoke," *úchuh* "they spoke," *uvachitha* (No. 517) or *uvaktha* (No. 333) "thou spokest," *úche* (No. 548) "he spoke," *vaktá* "he will speak," *vakshyati* or *vakshyate* "he will speak," *bravítu* (No. 632) "let him speak," *brútát* (No. 444) "may he speak," *brútám* "let the two speak," *bruvantu* (No. 220) "let them speak," *brútám* "let the two *speak," bruvantu* (No. 220) "let them speak," *brútám* "speak thou," *braváni* "let me speak," *brútám* (No. 552) "let him speak," *bravai* (No. 554) "let me speak," *abravít* (No. 632) "he spoke," *abrúta* "he spoke," *brúyát* or *bruvíta* (Nos. 555, 463, and 220) "he may speak," *uchyát* (Nos. 466 and 584) or *vakshísh*‡a (No. 555) "may he speak."

चास्वतिवक्तिखातिभ्याऽङ्। ३।१।५२।

च्चे: ।

No. 634.—Instead of chli (No. 471), there shall be AN AFTER the verbs AS "to throw," VACH "to speak," AND KHYÁ "to speak."

वच उम् । ७ । ४ । २० । म्रङि परे । अवेाचत् । अवच्यत् । अवच्यत ।

No. 635.—When ań (No. 634) follows, let UM be the augment OF the verb VACH "to speak." Thus avochat (No. 265) "he spoke," avakshyat or avakshyata "he would speak."

चर्करीतं च । चर्करीतमिति यङ्लुगन्तं तददादै। बाध्यम् । जर्गुज् म्राच्छादने । २४ ।

A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR.

No. 636.—"AND a verb in the shape indicated by the term CHARKARÍTA," i. e. at the end of which the affix yan (No. 758) has been replaced by a blank (*luk*), is to be regarded as belonging to the 2nd class of verbs, "*ad*, &c." (No 589.)

The verb úrnu (úrnun) "to cover" is next to be conjugated.

जणोतेर्विभाषा । ७ । ३ । ८० ।

वृद्धिईलादी पिति सार्वधातुके । ऊर्णैाति । ऊर्णैति । ऊर्णुत: । ऊर्षुवन्ति । ऊर्णुते । ऊर्षुवाते । ऊर्णुवते ।

No. 637.— When a sárvadhátuka affix follows, beginning with a consonant and distinguished by an indicatory p, then wriddhi is OPTIONALLY the substitute OF the verb ÚRŅU "to cover." Thus úrņauti or úrņoti "he covers," úrņutah (No. 535) "they two cover," úrņuvanti (No. 220) "they cover," úrņute "he covers," úrņuváte "they two cover," úrņuvate (No. 559) "they cover."

जगोतिराम् नेति वाच्यम् ।

No. 638.—" IT SHOULD BE MENTIONED THAT the verb úrnu does not take ám" (No. 546).

न न्द्राः संयोगादयः । ई । १ । ३ ।

त्रच: परा: संयोगादये। नदरा द्विने भवन्ति । नुशब्दस्य द्वित्वम्। ऊर्णनाव । अर्णनुवतु: । अर्णुनुवु: ।

No. 639.—The letters N, D, and R, following a vowel and INI-TIAL IN A CONJUNCT consonant, are NOT doubled (No. 426). There is a reduplication only of the syllable nu; and thus we have urnunava (No. 202) "he covered," urnunuvatuh (No. 220) "they two covered," urnunuvuh "they covered."

विभाषाणाः । १ । २ । ३ ।

इडादिप्रत्यये। ङित् स्यात् । जर्गुनुविष्य । जर्गुनविष्य । जर्गुवि-ता । जर्गविता । जर्गुविष्यति । जर्गविष्यति । जर्गौतु । जर्गीतु । जर्गवानि । जर्गवै ।

No. 640.—An affix, beginning with the augment *it*, may OP-TIONALLY be regarded as having an indicatory \acute{n} (No. 467), when

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

it comes AFTER the verb ÚRNU "to cover." Thus úrnunuvitha (No. 220) or úrnunavitha "thou didst cover," úrnuvitá or úrnavitá "he will cover," úrnuvishyati or úrnavishyati "he will cover," úrnautu (No. 637) or úrnotu "let him cover," úrnaváni "let me cover," úrnavai (No. 554) "let me cover."

गुणेेाऽप्टन्ते । ७ । ३ । ८१ ।

ं अर्थे।तेर्गुयोऽप्रुक्तहलादी पिति सार्वधातुके। त्रीर्थेात् । त्रीर्थाः । अर्थयात् । अर्थ्याः । अर्थ्वीत । अर्थ्यात् । अर्थविषिष्ठ । अर्थविषीष्ठ ।

No. 641.—WHEN A sárvadhátuka AFFIX FOLLOWS, consisting OF A SINGLE LETTER, beginning with a consonant and distinguished by an indicatory p, then let GUNA be the substitute of the verb úrņu "to cover." Thus aurņot (No. 458, 478, and 218) "he covered," aurņoh "thou didst cover," úrņuyát "he may cover," úrņuyáh "thou mayst cover," or úrņuvíta (Nos. 555 and 220) "he may cover," úrņúyút (No. 518) or úrņuvishíshtu (No. 640) or úrņavishíshta "may he cover."

जणोतेर्विभाषा। ७। २। ६।

इडादी परस्मैपदे सिंचि वृद्धिः । पत्ते गुगाः । त्रीर्गावीत् । त्री-र्गावीत् । त्रीर्ग्युवीत् । त्रीर्गाविष्टाम् । त्रीर्गाविष्टाम् । त्रीर्गाविष्ट । त्रीर्गाविष्ट । त्रीर्गाविष्यत । त्रीर्गाविष्यत ।

इत्यदादयः ॥

No. 642.—When sich (No. 472) follows, preceded by the augment *iț* (No. 433), the parasmaipada terminations being employed, then vriddhi is OPTIONALLY the substitute OF the verb ÚRŅU "to cover." On the other alternative, guņa is the substitute. Thus aurņávít (No. 480) or aurņavít or aurņvít (No. 640) "he covered," aurņávishtám or aurņavishtám or aurņuvishtám "they two covered," aurņuvishta (Nos. 640 and 220) or aurņavishta (No. 420) "he covered," aurņuvishyata or aurņavishyata "he would cover."

So much for the 2nd class of verbs, "ad, &c."

A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR.

The first verb in the 3rd class is hu "to sacrifice or eat."

। जुच्चात्यादयः ।

हु दानादानयाः । १।

जुह्तेत्यादिभ्यः खुः । २ । ४ । ७५ ।

যায: ।

No. 643.—Let \$LU (one of the blanks enumerated in No. 209) be substituted in the room of \$ap (No. 419) AFTER the verbs HU, &c.

स्ता। ६ । १ । १० ।

धातीर्द्वे स्त: । जुहोति । जुहुत: ।

No. 644.—WHEN THERE IS SLU, there are two in the room of a verbal root—(i. e. the root is doubled). Thus juhoti (Nos. 488 and 420) "he sacrifices," juhutah (No. 535) "they two sacrifice."

त्रदम्यस्तात् । ७ । १ । ४ ।

भस्य । हुश्नवोरिति यगु । जुहूति ।

No. 645.—There is AT in the room of the jh (of a tense-affix) AFTER A REDUPLICATED verb. By No. 536, which debars No. 220, the semi-vowel is substituted for the final of the root, and we have juhwati "they sacrifice."

भो ही महुवां क्षुवच। ३। १। ३८।

रम्ये। लिट्याम् वा स्यादामि श्लाविव कार्यं च । जुहवांचकार । जुहाव । होता । हेाष्यति । जुहोतु । जुहुतात् । जुहुताम् । जु-हूतु । जुहुधि । जुहवानि । अजुहोत् । अजुहुताम् ।

No. 646.— Am may optionally be affixed, when lit comes after these verbs viz. BHÍ "to fear," HRÍ "to be ashamed," BHŖI "to nourish," AND HU "to sacrifice ;" AND, when am is affixed, the effect is to be AS IF THERE WERE \$LU (i. e. there is to be reduplication—No. 644). Thus juhavánchakára or juháva (Nos. 426 and 202) "he sacrificed," hotá (No. 435) he will sacrifice," hoshyati "he will sacrifice," juhotu "let him sacrifice," juhutát (No. 444) "may he sacrifice," juhutám "let the two sacrifice," juhutatu (Nos.

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

645 and 536) "let them sacrifice," juhudhi (No. 593) "do thou sacrifice," juhaváni (No. 450) "let me sacrifice," ajuhot "he sacrificed," ajuhutám "they two sacrificed."

जुसि च। ७। ३। ८३।

इगन्ताङ्गस्य गुग्रे। जादै। जुमि । अजुहवु: । जुहुयात् । हूयात् । अहैाषीत् । अहेाष्यत् । जिभी भये । २ । बिमेति ।

No. 647.—AND WHEN JUS (No. 481), beginning with a vowel, FOLLOWS, then guna is the substitute of an inflective base that ends in an ik vowel. Thus a juhavuh "they sacrificed," juhuyít "he may sacrifice," húyát (Nos. 465 and 466) "may he sacrifice," ah ushít (Nos. 472, 479, and 519) "he sacrificed," ahoshyat "he would sacrifice."

The verb *bhí (nibhí)* "to fear" makes *bibheti* (No. 644) "he fears."

मियेाऽन्यतरस्यास् । ई । ४ । ११५ ।

इ: स्यादुलादे। क्इिति सार्वधातुके । बिमित: । बिभीत: । बिभ्यति । बिभयांचकार । बिभाय । मेता । मेष्यति । बिभेतु । बिमितात् । बिभीतात् । त्रबिभेत् । बिभियात् । क्रिभीयात् । भीयात् । त्रभैषीत् । त्रभेष्यत् । ही लच्चायाम् । ३ । जिह्रेति । जिह्रीत: । जिह्रियति । जिह्रयांचकार । जिह्राय । हेता । हेष्यति । जिह्रैत् । जिह्रियति । जिह्रयांचकार । जिह्राय । हेता । हेष्यति । जिह्रैत् । त्रजिह्रैत् । जिह्रीयात् । हीयात् । अह्रैषीत् । आह्रैष्यत् । पृ पालनपूर-ययो: । ४ ।

No. 648.—When a sárvadhátuka affix follows, beginning with a consonant and having an indicatory k or \acute{n} (No. 535), i may OP-TIONALLY be the substitute OF the verb BH1 "to fear." Thus bibhitah or bibhítah "they two fear," bibhyati (No. 645) "they fear," bibhayánchakára (No. 646) or bibháya "he feared," bhetá "he will fear," bheshyati "he will fear" bibhetu "let him fear," bibhitát (Nos. 444 and 648) or bibhítát "may he fear," abibhet "he feared," bibhiyát (No. 648) or bibhítát "he may fear," bhítyát (Nos. 465 and 466) "may he fear," abhaishít (Nos. 472, 479, and 519) "he feared," abheshyut "he would fear." The verb hrí "to be ashamed" makes jihreti (No. 644) "he is ashamed," jihrítah "they two are ashamed," jihriyati (No. 645) "they are ashamed," jihrayáńchakára (No. 646) or jihráya "he was ashamed," hretú "he will be ashamed," hreshyati "he will be ashamed," jihretu "let him be ashamed," ajihret "he was ashamed," jihríyát "he may be ashamed," hríyít (Nos. 465 and 466) "may he be ashamed," ahraishít (Nos. 472, 479, and 519) "he was ashamed," ahreshyat "he would be ashamed."

The verb pri "to nourish or fill" is next to be conjugated.

अतिंपिपत्यांश्च। ७। ४। ७७।

अभ्यातस्य इः स्याच्छौ । विपति ।

No. 649.—When there is $\le lu$ (No. 643), let *i* (see No. 508) be the substitute of the vowel of the reduplicate OF the verbs RI "to go," AND PRÍ "to fill." Thus *piparti* "he fills."

उदेाष्ठ्यपूर्वस्य । ७ । १ । १०२ ।

श्रङ्गावयवाष्ट्रपूर्वे। य चहुत् तदन्तस्याङ्गस्य उ: ।

No. 650.—Let there be \mathbf{U} in the room OF that inflective base which ends in ri, PRECEDED BY A LABIAL which is a portion of the base. [Thus, when we have pri+tas, this rule applies, and also No. 37 which makes the base end in r.]

इति च। ८। २। ७७।

रेफवान्तस्य धाते।रुपधाया इका दीर्घे। हलि । पिपूर्त: । पिपुर-ति । पपार ।

No. 651.— AND WHEN A CONSONANT FOLLOWS, the long vowel is the substitute of an ik vowel being the penultimate letter of a verb which ends in r or v. Thus pipurtah (No. 650) "they two fill," pipurati (No. 645) "they fill," papara (Nos. 426, 508, 202, and 37) "he filled."

गृद्पां इस्वो वा । ७ । ४ । १२ ।

किति लिटि । प्रतः ।

No. 652.—When a substitute of lit, with an indicatory k, fol-

lows, A SHORT vowel is OPTIONALLY the substitute OF SRÍ "to hurt," DRÍ "to tear," AND PRÍ "to fill." (This debars No. 653, and we have optionally) *papratuh* (No. 21) "they two filled."

कटच्छत्यताम् । ७ । ४ । ११ ।

तै।दादिक चच्छेर्चछाते।र्च्चदन्तानां च गुणे। लिटि । पपरतु: । पपह: ।

No. 653.—When *lit* follows, *guna* is the substitute OF the verb RICHCHH "to go," that belongs to the 6th class (*tud*, &c. No. 693), and of the verb RI "to go," AND of those that end in the long vowel RÍ. Thus (on the alternative allowed by No. 652) *paparatuh* "they two filled," *paparuh* "they filled."

वृते। वा। ७। २। ३८।

वृङ्वृज्भ्यामृदन्ताच्चेटेा दीर्घे। वा स्यान्न तु लिटि । परीता । परिता । परीष्यति । परिष्यति । पिपर्तु । त्रपिप: । त्रपिपूर्ताम् । त्रपिपरु: । पिपूर्यात् । पूर्यात् । त्रपारीत् ।

No. 654.—There may be OPTIONALLY a long vowel in the room of the augment *iț* (No. 433) coming AFTER the verbs VŖIŃ "to serve," and VŖIÑ "to choose," AND those that end in long Rf, but not when *liț* follows. Thus paritá or paritá "he will fill," parishyati or parishyati "he will fill," pipartu "let him fill," apipah (Nos. 420, 199, and 110) "he filled," apipúrtám (Nos. 650 and 652) "they two filled," apiparuh (Nos. 481 and 647) "they filled," pipúryát (No. 651) "he may fill," púryát (No. 465) "may he fill," apárít (No. 519) "he filled."

सिचि च परसमेपदेषु। ७। २। ४०।

अचेटे। न दीर्घ: । अपरिष्ठाम् । अपरीष्यत् । अपरिष्यत् । आहाक त्यागे । ५ । जहाति ।

No. 655.—AND WHEN SICH (No. 472) FOLLOWS, AND THE PARAS-MAIPADA terminations—here there is not a long vowel in the room of the augment *it* (—see No.654). Thus *apárishtám* (No.519) "they two filled," *aparíshyat* (No. 654) or *aparishyat* "he would fill." The verb há (ohák) "to quit" makes jaháti (No. 644).

जचातेश्व। ६। ४। ११६।

इद्वा स्यादुलादै। कुङिति सार्वधातुत्रे । जहित: ।

No. 656.—AND short *i* shall be optionally the substitute OF the verb HÁ "to quit," when a sárvadhátuka affix follows, beginning with a consonant and having an indicatory k or \hat{n} . Thus jahitah (No. 535) "they two quit."

ई चल्यघाः । ६ । ४ । ११३ ।

श्नाभ्यस्तयोरात ईत् सार्वधातुके क्ङिति हलि । जहीत: ।

No. 657.—Let i be the substitute of the a of sna (No. 730), or OF a reduplicated verb not being one of those called GHU (No. 662), WHEN a sárvadhátuka affix, having an indicatory k or n and beginning with A CONSONANT, FOLLOWS. Thus (on the alternative allowed by No. 656) jahítah "they two quit."

आभ्यस्तयारातः । ई । ४ । ११२।

ले।प: क्ङिति । जद्दति । जद्दी । हाता । हास्यति । जहातु । जहितात । जहीतात ।

No. 658.—Let there be elision OF THE Á OF SNÁ (No. 730), AND OF A REDUPLICATED VERB, when an affix, with an indicatory k or n, follows. Thus jahati (No. 645) "they quit," jahau (No. 523) "he quitted," hátá "he will quit," hásyati "he will quit," jahátu "let him quit," jahitát (Nos. 444 and 656) or jahítát (No. 657) "may he quit."

म्राच चै। ६। ४। ११०।

जहाते: । चादिदीते। । जहाहि । जहिहि । जहीहि । त्रजहात् । ग्रजहु: ।

No. 659.—AND WHEN HI (No. 447) FOLLOWS, the substitute for the \dot{a} of the verb $h\dot{a}$ "to quit" is \dot{a} , or i (No. 656), or \dot{i} (No. 657). Thus jaháhi, or jahihi, or jahihi "do thou quit," ajahát "he quitted," ajahuh (Nos. 481 and 658) "they quitted."

लोगे यि। ६। ४। ११८।

जहातेरालेगि यादै। सार्वधातुके । जह्यात् । र्श्लिङि । हेयात् । श्रहासीत् । श्रहास्यत् । माङ् माने शब्दे च । ६ ।

No. 660.—There is ELISION of the \dot{a} of the verb $h\dot{a}$ "to quit," WHEN a sárva lhátuk taffix, beginning with Y, FOLLOWS. Thus jahyát (No. 460) "he may quit;" but when the affix is árdhadhátuka (No. 465), then e is substituted by No. 525, giving heyát "may he quit," ahásít (Nos. 479, 480, and 530) "he quitted," ahásyat "he would quit."

The verb $m\dot{a}$ ($m\dot{a}\dot{n}$) "to measure or sound" is next to be conjugated.

म्रजामित 101810ई।

भृज् माङ् त्रोहाङ् एषामभ्यासस्येत् स्याच्छ्रौ । मिमीते । मि माते । मिमते । ममे । माता । मास्यते । मिमीताम् । त्रमिमीत । मिमीत । मासीष्ठ । त्रमास्त । त्रमास्यत । त्रोहाङ् गता । ० । जिहीते । जिहाते । जिहते । जहे । हाता । हास्यते । जिहीताम् । त्रजिहीत । जिहीत । हासीष्ठ । त्रहास्त । त्रहास्यत । डुभृज् धारणपोषणयो: । ८ । बिमर्ति । बिभृत: । बिभ्रति । बिभृते । बिभ्राते । विभ्रते । बिमरांचकार । बभार । बभर्य । बभृव । बिम रांचक्रे । बभ्रे । मर्ता । मरिष्यति । मरिष्यते । बिभ्रते । बिभ्रते । बिभ्रते । बिभरांचकार । बभार । बभर्य । बभ्र्व । बिभ् त । भ्रियात् । भूषीष्ठ । त्रमार्थते । ज्रिम्त्त । बिभ्री-त । भ्रियात् । भृषीष्ठ । त्रमार्थत् । त्रभ्त । ज्रभ् ष्यत । डुदाज् दाने । ६ । ददाति । दत्त: । ददति । दत्ते । ददा-ते । ददते । ददी । ददे । दाता। दास्यति । दास्यते । ददातु ।

No. 661.—When there is &lu (No. 643), let I be the substitute of the vowel of the reduplicate syllable OF these verbs—viz BHRI "to nourish," má "to measure," and há (oháń) "to go." Thus mimíte (No. 657) "he measures," mimáte (No. 658) "they two measure," mimate (No. 645) "they measure," mame (Nos. 548 and 426) "he measured," mátá "he will measure," másyate "he will measure," mimítám (Nos 552 and 657) "let him measure,"

amimita "he measured," mimita (Nos. 555 and 658) "he may measure," másishta (No. 558) "may he measure," amásta (No. 472) "he measured," amásyata "he would measure."

The verb $h\acute{a}$ ($oh\acute{a}\acute{n}$) "to go" makes *jihíte* (No. 657) "he goes," *jihíte* (No. 658) "they two go," *jihate* (Nos. 645 and 658) "they go," *jahe* (Nos. 548 and 426) "he went," *hátá* "he will go," *hásyate* "he will go," *jihítám* "let him go," *ajihíta* "he went," *jihíta* (Nos. 555 and 658) "he may go," *hásíshta* (No. 558) "may he go," *ahásta* (No. 472) "he went," *ahásyata* "he would go."

The verb *bhri* (*dubhrin*) "to hold or nourish," makes *bibharti* "he nourishes," *bibhritah* "they two nourish," *bibhrati* (No. 645) "they nourish," *bibhrite* "he nourishes," *bibhrate* "they two nourish," *bibhrate* "they nourish," *bibharánchakára* (No. 646) or *babhára* (Nos. 508 and 202) "he nourished," *babhartha* "thou didst nourish," *babhriva* (No. 514) "we two nourished," *bibharánchakre* or *babhre* (No 548) "he nourished," *bibharánchakre* or *babhre* (No 548) "he nourished," *bhartá* (No. 510) "he will nourish," *bharishyati* (No. 532) or *bharishyate* "he will nourish," *bibhartu* "let him nourish," *bibharáni* "let me nourish," *bibhritám* "let him nourish," *bibharáni* "let me nourish," *bibhritám* "let him nourish," *bibharáni* "let me nourish," *bibhritám* "they two nourished," *abibharuk* (Nos. 481 and 447) "they nourished," *bibhriyát* or *bibhríta* (No. 558) " may he nourish," *bhriyát* (No. 519) or *abhrita* (No. 582) "he nourished," *abhárshyat* or *abharishyata* "he would nourish."

The verb dá (dudán) "to give" makes dadáti "he gives," dattah (No. 658) "they two give," dadati (No. 645) "they give," datte "he gives," dadáte "they two give," dadate (No. 645) "they give," dadau (No. 523) or dade (No. 548) "he gave," dátá "he will give," dásyati or dásyate "he will give," dadátu "let him give."

दाधा व्वदाए। १। १। २०।

दाहूण धाहूणाश्च धातवे। घुमंज्ञा: स्पुर्दाएदैंपै। विना। ध्वमे। रित्येत्वम् । देहि । दत्तम् । अददात् । अदत्त । ददात् । ददीत । देयात् । दाम्रीष्ट । अदात् । अदाताम् । अदु: ।

No. 662.-Let roots of the form of DA "to give" (meaning that

root itself both in the third and first conjugations), do "to cut," and de "to protect," AND of the form of DHÁ "to hold," (viz. dhá itself and dhe "to drink)," EXCLUSIVE OF dá (DÁP) "to cut," and dai (daip) "to purify," be called GHU. By No. 614, the substitution of e is directed when hi follows a ghu—so we have dehi "give thou," dattam (No. 658) "do you two give," adadát or adatta (No. 658) "he gave," dadyát (No. 460) or dadita (Nos. 555 and 658) "he may give," deyát (No. 525) or dásíshtu (No. 558) " may he give," adát (No. 473) "he gave," adátám "they two gave," aduh (No. 524) "they gave."

स्थाघ्वीरिच। १।२। १७।

अनयोरिदन्तादेश: सिद्य किदात्मनेपदे । अदित । अदास्यत् । अदास्यत । डुधाज धारणपेषणयो: । १०। दुधाति ।

No. 663.—AND SHORT I shall be the substitute OF the final of STHÁ "to stand," AND of a verb termed GHU (No. 662), and the sich shall be as if it had an indicatory k, when the átmanepadu terminations are employed. Thus, the root ending in a short vowel, we have adita (No. 582) "he gave," adásyat "he would give," adásyata "he would give."

The verb dhá (dudhán) " to hold or nurture" makes dadháti " he holds."

दधस्तथाश्व । ८ । २ । ३८ ।

द्विहत्तस्य भाषन्तस्य धाजे। बशे। भष् तथेा: स्थ्वेश्च परतः । धतः । दर्धात । दर्धासि । धत्य: । धते । दधाते । दधते । धत्से । धद्धे । ध्वसेारेद्धावभ्यासलेापश्च । धेहि । श्रदधात् । श्रधत्त । दथ्यात् । दधीत । धेयात् । धासीष्ठ । श्रधात् । श्रधि-त । श्रधास्यत् । श्रधास्यत । षिज्ञिर् श्रीचपेाषणयो: । ११ ।

No. 664.—Let there be a bhash (i. e. an aspirated letter) in the room of the bas (i. e. the initial d No. 431) OF the reduplicated verb DHÁ "to hold," ending in a jhash (i. e. indh), WHEN T OR TH AND when s or dhw follows. Thus we have dhattah (No. 658) "they two hold," dadhati (No. 645) "they hold," dadhási "thou holdest," dhatthah (No. 664) "you two hold," dhatte (No. 543)

"he holds," dadháte "they two hold," dadhate (No. 645) "they hold," dhatse "thou holdest" dhaddhwe "you hold." According to No. 614, when hi follows, e is substituted for the vowel of the root, which is a ghu (No. 662), and the reduplication is elided :—so that we have dhehi "do thou hold," adadhát "he held," adhatta (Nos. 658 and 664) "he held," dadhyát (Nos. 460 and 658) or dadháta (Nos. 555 and 658) "he may hold," dheyát (No. 525) or dhásíshta (No. 558) "may he hold," adhát (No. 473) or adhita (Nos. 663 and 582) "he held," adhásyat or adhásyata "he would hold."

The verb *nij (nijir)* "to purify or to nurture" is next to be conjugated.

इर इत्संचा वाच्या।

No. 665.—" In respect of the syllable IR (e. g. in the verb *nijir*) THE DESIGNATION IT (No. 7) IS TO BE PREDICATED."

निजां चयाणां गुणः स्ता । ७ । ४ । ७५ ।

निज्विज्विषामभ्यासस्य गुगाः श्लै।। नेनेक्ति । नेनिक्तः । नेनि-जति । नेनिक्ते । निनेज । निनिजे । नेक्ता । नेच्यति । नेच्यते । नेनेक्त । नेनिग्धि ।

No. 666.—Let GUŅA be the substitute of the reduplicate of THE THREE verbs ŅIJ "to purify," vij "to differ," and vish "to pervade," WHEN THERE IS \$LU (No. 643). Thus nenekti (Nos. 485 and 333) "he purifies," neniktah (No. 535) "they two purify," nenijati (No. 645) "they purify," nenikte (No. 535) "he purifies," nineja (No. 426) or ninije (No. 548) "he purified," nektá "he will purify," nekshyati (No. 169) or nekshyate "he will purify," nenektu "let him purify," nenig lhi (Nos. 593 and 333) "do thou purify."

नाभ्यस्तस्याचि पिति सार्वधातुके । ७ । ३ । ८७ ।

लघूपधगुग्रे। न । नेनिजानि । नेनिकाम् । अनेनेक् । अनेनिक्ताम् । अनेनिजु: । अनेनिजम् । अनेनिक्त । नेनिज्यात् । निज्यात् । नेनिजीत । नित्तीष्ट ।

No. 667.-Guna is NOT the substitute OF A REDUPLICATED

VERB with a light (No. 482) penultimate letter, WHEN A SÁRVADHÁ-TUKA affix, beginning with a VOWEL and HAVING AN INDICATORY P, FOLLOWS. This debars No. 485, and we have *nenijáni* (No. 666) "let me purify," *neniktám* (No. 552) "let him purify," *anenek* (No. 199) "he purified," *aneniktám* "they two purified," *anenijuh* (No. 481) "they purified," *anenijam* "I purified," *anenikta* "he purified," *nenijyát* "he may purify," *nijyát* (No. 465) "may he purify," *nenijíta* (No. 555) "he may purify," *nikshíshta* (No. 558) "may he purify."

इरितेा वा । ३ । १ । ५०।

इरिता धाताश्त्रेरङ्वा परस्मैपदेषु । अनिजत् । अनैचीत् । अनिता । अनेच्यत् । अनेच्यत ।

इति जुद्दीत्याद्यः ॥

No. 668.— $A\acute{n}$ IS OPTIONALLY the substitute of *chli* (No. 471) AFTER what root has AN INDICATORY IR (No. 665), when the parasmaipada terminations are employed. Thus anijat or anaikshit (Nos. 472, 499, and 510) or anikta (No. 513) "he purified," anekshyat or anekshyata "he would purify."

So much for the 3rd class of verbs, "hu, &c." The verbs of the 4th class—" div, &c."—are next to be conjugated.

The verb div (divu) signifies "to play, to be ambitious of surpassing, to traffic, to shine, to praise, to rejoice, to be mad, to sleep, to love, and to go."

। दिवादयः ।

दिवु क्रीडाविजिगोषाव्यवहारद्युतिस्तुतिमोदमदस्वम्रकान्तिगतिषु

दिवादिभ्यः ग्रान्। ३।१। ९८।

शपे।ऽपवादः । ह्वलि चेति दीर्घः । दीव्यति । दिदेव । देविता । देविष्यति । दीव्यतु । त्रदीव्यत् । दीव्येत् । दीव्यात् । त्रदेवीत् । त्रदेविष्यत् । एवं षिवु तन्तुपंताने । २ । नृती गार्चवित्तेपे । ३ । नृत्यति । ननर्ते । नर्तिता ।

A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR.

03

No. 669.—AFTER the verbs DIV "to play," &c., let there be SYAN. This debars sap (No. 419). According to No. 651, the vowel is lengthened when a consonant follows the v, and we have divyati "he plays," dideva (No. 485) "he played," devitá "he will play," devishyati "he will play," divyatu (No. 651) "let him play," adivyat "he played," divyet (No. 463) "he may play," divyát (No. 465) "may he play," adevit (No. 480) "he played," adevishyat "he would play." In the same way is conjugated the verb shiv (shivu) "to sew."

The verb nrit (nrití) "to toss about one's body—i. e. to dance," makes nrityati "he dances," nanarta (Nos. 508 and 485) "he danced," nartitá "he will dance."

मेऽसिचि क्वतच्तच्छदत्यदचतः । ७ । २ । ५७।

एभ्य: षिज्भिन्नस्य सादेरार्घधातुक्रस्येड्वा। नर्तिष्यति । नर्त्स्य-ति । नृत्यतु । अनृत्यत् । नृत्येत् । नृत्यात् । अनर्तीत् । अन-र्तिष्यत् । अनर्त्स्यत् । वसी उट्वेगे । ४ । वा भ्राशेति श्यन् वा । वस्यति । वसति । तवास ।

No. 670.—It (No. 433) is optionally the augment of an *ár*dhadhátuka affix, WHEN IT BEGINS WITH the letter S OTHER THAN the s of SICH (No. 472), coming AFTER these verbs—viz. KRIT "to cut," CHRIT "to hurt," CHHRID "to light," TRID "to kill," AND NRIT "to dance." Thus nartishyati or nartsyati "he will dance," nrityatu," let him dance," anrityat "he danced," nrityet "he may dance," nrityát "may he dance," anartít (No. 480) "he danced," anartishyat (No. 670) or anartsyat "he would dance."

The verb tras (trasi) "to fear," according to No. 520, optionally takes the affix syan (No. 669). Thus we have trasyati or trasati (No. 419) "he fears," tatrása "he feared."

वा जृसमुचसाम् । ई । ४ । १२४ ।

एषां किति लिटि सेटि यलि च एत्वाभ्यामलोपी वा। वेमतु: । तवमतु: । वेसिय । तवसिय । वमिता । शे। तनूकरयो । १ ।

No. 671.—There is OPTIONALLY the substitution of e, and

elision of the reduplicate syllable, OF these verbs—viz. JRÍ "to grow old," BHRAM "to whirl," AND TRAS "to fear," when lit, with an indicatory k (No. 486), and likewise when thal, whith the augment it(No. 433), follows. Thus tresatuh or tatrasatuh "they two feared," tresitha "or tatrasitha "thou didst fear," trasitá "he will fear."

The verb so "to pare" is next to be conjugated.

च्रोत: प्र्यनि। ७। ३। ७१।

ले।प:स्यात् श्यनि । श्यति । श्यत: । श्यन्ति । शशौ । शश-त: । शशु: । शाता । शास्यति ।

No. 672.—Let there be elision OF O, WHEN ŚYAN (No. 669) FOLLOWS. Thus *syati* "he pares," *syatah* "they two pare," *syanti* "they pare," *sasau* (Nos. 528 and 523) "he pared," *sasatuh* (No. 524) "they two pared," *sasuh* (Nos. 528 and 524) "they pared," *sátá* (No. 528) "he will pare," *sásyati* "he will pare."

विभाषा घ्राधेट्शाच्छासः । २ । ४ । ७८ ।

एभ्यः सिचेा लग्वा परस्मैपदेष । अशात् । अशाताम् । अशुः ।

No. 673.—There is OPTIONALLY elision of sich (No. 472) AFTER these verbs—viz. GHRÁ "to smell," DHE "to drink," śo "to pare," CHHO "to cut," AND SHO "to destroy," when the parasmaipada terminations are employed. Thus aśát "he pared," aśátám "they two pared," aśuh (No. 524) "they pared."

यमरमनमातां सक् च । ७ । २ । ७३ ।

ग्रषां सगेभ्यः सिच इट् परस्मैपदेषु । इट्सकी । अत्रणासीत् । अर्णासिष्टाम् । क्वे। क्वेदने । ६ । द्यति । षे। अन्तकर्मणि । ७ । स्यति । ससै। । दे। अवखग्डने । ५ । द्यति । ददैा । देयात् । अदात् । व्यधताडने । ६ ।

No. 674.—AND SAK shall be the augment of these verbs viz.—YAM "to restrain," RAM "to sport," NAM "to bow," AND those that end in LONG Á, and, at the same time, *it* shall be the augment of the sich (No. 472) coming after them, when the parasmaipada terminations are employed. Applying then these two augments, *it* and sak, we have aśásít "he pared," aśásishtám "they two pared,"

The verb chho "to cut" makes chhyati (No. 672) "he cuts."

The verb sho "to destroy" makes syati "he destroys," sasau (No. 528) "he destroyed." The verb do "to cut" makes dyati "he cuts," dadau "he cut," deyát (No. 525) "may he cut," adát (No. 473) "he cut."

The verb vyadh (vyadha) "to strike" is next to be conjugated.

यचिज्यावयित्र्याधवष्टिविचतिष्टश्चतिष्टच्छतिस्टज्जतीनां ङिति च। ६। १। १६।

एषां मंप्रमारगं स्यात् किति ङिति च । विष्यति । विच्याध । विविधतु: । विविधु: । विच्यधिष्य । विच्यदु । व्यदुा । व्यत्स्यति । विष्यत् । विष्यात् । अव्यात्मीत् । पुष पुष्टा । १० । पुष्यति । पु-पेषि । पुषेषिष्य । पेष्टा । पेक्त्यति । पुषादीत्यङ् । अपुषत् । शुष शेषि । १९ । शुष्यति । शुशोष । अशुषत् । ग्रश अदर्शने । १२ । नश्यति । ननाश्च । नेशतु: ।

No. 675.—AND let there be a sanprasárana (No. 281) in the room (of the semi-vowel) OF these verbs—viz. GRAH "to take," JYÁ "to become old," VAY (the substitute of ve) "to weave," VYADH "to strike," VAS "to subdue," VYACH "to deceive," VRASCH "to cut," PRACHCHH "to ask," AND BHRASJ "to fry," WHEN WHAT affix HAS AN INDICATORY k or Ń FOLLOWS. Thus, the affix syan being regarded as having an indicatory \acute{n} (No. 535), we have vidhyati (No. 283) "he strikes," vivyádha (No. 583) "he struck," vividhatuh "they two struck," vividhuh "they struck," vivyadhitha (No. 517) or vivyaddha (No. 586) "thou didst strike," vyaddhá (No. 586) "he will strike," vyatsyati "he will strike," vidhyet (Nos. 462 and 460) "he may strike," vidhyát (No. 465) "may he strike," avyátsát (No. 479) "he struck."

The verb push (pusha) "to nourish" makes pushyati "he nourishes," puposha (No. 485) "he nourished," puposhitha (No.517) "thou didst nourish," poshtá (No. 78) "he will nourish," pokshyati(No. 585) "he will nourish." In accordance with No. 542, this verb takes ań instead of chli (No. 471). Thus apushat "he nourished." The verb śush (śusha) "to become dry" makes śushyati "he dries," śuśosha "he dried," aśushat (No. 542) "he dried."

The verb naś (naśa) "to perish" makes naśyati "he perishes," nanáśa "he perished," neśatuh (No. 494) "they two perished."

रधादिभ्यञ्च । ७ । २ । ४५ । वलाद्यार्धधातुकस्य वेट् । नेग्रिष्ट ।

No. 676.—AND after the verbs RADH "to hurt," &c., let *it* (No. 433) be optionally the augment of an *ardhadhatuka* affix, beginning with a val. Thus neśitha (No. 495) "thou didst perish."

मस्जिनशार्भांति। ७। १। ६०।

नुम् । ननंष्ठ । नेशिव । नेशिम । नशिता । नंष्ठा । नशिष्यति । नंद्यति । नश्यतु । अनश्यत् । नश्येत् । नश्यात् । अनशत् । षूङ् प्राणिप्रधवे । ९३ । सूयते । सुषुवे । क्रादिनियमादिट् । सुषुविषे । सुषुविवहे । सुषुविमहे । सेाता । सविता । टूङ् परितापे । ९४ । टूयते । दीङ् चये । ९५ । दीयते ।

No. 677.—WHEN A JHAL comes AFTER the verbs MASJ "to be immersed," AND NAS "to perish," let there be the augment num. Thus, on the alternative allowed by No. 676, we have nanańshtha (No. 334) "thou didst perish," neśiva (No. 494) "we two perished," neśima "we perished," naśitá (No. 676) or nańshtá "he will perish," naśishyati or nańkshyati (Nos. 334 and 585) "he will perish," naśyatu "let him perish," anaśyat "he perished," naśyet "he may perish," naśyát "may he perish," anaśat (No. 542) "he perished."

The verb shú (shúh) "to give birth to" makes súyate (No. 543) "she bears," sushuve (No. 220) "she bore." In accordance with the restrictive rule No. 514, this verb takes the augment *it*:—thus sushuvishe "thou borest," sushuvivahe "we two bore," sushuvimahe "we bore," sotá or savitá (No. 511) "she will bear."

The verb $d\acute{u}(d\acute{u}\acute{n})$ "to suffer or be consumed with pain" makes $d\acute{u}/ate$ "he suffers;" and $d\acute{u}(d\acute{u}\acute{n})$ "to decay" makes $d\acute{u}/ate$ "he decays."

दीङो युडचि क्ङिति । ई । ४ । ई ।

दीङः परस्याजादेः क्ङिदार्धधातुकस्य युट् ।

No. 678.—Let YUT be the augment, WHEN an $\acute{a}rdhadh\acute{a}tuka$ affix, WITH AN INDICATORY K OR \acute{n} and beginning with A VOWEL, COMES AFTER the verb Dí $(d\acute{n})$ "to decay."

वुग्युटावुवड्यगाेः सिद्धां वक्तव्या । दिदीये ।

No. 679.—"The augments VUK (No. 425) AND YUT (No. 678) ARE (in spite of No. 599) TO BE REGARDED AS HAVING TAKEN EFFECT, WHEN the substitute UVAN (No. 220) or a YAN (No. 221) PRESENTS ITSELF. Thus we have *didiye* "he decayed".—[the *yut* being recognised as existent by No. 220, which would otherwise have taken effect here.]

मीनातिमिनेातिदीङां खापि च। ६। १। ५०।

एषामात्वं ल्यपि । चादणित्येज्निमित्ते । दाता । दास्यति । अ-दास्त । डीङ् विद्वायमा गताै । ९६ । डीयते । डिख्रे । डयिता । पीङ् पाने । ९० । पीयते । पेता । अपेष्ठ । माङ् माने । ९८ । मायते । ममे । जनी प्रादुर्भावे । ९९ ।

No. 680.—AND WHEN the affix LYAP (No. 941) FOLLOWS, there is the substitution OF \dot{A} in the room OF these verbs, viz. Mí (min) "to hurt or kill," MI (dumin) "to scatter," AND Di (din) "to decay." By the "and" it is implied that the same change will take place when there is a cause for the substitution of an ech, but unattended by an indicatory \dot{s} . Hence [the affixes tasi and sya being such causes] we have data "he will decay," dasyati "he will decay," adasta "he decayed."

The verb dí (díń) "to move in the sky—i. e. to fly," makes díyate "he flies," didye (No. 221) "he flew," dayitá "he will fly."

The verb pi (pin) "to drink" makes piyate "he drinks," petå (No. 510) "he will drink," apeshta "he drank."

The verb má (mán) "to measure" makes máyate "he measures," mame "he measured." The next verb is jan (jani) "to be produced or born."

न्नाजनोर्जा। ७। ३। ७८।

शिति । जायते । जत्ते । जनिता । जनिष्यते ।

No. 681.—OF the verbs JNYA "to know," AND JAN "to be produced," JA is the substitute, when what follows has an indicatory \dot{s} . Thus jayate "he is produced," jajne (Nos. 540 and 76) "he was produced," *janitá* "he will be produced," *janishyate* "he will be produced."

दीपजनबुधपूरितायिष्यायिभ्येाऽन्यतरस्याम् । ३ । १ । ई१ ।

एभ्यम्नेश्चिगवा एकवचने तगब्दे परे ।

No. 682.—AFTER these verbs—viz. DÍP "to shine," JAN "to be produced," BUDH "to teach," PÚR "to be full," TÁY "to extend," AND PYÁY "to swell," *chin* is OPTIONALLY the substitute of *chli* (No. 471), when the termination ta, of the singular, follows.

चिणो लुक्। ६ । ४ । १०४ ।

चिया: परस्य लुक्त ।

No. 683.—There is ELISION (luk) of what comes AFTER CHIN (No. 682).

जनिवंध्याश्च । ७ । ३ । ३५ ।

अनये। ने वृद्धिश्चिणि जिगति कृति च । अजनि । अजनिष्ट । दीपी दीप्रै। । २० । दीप्यते । दिदीपे । अदीपि । अदीपिष्ट । पद गती । २१ । पद्यते । पेदे । पता । पत्सीष्ट ।

No. 684.—In the room OF these two—viz. JAN "to be produced," AND BADH "to kill," there is not vriddhi (in spite of No. 489), when chin (No. 682) follows, or a krit affix (No. 329) with an indicatory n or n. Thus ajani or (on the alternative allowed by No. 682) ajanishta "he was produced." The verb dip(dipi) "to shine" makes dipyate "he shines," didipe "he shone," adipi (No. 682) or adipishta "he shone." The verb pad (pada) "to go" makes padyate "he goes," pede (No. 494) "he went," pattá "he will go," patsíshta "may he go."

चिण् ते पदः । ३ । १ । ६० ।

पदश्त्लेश्चिष् ते परे । अपादि । अपत्सातःम् । अपत्सत । विद सतायाम् । २२ । विद्यते । वेता । अवित । बुध अवगमने । २३ । बुध्यते । बाद्धा । भात्स्यते । भुत्सीष्ट । अबोधि । अबुद्ध । अभु-त्साताम् । युध संप्रहारे । २४ । युध्यते । युयुधे । याद्धा । अयु-द्ध । स्टज विसर्गे । २५ । सृज्यते । सम्टजे । सम्हजिषे ।

No. 685.—Let CHIN be substituted for *chli* AFTER the verb PAD "to go," WHEN the personal termination TA (of the singular) FOLLOWS. Thus *apádi* (No. 683) "he went," *apatsátám* "they two went," *apatsata* "they went."

The verb vid (vida) "to be" makes vidyate "he is," vettá "he will be," avitta (No. 626) "he was."

The verb budh (budha) "to understand" makes budhyate "he understands," boddhá (No. 586) "he will understand," bhotsyate (No. 278) "he will understand," bhutsíshta "may he understand," abodhi (No. 683) or abuddha (Nos. 586 and 626) "he understood," abhutsátám (No. 278) "they two understood."

The verb yudh (yudha) "to fight" makes yudhyate "he fights," yuyudhe "he fought," yoddhá (No. 586) "he will fight," ayuddha "he fought."

The verb srij (srija) "to quit" makes srijyate "he quits," sasrije (No. 508) "he quitted," sasrijishe "thou didst quit."

स्टजिहग्री केल्यमकिति । ई । १ । ५८ ।

अनयेारम् भलादावर्किति । म्रष्टा । म्रच्यति । स्टचौष्ट । अस्टष्ट । अस्टचाताम् । मृष तितिचायाम् । २६ । मृष्यति । मृष्यते । ममर्ष । ममर्षिय । ममृषिषे । मर्षितासि । मर्षितासे । मर्षिष्यति । मर्षिष्य-ते । ग्राह बन्धने । २९ । नह्यति । नह्यते । ननाह । ननद्धु । ने-हिथ । नेहे । नद्धा । नत्स्यति । अनात्सीत् । अनद्ध । No. 686.—Let AM be the augment OF these two verbs, viz. SRIJ "to quit," AND DRIŚ "to see," WHEN an affix, beginning with A JHAL and NOT HAVING AN INDICATORY K, FOLLOWS. Thus srashţá (Nos. 334 and 78) "he will quit," srakshyati (Nos. 334 and 585) "he will quit," srikshíshţa "may he quit," asrishţa "he quitted," asrikshítám "they two quitted."

The verb mrish (mrisha) "to endure patiently" makes mrishyati or mrishyate "he endures," mamarsha "he endured," mamarshitha or mamrishishe "thou didst endure," marshitási or marshitáse "thou wilt endure," marshishyati or marshishyate "he will endure."

The verb nah (naha) "to bind" makes nahyati or nahyate "he binds," nanáha "he bound," nanaddha or nehitha "thou didst bind," nehe "he bound," naddhá "he will bind," natsyati (No. 389) "he will bind," anátsít or anaddha "he bound."

So much for the 4th class of verbs, "div, &c."

The 5th class of verbs consists of "su, &c."

The verb su (shun) means "to extract the Soma juice."

इति दिवादय: ॥

। खादयः ।

षुज अभिषवे । १ ।

स्वादिभ्यः सुः । ३ । १ । ७३ ।

णपोऽपवाद: । सुनेति । सुनुत: । हुश्नुवेरिति यग् । सुन्व-न्ति । सुन्व: । सुनुव: । सुनुते । सुन्वाते । सुन्वते । सुन्वहे । सु-नुवहे । सुपाव । सुपुवे । सेाता । सुनु । सुनवानि । सुनवै । सुनुया-त् । सुयात् ।

No. 687.-Let there be SNU AFTER the verbs SU, &c.

This debars sap (No. 419). Thus we have sunoti (No. 420) "he presses out," sunutah "they two press out," sunwanti (yan taking the place of the vowel by No. 536) "they press out," sunwah (No. 537) or sunuvah "we two press out," sunute "he presses out," sunwáte "they two press out," sunwate "they press out," sunwahe (No. 537) or sunvahe "we two press out," susháva or sushuve "he pressed out," sotá "he will press out," sunu (No. 538) "do thou press out," sunaváni "let me press out," sunavai "let me press out," sunuyát "he may press out," súyát (No. 518) "may he press out."

सुसुधूञ्भ्यः परस्नैपदेषु । ७ । २ । ७२ ।

रम्यः सिच इट्। त्रसावीत्। त्रसेष्ट्रा चिञ् चयने । २। चिने।ति । चिनुते ।

No. 688.—Let *it* be the augment of *sich* AFTER these—viz. STU "to praise," SU "to extract the Soma juice," AND DHÚ "to shake," WHEN THE PARASMAIPADA affixes ARE EMPLOYED. Thus asávít or asoshta "he pressed out."

The verb chi (chin) "to gather" makes chinoti or chinute "he gathers."

विभाषा चेः । ७ । ३ । ५८ ।

अभ्यासाच्चे: कुत्वं वा सनि लिटि च । चिकाय । चिचाय । चिक्ये । चिच्ये । अचैषीत् । अचेष्ट । स्तृज् आच्छादने । ३ । स्तृग्रीति । स्तृग्रुते ।

No. 689.—There is OPTIONALLY the substitution of a guttural in the room OF CHI "to gather" after a reduplicate syllable, when san (No. 752) or lit follows. Thus chikáya or chicháya, chikye or chichye, "he gathered," achaishít or acheshta "he gathered."

The verb stri (strin) "to cover" makes strinoti or strinute "he covers."

श्रपूर्वा: खय: । ७। ४। ६१।

त्रभ्यामस्य शर्षूर्वाः खयः शिष्यन्तेऽन्ये हले। लुप्यन्ते । तस्तार । तस्तरतुः । तस्तरे । गुग्रे।तीति गुग्रः । स्तर्यात् ।

No. 690.—Of a reduplicate syllable the letters denoted by the pratyáhára KHAY, PRECEDED BY A SAR, remain :—the other consonants are elided. Thus tastára "he covered," tastaratuh "they two covered," tastare "he covered." By No. 533, there being the substitution of guna, we have staryát "may he cover."

च्हतस्व संयोगादेः । ७ । २ । ४३ ।

च्छदन्तात् संयोगादेर्लिङ्सिचेारिड्वा। स्तरिषीष्ठ। स्तृषीष्ठ । अस्त-रिष्ठ । अस्तृत । धूञ् कम्पने । ४ । धूनोति । धूनुते । दुधाव । स्वरतीति वेट् । दुधविष्ट । दुधेाष्टं ।

No. 691.—Let *iț* be optionally the augment of *liń* and *sich*, coming AFTER WHAT root ends in RI and BEGINS WITH A CONJUNCT consonant. Thus starishishța or strishishța "may he cover," astarishța or astrita "he covered."

The verb $dh\dot{u} (dh\dot{u}\dot{n})$ "to shake" makes $dh\dot{u}noti$ or $dh\dot{u}nute$ "he shakes," $dudh\dot{a}va$ "he shock," and optionally taking the augment *it* by No. 511, dudhavitha or dudhotha "thou shockest."

प्रयुक: किति । ७ । २ । ११ ।

श्विज एकाच उगन्ताच गित्किते।रिण्न । इति प्राप्ने । क्रादिनि-यमान्नित्यमिट् । दुधुविव । दुधुवे। अधावीत् । अधविष्ट। अधेाष्ट । अधविष्यत् । अधेाष्यत् । अधविष्यताम् । अधेाष्यताम् । अधविष्यत । अधेाष्यत ।

इति स्वादयः ॥

No. 692.—Let not *it* be the augment, WHEN WHAT affix HAS AN INDICATORY *g* or K comes AFTER the verb SRI "to serve" OR what verb with one vowel ends in the *pratyáhára* UK. Notwithstanding this rule's having presented itself, the verb now under consideration always takes the augment *it*, in accordance with the determining rule No. 514. Thus *dudhuviva* "we two shook," *dudhuve* "he shook," *adhávít* or *adhavishta* or *adhoshta* "he shook," *adhuvishyat* or *adhoshyat* "he would shake," *adhavishyatám* or *adhoshyatám* "they two would shake," *adhavishyata* or *adhoshyata* "he would shake.

A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR.

229

So much for the 5th class of verbs—"su, &c." The 6th class of verbs consists of "tud, &c." The verb tud signifies "to torment."

। तुदादय: । तुद व्यथने । १ ।

तुदादिभ्यः शः । ३ । १ । ७७ ।

शपोऽपवाद: । तुर्दात । तुदते । तुतोद । तुतोदिय । तुतुदे । ताता । त्रतौत्सीत् । त्रतुत्त । गुद प्रेरगे । २ । नुदति । नुदते । नुनेाद । नेाता । भ्रस्ज पाये । २ । यहिज्येति संप्रसारगम् । सस्य श्चुत्वेन श: । शस्य जश्त्वेन ज: । भृज्जति । भृज्जते ।

No. 693.—Let there be SA AFTER TUD, &c. This debars sap (No. 419). Thus tudati or tudate "he torments," tutoda "he tormented," tutoditha "thou didst torment," tutude "he tormented," tottá "he will torment," atautsít or atutta "he tormented."

The verb nud (nuda) "to send" makes nudati or nudate "he sends," nunoda "he sent," nottá "he will send."

The verb bhrasj means "to fry."

In forming the present tense—a vowel is substituted for the semi-vowel by No. 675, then, by the substitution of a palatal for a dental (by No. 76), the s becomes \dot{s} ; and, by the change of \dot{s} to jus (by No. 25), becomes j, giving *bhrijjati* or *bhrijjate* "he fries."

सरजें। रेापधयें। रमन्यनरस्याम् । ई । ४ । ४० ।

भ्रस्त्रे। रेफस्ये।पधायाश्च स्थाने रमागमे। वार्धधातुके । मित्त्वा-दन्त्यादच: पर: । स्थानषष्टीनिर्देणाद्रे।पधयोर्निवृत्ति: । बभर्ज । बभर्जतु: । बभर्जिथ । बभर्ष्ठ । बभ्रज्ज । बभ्रज्जतु: । बभ्रज्जिथ । स्क्रोरिति सले।प: । व्रश्चेति ष: । बभ्रष्ठ । बभर्जे । बभ्रज्जे । भर्ष्टा । भ्रष्टा । भर्च्यति । भ्रज्यति । बभ्रष्ठ । बभर्जे । बभ्रज्जे । भर्ष्टा । भ्रष्टा । भर्च्यति । भ्रज्यति । ब्रुड्ति रमागमं बाधित्वा संप्रसारगं पू-वेविप्रतिषेधेन । भृज्यात् । भृज्यास्ताम् । भृज्यासु: । भर्चीष्ट । भ्र-

चीष्ट । अभावीत् । अभावीत् । अभर्ष्ट । अभ्रष्ट । कृष विलेख-ने । ४ । कृषति । कृषते । चकर्ष । चकृषे ।

No. 694.-In the room OF the R AND the PENULTIMATE letter OF the root BHRASJ, there shall be OPTIONALLY the augment RAM. when an *ardhadhatuka* affix follows. As it has an indicatory m (No. 265), the augment comes after the last vowel. [If the ram had been intended merely as an augment, the verb alone-not also certain letters of the verb-would have been cited in the aphorism. The citation of the letters with the 6th case-affix attached, in accordance with the aphorism I. 1 49-indicates that the augment is to act as a substitute—so that] the abolition of the r and of the penultimate letter takes place, in consequence of the direction implied in the 6th case-affix signifying "in the room of." Thus we have babharja "he fried," babharjatuh "they two fried," babharjitha or babharshtha (No. 334) "thou didst fry; or, alternatively, babhrajja "he fried," babhrajjatuh "they two fried," babhrajjitha "thou didst fry." When a jhal follows, the s is elided by No. 237, and the final is changed to sh by No. 334 :- thus (when the augment it is not employed) we have babhrashtha "thou didst fry," babharje or babhrajje " he fried," bharshtá or bhrashtá " he will fry," bharkshyati or bhrakshyati "he will fry." When an affix with an indicatory k or n follows, the substitution of a vowel for the semivowel, by No. 675, takes place,-debarring the augment ram (No. 694) through the superior authority specially assigned to the earlier rule of the two [contrary to the general principle laid down in No. 132]-so that we have bhrijyát " may he fry," bhrijyástám "may they two fry," bhrijyásuh may they fry," bharkshíshta or bhrakshíshta " may he fry," abhárkshít, or abhrákshít abharshta or abhrashta "he fried."

The verb krish (krisha) "to draw or make furrows—to plough," makes krishati or krishate "he ploughs," chakarsha or chakrishe "he ploughed."

ञ्चनुदात्तस्य चदुंपधस्यान्यतरस्याम् । ई । १ । ५ू८ । उपदेशेऽनुदाते। य च्चटुपधस्तस्याम् वा फलादावकिति । क्रष्टा । कर्ष्टा । कृत्तीष्ट ।

No. 695.—When an affix follows, beginning with a *jhal* and not having an indicatory k, then am is OPTIONALLY the augment OF WHAT verb IS GRAVELY ACCENTED in its original enunciation, AND HAS the vowel RI AS ITS PENULT. Thus we have krashtá, or, without the am, karshtá "he will plough," krikshtshta "may he plough."

स्पृशमृशकृषतृष्ट्रपेश्त्ने: सिज्ञा वाच्य: । अक्राचीत् । अकाचीत् । अकृचत् । अकृष्ठ । अकृचाताम् । अकृचन्त । मिल संगमे । १ । मिलति । मिलते । मिमेल । मेलिता । अमेलीत् । मुद्र माचने । ६ ।

No. 696.—SICH SHOULD BE STATED TO BE OPTIONALLY the substitute OF CHLI AFTER the verbs SPRIS "to touch," MRIS "to perceive," KRISH "to plough," TRIP "to be satisfied," AND DRIP "to be proud." Thus akrákshít (No. 695), akárkshít (No. 499), or akrikshat (No. 627), or akrishta "he ploughed," akrikshátám "they two ploughed," akrikshanta "they ploughed."

The verb mil (mila) "to mix" makes milati or milate "he mixes," mimela "he mixed," melitá "he will mix," amelít "he mixed."

The verb much (muchlri) signifies "to be free."

शे मुचादीनाम् । ७। १। ५८।

मुच्लिएविद्लुएसिंच्कृत्खिट्पिशां नुम् । मुञ्चति । मुञ्चते । मेक्ता । मुच्चात् । मुचीष्ट । अमुचत् । अमुक्त । अमुचाताम् । लुप्नु छेदने । ९ । लुम्पति । लुम्पते । लेग्ना । अलुपत् । अलुप्र । विट्टु लामे । ८ । विन्दति । विन्दते । विवेद । विविदे । व्याघ-भूतिमते सेट् । वेदिता । भाष्यमतेऽनिट् । परिवेता । षिच चर-ये । ६ । सिञ्चति । सिञ्चते ।

No. 697.—WHEN ŚA (No. 693) FOLLOWS, let num be the augment OF the verbs MUCH &C. i. e. of much "to be free," lip "to smear," vid "to find," lup "to cut," sich "to sprinkle," krit "to cut," khid "to hurt," and piś "to be organised." Thus munchati or munchate "he is free," moktá "he will be free," muchyát or mukshíshta "may he be free," amuchat or amukta "he was free," amukshíátám "they two were free."

The verb lup (luplri) "to cut" makes lumpati or lumpate "he cuts," loptá "he will cut," alupat or alupta "he cut."

The verb vid (vidl_ri) "to find" makes vindati or vindate "he finds," viveda or vivide "he found." In the opinion of Vyághrabhúti, this verb takes the augment it.—which would give veditá "he will find." According to the opinion of the Mahábháshya, it does not take the augment it:—witness parivettá "he will become a house-holder before his elder brother."

The verb sich (shicha) "to sprinkle" makes sinchati or sinchate "he sprinkles."

लिपिसिचिह्नश्च। ३।१।५३। सभ्यभ्नेरङ् । असिचत् ।

No. 698.—Let an be the substitute for chli AFTER these verbs—viz. LIP "to smear," SICH "to sprinkle," AND HWE "to call." Thus asichat "he sprinkled."

चातमनेपदेषन्यतरस्याम् । ३ । १ । ५४ ।

लिपिमिचिह्न: परस्य त्नेरङ् वा। असिचत। असिक्त। लिप उपदेहे। १०। उपदेहेा वृद्धि:। लिम्पति । लिम्पते । लेप्ना । अलिपत । अलिपत । अलिप्र ।

इत्युभयपदिनः ॥

No. 699.—Let an be OPTIONALLY the substitute of *chli* after tip "to smear," sich "to sprinkle," and hwe "to call," WHEN THE ATMANEPADA terminations ARE EMPLOYED. Thus asichata or asikta "he sprinkled."

The verb lip (lipa) "to smear"—[which the author of the Kaumudí renders "to increase"] makes limpati or limpate "he smears," leptá "he will smear," alipat, or alipata or alipta "he smeared."

So much for those verbs of this conjugation which take both padas.

A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR.

। तदादयः ।

कृती छेदने । ११ । कृत्तति । चक्रर्त । क्रांतिता । कर्तिव्यति । करस्यति । अकर्तीत् । खिंद परिघाते । १२ । खिन्दति । चिखेद । खेता । पिश अवयवे । १३ । पिशति । पेशिता । च्रोन्नश्च छेदने । १४ । वृश्चति । वन्नश्च । वन्नश्चिय । वन्नष्ठ । व्रश्चिता । न्नष्टा । बश्चिष्यति । वन्नश्च । वन्नश्चिय । वन्नष्ठ । व्रश्चिता । न्नष्टा । बश्चिष्यति । वन्नश्च । वन्नश्चिय । वन्नष्ठ । व्रश्चिता । न्नष्टा । बश्चिष्यति । वन्नश्च । वन्नश्च । वन्नष्ठ । व्रश्चिता । न्नष्टा । बश्चिष्यति । वन्नश्च । विविचतुः । व्यचिता । व्यचिष्यति । १६ । विचति । विश्वाच । विविचतुः । व्यचिता । व्यचिष्यति । विच्चात् । अव्याचीत् । यत्र्यचीत् । व्यचेः कुटादित्वमनमीति तु नेह प्रत्रतेते । अनमीति पर्युदामेन कृत्माचविषयत्वात् । उच्छि उच्छे । १६ । उच्छः कण्यश्व आदानं कणिशाद्यर्जनं गिजनिति यादवः । च्चच्छ गतीन्द्रियप्रलयमूर्तिभावेषु । १९ । च्चच्छति । च्चच्छत्यृतामिति गुणः । द्विहल्यहणस्यानेकहलुपलचणत्वानुट् । आनच्छं । आनच्छंतुः । च्हाच्छता । उच्म उत्सर्गे । १८ । उद्मति । लुभ विमाहने । १९ । लुभति ।

No. 700. — The verb to cut "KRIT" (krití) makes krintati "he cuts," chakarta "he cut," kartitá "he will cut," kartishyati or kartsyati "he will cut," akartít "he cut."

The verb khid (khida) "to hurt" makes khindati "he hurts," chikheda "he hurt," khettá "he will hurt."

The verb *piś (piśa)* "to be reduced to constituent parts" makes *pińśati* "he is decomposed," *peśitá* "he will be decomposed."

The verb vrašch (ovrašchú) "to cut" makes vrišchuti (No. 675) "he cuts," v vrašcha "he cut," vavrašchitha or v vrašchitha "thou didst cut," vrašchitá or vrashtá "he will cut," vrašchishyati or vrašchyati "he will cut," vrišchyát (No. 675) "may he cut," avrašchit "he cut."

The verb vyach (vyacha) "to deceive" makes vichati (No. 675) "he deceives," vvyácha "he deceived," vivich dah "they two deceived," vyachitá "he will deceive," vyachishyati "he will deceive," vichyát " may he deceive," aryáchát (No. 491) or avyachát " he deceived." Here the vártika (by which the substitution of vriddhi would have been prevented) viz. that " The verb vyach is to be regarded as one of the list ' kut &c.' (No. 624), when an affix other than the krit affix as (No. 329) follows, does not apply for the prohibition " not the krit affix as" refers to the krit affix only [and not to the tense-affixes :—in the same way as the expression " not a bráhman" would be held to refer to a man, not to a horse or a tree.]

The verb unchh (uchchhi) means "to glean." Gleaning here means taking up grain by grain. To glean the whole ears, &c., Yádava tells us, is expressed by the verb śil.

The verb *richchh* (*richcha*) "to go, to full in faculties, to become stiff," makes *richchhati* "he goes." By No. 653, guna is substituted when *lit* follows, and the augment *nut* is derived from No. 498, since the mention of a word with two consonants serves to specify a word with more consonants than one. Thus ánarchchha "he went," ánarchchhatuh "they two went," *richchhitá*, "he will go."

The verb ujjh (ujjha) "quit" makes ujhati "he quits," and the verb lubh (lubha) "to bewilder" makes lubhati "he bewilders."

तीषसच्च्भरुषरिष: । ७ । २ । ४८ ।

इच्छत्यादे: परस्य तादेरार्धधानुकस्येड्डा स्यात्। लेभिता। लेभ ब्धा। लेभिष्यति । तृप तृम्फ तृप्रैा । २० । २१ । तृपति । तत्तर्प । तर्षिता । अतर्भत् । तृम्फति ।

No. 701.—Let *it* be optionally the augment, WHEN an *árdha-dhátuka* affix, beginning with T, COMES AFTER the verbs ISH "to wish," SHAHA "to endure," LUBH "to bewilder," RUSH "to hurt or kill," and RISH "to hurt or kill." Thus lobhitá or lobdhá "he will bewilder," lobhishyuti "he will bewilder"

The verbs trip (tripa) and trimph (trimpha) mean "to be satisfied." The former makes tripati "he is satisfied," tatarpa "he was satisfied," tarpitá "he will be satisfied," atarpit "he was satisfied." The latter makes trimphati "he is satisfied."

शे तृम्फार्टीनां नुम् वाच्य: । आदिशब्द: प्रकारे तेन येऽच नकारानुषक्तास्ते तृम्फादय: । ततृम्फ । तृफ्यात् । मृड षृड सुखने । २१ । २३ । मृडति । पृडति । शुन गती । २४ । शुनति । इषु इच्छायाम् । २५ । इच्छति । रुषिता । रुष्टा । रुषिव्यति । इष्यात् । रेषीत् । २५ । इच्छति । रुषिता । रुष्टा । रुषिव्यति । इष्यात् । रेषीत् । २५ । इच्छति । रुषिता । रुष्टा । रुषिव्यति । इष्यात् । रेषीत् । कुट कैटिल्ये । २६ । गाङ्कुटार्द्यति डिल्वम् । चुकुटिय । चुकेटि चुकुट । कुटिता । पुट संश्लेबये । २० । पुटति । पुटिता । स्फुट विकसने । २८ । स्फुटति । स्फुटिता । स्फुर स्फुल संचलने । २६ । ३० । स्फुरति । स्फुलति ।

No. 702.—" The augment NUM (No. 497) SHOULD BE STATED to be that OF the verbs TRIMPHA "to be satisfied" AND THE LIKE when sa (No. 693) follows. The word dali (usually rendered "&c") here means "of the same description as." So that here "trimpha and the like" are those verbs which include the letter n. Thus tutrimplu (notwithstanding No. 362) "he was satisfied," and, when sa does not follow, triphyát "may he be satisfied."

The verbs mrid (mrida) and prid (prida) "to delight" make mridati and pridati "he delights."

The (Vaidika) verb śun (śuna) "to go" makes śunati "he goes."

The verb ish (ishu) "to wish" makes ichchhati (No. 539) "he wishes," eshitá (No. 701) or eshtá "he will wish," eshishyati "he will wish," ishyát "may he wish," aishít "he wished."

The verb kut(kuta) means "to become crooked." According to No. 624, the affixes after this verb, not having au indicatory \hat{n} or n, being regarded as having an indicatory \hat{n} (No. 467), we have chukutitha "thou didst become crooked," chukota or chukuta (No. 490) "I became crooked," kutitá "he will become crooked."

The verb put (puța) "to embrace" makes putati "he embraces," puțitá "he will embrace."

The verb sphut (sphuța) "to blow, to blossom, to open as a bud or flower," makes sphuțati "it blossoms," sphuțitá "it will blossom." THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

The verbs sphur (sphura) and sphul (sphula) "to quiver" make sphurati and sphulati "he quivers."

स्फरतिस्फलत्योर्निनिभ्यः । ८ । ३ । ७६ ।

पत्वं वा । निष्फुरति । निस्फुरति । ग्रू स्तवने । ३१ । परिग्रूतं-गुग्गेदय: । नुवति । नुनाव । नुविता । टुमस्जे। शुद्धा । ३२ । मज्जति । ममज्ज । मस्जिनशोरिति नुम् ।

No. 703.—There is optionally the substitution of sh for the s OF the verbs SPHUR and SPHUL "to quiver," AFTER the prefixes NIR, NI, AND VI (No. 48). Thus nishpurati or nishphurati "he perpetually quivers."

The verb $\eta \dot{u}$ means "to praise." [That the vowel of this root is long, not short as some contend, is proved by the quotation] " parinúta gunodaya—the dawning of whose praise-worthy qualities"—[which otherwise would not scan]. This verb makes nuvati "he praises," nunáva "he praised," nuvitá "he will praise."

The verb masj (tumasjo) "to purify by washing" makes majjati "he immerses," mamajja "he immersed." According to No. 677 this verb, when a *jhal* follows, takes the augment num, [the irregular application of which is specified in the following vártika].

मस्जेरन्त्यात् पूर्वे। नुम् वाच्य: ि संयोगादिलेाप: । ममङ्क्य । ममज्जिथ । मङ्क्ता । मङ्च्यति । अमाङ्घीत् । अमाङ्गाम् । अमाङ्घु: । रुजेा भङ्गे । ३३ । रुजति । रोक्ता । रोच्यति । अरौात्वीत् । भुजेा क्रीटिल्ये । ३४ । रुजिवत् । विश प्रवेशने । ३५ । विशति । मृश आमर्शने । ३६ । रुजिवत् । विश प्रवेशने । ३५ । विशति । मृश आमर्शने । ३६ । जामर्शनं स्पर्श: । अनुदातस्य चर्दुपधस्यान्यतरस्याम् । अम्राचीत् । अमार्चीत् । अमृत्तत् । षट्टु विशरणगत्यवमादनेषु । ३० । सीदतीत्यादि । शटु शातने । ३५ ।

No. 704.—" The augment NUM SHOULD BE STATED TO PRECEDE THE LAST letter OF the root MASJ"—[not the last of the vowels as No. 265 directs]. By No. 337 there is elision of the s, the first

member of the conjunct consonant (shij)—and thus we have mamańktha (No. 333) or mamajjitha "thou didst immerse," mańktå "he will immerse," mańkshyati "he will immerse," amáńkshit "he immersed," amáńktám (No. 513) "they two immersed," amáńkshuh "they immersed."

The verb ruj (rujo) "to break" makes rujati "he breaks," roktá "he will break," rokshyati "he will break," araukshít "he broke."

The verb *bhuj (bhujo)* " to bend " is conjugated like *ruj* " to break."

The verb viś (viśa) "to enter" makes viśati "he enters."

The verb mris(mrisa) means "to touch." "Touching" means "perceiving through the sense of touch." By No. 695, which states that a root gravely accented, or having the vowel ri as its penult, optionally takes the augment am, we have amrákshit (No. 695) or amárkshit or (by Nos. 696 and 627) amrikshat "he touched."

The verb sad (shadlri) "to go to decay, to despond," makes sidati (No. 522) he desponds"-and so on.

The verb śud (sad!ri) means "to decay."

श्रदेः शितः । १ । ३ । ६० ।

शिद्वाविने।ऽस्मात् तङाना स्त: । शोयते । शोयताम् । शोयेत । अशोयत । शशाद । शता । शत्स्यति । अशदत् । अशत्स्रात् । कृ विचेपे । ३६ ।

No 705.—AFTER this verb, viz. $\pm AD$ "to decay," WHEN it has one of the affixes with AN INDICATORY \pm [such as the conjugational affix $\pm a$ —No. 693], there are the affixes tan and $\tan a$ [i. e. the atmanepada affixes—No. 409]. Thus $\pm ata a$ (No. 522) "it decays," $\pm ata a$ (no. 522) "it decay," $\pm ata a$ (no. 522) "it decays," $\pm ata a$ (no. 522) "it decay," $\pm ata a$ (no. 522) (no. 522)

The verb kri means "to scatter."

महत इहाताः । ७ । १ । १०० ।

किरति । चकार । चक्ररतु: । चक्ररु: । करिता । करीता । कोर्यात ।

No. 706.—Let SHORT I be the substitute OF WHAT VERBAL ROOT ENDS IN LONG RÍ. Thus kirati "he scatters," chakára (Nos. 653 and 489) "he scattered," chakaratuh (No. 653) "they two scattered," chakaruh "they scattered," karitá or karítá (No. 654) "he will scatter," kíryát (No. 651) "may he scatter."

किरते। चवने। ६ । १ । १८० । उपात किरते: सुट् छेदने । उपस्किरति ।

No. 707.—Let sut be the augment of the verb KRÍ SIGNIFYING "TO CUT," coming after the prefix upa. Thus upaskirati "he cuts."

ग्रडभ्यासव्यवायेऽपि । ई । १ । १३ई ।

No. 798.—EVEN WHEN the augment AT (No. 457) OR A RE-DUPLICATE syllable INTERVENES—(rule No. 707 applies).

सुट कात् पूर्व इति वत्तव्यम् । उपास्किरत् । उपचस्कार ।

No. 709.—" IT SHOULD BE STATED THAT the augment SUT (Nos. 707 and 708) IS placed BEFORE the K (of the verb kri). Thus upáskirat & upachaskára (No. 488) "he cut."

हिंसायां प्रतेख। ६। १। १४१।

उपात् प्रतेश्च किरते: सुट् हिंसायाम् । उपस्किरति । प्रतिस्कि-रति । ग निगरगे । ४० ।

No. 710.—Let sut be the augment of the verb kri coming after the prefix upa AND AFTER PRATI, IN THE SENSE OF INJURING. Thus upaskirati or pratiskirati "he injures."

The verb gri means " to swallow."

च्चचि विभाषा । ८ । २ । २१ ।

गिरते रेफस्य लेाऽजादी प्रत्यये । गिलति । गिरति । जगाल । जगार । जगलिष्य । जगरिष्य । गलिता । गलीता । गरिता । गरीता ।

A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR.

प्रच्छ चीप्सायाम् । ४१ । ग्रहिज्येति संप्रसारणम् । पृच्छति । पप्रच्छ । पप्रच्छतु: । पप्रच्छु: । प्रष्टा । प्रच्यति । अप्राचीत् । मृङ् प्राणत्यामे । ४२ ।

No. 711.—Let there be OPTIONALLY l in the room of the r of the verb gri "to swallow," WHEN an affix, beginning with A VOWEL, FOLLOWS. Thus gilati or girati "he swallows," jugála or jagára "he swallowed," galitá, galitá (No. 654), garitá, or garitá "he will swallow."

The verb prachchh "to ask," substituting a vowel for the semivowel according to No. 675, makes prichchhati "he asks," paprachchha "he asked," paprachchhatah "they two asked," paprachchhah "they asked," prishtá (No. 334) "he will ask," prakshyati "he will ask," aprákshát "he asked."

The verb mri (mrin) means "to die."

सियतेर्नुङ्लिङाख। १। ३। ६१।

लुङ्लिङोः शितश्च प्रकृतिभूतान्मृङस्तङाने। नान्यत्र । रिङ् । इय्ङ् । म्रियते । ममार । मर्ता । मरिष्यति । मृषेष्ट्र । अमृत । पृङ् व्यायामे । ४३ । प्रायेषायं व्याङ्पूर्व: । व्याप्रियते । व्याप्रे । व्याप्राते । व्यायरिष्यते । व्याप्रत । व्याप्रषाताम् । जुषी प्रीतिसेवनयेा: । ४४ । जुषते । जुजुषे । ज्रीविजो भयचलनयेा: । ४५ । प्रायेग्रेात्पूर्व: । डद्विजते ।

No. 712.—The átmanep ida affixes (No. 409) come AFTER the root MRI "to die," WHEN it takes LUŃ, LIŃ, and an affix with an indicatory ś, but not elsewhere. By No. 580, the substitution of riń (ri) is directed, and, by No. 220, that of iyań (iy)—so that we have mriyate "he dies," mamára "he died," martá "he- will die," marishyati "he will die," mrishíshta "may he die," amrita "he died."

The verb pri (prin), in the sense of "to be active," is generally preceded by the prefixes vi and an. Thus vyapriyate "he is busied," vyapapre (No. 548) "he was busied," vyapaprate "they two were busied," vyaparishyate "he will be busied," vyaprita "he was busied," vyaprishatam "they two were busied." The verb jush (jushi) "to delight, to serve," makes jushate "he serves," jujushe "he served."

The verb vij (oviji) in the sense of "to fear, to tremble," is generally preceded by the affix ut. Thus udvijate "he fears."

विज इट्। १। २। २। विजे: पर इडादिप्रत्यये। डिट्वित् । डट्विजिता ।

इति तुदाद्य:॥

No. 713.—An affix, PRECEDED BY the augment JT, and coming AFTER the verb VIJ "to fear," is as if it had an indicatory \dot{n} (No. 467). Hence upvijitá "he will fear."

So much for the 6th class of verbs—"tud, &c." The 7th class of verbs consists of "rudh, &c." The verb rudh (rudhir) means "to obstruct."

। रुधादयः ।

रुधिर् आवरणे । १ ।

रुधादिभ्यः ऋम । ३ । १ । ७८ ।

शपोऽपवादः । रुगद्धि । श्वसेग्ल्लोपः । रुन्द्धः । रुन्धन्ति । रुगत्सि । रुन्धते । रुन्त्ये । रुगध्मि । रुन्ध्वः । रुन्ध्मः । रुन्द्धे । रुन्धाते । रुन्धते । रुन्त्ये । रुन्धाये । रुन्द्धे । रुन्धे । रुन्ध्वहे । रुग्धाहे । रुरोध । रुरुधे । रोद्धा । रोत्स्यति । रोत्स्यते । रुणद्ध । रुन्द्धात् । रुन्द्धाम् । रुन्धन्तु । रुन्द्धि । रुणधानि । रुणधात्र । रुणधाम । रुन्द्धाम् । रुन्धन्तु । रुन्द्धि । रुणधानि । रुणधात्र । रुणधाम । रुन्द्धाम् । रुन्धन्तु । रुन्द्धि । रुणधानि । रुणधात्र । रुणधाम । रुन्द्धाम् । रुन्धाताम् । रुन्धताम् । रुन्त्स्व । रुणधी । रुणधावहै । रुणधामहै । अरुणत् । अरुणद् । अरुन्द्धाम् । अरुन्धन् । अरुन्द्ध । अरुत्धाताम् । अरुन्धत । रुन्धात्। रुन्धीत् । रुध्यात्यात् । स्त्यीष्ट । अरुध्यत् । अरौत्सीत् । अरोत्स्यत् । अरोत्स्यत । भिदिर् विदारणे । २ । द्विदिर् द्वेधीक्रग्णे । ३ । युजिर् योगे । ४ । रिचिर् विरेचने । १ । रिगन्ति । रिङ्के । रिरेच । रेत्ता । रेद्यति । अरिणक् । अरिचत् ।

A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR.

अरैचीत् । अरित । विचिर् पृथग्भावे । ६ । विनत्ति । विङ्गे । चुटिर् संप्रेषये । २ । चुयति । चुन्ते । चोता । अचुदत् । अची-त्सीत् । अचुत । उच्छुटिर् टीप्रिदेवनयेा: । ८ । छुर्यात्त । छुन्ते । घच्छर्द । सेऽसिचीति वेट् । चच्छुत्से । चच्छुटिये । छर्दिता । छर्दि-ष्यति । छत्स्यति । अच्छुटत् । चच्छुत्से । चच्छ्टिये । छर्दिता । छर्दि-ष्यति । छत्स्यति । अच्छुटत् । चच्छुत्से । चच्छर्टिष्ठ । उतृदिर् हिंसा-नादरया: । ६ । तृर्यति । तृन्ते । कृती वेष्ट्रने । १० । कृयति । तृह हिमि हिंमाण्यम् । ५१ । ५२ ।

No. 714.—AFTER the verbs RUDH "to obstract," &c. there is SNAM. This debars sup (No. 419). Thus we have runaddhi (Nos. 157 and 586) "he obstructs," and, the a being elided according to No. 611, runddhah "they two obstruct," rundhanti "they obstruct," runatsi thou obstructest," runddhah (Nos. 95 and 96) "you two obstruct," runddha "you obstruct," runadhmi "I obstruct," rundhwah " we two obstruct," rundhmah " we obstruct." With the átmanepada terminations, we have runddhe "he obstructs," rundháte "they two obstruct," rundhate (No. 559) "they obstruct," runtse "thou obstructest," rundhathe "you two obstruct," runddhwe " you obstruct," rundhe "I obstruct," rundhwahe "we two obstruct," rundhmake "we obstruct." Then again rurodha or rurudhe "he obstructed," roddhá "he will obstruct." rotsayti or rotsyate "he will obstruct," runaddhu "let him obstruct," runddhát (No. 444) may he obstruct," runddhám "let the two obstruct," rundhantu let thom obstruct," runddhi "do thou obstruct," runadháni "let me obstruct," runadháva "let us two obstruct," runadháma "let us obstruct," or, again, runddhám "let him obstruct," rundhátám "let the two obstruct," rundhatám (No. 559) "let them obstruct," runtswa "do thou obstruct." runadhai "let me obstruct," runadhávahai "let us two obstruct," runadhámahai "let us obstruct," arunat (No. 165) or arunad "he obstructed," arunddham "they two obstructed," arundhan "they obstructed," arunddha "he obstructed," arundhátám "they two obstructed," arundhata "they obstructed," rundhyát or rundhita "he may obstruct," rudhydt or rutsishta "may he obstruct," arudhat (No. 668) or arautsit "he obstructed," arotsyat or arotsyata "he would obstruct."

In the same way are conjugated *lhid* (*bhidir*) "to break," *chhid* (*chhidir*) "to split," and yaj (yujir) "to join."

The verb rich (richir) "to purge" makes rinaliti or rińkte "he purges," rirecha "he purged," relitá "he will purge," rekshyati "he will purge," ariņak (No. 199) "he purged," arichat (No. 668) or araikshit or arikta "he purged."

The verb vich (vichir) "to differ or be separate" makes vinakti or vińkte "he differs."

The verb kshud (kshudir) "to pound" makes kshunatti or kshunte "he pounds," kshottá "he will pound," akshudat "he pounded," akshutsít or akshutta "he pounded."

The verb chirid (uchchhridir) "to shine or play" makes chirinatti or chirinte "he shines," chachechharda "he shone." According to No. 670, the augment it being optional when s follows, we have chachechhritse or chachechhridishe "thou didst shine," chharditá "he will shine," chhardishyati or chhartsyate "he will shine," achechhridat he shone," achechhardit or achechdardishta "he shone."

The verb trid (utridir) "to injure or disregard" makes trinatti or trinte "he injures;" and krit (kriti) "to surround" makes krinatti "he surrounds."

The verbs trih (triha) and his (hisi) mean "to kill or injure in any manner."

तृ गाइ इस । ७ । ३ । ८२ ।

तृहः श्नमि कृते इम् हलादौ पिति । तृग्रेढि । तृग्र्ढः । ततर्ह । तर्हिता । अतृग्रेट् । श्नावलोपः । हिनस्ति । जिहिंस । हिंसिता । उन्दी क्रेटने । १३ । उनति । उन्तः । उन्दन्ति । उन्टांचकार । त्रोनत् । क्रेटने । १३ । उनति । उन्तः । उन्दन्ति । उन्टांचकार । त्रोनत् । ब्रोन्ताम् । त्रेन्टन् । त्रोन: । त्रीनटम् । अञ्जू व्यक्तिम्रचणकान्ति-गतिषु । १४ । अनक्ति । अङ्गः । अञ्जन्ति । ज्रानज्ज । ज्ञानज्जिय । ज्ञानङ्क्य । अध्जिता । अङ्गा । अङ्घि । अनजानि । ज्ञानक् । No. 715.--OF trih "to injure," when snam (No. 714) has been applied (and the form has thence become TRINAH), let IM be the augment, when an affix, beginning with a consonant and distinguished by an indicatory p, follows. Thus trinedhi "he injures," trinedhich "they two injure," tatarha "he injured," tarhitá "he will injure," atrinet (Nos. 199 and 276) "he injured."

The verb his (hisi) "to injure" having taken num by No. 497, and rejecting the n by No. 717, makes hinasti "he injures," jihinsa "he injured," hinsitá "he will injure."

The verb und (undí) "to moisten" makes unatti (No. 717) "he moistens," untah "they two moisten," undanti "they moisten," undáňchakára (No. 546) "he moistened," aunat (Nos. 478 and 218) "he moistened," auntám "they two moistened," aundan "they moistened" aunah "thou didst moisten," aunadam "I moistened."

The verb anj(anja) "to make clear, to anoint, to be beautiful, to go," makes analti "he makes clear," anitah "they two make clear," anjanti "they make clear," ánanja "he made clear," ánanjitha or ánanktha "thou didst make clear," anjith or an'th "he will make clear," anithi "do thou make clear," anajáni "let me make clear," ának "he made clear."

ग्रज्जे: सिचि। ७१ २। ७१।

अन्न सिचे। नित्यमिट् । आन्जीत् । तञ्च संके।चने । ९५ । तनति । तङ्ता । तञ्चिता । अविजी भयचलनयेा: । १६ । विनति । विङ्गः । विज इडिति डिल्वम् । विविजिष्य । विजिता । अविनक् । अविजीत् । शिष्षु विशेषये । १० । शिनष्टि । शिष्टः । श्रिवनक् । अविजीत् । शिष्षु विशेषये । १० । शिनष्टि । शिष्टः । शिषन्ति । शिनदि । शिषेष । शिरोषिष्य । शेष्ठा । शेत्यति । हेर्धिः । शिर्णिढ । शिनषाणि । अश्विनट् । शिष्यात् । शिष्यात् । अशिषत् । स्वं पिष्षु संचूर्याने । १९ । भज्जा आमर्दने । १९ ।

No. 716.—It is always the augment of SICH AFTER the verb ANJ "to make clear." Thus dnjit (No. 450) "he made clear."

The verb tunch (tanchú) "to shrink" makes tanakti "he shrinks," tanktá or tanchitá "he will shrink."

The verb vij (oviji) "to be afraid, to tremble," makes vinakti"he trembles," vinktah "they two tremble." According to No. 713, the augment it being regarded as having an indicatory n(No. 467), we have vivijitha "thou didst tremble," vijitå "he will tremble," avinak (No. 199) "he trembled," avijit "he trembled."

The verb *sish (sishlri)* "to distinguish or individualize" makes *sinashti* "it distinguishes," *sinshtah* "they two distinguish," *sinshanti* "they distinguish," *sinakshi* "thou distinguishest," *sisesha* "it distinguished," *siseshitha* "thou didst distinguish," *seshtá* "it will distinguish," *sikshyati* "it will distinguish. By No. 593 dhi being substituted for hi, we have *sindhi* "do thou distinguish," *sin usháni* "let me distinguish," *asinut* (No. 165) "it distinguished," *sinshyát* "it may distinguish," *sishyát* "may it distinguish," *asishat* "it distinguished."

In like manner pish (pishlri) "to grind" is conjugated. The verb bhańj (bhaňjo) means "to break."

आन्नलेगिः । ६ । ४ । २३ ।

्रनमः परस्य नस्य ले।पः स्यात् । भनकि । बभङ्जिय । बभङ्ज्य । भङ्गा । भङ्ग्वि । अभाङ्गीत् । भुज पालनाभ्यवहारयाः । २० । भुनकि । भाका । भाद्यति । अभुनक् ।

No. 717.—Let there be ELISION OF the letter N coming AFTER SNAM (No. 714). Thus we have bhanakti "he breaks," babhanjitha or babhanktha "thou didst break," *lhanktá* "he will break," bhangdhi (No. 593) "do thou break," abhánkshít "he broke."

The verb bhuj (bhuja) "to protect or eat" make- lhunakti "he eats," bhoktá "he willeat," bhokshyati "he willeat," abhunak "he ate."

भुजेाऽनवने । १ । ३ । ई ६ ।

तडाने। स्तः । चेाटनं भुङ्को । चनवने किम् । महीं भुनक्ति । जिइन्धी टीप्री । २१ । इन्द्रे । इन्धाते । इन्धते । इंत्से । इन्द्रे । इन्धांचक्रे । इन्धिता । इन्द्रान् । इन्धाताम् । इनधे । रेन्द्र । रेन्धा-ताम् । रेन्द्राः । विद विचारणे । २२ । विन्ते । वेता ।

इति रुधादयः ॥

No. 718.—The *átmanepada* affixes (No. 409) are put AFTER the verb BHUJ, NOT IN THE SENSE OF PROTECTING. Thus we may say *odanan bhuńkte* "he cats boiled rice." Why "not in the sense of protecting?" Witness the phrase—*mahín bhunakti* "he preserves the earth."

The verb indh (ni-indhi) "to shine" makes inddhe "he shines," indhäte "they two shine," indhate "they shine," intse "thou shinest," ind lhwe "you shine," indhänchakre (No. 546) "he shone," indhitá "he will shine," inddhäm "tet him shine," indhätäm "tet the two shine," indhai "tet me shine," ainddha "he shone," aindhätäm "they two shone," ainddhäh "thou didst shine."

The verb vid (vida) "to consider" makes vinte "he considers," vettá "he will consider."

So much for the 7th class of verbs-"rudh, &c."

The 8th class of verbs consists of "tan, &c."

The verb tan (tanu) means "to expand."

। तनादयः ।

तनु विस्तारे । १ ।

तनादिक्तत्रभ्य उः । ३ । १ । ७८ ।

भूषोऽप्रवार: । तनेति । तनुते । ततान । तेने । तनितामि । तनितामे । तनिष्यति । तनिष्यते । तनुताम् । अतनेति । तनुयात् । तन्वीत । तन्यात् । तनिषीष्ट । अतनीत् । अतानीत् ।

No. 719.—AFTER the verbs "TAN, &C.," AND the verb KRI "to make," let there be U. This debars sap (No. 419). Thus we have tanoti or tanute "he expands," tatána or tene (No. 494) he expanded," tanitási or tanitáse "thou wilt expand," tanishyati or tanishyate "he will expand," tanutám "let him expand," atanot "he expanded," tanuyát or tanwíta "he may expand," tanyát or tanishíshta "may he expand," atanít or atánít (No. 491) "he expanded."

तनादिभ्यस्तथासाः । २ । ४ । ७९ ।

तनादे: िंधचे। वा लुक्त् तयासे।: । अतत । अतनिष्ट । अतथा: । अतनिष्ठा: । अतनिष्यत् । अतनिष्यत । षणु दाने । २ । सनेति । सनुते ।

No. 720.—There is optionally elision (luk) of sich (No. 472) AFTER "TAN, &C.," WHEN the affixes TA and THÁS FOLLOW. Thus atuta (No. 596) or atanishta "he expanded," atatháh or atanishtháh "thou didst expand," atanishyat or atanishyata "he would expand."

The verb shan (shanu) "to give" makes sanoti or sanute "he gives."

ये विभाषा । ई । ४ । ४३ ।

जनसनखनामात्वं वा यादे। कुङिति । सायात् । सन्यात् ।

No. 721.—There is OPTIONALLY the substitution of long \dot{a} in the room of the verbs *jan* "to be born," san "to give," and *khan* "to dig," WHEN an affix, beginning with Y and distinguished by an indicatory k on \dot{n} , FOLLOWS. Thus $s\dot{a}y\dot{a}t$ or sanydt "may he give."

जनसनखनां सन्भतलोः । ६ । ४ । ४२ ।

ग्रषामाकारः सनि मलादी क्ङिति। असात। असनिष्ट। असाथाः। असनिष्ठाः । चणु हिंसायाम् । ३। चणेति । चणुते । ह्यन्तेति न वृद्धिः । अद्वणीत् । अद्वत । अद्वणिष्ट । अद्वणाः । अद्वणिष्ठाः । चिणु च । ४ । उप्रत्यये लघूषधस्य गुणे वा चिणेति । चणेति । चेणिता । अद्वेणीत् । अद्वित । अद्वेणिष्ट । तृणु अदने । ५ । नृणेति । तर्णेति । तृणुते । तर्णुते । डुकुज् करणे । ६ ।

No. 722.—Long $\dot{\alpha}$ is the substitute OF these verbs, viz. JAN "to be born," SAN "to give," AND KHAN "to dig," WHEN the affix SAN (No. 752), OR an affix, beginning with A JHAL and distinguished by an indicatory k or \dot{n} , FOLLOWS. Thus asáta or asanishta "he gave," asátháh or asanishtháh "thou didst give."

The verb kshan (kshanu) "to injure" makes kshanoti or kshanute "he injures." According to No. 500, there being no substitution of vriddhi, we have akshanit, akshate (No. 720), or akshanishta "he injured," akshathåh or akshanishthåh "thou didst injure."

The verb kshin (kshinu) "to injure" (which, as a root followed by the affix u No. 719, and having a light penult, substitutes guna, No. 485, only optionally) makes kshinoti or kshenoti "he injures," kshenitt "he will injure," ukshenit, akshita (No. 720), or akshenishta "he injured."

The verb trin (trinu) "to eat, to graze," makes trinoti, tarnoti, trinute, or tarnute "he grazes."

The verb kri (dukrin) means "to make."

ऋत उत् सार्वधातुके । ६ । ४ । ११० ।

कुरुतः ।

No. 723.—In the room OF THE SHORT A of the verb kri "to make," (in the form of karu—No. 719)—let there be SHORT U, WHEN A SÁRVADHÁTUKA affix (with an indicatory k or n) FOLLOWS. Thus kurutah "they two make."

न भनुकुराम्। ८। २। ७८।

भस्य कुई रोरूपधाया न दीर्घ: । कुर्वन्ति ।

No. 724.—There is NOT a long substitute (No. 651) in the room of the penult of a BHA (No 185) AND of the verbs KRI "to make," and CHHUR "to cut." Thus *kurvanti* "they make."

नित्वं कारोते: । ई । ४ । १०८ ।

करोते: प्रत्यये।कारस्य नित्यं लेगेगे म्वेा: । कुर्व: । कुर्म: । कुरुते । चकार । दक्रे । कर्ता । करिष्यति । करिष्यते । करोतु । कुरुताम । अकरोत् । अकरुत ।

No. 725.—There is ALWAYS elision of the *u* of an affix AFTER the verb KRI "to make," when the letter *m* or *v* follows. Thus *kurvah* "we two make," *kurmah* "we make," *kurute* "he makes,"

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

chakára or chakre "he made," kartá "he will make," karishyati or karishyate "he will make," karotu or kurutám "let him make," akárot or akuruta "he made."

ये च । ई । ४ । १०८ ।

कृज उलेगि। यादै। प्रत्यये । कुर्यात् । कुर्वीत । क्रियात् । कृषीष्ट । अकार्वीत् । अकृत । अकरिष्यत् । अकरिष्यत ।

No. 726.—AND there is elision of *u* after the verb *kri* "to make," WHEN an affix, beginning with Y, FOLOWS. Thus *kuryát* or *kurvúta* (No. 723) "he may make," *kriyát* or *krishíshta*" "may he make," *akárshít* or *akrita* (No. 582) "he made," *akarishyat* or *akarishyata* "he would make."

सम्परिभ्यां करोती भूषणे । ६ । १ । १३० ।

No. 727.—WHEN the verb KRI "to make" comes AFTER SAM OR PARI (No. 48) IN THE SENSE OF ORNAMENTING—(then the proceeding directed in No. 728 takes place).

समवाये च। ६। १। १३८।

ुसुट् । संस्करोति । ऋलंकरोतीत्यर्थ: । संस्कुर्वन्ति । संवीभव-न्तीत्यर्थ: । संपूर्वस्य क्वचिटभूषग्रेऽपि सुट् । संस्कृतं भचा इति चापकात ।

No. 728.—AND (when the compound—No. 727—is) IN THE SENSE OF AGGREGATION, there is the augment sut. Thus sanskaroti—that is to say "he ornaments, sanskurvanti—that is to say "they congregate." This sut is sometimes the augment of kri preceded by sam, even when it does not signify "ornamenting": as we learn by inspecting the aphorism No. 1119—viz. "sanskritan bhaksháh"—where the expression refers to the "preparation of food."

उपात् प्रतियत्न कैंक्ततवाक्याध्या चारेषु च। ६११। १३८। कृजः सुट्। चात् प्रागुक्तयार्थ्ययाः। प्रतियत्ना गुणाधानम् । विकृतमेव वैकृतं विकारः । वाक्याध्याहार आकाङ्घे क्रदेणपूरणम् ।

ः इति तनादयः ॥

No. 729.—AND AFTER UPA (No. 48) IN THE several SENSES OF ACQUIRING A new PROPERTY, of ALTERATION, AND of the SUP-PLYING of ELLIPSES IN DISCOURSE, the verb kri takes the augment sut. By the "and" it is signified that the verb has also the two meanings mentioned before (in Nos. 727 and 728). By "acquiring a new property" is meant "the taking of a quality." By "alteration," or modification, is meant "change." By "the supplying of ellipses in discourse" is meant "the filling up of those parts which the sense requires." Examples of these five employments of the word follow, signifying "a damsel adorned;" assembled bráhmans;" "the wood gives a new property to the water" (or "he prepares the fuel and water for an oblation"); he eats something changed" (or different from what is proper—"as bread with rice);" "he speaks without ellipsis."

The verb van (vanu) "to ask or beg" makes vanute "he begs," vavane "he begged."

The verb man (manu) "to know, to conceive," makes manute "he conceives," mene "conceived," manitá "he will conceive," manishyate "he will conceive," manutám "let him conceive," amanuta "he conceived," manwita "he may conceive," manishíshta "may he conceive," amanishta "he conceived," amanishyata "he would conceive."

So much for the 8th class of verbs—"tan, &c." The 9th class of verbs consists of "kri, &c." The verb kri (dukrin) means "to buy, or exchange goods."

। क्यादयः ।

डुक्रीज द्रव्यविनिमये । १ ।

249

Q

क्यादिभ्यः आ। ३।१।८१।

श्रपेऽपवाद: । क्रीगाति । ईहल्य छी: । क्रीगीत: । श्रनाभ्यस्तये। रात: । क्रीगन्त । क्रीगांचि । क्रीग्रीष्ट: । क्रीग्रीष्ठ । क्रीग्रीव । क्रीग्राव । विक्रियत्: । क्रीग्रीध्वे । क्रीग्रे । क्रीग्रीवहे । क्रीग्रीमहे । विक्राय । चिक्रियत्: । चिक्रियु: । चिक्रेष्ठ । चिक्रयि । चिक्रिये । क्रेता । क्रेष्यत्ति । चिक्रियु: । चिक्रेष्ठ । चिक्रयि । चिक्रिये । क्रेता । क्रेष्यत्ति । क्रेष्यते । क्रीग्रात् । क्रीग्रीतात् । क्रीग्रीताम् । अक्रीग्रात् । अक्रोग्रीत । क्रीग्रीयात् । क्रीग्रीत । क्रीयात् । क्रेप्रि । चक्रिप्रीत् । अक्रेप्रि । प्रक्रेष्यत् । अक्रेष्यत । प्रीज् तर्पये कान्ता च । २ । प्रीग्राति । प्रीग्रीते । ग्रीज् पाक्रे । ३ । श्रीग्राति । श्रीग्रीते । मीञ् हिंसायाम् । ४।

No. 730.—AFTER the verbs KRÍ "to buy." &c., there is \$NA. This debars sap (No. 419). Thus krináti "he buys." By No. 657, the á being changed to í, krínítah "they two buy." By No. 658, the á being elided, krínanti "they buy," krínási "thou buyest," kríníthah "you two buy," krínítha "you buy," krínámi "I buy," krínívah "we two buy," krínímah "we buy," kríníte (No. 657) "he buys," krindte "they two buy," krinate "they buy," krinishe "thou buyest," krínáthe "you two buy," krínídhwe "you buy," krine "I buy," krinivahe "we two buy," krinimahe "we buy," chikráya "he bought," chikriyatuh "they two bought," chikriyuh "they bought," chikretha (No. 515) or chikrayitha (No. 517) "thou didst buy," chikriye "he bought," kretá "he will buy," kreshyati or kreshyate "he will buy," krínátu "let him buy," krínítát "may he buy," krínítám "let him buy," akrínát or akríníta "he bought," krínívát or kríníta "he may buy," krívát or kreshíshta "may he buy," akraishit or akreshta "he bought," akreshyat or akreshyata "he would buy."

The verb pri (prin) "to please, to love," makes prináti or prinite "he pleases;" and śri (śrin) "to cook" makes śrimuti or śrinite "he cooks."

The verb mí (mín) means "to injure."

चिनुमीना। ८। ४। १५।

उपसर्गस्यान्निमितात् परस्येतयेार्नस्य गःस्यात् । प्रमीगाति । प्रयोगीते । मीनातीत्यात्वम् । ममा । मिम्यतुः । ममिय । ममाय । मिम्ये । माता । मास्यति । मीयात् । मासीष्ट । अमासीत् । अमासिष्टाम् । अमास्त । षिज् बन्धने । १ । सिनाति । सिनीते । सिषाय । सिष्ये । सेता । स्कुज आप्रवने । ६ ।

No. 731.—Let there be a cerebral n in the room of the dental n of the verbs hi "to go," and mi "to hurt" (which, with the conjugational affixes, appear in the shape of HINU and MÍNÁ,) coming after a due cause of such change and ending in an upasarga. Thus praminati or praminite "he injures greatly." By No. 680, there being a substitution of a, mamau (No. 528) "he injured," mimyatuh "they two injured." mamitha (Nos. 517 and 524) or mamatha "thou didst injure," minyse "I injured," math "he will injure," másyati he will injure," másishta "they two injured," amásishta "they two injured," amásta "he injured."

The verb shi (shin) "to bind" makes sináti of siníte "he binds," sisháya or sishye "he bound," setá "he will bind,"

The verb sku (skun) means "to go by leaps."

स्तन्भुस्तुन्भुस्तन्भुस्तुन्भुस्तुञ्भ्यः अश्रुश्च । २ १ १ ८२ । चात् श्ना । स्तुनेति । स्तुनुते । स्तुनाति । स्तुनीते । चुस्ता-व । चुस्तुवे । स्तोता । अस्त्रीपीत् । अस्त्रोष्ट्र । स्तन्भ्वादयश्च-त्वारः सावाः सर्वे राधनार्थाः परस्मैपदिनः ।

No. 732.—AND there is ŚNU (No. 687) AFTER STANBH, STUNBH SKANBH, or SKUNBH, "to hinder, to be dull or insensible," AND SKU "to go by leaps." By the "and" it is meant that they may optionally take śná. Thus skunoti, skunute, skunáti, or skunáte (No. 657) "he goes by leaps," chuskáva or chuskuve "he went by leaps," skotá "he will go by leaps," askauslát or askoshta "he went by leaps."

The four verbs stanbh, &c., which are exhibited only in an aphor-

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

ism (and not in *Pánini's* catalogue of Roots), all have the sense of "hindering," and take the *parasmaipada* terminations.

इतः ऋः ग्रानज्मतौ । ३ । १ । ८३ ।

स्तमान ।

No. 733.—Let SÁNACH be substituted in the room OF SNÁ (No. 730) coming AFTER A CONSONANT, WHEN the affix HI (No. 447) FOLLOWS. Thus stabhána (Nos. 448 and 363) "do thou hinder."

ज्वस्तन्भुम्नुचुम्नुचुगुचुग्नुचुग्नुचुश्विभ्यश्व। ३।१।५८। न्नेरङ वा।

No. 734.—AND, optionally, an is the substitute of chli (No. 471) AFTER the verbs JRI "to grow old," STANBH "to hinder," MRUCH "to go," MLUCH "to go," GRUCH "to steal," GLUCH "to steal," GLUCH "to steal," GLUNCH "to go," AND SWI "to go."

क्तन्मे: । ८ । ३ । ९० ।

स्तन्भे: सैावस्य सस्य ष: स्यात् । व्यष्टभत् । अस्तम्भीत् । युज् बन्धने । २ । युनाति । युनीते । योता । क्रूज् शब्दे । ८ । क्रूनाति । क्रूनीते । क्रविता । दूज् हिंसायाम् । ८ । दृगाति । दृगीते । दूज् हिंसायाम् । १० । दूगाति । दूगीते । पूज् पवने । ११ ।

No. 735.—Let there be sh in the room OF the s of the aphoristic (No. 732) verb STANBH (if the change be required by a due cause thereof in an upasarga). Thus vyashtabhat (No. 363) "he hindered," astambhít (Nos. 95 and 96) "he injured."

The verb yu (yun) "to bind" makes yunáti or yunáte (No. 657) "he binds," yotá "he will bind."

The verb knú (knún) "to sound" makes knúnáti or knúníte "it sounds," knavitá "it will sound."

The verb dri (drin) "to injure" makes drinati or drinite"he injures;" and dri (drin) "to injure" makes drinati or drinite"he injures."

The verb pú (pún) means "to purify."

252

घादीनां इत्वः । ७ । ३ । ८० ।

पूज्लूज्स्तॄज्कॄज्वॄज्धूज्यॄपॄवॄभूमॄचॄभॄघॄनॄध्वॄकॄचॄगॄच्यारीलीव्ली-प्रीनां चतुविंशते: शिति ह्रस्व: । पुनाति । पुनोते । पविता । लूज् छेदने । १२ । लुनाति । लुनीते । स्तॄज् आच्छादने । १३ । स्तृ-र्याति । शर्पूर्वा: खय: । तस्तार । तस्तरतु: । तस्तरे । स्तरिता । स्तरीता । स्तृ्यीयात् । स्तृ्यीत । स्तीर्यात् ।

No. 736.—When an affix with an indicatory ś follows, let A SHORT vowel be the substitute OF the twenty-four verbs Pú, &c., viz pún, "to purify," lún "to cut," strín "to spread over," krín "to scatter," vrín "to choose," dhún "to agitate," śrí "to injure," prí "to nourish," vrí "to choose," dhún "to nourish," mrí "to injure," jrí "to grow old," jhrí "to grow old," ghrí "to grow old," nrí "to lead," dhwrí "to be crooked," kri "to injure," rí "to go," grí "to sound," jyá "to decay," rí "to injure," lí "to adhere," vlí "to choose," AND plí "to go." Thus punáti or puníte "he purifies," pavitá "he will purify."

The verb lú (lún) "to cut" makes lunáti and lunáte "he cuts."

The verb strí (strín) "to cover," makes strináti "he covers," By No. 690 (which debars No. 428) we have tastára "he covered," tastaratuh "they two covered," tastare "he covered," staritá or staritá (No. 654) "he will cover," strinýyat or striníta "he may cover," stíryát (Nos. 706 and 651) "may he cover."

निङ्सिचेारात्मनेपदेषु । ७ । २ । ४२ । वृङ्वृज्भ्यामृदन्ताच्च परयेार्लिङ्सिचेारिड्ठा स्यात् तङि ।

No. 737.—WHEN the ÁTMANEPADA affixes ARE EMPLOYED, then let it be optionally the augment OF LIN AND SICH coming after the verbs vri(vrin) "to serve" and vri(vrin) "to choose," and after what ends in long ri.

न चिङि । ७ । २ । ३८ ।

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

वृत इटेा लिङिन दीर्घ: । स्तरिषोष्ट । उष्च । अनेन कित्त्वम् । स्तोर्षोष्ट । सिचि च परस्मैपदेषु । अस्तारीत् । अस्तारिष्टाम् । अ-स्तारिषु: । अस्तरिष्ट । अस्तोर्ष्ट । कृष्णति । वृष्णति । कृष्णीते । चक्रार । चकरे । वृज् वरणे । १५ । वृष्णति । वृष्णति । कृष्णीते । चक्रार । चकरे । वृज् वरणे । १५ । वृष्णति । वृष्णीते । ववार । ववरे । वरिता । वरीता । उदाष्ट्र्येत्युत्वम् । वूर्यात् । वरि-षोष्ट । वर्षोष्ट । अवारीत् । वरीता । उदाष्ट्र्येत्युत्वम् । वूर्यात् । वरि-षोष्ट । वूर्षोष्ट । अवारीत् । अवारिष्टाम् । अवरिष्ट । अवरोष्ट । अत्वर्ष्ट । पूज् कम्पने । १६ । धुनाति । धुनीते । धाता । धविता । अधावीत् । अधविष्ट । अधेष्ट । यह उपादाने । १९ । गृह्युति । गृह्युति । जयाह् । जगृह्ये ।

No. 738.—The long vowel is NOT the substitute (No. 654) for the augment *it* after the verbs *vrin* or *vrin*, or what ends in long *ri*, WHEN LIN FOLLOWS. Thus (No. 735) starishishta, or, by No. 581, the affixes being regarded as having an indicatory k, stirshishta (No. 651) "may he cover," and, by No. 655, there being no prolongation of the augment *it*, when sich and the parasmaipada affixes follow, astárit "he covered," astárishtam " they two covered, astárishuh "they covered," astarishta or astírshta (No. 651) " he covered."

The verb krí (krín) "to injure" makes krináti (No. 736) or kriníte "he injures," chakára or chakare (No. 653) "he injured."

The verb vrí (vrín) "to choose" makes vrináti or vrináte "he chooses," vavára or vavare "he chose," varitá or varitá (No. 645) "he will choose," and, by No. 650, váryát or varishíshta or várshíshta (No. 581) "may he choose," avárít "he chose," avárishtám "they two chose," avarishta or avaríshta (No. 654) or avárshta "he chose."

The verb dhú (dhúh) "to shake" makes dhunáti (No. 736) or dhunáte "he shakes," dhotá or dhavitá "he will shake," adhávítor adhavishta or adhoshta "he shook."

The verb grah (graha) "to take" makes grihnáti (No. 675) or grihníte "he takes," jagráha or jagrihe "he took."

ग्रहोऽचिटि दीर्घः । ७। २। ३७।

रकाचे। यहेविहितस्येटेा दीचें। न तु लिटि । यहीता । गृह्णतु ।

No. 739.—The LONG vowel is the substitute of the augment *it* placed AFTER the verb GRAH "to take," containing only one vowel, but NOT WHEN LIT FOLLOWS. Thus grahitá "he will take," grihnátu "let him take."

इतः श्रः ग्रानज्मतौ । ३ । १ । ८३ ।

हलः परस्य श्नः शानजादेशे। हो। गृहागा। गृह्यात्। यहीषीष्ठ । ह्यन्तेति न वृद्धिः । अग्रहीत् । अग्रहीष्ठाम् । अग्रहीष्ठ । अग्रहीषा-ताम् । कुष निष्कर्षे । ९८ । कुष्णाति । केाषिता । अश्र भोजने। ९९ । अश्नाति । आश्र । अश्विता । अश्रिष्यति । अश्नातु । अशान । मुष स्तेये । २० । मेाषिता । मुषाग्र । चा अववेाधने । २९ । जच्चैा । वृङ् संभक्तौ । २२ । वृगीते । ववृषे । ववृद्वे । वरिता । वरीता । अर्वारेष्ट्र । अवरीष्ट्र । अवृत्त ।

इति क्यादयः॥

No. 740.—Let ŚÁNACH be the substitute OF ŚNÁ (No. 730) coming AFTER A CONSONANT, WHEN HI FOLLOWS. Thus grihána "do thou take," grihyát or grahíshíshta (No. 739) "may he take," and, since the root ends in h, there being, by No. 500, no substitution of vriddhi, agrahít "he took," agrahíshtúm (No. 739) "they two took," agrahíshta "he took," agrahíshtúm "they two took."

The verb kush (kusha) "to extract" makes kushnáti "he extracts," koshitá "he will extract."

The verb aś (aśa) "to eat" makes aśnáti "he eats," áśa "he ate," aśitá "he will eat," aśishyati "he will eat," aśnátu "let him eat," aśána (No. 740) "do thou eat."

The verb mush (musha) "to steal" makes moshitá "he will steal;" mushána (No. 740) "do thou steal."

The verb jhá "to know" makes jajhau (No. 523) "he knew."

The verb vri (vrin) "to serve," makes vrinite "he serves," vavrishe (No. 514) "thou didst serve," vavridhwe "you served."

varitá or varítá (No. 654) "he will serve," avarishta or avaríshta or avritá (No. 582) "he served."

So much for the 9th class of verbs,—" krí, &c." The 10th class of verbs consists of " chur, &c." The verb chur (chura) means "to steal."

। चुराद्यः । चर स्तेये । १ ।

सत्यापपाश्ररूपवीणातू चस्त्रोकसेना ले। मत्वचवर्मवर्ण चूर्ण चु-रादिभ्ये। णिच्। ३। १। २५।

स्वार्थे। पुगन्तेति गुगा: । सनादान्ता इति धातुत्वम्। तिपृशवादि । गुगायादेशे। । चारयति ।

No. 741.—The affix NICH is placed, without alteration of the sense, AFTER the words SATYA "truth" (which then takes the form of satyápa as exhibited in the aphorism), PÁŚA "a fetter," RÚPA "colour," VÍNÁ "a lute," TÚLA "cotton," SLOKA "celebration," SENÁ" an army," LOMAN "the hair of the body," TWACHA "the skin," VARMAN "mail," VARNA "celebration," and CHÚRNA " powder," (all of which are then used as verbs) AND after the verbs CHUR "to steal," &c. By No. 485, these verbs (having a light penult) substitute guna for a simple vowel. By No. 502, words ending with the affix nich are held to be verbal roots:—hence they take the tense-affixes and conjugational affixes. Thus chur, by the addition of nich and the rule No. 485, having become chori, and this, by Nos. 419, 420, and 29, having become choraya, we have chorayati "he steals."

णिचया १ । ३ । ७४ ।

णिजन्तादात्मनेपदं कर्तृगामिनि क्रियाफले । चेारयते । चेारयामास । चेारयिता । चेार्यात् । चेारयिषोष्ट । णिश्रीति चङ् । णौ चङीति इस्वः । चङि द्वित्वम् । हलादिः शेषः । दीर्घे। लघेारित्यभ्यासस्य दीर्घः । अचूचुरत् । अचूचुरत् । कष्य वाक्यप्रबन्धे । २ । अल्लोपः ।

No. 742.— AND let the $\dot{a}tmanepada$ affixes be employed AFTER what ends with NICH (No. 741), when the fruit of the action goes to the agent. Thus chorayate "he steals (for his own use)," chorayámása, (No. 504) "he stole," chorayitá "he will steal," choryát or chorayishíshta "may he steal." When $lu\hat{n}$ follows, then cha \hat{n} is substituted for chli by No. 562; a short vowel is substituted for the penult by No. 564; there is reduplication, by No. 565, since cha \hat{n} follows; and the first consonant alone of the reduplicate is left (No. 428); and, finally, the vowel of the reduplicate being lengthened by No. 568, we have achúchurat or achúchurata "he stole."

The verb katha "to speak" rejects the final a by No. 505.

उग्रच: परस्मिन् पूर्वविधो । १ । १ । ५० ।

परनिमित्तोऽजादेश: स्थानिवत् स्थानिभूतादच: पूर्वत्वेन टृष्टस्य विधौ कर्तव्ये । इति स्थानिवत्त्वान्ने।पधावृद्धि: । कथयति । अग्ले। पित्त्वाट्टीर्घमन्वद्वावै। न । अचकथत् । गण संख्याने । ३ । गणयति ।

No. 743.—A substitute in the room OF A VOWEL, CAUSED BY SOMETHING THAT FOLLOWS, shall be regarded as that whose place it takes, WHEN A RULE WOULD else TAKE EFFECT ON WHAT STANDS ANTERIOR to the original vowel. So there the blank which, by No. 505, takes the place of the final a of katha (No. 742), being regarded as the a whose place it took (and the final consonant of the root hence seeming to be the penult)—the substitution of vriddhifor the penult, by No. 489, (which would have given káth instead of kath) does not take place, and we have kathayati "he speaks." As there is elision of a vowel (by No. 505) there is no substitution of a long vowel by No. 568, nor is the case like that when the affix san follows, as spoken of in No. 566—so that we have achakathat (No. 565) "he spoke."

The verb gan (gana) "to count" makes ganayati "he counts."

र्द्र च गणः । ७ । ४ । ८७ । ् गणयतेरभ्यामस्य ईत् स्याच्चादच्चङ्परे ग्री । त्र्यजीगणत् । स्रजगणत् ।

इति चुरादयः ॥

No. 744.—AND let LONG *i* be the substitute OF the reduplicate of the verb GAN "to count;"—by the "and" it is implied that the substitute may be short a—when *ni*, followed by *chan*, follows. Thus ajiganat or ajaganat "he counted."

So much for the 10th class of verbs-"chur, &c."

The verbs "that end in ni" have next to be considered.

गयन्ताः ।

स्वतन्त्र: कर्ता । १ । ४ । ५४ । क्रियायां स्वातन्त्र्येण विवत्तिते।ऽर्थः कर्ता स्यात् ।

No. 745.—In the case of any action, whatever thing the speaker ARBITRARILY chooses to speak of as such, shall be the AGENT or nominative to the verb—(for example, in the case of cooking, it is equally allowable to say that "the fire cooks," or "the cook cooks," or "the fuel cooks").

तत्प्रयोजको चेतुः च। १। ४। ५५।

कर्त्: प्रयोजके। हेत्संच: कर्नुसंचश्च ।

No. 746.—Let that which is THE MOVER THEREOF, i. e. of an agent (No. 745), be called A CAUSE AND ALSO an agent.

हेतमति च। ३ । १ । २६ ।

प्रयोजनव्यापारे प्रेषणादी वाच्ये धातीर्णिच् । भवन्तं प्रेरयति भावयति ।

No. 747.—AND WHEN THE OPERATION OF A CAUSER, such as the operation of *directing*, is to be expressed, let the affix *nich* (No. 741) come after a root. Thus, to express "he causes to become," we have *bhávayati*.

च्राः पुयण्ज्यपरे । ७ । ४ । ८० ।

सनि परे यदङ्गं तदवयवाभ्यामात इत् स्यात् पवर्गयग्जकारेष्व-वर्णपरेष परत: । अबीभवत् । प्रा गतिनिवृत्ता ।

No. 748. Let there be long i in the room of the u of the reduplicate forming part of an inflective base (No. 152) followed by san (No. 566), WHEN a letter of THE LABIAL CLASS FOLLOWS, or A

YAN, or the letter \mathbf{J} —each of these being followed by the vowel a. Thus (the root $bh\vec{u}$ being reduplicated, and not the $bh\dot{a}vi$ —else there would be no u to operate upon) we have abibhavat "he caused to become."

The verb shthá means "to stop."

त्रति ही बीरी मूयी सायातां पुङ्णे। ७। ३। ३९। स्थापयति ।

No. 749.—WHEN ŅI FOLLOWS, let PUK be the augment of the verbs ŖI "to go," HRÍ "to be ashamed," VLÍ "to choose," RÍ "to roar," KNÚVÍ "to sound," KSHMÁY "to shake," AND of verbs ending in LONG Á. Thus sthápayati "he causes to stand."

तिष्ठतेरित् । ७ । ४ । ५ । उपधायाश्वङपरे ग्री । अतिष्रिपत । घट चेष्रायाम ।

No. 750.—When ni, followed by $cha\acute{n}$, follows, let SHORT I be the substitute OF the penult of the verb SHTHÁ (in the form $sth\acute{a}p$ —No. 749). Thus atishthipat "he caused to stand."

The verb ghat means "to put together."

मितां इत्वः । ६ । ८ । ८२ ।

घटादीनां चपादीनां च ह्रस्य: । घटयति । चप चाने चापने च । चपयति । अजिचपत् ।

इति खन्तप्रक्रिया॥

No. 751.—Let there be a SHORT vowel in the room OF (the vowel, lengthened by *nich*, of) THE verbs "ghat, &c." and "jnap, &c." which (in the list of verbs) HAVE AN INDICATORY M. Thus ghata-yati "he puts together."

The verb jńap "to know or inform" makes, in like manner, jnapayati "he informs," ajijnap ut (Nos. 566 and 567) "he informed."

So much for the formation of those that end in ni.

The verbs "that end in san" have next to be considered.

। सन्नन्ता: ।

धातोः कर्मणः समानकर्त्व कादिच्छायां वा । ३ । १ । ७ । इषिकर्मयो धातारिषियौककर्त्तृकात् सन् वेच्छायाम् । पठ व्यक्ता-यां वाचि ।

No. 752.—The affix san is OPTIONALLY attached, IN THE SENSE OF WISHING, AFTER A ROOT EXPRESSING THE ACT wished and HAVING THE SAME AGENT OF THE ACTION as the wisher thereof.

As an example let path "to read" be taken.

सन्यङाः । ६ । १ । ८ ।

सन्नन्तस्य यङन्तस्य च प्रथमस्यैकाचे। द्वे स्तेाऽजादेस्तु द्विती यस्य । सन्यतः । पठितुमिच्छति पिपठिषति । कर्मणः किम् । गमनेनेच्छति । समानकर्तृकात् किम् । शिष्याः पठन्त्वितीच्छति गुरुः । वाग्रह्तणाद्वाक्यमपि । लुङ्सनेार्घस्ल ।

No. 753.—OF the first portion, containing a single vowel, of what ends with SAN (No. 752) AND of what ends with YAN (No. 758), there are two; but, in the case of what begins with a vowel, the reduplication is of the second portion (—as in No. 426). Short i being substituted for the a in the reduplication, we have *pipathishati* "he wishes to read."

Why do we (in No. 752) say "the act wished?" Witness gamanenechchhati "by going he wishes (to accomplish something)"—where the "going" is not the "act wished," and the affix san does not therefore apply.

Why do we say "having the same agent?" Witness *śishyáh* pathantwitichchhati guruh "the teacher wishes that the pupils should read,"—(where the wisher, and the agent of the action wished are not the same).

By the employment of the expression "optionally" (No. 752), it is implied that the meaning may be expressed by a phrase also (in those cases in which the formation of a desiderative verb by means of the affix is allowable).

When san follows, ghaslri (No. 595) is substituted for the verb ad "to eat."

सं: स्यार्धधातुने । ७ । ४ । ४८ ।

सस्य तः स्यात् सादावार्धधातुके । अतुमिच्छति जिघत्सति । रकाच इति नेट् ।

No. 754.—Let there be t in the room OF S, WHEN an ÁRDHA-DHÁTUKA affix, beginning with S, FOLLOWS. Thus *jighatsati* (No. 753) "he wishes to eat." In consequence of No. 510, the augment it is not applicable here.

अजम्तनगमां सनि । ई । ४ । १ई । अजन्तानां हन्तेरजादेशगमेश्च दीर्घें। भलादी सनि ।

No. 755.—WHEN SAN, beginning with a jhal, (i. e. not preceded by the augment it) FOLLOWS, a long vowel shall be the substitute OF verbs ending in A VOWEL, AND OF the verb HAN "to strike," AND OF the verb GAM "to go"—the substitute of the vowel roots (viz. i, in, ik, in).

इको भत्त । १ । २ । ८ ।

इगन्ताञ्मलादि: सन् कित् । च्हृत इद्धाते।: । कर्तुमिच्छति चिकोर्षति ।

No. 756.—AFTER a verb ending in an IK, san, beginning with A JHAL (i. e. without the augment *it*), shall be regarded as having an indicatory k. Then, applying No. 706, (the vowel having become long by No. 755) we may have *chikirshati* "he wishes to make."

सनि यद्दगुद्दीख । ७ । २ । १२ । ग्रहेर्गुहेस्गन्ताच्च सन इण्न स्यात् । बुभूषति । द्वति सन्नन्ताः ॥

No. 757.—Let not *it* be the augment of SAN AFTER the verbs GRAH "to take," GUH "to cover," AND what ends in an *uk*. Thus bubhúshati "he wishes to become."

So much for verbs "ending in san."

Verbs "ending in the affix yan" are next to be considered.

। यङन्ताः ।

धातोरेकाचे इलादेः क्रियासमभिचारे यङ् । ३ । १ । २२ ।

पैानः पुन्ये भृशार्थं च द्यात्ये धातारेकाचा हलादेर्यङ् ।

No. 758.---WHEN THE REPETITION OF THE ACT, OR ITS IN-TENSITY, IS to be indicated, let YAN come AFTER A BOOT HAVING A SINGLE VOWEL AND BEGINNING WITH A CONSONANT.

गुणो यङ्लुकाः । ७। ४। ८२।

अभ्यासस्य गुग्रे। यङि यङ्लुकि च । ङिदन्तत्वादात्मने-पदम् । पुन: पुनरतिशयेन वा भवति । बाभूयते । बाभूयांचक्रे । अबाभूषिष्ट ।

No. 759.—Let GUNA be the substitute of the reduplicate (No. 753), WHEN YAN FOLLOWS, OR even when A BLANK (luk No. 209) has been substituted for yan from its ending with what has an indicatory n (No. 410), a verb with this affix takes the *átmanepada* affixes. Thus bobhúyate "he is repeatedly or intensely," bobhúyánchakre "he was repeatedly," abobhúyishta "he was repeatedly."

नित्यं कैाटिच्ये गती। ३।१। २३।

गत्यर्थात् कोटिल्य एव यङ् न तु क्रियासमभिहारे ।

No. 760.—After a verb wITH THE SENSE OF MOTION, the affix yan gives ALWAYS THE SENSE OF CROOKEDNESS,—not of repetition of the action.

दीर्घाऽकितः । ७ । ४ । ८३ ।

आकितोऽभ्यासस्य दींघा यङ्नुकी: । कुटिलं व्रज्ञति । वात्रज्यते । No. 761.---When yuh, or a blank substituted for it, follows, let there be A LONG vowel in the room of a reduplicate syllable which has NOT AN INDICATORY K. Thus vávrajyate "he moves crockedly."

यस्य इतः । ई । ४ । ४८ ।

हलः परस्य यस्य ले।प आर्थधातुके । आदेः परस्य । अते। ले।पः । वाव्रजांचक्रे । वाव्रजिता ।

No. 762.—There is elision OF YA coming AFTER A CONSONANT, when an $\dot{a}rdhadh\dot{a}tuka$ affix follows. Thus (when, for example, the $\dot{a}rdhadh\dot{a}tuka$ affix $\dot{a}m$ follows) the first letter (of the syllable ya) is elided in accordance with No. 88, and then the vowel is elided by No. 505, giving vávrajánchrkre "he went crookedly," vávrajitá "he will go crookedly."

रौग्रदपधस्य च। ७। ४। ८०।

चरीवृतांचक्रे । वरीवृतिता ।

No. 763.—AND when yań, or a blank substituted for it, follows, let Rík be the augment of the reduplicate syllable of WHAT root HAS RI FOR ITS PENULT. Thus varivrityate "he remains repeatedly," varivritánchakre "he remained repeatedly," varivrititá "he will remain repeatedly."

चुभ्झादिषु च । ८ । ४ । ३८ । ग्रात्वं न । नरीनृत्यते । जरीगृह्यते ।

इति यङन्तप्रकिया॥

No. 764.—AND IN the case of KSHUBH "to tremble" (which, as a verb of the 9th class, No. 730, becomes kshubhná), &C. there is not the substitution of the cerebral n (notwithstanding No. 157). Thus narinrityate "he dances repeatedly." (In accordance with (No. 763.) we have jarígríhyate "he takes repeatedly."

So much for the formation of "what ends in yan."

। यङ्लगन्ताः ।

The verbs "that end with a blank substituted for yan" have next to be considered.

यङोऽचि च। २। ४। ०४।

यङोऽचि प्रत्यये लुक् स्याच्चकारात्तं विनापिक्वचित्। अनैमितिकेा-ऽयम् । अन्तरङ्गत्वादादी भवति । ततः प्रत्ययलचयेन यङन्तत्वा-द्द्वित्वम् । अभ्यासकार्यम् । धातुत्वाल्लडादय: । शेषात् कर्तरीति परस्मैपदम् । चर्करीतं चेत्यदादी पाठाच्छपे लुक् ।

No. 765.—AND WHEN the affix ACH (No, 837) FOLLOWS, there may be elision OF YAN. By the "and" it is signified that this may take place sometimes even without that affix :---and this is not the result of anything, assigned as the cause thereof, (whereas, in the other case, there was an assigned reason for the elision-viz. the affix ach). This elision takes place first, as it is independent of anything else (whereas the reduplication is dependent on the verb, the affix, &c). Then, after that, through the force of the affix (which remains, though the affix has been elided), since the verb is regarded as ending in $ya\dot{n}$, there is reduplication (No. 753), and the appropriate operations are to be performed on the reduplicate syllable. Since the word (through No. 502) is regarded as a root, the tense-affixes &c. are applicable to it. The parasmaipada affixes are employed in accordance with No. 412. As we read, in No. 636, that verbs with yah elided are to be regarded as belonging to the 2nd class. "ad, &c.," we infer that there is to be elision of sap (No. 589).

यङो वा। ७। ३। ८४।

यङलुगन्तात् परस्य हलादेः पितः सार्वधातुकस्वेड्वा स्यात् । भूसु-वेरिति निषेधेा यङ्लुकि भाषायां न । वेाभूतु तेतिक्ते इति छन्दमि निपातनात् । बेाभवीति । बेाभोति । बेाभूतः । ज्रदभ्यस्तात् । बेाभुवति । बेाभवांचक्रार । बेाभवामाम् । बेाभविता । बेाभविष्यति । बेाभवति । बेाभवांचक्रार । बेाभवामाम् । बेाभविता । बेाभविष्यति । बेाभवति । बोभातु । बेाभूतात् । बेाभूताम् । बेाभुवतु । बेाभूहि । बेाभवानि । ज्रबेाभवीत् । ज्रबेाभोत् । ज्रबेाभूताम् । ज्रबेाभवुः । बेाभवानि । ज्रबेाभवीत् । ज्रबेाभोत् । ज्रबेाभूताम् । ज्रबेाभवुः । बेाभूयात् । बेाभूयाताम् । बेाभूयुः । बेाभूयात् । बोभूयास्ताम् । बेाभूयात् । गातिस्थेति सिचेा लुक्त् । यङो वेतीट्पचे गुगं बाधित्वा नित्यत्वाद्रुक् । ज्रबेाभूवीत् । ज्रबोभोत् । ज्रबेाभूताम् । ज्रबेाभूवुः । ज्रबेाभविष्यत् ।

इति यङ्लुगन्ताः ॥

No. 766.-Let it be OPTIONALLY the augment of a sárvadhátuka affix distinguished by an indicatory p, commencing with a consonant, and coming AFTER a verb with YAN elided. The prohibition (of guna) by No. 474 does not, in secular language, extend to the case where yan is elided. This is inferred from the fact that the form bobhútu in the Veda (in which guna is not substituted-) is one of those enumerated (in VII. 4. 65 .- thus "bobhútu tetikte &c.,") among the irregularities. Thus we have bobhaviti or bobhoti "he is frequently," bobhútah "they two are frequently," substituting at for jh, by No. 645, as it is reduplicated, bobhuvati "they are frequently," bobhavánchakára or bobhavámása "he was frequently," bobhavitá "he will be frequently," bobhavishyati "he will be frequently," bobhavítu or bobhotu "let him be frequently," bobhútát "may he be frequently," bobhútám "let the two be frequently," bobhuvatu "let them be frequently," bobhúhi "be thou frequently," bobhaváni "let me be frequently," abobhavít or abobhot "they were frequently," abobhútám "they two were frequently," abobhavuh "they were frequently," bobhúyát "he may be frequently." bobhúyútám "they two may be frequently," bobhúyuh "they were frequently," bobhúyát "may he be frequently," bobhúyástám "may they two be frequently," bobhúyásuh "may they be frequently." According to No. 473, there is elision of sich. On the alternative of there being the augment it from No. 766, there is the augment vuk from No. 425, this debarring guna (No. 420) because it presents itself always (whether guna is substituted or not -and therefore, according to one of the maxims of the Grammar. takes the precedence). Thus we have abobhúvít or abobhot "he was frequently," abobhútám "they two were frequently," abobhúvuh they were frequently," abobhavishyat "he would be frequently."

So much for those "that end with a blank substituted for yan." The "nominal verbs" have next to be considered.

। नामधातवः ।

सुप जात्मनः कार्च। ३। १। ८।

इषिकर्मण गणितुः संबन्धिनः सुबन्तादिच्छायामर्थं क्यञ्वा ।

No. 767.—Let KYACH be optionally attached, in the sense of wishing, AFTER a word WITH A CASE-AFFIX expressing the object wished as connected with the wisher's SELF—(as, for example, a son,—when a man wishes to have a son of his own—not somebody else's son).

सुपे। धातुप्रातिपदिकयेाः । २ । ४ । ७१ । ग्रतये।रवयवस्य सुपे। लुक् ।

No. 768.—Let there be elision (luk) OF A CASE-AFFIX when part of these two—VIZ. OF A ROOT AND OF A CRUDE FORM (No. 135).

क्यांच च। ७। ४। ३३।

अवर्णस्य ई: । आत्मनः पुत्रमिच्छति पुत्रीयति ।

No. 769.—AND WHEN KYACH (No. 767) FOLLOWS, let i be the substitute of α or $\dot{\alpha}$. Thus *putriyati* "he wishes for a son of his own."

नः क्ये। १। ४। १५।

क्यचि क्यङि च नान्तमेव पदं नान्यत्। नलेाप: । राजीयति । नान्तमेवेति क्रिम् । वाच्यति । हलि च । गीर्यति । पूर्यति । धातोरित्येव । नेह । दिवमिच्छति दिव्यति ।

No. 770.—WHEN KYA—i. e. kyach or kyan (No. 776)—FOL-LOWS, only what ends in N is considered a pada, and no other word. So, the n of rájan being elided by No. 200, we have rájíyati "he wishes for a king." Why do we say "only what ends in n?" Witness váchyati "he wishes for words," (which would otherwise, by No. 333, have changed the ch to k). By No. 651 the vowel is lengthened in giryati "he wishes for words," and púryati "he wishes for a city;" but, since the lengthening directed by No. 651 applies only to a verbal root, it does not take place in the example divyati "he wishes for heaven."

क्यस्य विभाषा । ई । ४ । ५० ।

हलः परयेाः क्यच्क्यडेार्लेगपे वार्थयातुके । म्रादेः परस्य । म्रते। ले।पः । तस्य स्थानिवत्त्वाल्लघूपधगुग्रो। न । समिधिता । समिध्यिता ।

No. 771.—When an árdhadhátuka affix follows, there is OP-TIONALLY elision OF KYA—i. e. of kyach and kyań—coming after a consonant. According to No. 88 the elision here is that of the y, and a blank takes the place of the a by No. 505. Since the blank is regarded in the same light as that of which it took the place (No. 163), there is no substitution of guna by No. 485—and we have samidhitá or samidhyitá "he will wish for fuel."

काम्यच च। ३। १। ८।

उक्तविषये काम्यच् । पुचमात्मन इच्छति । पुचकाम्यति । पुच-काम्यिता ।

No. 772.—AND under the same circumstances (No. 767), KÍMYACH may be added. Thus *putrakámyati* "he wishes for a son of his own," *putrakámyitá* "he will wish for a son."

उपमानादाचारे। ३। १। १०।

उपमानात् कर्मगः सुबन्तादाचारेऽर्थे क्यच् । पुचमिवाचरति पुचीयति छाचम् । विष्णूयति द्विजम् ।

No. 773.—Let kyach, IN THE SENSE OF TREATMENT, come AFTFR a word with a case affix denoting THE object of COMPARISON. Thus putriy ii chhátram "he treats the pupil as a son," vishnúyuti dwijam "he treats the Brahman as if he were Vishnu.

सर्वप्रातिपदिकेभ्य: क्विञ्चा वक्तव्य: । अते। गुग्रे। कृष्ण इवाच-रति कृष्णति । स्व इवाचरति स्वति । अस्वै। ।

No. 774.—"The affix KWIP SHOULD BE MENTIONED as coming OPTIONALLY AFTER PRONOUNS AND CRUDE NOUNS." Where the word is a crude noun and not a *pada*, No. 300 applies, and we may have *krishnati* "he acts like Krishna," *swati* "he acts like himself," saswau "he acted like himself."

त्रनुनासिकस्य किमालेाः क्ङिति । ई **। ४ । १५** ।

त्रनुनामिकान्तस्योपधाया दीर्घ: स्यात् क्वाे कलादेा च क्ङिति । इदमिवाचरति इदामति । राजेव राजानति । पन्या इव पशीर्नति ।

No. 775.—A long vowel shall be the substitute for the penult OF what ends with A NASAL, WHEN KWIP (No. 855) FOLLOWS, OR an affix beginning with A JHAL and DISTINGUISHED BY AN INDICA-TORY K OR Ń. Thus *idámati* "he acts like this one," *rájánati* "he acts like a king," *pathínati* "it serves as a road."

कष्टाय कमणे। ३। १। १४।

चतुर्थ्यन्तात् कष्टगब्दादुत्साहे क्यङ् । कष्टाय क्रमते कष्टायते । पापं कर्तमुत्सहत इत्यर्थ: ।

No. 776.—The affix $kya\hbar$, IN THE SENSE OF EXERTION, comes after the word KASHTA "pain," with the 4th case-affix. Thus (the case-affix being elided by No. 768, and the final lengthened by No. 518) we have kashtáyate "he is assiduous for trouble," i. e. "he is assiduous in the commission of sin."

ग्रब्दवैरक ज हा सका खमे घे भ्य: कर एो । ३ । १ । १७ । रभ्य: कर्मभ्य: करोत्यर्थे क्यङ । ग्रब्दं करोति गब्दायते ।

No. 777.—The affix kyań, IN THE SENSE OF MAKING, comes AFTER these words, as the object of the action—viz. \$ABDA "sound," VAIRA "heroism," KALAHA "strife," ABHRA "a cloud," KAŅWA "sin," AND MEGHA "a cloud." Thus śabdáyate "he makes a noise."

तत् करोति तदाचष्ट इति णिच ।

No. 778.—"In the sense of HE DOES THAT, or HE SAYS THAT," the affix *nich* may be employed.

प्रातिपदिकाद्धात्वर्थे बहुलमिष्ठवच्च । प्रातिपदिकाद्धात्वर्थे णिच् स्यात् । इष्ट यथा प्रातिपदिकस्य पुंवट्वावरभावटिलेापविन्मतुब्लेाप-यणादिलेापप्रस्थस्काद्यादेश्रमसंज्ञास्तद्वरणावपि स्यु: । इत्यग्लाप: । घटं करोत्याचष्ट्रे वा घटयति ।

🚽 🧟 इति नामधातव: ॥

No. 779.—" The affix *nich* may come AFTER A CRUDE NOUN, WITH THE SENSE OF A VERB, IN AN INDEFINITE VARIETY OF WAYS, AND it shall be LIKE the affix ISHTHA (No. 1306)." In like manner as, when *ishthá* is affixed, there is the masculine from (substituted for the feminine), the substitution of r (for ri), the elision of the last vowel with what follows it (No. 52), the elision of the affixes vin (No. 1281) and matup (No. 1268), the elision of what begins with yan (as the r of the syllable ra in the word dúra "far"), the substitution of pra (for priya) stha for (sthira) spha (for sphira) &c. (see VI. 4. 157), and the denomination bha (No. 185)—just so let there be also, when ni follows. Therefore, with the elision of ak (i. e. of the last vowel—No. 52—), we may optionally have ghatay ti "he makes a jar," or "he calls it a jar."

So much for the "nominal verbs."

The class of words called "kandú, &c." has next to be considered.

। कराड्रादय: ।

कएड्वादिम्यो यक् । २ । १ । २७ । एभ्या धातुभ्ये। नित्यं यक् स्यात् स्वार्थे । कएड्ज् गाचविधर्षेगे । १ । कएडयति । कएडयते । इत्यादि ।

इति काण्डादयः॥

No. 780.—Let there be always YAK AFTER these roots—viz. KANDÚ, &c.—without alteration of the sense.

Thus from the noun kaṇḍú "the itch" comes the verb kaṇḍú (kaṇḍún), meaning "to itch or scratch." From this we have kanḍúyati or kaṇḍúyate—and so on.

So much for "kandú, &c."

It is next to be considered under what circumstances the atmanepadu affixes fall to be employed.

। आत्मनेपदम् ।

कर्तरि कर्मव्यतिहारे । १ । ३ । १४ ।

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

क्रियाविनिमये द्यात्ये कर्तर्थात्मनेषदम् । व्यतिलुनीते । त्रन्यस्य योग्यं लवनं करोतीत्यर्थ: ।

No 781.—An *átmanepada* affix is employed IN DENOTING THE AGENT, WHEN THE INTERCHANGE OF THE ACTION IS to be expressed. Thus *vyatilunite* "he performs a cutting (of wood, &c.). which was the appropriate office of another."

न गतिह्तिंसायभ्यः । १ । ३ । १५ ।

व्यतिगच्छन्ति । व्यतिघ्रन्ति ।

No. 782.—An átmanepada affix is NOT employed (notwithstanding No. 781) AFTER WHAT verbs mean "to go" and "to injure." Hence vyatigachchhanti "they go against each other," vyatighnanti "they fight together."

नेर्विशः । १ । ३ । १७ ।

निविशते ।

No. 783.—An átmanepada affix is employed AFTFR the verb VIS "to enter," coming AFTER NI. Thus nivisate "he enters in."

परिव्यवेभ्य: किय: । १ । ३ । १८ । परिक्रीगीते । विक्रीगीते । अवक्रीगीते ।

No. 784.—Also AFTER the verb KRí "to buy or sell," coming AFTER PARI, VI, OR AV. Thus parikríníte "he buys," vikríníte "he sells," avakríníte "he buys."

विपराभ्यां जे: । १ । ३ । १८ ।

विजयते । पराजयते ।

No. 785.—Also AFTER the verb JI "to conquer," coming AF-TER VI OR PARÁ. Thus vijayate "he conquers," parájayate "he conquers."

समवप्रविभ्य: स्थ: । १ । ३ । २२ । संतिष्ठते । अवतिष्ठते । प्रतिष्ठते । वितिष्ठते ।

No 786.—Also AFTER the verb SHTHÁ "to stand," coming AFTER SAM, AVA, PRA, OR VI. Thus suntishthate "he stays with," avaitishthate "he waits patiently," pratishthate "he sets forth," vitishthate "he stands apart."

म्रपहूवे ज्ञ: । १ । ३ । ८८ । शतमपजानीते । ऋपलपतीत्यर्थ: ।

No. 787.—Also AFTER the verb JNÁ "to know" (preceded by apa) IN THE SENSE OF DENVING. Thus śatamapajáníte "he denies (the debt of) a hundred (rupees)."

च्रकर्मकाच । १ । ३ । ४५ । सर्पिषे। जानीते । सर्पिषे।पायेन प्रवर्तत इत्यर्थ: ।

No. 788.—AND AFTER (the verb $j\dot{n}\dot{a}$ "to know") used (in certain senses) as AN INTRANSITIVE. Thus sarpisho jáníte "he engages (in sacrifice) by means of clarified butter."

समस्तृतीयायुक्तात् । १ । ३ । ५४ ।

रथेन संचरते।

No. 789.—Also AFTER (the verb char "to go") coming after SAM, and CONNECTED WITH a noun in THE SRD CASE. Thus rathena sancharate "he rides with (in) a chariot."

दाणय सा चेचतुष्यंयें । १ । ३ । ५५ ।

समा दाणस्तृतीयान्तेन युक्तादुक्तं स्यात् तृतीया चेच्चतुर्थ्यर्थे । दास्या संयच्छते कामी ।

No. 790.—Let the aforesaid (employment of the átmanepada affixes) take place AFTER the verb $D\dot{A}(d\dot{a}n)$ "to give," coming after sam, and connected with a noun in the 3rd case, PROVIDED THIS 3rd case HAVE THE SENSE OF THE 4TH. Thus dásyá sanyach-chhate kámí "the lover gives to the female slave."

पुर्ववत् सनः । १ । ३ । ई२ ।

सनः पूर्वे। ये। धातुस्तेन तुल्यं सन्नन्तादप्यात्मनेपदं स्यात् । इदिधिषते । No. 791.—Let an *átmanepuda* affix come also AFTER a verb ending in the affix SAN (No. 752) in like manner AS it would come AFTER THAT verb itself WHICH STANDS BEFORE the affix san. Thus (as the verb edh "to increase,"—No. 543—takes the *átmanepada* affixes, so does it when sin is added—giving) edidhishate "he wishes to increase,"

इजन्ताच । १ । २ । १० । इक्तममीपादुलः परा मलादिः सन् कित् । निविविवते ।

No. 792.—AND AFTER WHAT ENDS IN A CONSONANT immediately preceded by an ik, the affix s.in, beginning with a jhal (i. e. not having the augment it), shall be regarded as having an indicatory k. Thus *nivivikshate* "he will wish to enter."

गन्धनावचेपणसेवनसाइसिक्यप्रतियत्नप्रकथने।पयेग्रेषु ह-

ञः । १ । ३ । ३२ ।

गन्धनं सूचनम् । उत्कुरुते सूचयतीत्यर्थः । अवचेपगं भर्त्सनम् । श्येने। वर्तिकामुत्कुरुते । भर्त्सयतीत्यर्थः । हरिमुपकुरुते । सेवत इत्यर्थः । परदारान् प्रकुरुते तेषु सहहा प्रवर्तते । ग्रधे। दकस्योप-स्कुरुते गुगमाधते । कथाः प्रकुरुते । कथयतीत्यर्थः । शतं प्रकुरुते धर्मार्थं विनियुद्धे । रषु किम् । कटं करोति । भुजे। अनवने । ओदनं मुद्धे । अनवने किम् । महीं मुनन्ति ।

No. 793.—Let the *åtmanepada* affixes come AFTER the verb KRI "to make," when it is used IN THESE SENSES, viz. "MANIFES-TATION," "SARCASM," "SERVICE," "VIOLENCE," "CHANGE," "RE-CITATION," AND "ACTION TENDING TO EFFECT A DESIRED PUR-POSE."

By "manifestation" is here meant "informing against,"—thus utkurute "he informs against." By "sarcasm" is meant "reviling,"—thus *syeno vartikámutkurute* "the hawk reviles the quail." So, too, haripupakurute "he worships Hari:"—paradárán prakurute "he offers violence to another's wife:"—edhodakasyopaskurute "the wood gives a new quality to the water" (or "he prepares the wood and the water for a sacrifice): "--katháh prakurute "he recites stories:"--śatań prakurute "he distributes a hundred (pieces of money, for the sake of merit)."

Why do we say "in these senses ?" Witness kațan karoti "he makes a mat,"—(in which example an *átmanepada* affix is not employed.)

According to No. 718, the verb *lhuj* takes the *átmanepada* affixes, when it does not mean "to protect." Thus *odanan bhuńkte* "he eats boiled rice." Why do we say "when it does not mean to "protect?" Witness mahín bhunakti "he protects the earth."

So much for the application of the *átmanepada* affixes.

The employment of the *parasmaipada* affixes is next to be considered.

इत्यात्मनेपदप्रक्रिया ॥

। परस्मैण्दम् ।

अनुपराभ्यां छजः । १ ३ । ७८ ।

कर्तृगे च फले गन्धनादी च परस्मैपदं स्यात् । अनुकरोति । पराकरोति ।

No. 724.—Let the parasmaipada affixes come AFTER the verb KRI "to make," coming AFTER ANU AND PARÁ even when the fruit of the action goes to the agent, and when the sense is that of "informing against, &c." (No. 793). Thus anukaroti "he imitates," parákaroti "he does well."

न्त्रभिप्रत्यतिभ्य: चिप: । १ । ३ । ८० । चिप प्रेरणे । स्वरितेत । अभिविर्पात ।

No. 795.—And AFTER the verb KSHIP, coming AFTER ABHI, PRATI, AND ATI. The verb kship means "to throw." The indicatory vowel of this root is circumflexly accented (No. 411—so that, but for this rule, we should have had both padas in the case of) abhikshipati "he throws on."

प्राहहः । १ । ३ । ८१ ।

प्रवहति ।

No. 796.—And AFTER the verb VAHA "to bear," coming AFTER PRA. Thus pravahati "it (the river) flows."

परेम्हेंघः । १ । ३ । ८२ ।

परिमृषति ।

No 797—And AFTER the verb MRISH "to bear," coming AF-TER PARI. Thus parimrishati "he endures" or "he forgives."

व्याङ्परिभ्या रमः । १ । ३ । ८३ ।

रम् क्रीडायाम् । विरमति ।

No. 798.—And AFTER the verb RAM, coming AFTER VI, ÁŃ, AND PARI. The verb ram (ramu) means "to sport." Thus viramati "he takes rest."

उपाच। १। ३। ८४।

यच्चदत्तमुपरमति । उपरमयतीत्यर्थ: । जन्तर्भावितण्यर्थेाऽयम् ।

इति पदव्यवस्था॥

No. 799.—AND AFTER UPA (the verb ram takes the parasmaipada affixes). Thus yajnadattamuparamati "he causes Yajnadatta to refrain." This is an instance of a verb involving in it the force of the affix ni (No. 747).

So much for the allotment of the padas.

The Impersonal and Passive forms have next to be considered.

। भावक्रमंप्रक्रिया ।

भावकर्मणोः । १। ३। १३। लस्यात्मनेपदम् ।

No. 800,—Let an *átmanepada* affix be the substitute of the affix l (No. 405), WHEN IT DENOTES THE ACTION of the verb OR THE OBJECT of the verb.

सार्वधातुको यक् । ३ । १ । ई७ ।

भावकर्मवाचिनि धातार्यक् सार्वधातुके । भाव: क्रिया सा च भावार्थकलकारेणानूदाते । युष्मदस्मद्भां समानाधिकरण्याभावात् प्रथम: पुरुष: । तिङ्वाच्यक्रियाया चद्रव्यरूपत्वेन द्वित्वाद्यप्रतीतेर्न द्विवचनादि किंत्वेक्ववचनमेत्रात्सर्गत: । त्वया मयान्येश्च भूयते । बभुवे ।

No. 801.—Let the affix YAK come after a root, WHEN A SÁRVA-DHÁTUKA affix FOLLOWS, denoting the action or the object. The "action" is the force of the verb itself; and this is again marked by the affix l (No. 405) when it has the sense of the action—i. e. when the verb is used impersonally). In this case there is (substituted for the l) an affix of the "lowest person," because the verb is not in agreement with either the pronoun "l" or "Thou."—Inasmuch as the action denoted by the tense-affix is not of the nature of a substance (to which the notions of duality or plurality might attach), since there is here no notion of duality, &c., neither an affix of the dual nor of the plural is to be employed, but hence necessarily only one of the singular.

Thus twayá mayá anyaischa bhúyate "it is become by thee, by me, and by others"—(i. e. "Thou becomest," "I become," and "others become,")—and, again, babhúve (No. 432) "it was become."

स्वसिच्सीयुट्तासिषु भावकर्मणोरुपदेग्रेऽच्झनग्रच्दगां वा चिखदिट् च। ई। ४। ई२।

डपदेशे ये।ऽच् तदन्तानां हृनादीनां च चिषोवाङ्गकायं वा स्यात् स्यादिषु भावकर्मणोर्गम्यमानयेाः स्यादीनामिडागमश्च । चिगवट्वाव-पत्तेऽयमिट् । चिग्वट्वावाट्टद्विः । भाविता । भविता । भाविष्यते । भविष्यते । भूयताम् । अभूयत । भाविषीष्ट्र । भविषीष्ट ।

No. 802.—WHEN SYA (No. 435), SICH (No. 472), SÍVUT (No. 555), OR TÁSI (No. 435) FOLLOWS IF THE ACTION OR THE OBJECT IS TO BE UNDERSTOOD by the affix (i. e. if the verb is impersonal or passive), then, on the inflective base OF verbs which IN their

ORIGINAL ENUNCIATION end in A VOWEL and on that OF the verbs han, &c.—viz. HAN "to kill," GRAH "to take," AND DRIS "to see,"—THERE SHALL BE OPTIONALLY THE LIKE EFFECT AS IF the affix CHIN HAD FOLLOWED, AND IT shall be the augment of these affixes sya, &c. The augment it, here mentioned, is to be applied on the alternative that the case is treated as if the affix chin had followed—(not on the other alternative allowed by the rule). The substitution of vriddhi follows from the case's being treated as if chin (with an indicatory n—see No. 202—) had been attached. Thus we have bhávitá or bhavitá "it will be become by some one," bhávishyate or bhavishyate "it will be become," bhávishíshta "ney it be become."

चिण् भावकर्मणोः । ३ । १ । ६६ ।

त्नोश्चिण् स्याद्वावकर्मवाचिनि ते परे । अभावि । अभाविष्यत । अभविष्यत । अकर्मकोऽप्युपसर्गवशात् सकर्मकः । अनुभूयते आन-न्दश्चैचेण त्वया मया च । अनुभूयेते । अनुभूयन्ते । त्वमनुभूयमे । अहमनुभूये । अन्वभावि । अन्वभाविषाताम् । अन्वभविषाताम् । णिलेापः । भाव्यते । भावयांचक्रे । भावयांचभूवे । भावयामामे । पिलेापः । भाव्यते । भावयांचक्रे । भावयांचभूवे । भावयामामे । चर्ण्वदिट् । भाविता । आभीयत्वेनासिद्धत्वार्णिणलेापः । भावयामामे । चर्ण्वदिट् । भाविता । आभीयत्वेनासिद्धत्वार्णिणलेापः । भावयिता । भावयिषीष्ट । अभावि । अभाविषाताम् । अभावयिषाताम् । बुभूष्यते । बुभूषांचक्रे । बुभूषिता । बुभूषिष्यते । बेाभूय्यते । बोभूय्यित् । बुभूषांचक्रे । बुभूषिता । बुभूषिष्यते । बेाभूय्यते । बोभूय्यिते । चुभूषांचक्रे । बुभूषिता । बुभूषिष्यते । बेाभूय्यते । बोभूय्यिते । उक्तत्सार्वधातुकयोर्दीर्घः । स्तूयते दिष्णुः । स्ताविता । स्तोता । स्ताविष्यते । स्ताष्यते । अस्तावि । अस्ताविषाताम् । अस्तोषाताम् । च्य गते। । गुणिऽर्ताति गुणः । अर्थते । स्पृ स्मरणे । स्मर्थते । सस्मरे । उपदेशग्रहणाच्चिर्ण्वदिट् । आरिता । ज्रता । स्मारिता । स्मर्ता । अनिदितामिति नलेापः । सस्यते ।, इदितस्तु । नन्दते । संप्रसारणम् । इच्यते ।

No. 803.—Let CHIN be the substitute of *chli* (No. 471), WHEN ta (No. 407) follows, DENOTING THE ACTION OR THE OBJECT. Thus

65

abhávi "it was become by some one," abhávishyata (No. 802) or abhávishyata "it would be become."

Even a neuter verb (-a verb "without an object,"-) may, through the force of a preposition in combination with it, become active (-or "with an object)." For example-anubhúyate ánandaśchaitrena twayá muyácha "pleasure is experienced by Chaitra, by thee, and by me:"-and then again anubhiyete "the two are perceived," anubhúyante "they are perceived," twamanubhúyase "thou art perceived," ahamanubhúye "I am perceived," anwabhávi "it was perceived," anwabhávishátám or anwabhavishátám "the two were perceived." The affix ni (No. 747) being elided by No. 563, we have bhávyate "it is caused to be," bhávayánchakre or bhávayánbabhúve or bhávayámáse "it was caused to be." When (according to No. 802) the case is regarded as if the affix chin had followed, then the augment it is applied-giving bhávitá "it will be caused to be,"-the elision of ni (No. 563) still taking place, inasmuch as No. 802 in accordance with No. 599, is regarded by No. 563 as not having taken effect. On the other alternative allowed by No. 802, bhávayitá "it will be caused to be," bhávayishíshta "may it be caused to be," ubhávi "it was caused to be," abhávishútám or abhávayishátám "the two were caused to be;" bubhúshyate "it is wished to be," bubhúshánchakre "it was wished to be," bubhúshitá "will be wished to be," bubhúshishyate "it will be wished to be," bobhúyyati "it is repeatedly been," bobhúyishyate "it will be repeatedly been."

The vowel of the root (shţu "to praise") being lengthened by No. 518, we have stúyate vishnuh "Vishnu is praised:"—stávitá (No. 802) or stotá "he will be praised," stávishyate or stoshyate "he will be praised," astávi "he was praised," astávishátám or astoshátám "the two were praised."

The verb *ri* "to go," substituting *guna* by No. 533, makes *aryute* "it is gone."

• The verb *smri* "to remember" makes *smaryate* "it is remembered," *sasmare* "it was remembered."

These two verbs may be treated as if *chin* followed, and may

take the augment it, because, in No. S02, the expression "in the original enunciation" is included, (and hence the fact that they end in a consonant at the time when the augment it presents itself, does not prevent their taking it). Thus *áritá* or *artá* it will be gone," *smáritá* or *smartá* "it will be remembered."

By No. 363, the nasal of the verb *srans* "to fall," (which has not an indicatory i) being elided, we have *sransyate* "it is fallen:" —but of a verb which, like *nad* (*nadi*) "to be happy," has an indicatory i, the nasal is not elided, and we have *nandyate* "it is been happy (by so and so)—i. e. so and so is happy."

In the case of the verb yaj "to worship," the substitution of a vowel for the semi-vowel having taken place in accordance with No. 584, (the yak having an indicatory k) we have *ijyate* "it is worshipped (by so and so)—i. e. so and so worships."

तने। तेथे कि । ई । ४ । ४४ ।

म्रादन्तादेशे। वा । तायते । तन्यते ।

No. 804.—WHEN the affix YAK (No. 801) comes AFTER the verb TAN "to extend," then long \dot{a} is optionally the substitute for the final. Thus tayate or tanyate "it is extended."

तपेंाऽनुतापे च। ३। १। ईपू।

तपण्लेष्चिण् न स्णत् कर्मकर्त्यनुतापे च । अन्वतप्र पापेन । घुमास्येतीत्वम् । दीयते । धीयते । ददे ।

No. 805.—Let not *chin* be the substitute of *chli* AFTER the verb TAP "to suffer," when the sense is reflective, AND WHEN THE SENSE IS THAT OF EXPERIENCING REMORSE. Thus anwatapta pápena "remorse was experienced by the sinner."

In the case of the verbs enumerated in No. 625, there is the substitution of long I'—so that we have diyate "it is given," dhiyate "it is held," dade "it was given."

चाते। युक् चिणुक्ततेा: । ७ । ३ । ३३ ।

आदन्तानां युगागमध्विणि जिपति कृति च। दायिता। दाता। दायिषोष्ट्र । दासीष्ट्र । अदायि । अदायिषाताम् । भज्यते ।

No 806.—Let YUK be the augment OF what ends in LONG Á, WHEN CHIN FOLLOWS, OR when a KRIT affix (No. 329), with an in dicatory \hat{n} or n. Thus (it being here optional, according to No.

802, to regard *chin* as following.) we have *dáyitá* or *dátá* "it will be given," *dáyishíshtu* or *dásíshtu* "may it be given," *adáyi* "it was given," *adáyishátám* "the two were given."

The verb bhanj "to break" makes bhujyate (No. 363) "it breaks."

भज्जेय चिणि । ६ । ४ । ३३ ।

नले।पो वा। अभाजि। अभज्जि। लभ्यते।

No. 807.—AND OF the verb BHANJ "to break" the elision of the n (No. 363) is optional, WHEN CHIN FOLLOWS. Thus abháji or abhanji "it broke."

The verb l ulh " to gain" makes labhyate " it is gained."

विभाषा चिषणमुलोः । ७ । १ । ईट ।

लभेर्नम् । अलम्भि । अलाभि ।

इति भावकर्मप्रक्रिया॥

No. 808.—The verb labh "to gain" OPTIONALLY takes the augment num, WHEN CHIN AND NAMUL (No. 942) FOLLOW. Thus alambhi or alábhi "was gained."

So much on the subject of Impersonals and Passives (--or of the "action" and the "object").

The Reflective verb is next to be considered, where the object becomes the agent.

। कर्मकर्त्वप्रक्रिया ।

यदा कर्मैंच कर्तृत्वेन विवचितं तदा सकर्मकाणामप्यकर्मकत्वात् कर्तरि भावे च लकार: ।

No. 809.—When the object itself is wished to be spoken of as the agent, the affix l, even in the case of verbs that have an object (i. e. transitive verbs), stands for the agent or the action (and not for the object).

कर्मवत कर्मणा तुख्यक्रिय: । ३ । १ । ८० ।

कर्मस्यया क्रियया तुल्यक्रियः कर्ता कर्मवत् स्यात् कार्यातिदेशे-ऽयम् । तेन यगात्मनेपददिग्विग्वदिटः स्युः । पच्चते फलम् । भिद्यते काष्ठम् । अपाचि । अभेदि । भावे । भिद्यते काष्ठेन ।

इति कर्मकर्त्वप्रकिया॥

No. 810.—The (l denoting the) agent, when the action affecting the agent is SIMILAR TO THE ACTION WHICH AFFECTS THE OB-JECT, is treated As if it were (an l) denoting THE OBJECT.

This direction implies the substitution (for the operations incident to a tense-affix, or l, denoting an agent) of all the operations, (which fall to be performed when the tense-affix, or l, denotes the object). Hence there shall be the affixing of yak (No. 801), the employment of the *åtmanepada* terminations (No. 800), the substitution of chin for chli (No. 803), and the treatment of the word as directed in No. 802. Thus pachyate phalam "the fruit ripens of itself," bhidyate káshtham "the wood splits of itself," apáchi (No. 803) "it ripened of itself," abhedi "it split of itself." As an example where the tense-affix denotes the action (i. e. where the verb is impersonal), take bhidyate káshthena "it is split (of itself) by the wood—i. e. the wood splits."

So much on the subject of Reflective verbs.

Some meanings of the Tenses, not previously specified, have next to be considered.

। लकारार्थ: ।

अभिन्नावचने ऌट्। ३। २। ११२।

स्मृतिबेाधिन्युपपदे भूतानदातने धातीर्ल्हट् । लङोऽपवाद: । वस निवासे । स्मरधि कृष्ण गेाकुले वत्स्याम: । रवं बुध्यसे चेतयसे इत्यादिप्रयोगेऽपि ।

No. 811.—WHEN a word IMPLYING "RECOLLECTION" is in connection with it, a verb takes the affix LRIT (No. 440) with a past signification. This sets aside $la\acute{n}$ (No. 456). The verb vas

"to dwell" is thus employed in the following example :—smarasi krishna gokule vatsyámah "rememberest thou, Krishna, we were dwelling(literally—we will dwell—) at Gokula?" The construction is the same when we employ budhyase "dost thou know ?—chetayase "dost thou reflect ?"—and the like.

न यदि । ३ । २ । ११३ ।

यद्योगे उत्तं न । अभिजानांसि यदूने अभुज्जमहि ।

No. 812.—The aforesaid (No. 811) shall NOT apply IN connection with the particle VAT. Thus abhijánási yad vane abhunjmahi "thou knowest how we did eat in the forest."

चट्सो। ३। २। ११८।

लिटेाऽपवाद: । यजति स्म युधिष्ठिर: ।

No. 813.—WHEN the particle SMA FOLLOWS let LAT (No. 406) be employed. This debars *lit* (No. 423). Thus yajati sma yudhishthirah "Yudhishthira sacrificed."

वर्तमानसामीष्ये वर्तमानवदा । ३ । ३ । १३१ ।

वर्तमाने ये प्रत्यया उक्तास्ते वर्तमानसामीप्ये भूते भविष्यति च वा स्य: । कदागताऽसि । अयमागच्छामि । आगमं वा । कदा गसि ष्यसि । एष गच्छामि । गमिष्यामि वा ।

No. 814.—The affixes which are employed when the sense is that of PRESENT time may be OPTIONALLY IN LIKE MANNER employed, WHEN the sense is that of past or future time NOT REMOTE FROM THE PRESENT. Thus, to the question "when didst thou come?"—it may be replied either ayam ágachchhámi "I come now"—or ágamam "I have come now?"—and, to the question "when wilt thou go ?"—either esha gachchhámi or gamishyámi "I go, or I shall go, now."

इत्हत्मतार्चिङ् । ३ । ३ । १५६ ।

वा स्यात् । कृष्णं नमेच्चेत् सुखं यायात् । कृष्णं नंस्यति चेत् सुखं यास्यति । भविष्यत्येवेष्यते । नेह । इन्तीति पलायते । विधिनि-मन्त्रग्रेति लिङ् । विधि: प्रेरग्रम् । भृत्यादेर्निकृष्टस्य प्रवर्तनम् ।

यजेत । निमन्त्रणं नियोगकरणम् । आवश्यके आदुभाजनादी दीहि-चादे: प्रवर्तनम् । इह भुञ्जीत । आमन्त्रणं कामचारानुज्ञा । इहासीत । अधीष्ट: सत्कारपूर्वकी व्यापार: । पुत्रमध्यापयेद् मवान् । संप्रश्न: संप्रधारणम् । किं भा वेदमधीयीय उत तर्कम् । प्रार्थनं याञ्चा । भा भाजनं लभेय । एवं लाट् ।

इति जकारार्थप्रकिया॥ इति तिङन्तप्रक्रिया समाप्रा॥

No. 815.-WHEN CONDITION AND CONSEQUENT are spoken of, LIN (No. 459) may optionally be the affix. Thus "if he were to reverence (namet) Krishna, he would attain to $(y \dot{a} y \dot{a} t)$ felicity. This does not apply to the following :-- " he strikes-therefore the other flees"-for it is meant that this shall apply only to what is future. As stated in No. 459, lin implies "commanding, directing, &c." "Commanding" means "ordering"-one's stimulating to action some low person, such as a dependent-by saying, for example, yajeta "let him worship." "Directing" means enjoining a duty-the moving of a daughter's son, or the like, in regard to such a matter as the eating of the food prepared at an exequial rite-by saying, for example, iha bhunjita "let him eat in this place." "Inviting" implies an acquiescence in one's following his inclination -- as when it is said (to some one inclined to sit down somewhere) iha ásíta "let your honour sit down here." "Expression of wish" here implies a respectful procedure -(as when one says respectfully to a teacher) putrum adhyápayed bhaván "let your honour teach the boy." "Enquiring" here refers to the determining on the propriety or impropriety of apything-as kin bho ! vedam adhiyiya uta turkam " how, then, I pray you-shall I peruse the Veda? or shall I study logic?" "Asking for" means begging-as bho bhojanan labheya "O may I obtain (i. e. give me) food." In like manner is lot (No. 441) employed.

So much on the subject of the meanings of the tenses.

Thus is the discussion of "what ends with a tense-affix" concluded.

। कदन्ताः ।

OF WORDS ENDING IN THE AFFIXES CALLED KRIT.

धातोः । ३ । १ । ८१ ।

त्रातृतीयान्तं ये प्रत्ययास्ते धाता: परे स्य: । कृदतिङिति कृत्संज्ञा । No. 816.—As far as the end of the 3rd Lecture [reckoning from the present aphorism], the affixes treated of are to be [understood as coming] AFTER some VERBAL ROOT. According to No. 329, the name of these affixes is krit.

वासरूपेाऽस्तियाम् । ३ । १ । ८४ ।

त्रस्मिन् धात्वधिकारेऽसहूपेऽपवादप्रत्यय उत्सर्गस्य वाधके। वा स्यात स्त्यधिकारोक्तं विना ।

No. 817.—In this division of the grammar, where "after some verbal root" [see No. 816] is understood in every case, let an affix which is [calculated] to debar a general one, NOT BEING OF THE SAME FORM, OPTIONALLY debar it—BUT NOT IN those cases which fall under the influence of No. 918 [for, in those cases, the supersession is compulsory].

हतयाः । ३ । १ । ८५ ।

गवल्तृचावित्यतः प्राक् कृत्य मंचाः स्यः ।

No. 818.—Let the affixes treated of as far as the aphorism at No. 835 [reckoning from the present one] be called KRITYA.

कर्तार कत। ३। ४। ६७।

इति प्राप्ने ।

No. 819.—A KRIT affix HAS THE SENSE OF AN AGENT. This rule having presented itself [the following one modifies it].

तयोरेव जत्यक्तखलर्था: । ३ । ८ । ७० ।

एते भावकर्मणोरेव स्य: ।

No. 820.—The affixes called KRITYA (No. 818), and the affix KTA (No. 866), AND THOSE THAT HAVE THE SENSE OF KHAL (No. 933), may HAVE ONLY THOSE TWO senses, viz.—act and object,

तव्यत्तव्यानीयर: । ३ । १ । ८९ ।

धाते।रेते स्यु: । र्शधतव्यम् रधनीयं त्वया । भावे स्रीत्सर्गिक-मेकवचनं क्रीबत्वं च । चेतव्यश्चयनीये। वा धर्मस्त्वया ।

No. 821.—Let these—viz. TAVYAT, TAVYA, AND ANÍYAR, come after some verbal root. Thus edhitavyam (Nos. 436 and 433) or edhániyaň twayá "thou must increase." Here the sense being that of the action itself [which is but one, and neither male nor female], there is, from the nature of the case, a singular affix, and the neuter gender is employed. [The case is otherwise with the example following—viz.] c'hetavyah or chayaniyo dharmastwayá "thou must gather merit."

केलिमर उपमंख्यानम् । पचेलिमा माषाः । पत्तव्या इत्यर्थः । भदेलिमाः मरलाः । भेतव्याः । कर्मणि प्रत्ययः ।

No. 822.—"The affix KELIMAR SHOULD BE ENUMERATED in AD-DITION [to those enumerated in No. 821"]. Thus prchelimá másháh —that is to say, "kidney beans are to be cooked":—bhilelimáh saraláh "pines are to be split." This affix denotes the object [alone —and cannot be employed, like those enumerated in No. 821, to denote also the action].

कत्यच्युटेा बहु जम् । ३ । ३ । ११३ ।

क्वचित् प्रवृत्तिः क्वचिदप्रवृतिः क्वचिद्विभाषा क्वचिदन्यदेव । विधेर्विधानं बहुधा समीद्य चातुर्विधं बाहुलकं वदन्ति । १ ।

स्नात्यनेनेति स्नानीयं चूर्णम् । दीयतेऽसमै दानीये। विग्र: ।

No. 823.—The affixes called KRITYA (No. 818) AND the affix LYUT are DIVERSELY applicable. [That is to say] sometime they are applied [where there was no express rule for their application]; sometimes they are not applied [in spite of an express rule for their application]; sometimes they are optionally employed or not; and sometimes there is some other result [licence permitted by the rule].

[According to the following verse from the grammar called the Sáraswata], "Seeing that the application of certain rules is various, they specify four kinds of varieties," [viz. the four above-mentioned, —among which the last of the four includes all the cases not included in the other three]. For example—snáníyai chúrṇam "powder for bathing," dáníyo viprah "a Bráhman to whom a donation is to be made." [In the first of these examples the "powder" is the "instrument" (expressible by the 3rd case); and in the second the Bráhman is the "recipient" (expressible by the 4th case);—so the in both cases the affix is applied without any express rule—the express rule for its application (No. 821) having reference only to "act" and "object" (No. 823)].

त्रचा यत् । ३ । १ । ८७ ।

चेयम् ।

No. 824.—The affix YAT comes AFTER [a root that end in] A vowel. Thus cheya "what is to be gathered."

ई चति । ६ । ४ । ६५ ।

यति परे ज्रात ईत् स्यात् । देयम् । ग्लेयम् ।

No. 825.— Let LONG f be the substitute of long $\dot{\alpha}$ WHEN the affix YAT (No. 824) FOLLOWS. Thus (*guna* being substituted by No. 420) we have *deya* "what is to be given," gleya "to be exhausted."

पारद्वधात । ३। १। ८८।

पवगान्तादुद्वपधादात् । एयतेाऽपवादः । श्राप्यम् । लभ्यम् ।

No. 826.—Let the affix yat come AFTER a root which ends in A PALATAL PRECEDED BY SHORT A. This debars the affix nyat (No 831), so that we have sapya "to be sworn," labhya "to be acquired."

एतिसुग्राख़हजुष: व्यप्। ३।१।१०८।

ग्रभ्य: क्यप ।

No. 827.—The affix KYAP may come AFTER these roots—viz. I "to go," SHTU "to praise," SÁS "to govern," VRI "to choose," DRI "to respect," and JUSH "to please."

इत्यस्य पिति क्तति तुक्। ६ । १ । ७१ । इत्यः । स्तुत्यः । शासु अनुशिष्टी ।

No. 828.—Let TUK be the augment OF A SHORT vowel, WHEN A KRIT affix, WITH AN INDICATORY P, FOLLOWS. Thus *itya* "to be gone"—from the root I "to go"], *stutya* "to be praised."

The verb śás means "to govern."

शास इदङ्ख्लाः । ६ । ४ । ३४ ।

शाम उपधाया इत् स्यादङि हलादै। कुङिति च। शिष्य: । वृत्य: । आदृत्य: । जुष्य: ।

No. 829.—Let SHORT I be the substitute OF the penult of the root $\pm x$ "to instruct," WHEN the affix $A\pm (No. 634)$ FOLLOWS, OR what affix begins with A CONSONANT and has an indicatory k or \pm . Thus [from the roots mentioned in No. 827] we may have $\pm sishya$ "to be instructed," *vritya* "to be chosen," $\pm dritya$ "to be honoured," *jushya* "to be served."

म्टजेर्विभाषा । ३ । १ । ११३ ।

मृजे: क्यब्वा। मृज्य: ।

. No. 830.—Let the affix kyap OPTIONALLY come AFTER the root MRIJ "to cleause." Thus mrijya "to be cleansed."

चरहले। एर्यत् । ३ । १ । १ २४ ।

च्हवणीन्ताद्धलन्ताच्च गयत् । कार्यम् । हार्यम् । धार्यम् ।

No. 831.—Let the affix NYAT come AFTER what ends in RI or rí or in A CONSONANT. Thus kárya "to be made," hárya "to be taken," dhárya "to be held."

चजेा: कु घिण्ण्यतेा: । ७ । ३ । ५२ । · चजेा: कुत्वं स्याद्धिति ग्यति च ।

No. 832.—Let there be substitution of A GUTTURAL in the room OF CH AND of J, WHEN an affix with an indicatory GH follows, AND WHEN the affix NYAT (No. 831) FOLLOWS.

म्रजेर्हेडिः । ७ । २ । ११४ ।

मृजेरिके। वृद्धिः सार्वधातुकार्धधातुकयोः । मार्ग्यः ।

No. 833.—Let VRIDDHI be the substitute OF the ik (No. 1) of MRIJ "to cleause," when a súrvadhátuka or an árdhadhátuka affix follows :—(No. 420). Thus (on the option allowed by No. 830) márgya (No. 832) "to be cleaused."

भाज्यं भक्ष्ये । ७ । ३ । ६८ ।

भे.ग्यमन्यत् ।

इति जत्यप्रकिया॥

No 834.—The verb *bhuj* makes BHOJYA, WHEN THE SENSE IS "TO BE EATEN," but BHOGYA otherwise—[as when the sense is "to be enjoyed "].

So much for the management of the prakriya affixes.

खुल् हची । ३ ! १ । १३३ । धाते।रेते। स्त: । कर्तरि कृदिति कर्चर्थे ।

No. 835.—These two affixes, NWUL AND TRICH, are placed after verbal roots. According to No. 819, they have the sense of of an "agent."

युवेारनाकी। ७। १। १।

य व एतयेारनाकी स्त: । कारक: । कर्ता ।

No. 836.—In the room OF YU AND VU, there are ANA AND AKA. Thus (*nwul* having been added to the root kri "to make," by No. 835; and the *n* and *l* having been elided by Nos. 148, 5, and 7; and *vriddhi* being substituted according to Nos. 863 and 202, we have) káraka, and (with trich—No. 835—) kartri "a maker."

नन्दिग्रह्मिप चादिभ्या स्युणिन्यचः । २ । २ । १२४ । नन्द्यादेर्स्युर्ग्रह्मादेर्षिनिः पचादेरच् । नन्दयतीति नन्दनः । ज-नार्दनः । लवणः । ग्राही । स्यायी । मन्त्री । पचादिराक्रतिगणेऽयम ।

No. 837.—AFTER the verbs NAD (nadi) "to be happy," &c., there is the LYU; AFTER the verbs GRAH "to take," &C., there is NINI; AND AFTER the verbs PACH "to cook," &c., there is ACH.

Thus nand + lyu [Nos. 497, 155, and 836,] nandana "one who delights," janárdana [from jana "mankind" and ardana derived in like manuer from ard "to pain"] "Vishņu—the subduer of mankind," luvaņa "salt" [from lú "to cut"—where the substitution of a cerebral n is an irregularity]. Then again grah + nini (No. 36) = gráhin "who takes," stháyin (No. 806) "who stays," and mantrin "who advises." The class of verbs "puch, &c." is one not defined by rule—[compare No. 53].

इगुपधज्ञाप्रीकिर: क: । ३ । १ । १३५ ।

गभ्यः कः । बुधः । कृशः । च्वः । प्रियः । किरः ।

No. 838.—There is the affix KA AFTER THOSE verbs WHICH HAVE AN IK AS their PENULT, AND after JNÁ "to know," PRÍ "to please," AND KRÍ "to throw." Thus bulha (No. 155) "who knows," kriša "who is thin," jna (No. 524) "who knows," priya "what please," kira (No. 706) "who throws."

चातखापसगें। ३ । १ । १३६ ।

प्रज्ञ: । सुग्ल: ।

No. 839.—AND [ka—No. 838—shall come—] AFTER a verb ending in LONG Á, WHEN THERE IS AN UPASARGA (No. 47). Thus prajňa "very wise," sugla "very weary"—[á having been substituted for the ai of glai by No. 528].

गेहे कः । इ। १। १४४।

गेहे कर्तर ग्रहे: क: स्यात् । गृहम् ।

No. 840.—Let the affix KA come after the verb grah "to take." WHEN the agent so expressed denotes A HOUSE. Thus griha (No. 675) "a house."

कर्मग्यण । ३ । २ । १ ।

कर्मच्यपपदे धातेारण । कुम्मं करोति कुम्भकार: ।

No. 841.—The affix AN comes after a verbal root, WHEN THE OBJECT is in composition with it. Thus kumbha-kára "one who makes pots"—i. e. "a potter."

288

म्राते।ऽनुपसगं कः । ३ । २ । ३ ।

त्रयोाऽपवाद: । गेाद: । धनद: । कम्बलद: । अनुपसर्गे किम् । गे।संप्रदाय: ।

No. 842.—The affix KA comes AFTER a verb that ends in LONG Á, WHEN there is NO UPASARGA (No. 47). The debars the an (No. 841)—and we have goda "who gives a cow," dhanada "who gives wealth," and kambalada "who gives a blanket." Why "when there is no upasarga?" Witness gosunpradáya (No. 806) "who ceremoniously gives a cow."

मूलविभुजादिभ्य: क: । मूलानि विभुतजति मूलविभुजे। रथ: । त्राकृतिगग्रीऽयम् । महीध्र: । कुध्र: ।

No. 843.—The affix KA comes AFTER MÚLAVIBHUJ, &C. Thus múlavibhuja "a car (which cuts the roots—e. g., of the grass, &c. in its course)." This is a class of words [not enumerated under any rule, but] to be recognised by the form [see No. 53]. Thus mahídhra or kudhra "a mountain"—"what holds the earth"— (from dhri "to hold").

चरेष्टः । ३ । २ । १६ ।

अधिकरणे उपपदे । कुरुचर: ।

No. 844.—OF the verb CHAR "to go," the affix is TA, when a word in composition with it is in the locative case. Thus kuruchara "who goes among the Kurus."

भिचासेनादायेषु च। ३। २। १७।

भिचाचरः । सेनाचरः । आदायेति ल्यबन्तम् । आदायचरः ।

No. 845.—AND WHEN the word in composition with it is BHIK-SHÁ "alms," SENÁ "an army," AND ÁDÁVA "having taken," (then ta is the affix after char "to go"). Thus bhiksháchara "a beggar"— "who goes for alms,"—senáchara "one who goes with the army." The word ádáya ends in lyap (No. 941):—from it we may have ádáyachara "who goes after having taken."

क्तञे। इतुताच्छीच्यानुलेाम्येषु । ३ । २ । २० ।

रषु द्यात्येषु ऋरोतेष्टः ।

No. 846.—The affix ta comes after the verb KRI "to make," WHEN these senses are to be indicated—viz. CAUSE, HARIT, AND GOING WITH THE GRAIN.

त्रतः हाकमिनंसनुम्भपाचनुप्राकर्णोधनव्ययस्य । ८ । ३ । ४६ ।

त्र युतरस्यानव्ययस्य विसर्गस्य समासे नित्यं मादेशः करोत्यादिषु परेषु । यशस्करी विद्या । श्रादुकगः । वचनकरः ।

No. 847.—In a compound (No. 961), let s always be the substitute of visarga coming AFTER A, and NOT being part OF AN IN-DECLINABLE word (No. 399), WHEN KRI "to make" FOLLOWS, OR KAMI "to desire," OR KAŃSA "a goblet," OR KUMBHA "a jar," OR PÁTRA "a vessel," OR KUŚÁ "a counter (in the shape of a piece of stick, used at sacrifices to keep count of the prayers)," OR KARŅÍ "the ear." Thus (as examples of the three cases under No. 846) yaśaskari vidyá "honourable science," śráddhakara "who performs obsequies," vachanakara "who does what he is bid."

एजे: खग्। ३। २। २८।

ग्यन्तादेजे: खश् ।

No. 848.—The affix KHAS comes AFTER the verb EJ "to tremble," when it ends in ni (No. 747).

ऋर्दिषदजन्तस्य मुम् । ई । ३ । ई ७ ।

त्रहषे। द्विषते।ऽजन्तस्य च मुमागमः खिदन्ते परे न त्वव्यय-स्य । शित्वाच्छवादि: । जनमेजयतोति जनमेजय: ।

No. 849.—When that which ends with an affix having an indicatory kh follows, let MUM be the augment OF the words ARUS "a vital part," DWISHAT "an enemy," AND WHAT ENDS WITH A VOWEL, provided it be not an indeclinable. Since the affix khas(No. 848) has an indicatory s (No. 418), the affixes sap (No. 419) &C. are here applicable. Janamejaya "who awes mankind"— [the name of a prince].

प्रियवग्रे वदः खच्। ३। २। ३८।

प्रियंवद: । वशंवद: ।

No. 850.—The affix KHACH comes AFTER the verb VAD "to speak," WHEN PRIYA OR VASA is the word in composition with it. Thus priyanvada (No. 849) "who speaks kindly," vasanvada "who professes submission."

चात्ममाने खश् च। ३। २। ८३।

स्वक्रमंके मनने वर्तमानान्मन्यते: सुपि खश् स्यात् । चारिणनि: । परिडतमात्मानं मन्यते परिडतंमन्य: । परिडतमानी ।

No. 851.—AND let KHAS come after the verb man "to think," when the word in composition with it is a word with a case aftix, and WHEN it is EMPLOYED TO SIGNIFY THOUGHT WHEREOF THE OBJECT is SELF. By the "and" it is meant that the affix *nini* (No. 856) may be employed in the same sense. Thus *panditamanya* or *panditamání* "who thinks himself learned."

अन्येभ्ये।ऽपि दृश्यन्ते । ३ । २ । ७५ ।

मनिन् क्वनिए वनिए विच गते प्रत्यया धाता: स्य: ।

No. 852.—These affixes—viz. manin, kwanip, vanip, and vich ARE SEEN AFTER OTHER verbs ALSO [besides those ending in a:,-see Pánini III. 2. 74].

नेडुग्रि कति। ७। २। ८।

वशादेः कृत इगन । शृ हिंसायाम् । सुशमं। । प्रातरित्वा ।

No. 853.—The augment IT (No. 433) is NOT that of a krit affix, WHEN IT BEGINS WITH A VAS. The verb śri means "to injure." [Adding to this the affix manin—No. 852—we have] suśarman "who destroys well" [e. g. destroys sin or ignorance] [From the verb i "to go," by adding kwanip, we have] prátaritwan (No. 828) "who goes early."

विद्वनेारनुनासिकस्यात् । ६ । ४ । ४१ ।

अनुनाधिकस्यात् स्यात् । विजायत इति विजावा । त्रेाणु अपन-यने । अवावा । विच् । रुष् रिष् हिंसायाम् । राट् । रेट् । सुगण् ।

No. 854.—WHEN the affixes VIT (III. 2. 67) AND VAN (No. 852) FOLLOW, let LONG \dot{A} be substituted in the room OF A NASAL. Thus (from the verb *jan* "to bring forth," *vijávan* "who brings forth," and so, from the verb *on* (*onri*) "to send away," *avávan* "who removes" (i. e. removes sin, &c.). The affix vich (No. 852), with the verbs *rush* and *rish* "to injure," (*guna* being substituted by No. 485—and the v elided by 330,) gives *rosh* and *resh* "who injures." In the same way, from *gan* "to reckon," *sugan* "who reckons well."

किए च। ३। २। ७६।

त्रयमपि दृश्यते । उखाम्रत् । पर्णध्वत् । वाहभ्रट् ।

No. 855.—AND this also—viz. KWIP—is seen [after a verb see No. 816]. Thus [the whole affix disappearing through Nos. 155, 36, and 330,] we have ukhásrat (Nos. 363 and 287) "falling from the pot," parnadhwat "falling from the leaves," váhabhrat "falling from a car."

सुष्यजाते। णिनिस्ताच्छीत्ये । २ । २ । ७८ । अजात्यर्थे सुपि धातार्थिनिस्ताच्छील्ये द्योत्ये । उष्णभाजी ।

No. 856.—WHEN HABIT IS TO BE EXPRESSED, the affix NINI comes after a verb, PROVIDED THE WORD WITH A CASE AFFIX in composition with it DOES NOT MEAN A GENUS. Thus ushnabhojin "who eats his meal hot."

मनः । ३ । २ । ८२ ।

सुपि मन्यतेर्गिनिः स्यात् । दर्शनीयमानी ।

No. 857.—Let the affix *nini* come AFTER the verb MAN "to think," when there is a word with a case-affix in composition with it. Thus *darśaniyamánin* "who thinks himself handsome."

खित्यनव्ययस्य । ई । ३ । ईई ।

पूर्वपदस्य हूस्व: । कालिंमन्या ।

No. 858.—WHEN an AFFIX WITH AN INDICATORY. KH FOL-LOWS, (the short vowel, by VI. 3. 61, is the substitute of the word in composition with the verb) PROVIDED IT IS NOT AN INDECLIN-.

ABLE. Thus kálinimanyá (No. 849) "who fancies herself the goddess Kálí."

करणे यजः । ३ । २ । ८५ ।

करग्रे उपपदे भूतार्थयजेर्ग्रिनि: कर्तारे । सेमिनेष्ठवान् सेमयाजी । अग्निष्ठामयाजी ।

No. 859.—The affix *nini* in the sense of *agent* comes AFTER the verb YAJ "to sacrifice" with the sense of past time, WHEN the word in composition is IN THE INSTRUMENTAL CASE. Thus somayájin "who has sacrificed with the Soma juice," *agnishtomayájin* "who has sacrificed with a five days' series of offerings."

हग्रेः कानिए । ३ । २ । ८४ ।

कर्मणि भूते । पारं द्रष्टवान् । पारद्रश्वा ।

No. 860.—The affix KWANIP, in the sense of *object*, comes AFTER the verb DRIS "to see," with a past signification. Thus *páradriśwan* "who has seen across."

राजनि युधिक्तजः । ३ । २ । ८५ ।

क्वनिष् । युधिरन्तर्भावितण्यर्थः । राजानं योधितवान् राजयु-ध्वा । राजकृत्वा ।

No. 861.—The affix kwanip comes AFTER the verbs YUDH "to fight," AND ^{*}KRI "to make," WHEN the word in composition is RÁJAN "a king." Thus rájayudhwan (No. 200) "who has caused the king to fight," rájakritwan (No. 828) "who has made a king."

सहे च। ३१२। ८६।

मह योधितवान् सहयुध्वा । सहकृत्वा ।

No. 862.—AND WHEN SAHA "with" is the word in composition [No. 861 applies]. Thus sahayudhwan "who has made to fight with," sahakritwan "who has done anything along with (another)."

सप्तम्यां जनेर्डः । ३ । २ । ८७ ।

No. 863.—WHEN the word in composition with it is IN THE LOCATIVE CASE, let the affix p_A come AFTER JAN "to be produced" —[whence *jan*, by No. 267, will become *ja*].

तत्पुरूषे छति बहुलम् । ई । ३ । १४ । ङेरलुक् । सरमिजम् । सरोजम् ।

No. 864.—WHEN a word with A KRIT affix is the last IN a compound of the kind called TATPURUSHA (No. 982), then the elision of ni [the 7th case-affix of the singular—see No. 768—] need not take place—it being treated DIVERSELY [—see No. 823—] Thus sarasija (No. 863) or suroja (No. 126) "what is produced in the lake,"—(i. e. a lotus).

उपसग च संज्ञायाम् । ३ । २ । ८८ ।

प्रजा स्यात् संतती जने ।

No. 865.—AND (No. 863 shall apply) WHEN AN UPASARGA is in composition [with the verb *jan* "to be produced"], and WHEN THE SENSE is simpy APPELLATIVE. Thus *prajá* (No. 1341) of which let the sense be "a son" or "people." [The term here being simply appellative and not descriptive cannot be explained by giving the singnification of its component elements :—so the author says "let the sense be," &c.]

त्तात्तवतू निष्ठा । १ । १ । २६ । ग्ता निष्राषंच्ची स्तः ।

No. 866.—These two affixes,—viz. KTA AND KTAVATU are called NISHTHÁ.

निष्ठा । ३ । २ । १०२ ।

भूतार्थवृत्तेर्धातार्निष्ठा । तत्र तयेारेवेति भावकर्मग्री: त्त: कर्तार कृदिति कर्तारे त्तवतु: । स्नातं मया । स्तुतस्त्वया विष्णु: । विष्वं कृतवान् विष्ण: ।

No. 867.—Let NISHTHÁ (No. 866) come after a vebal root employed with the sense of past time. Of the two [affixes called nishthá], kta is employed, according to No. 820, only in the sense

of the action and of the object; whilst ktavatu, accoording to No. 819, has the sense of the agent. Thus snátaň mayá "I bathed" (—literally "it was bathed by me"—); stutas twayá Vishņuh "Vishņu was praised by thee," viśwań kritaván vishņuh "Vishņu created all things."

रदाभ्यां निष्ठाते। नः पूर्वस्य च दः । ८ । २ । ४२ । रदाभ्यां परस्य निष्ठातस्य ने। निष्ठापेचया पूर्वस्य धातार्दस्य च । श्र हिंसायाम् । शीर्थाः । भिन्नः । छिन्नः ।

No. 868.—Let N be the substitute OF the T OF A NISHTHÁ (No. 866) coming AFTER R AND D, AND [let n be also the substitute] OF the D OF the root that comes BEFORE the nishthá. Thus, from śri "to injure" [which, by Nos. 706 and 651, becomes śri,] we have śirna "injured;" and [from bhid and chhid] bhinna "separated," and chhinna "cut."

संयेगगदेराते। धातेार्थखतः । ८ । २ । ४३ ।

निष्रातस्य नः स्यात् । द्रागः । ग्लानः ।

No. 869.—Let *n* be the substitute of the *t* of a *nishthá* (No. 866) coming AFTER A ROOT IN LONG Á and BEGINNING WITH A CONJUNCT consonant CONTAINING A YAŅ. Thus [from drai "to sleep," which, by No. 528, becomes drá,] we have drána "slept;" and [from glai] glána "sad."

ल्वादिभ्यः । ८ । २ । १४ ।

एकविंशतेलूं जादिभ्य: प्राग्वत् । लून: । ज्या धातु: । यहिज्येति संप्रसारणम् ।

No. 870.—AFTER the twenty-one roots "Lú, &C." (No. 736), let it be as above [i. e. as directed in No. 868]. Thus *lánce* "cut." In the case of the root jyá "to decay," according to No. 675, there is the substitution of a vowel for the seini-vowel [which, by No. 283, absorbs the final].

चनः । ई । ४ । २ ।

अङ्घावयवादुलः परं यत् संप्रसारगं तदन्तस्य दीर्घः । जीनः ।

295

Ø

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

No. 871.—Let the long vowel be the substitute for what ends with a vowel-substitute (No. 281) coming AFTER A CONSONANT which is part of the base. Thus jina (No. 870) "decayed."

च्चोदितया । ८ । २ । ४५ । भुनेा भुग्न: । टुग्रेाश्वि उच्छून: ।

No. 872.—AND AFTER A ROOT THAT HAS AN INDICATORY O, [the substitute for the t of a nishthá is n]. Thus, from bhujo "to be crooked," bhugna "crooked" and from tuoświ "to increase" [with the prefix ut] uchchhána "increased."

शुषः कः । ८ । २ । ५१ ।

निष्ठातस्य । शुष्क: ।

No. 873.—Let \mathbf{K} be [the substitute for the *t* of a *nishthá*] AFTER the verb \$ USH "to be dry." Thus \$ ushka "dry."

पचेावः । ८ । २ । ५२ ।

पक्त: । चै हर्षचये ।

No. 874.—Let v be [the substitute for the t of a nishthá] AFTER the verb PACH "to cook." Thus pakwa "cooked."

The verb kshai means "to wane."

चाया मः । ८ । २ । ५३ ।

चाम: ।

No. 875.—Let M be [the substitute of the t of a nishthá] AFTER the verb KSHAI "to waste away." Thus ksháma (No. 528) "emaciated."

निष्ठायां सेटि। ६ । ४ । ५२ ।

ग्रेर्ले। पः । भावितः । भावितवान् । दृह हिंसायाम् ।

No. 876.—WHEN A NISHTHÁ WITH the augment IT FOLLOWS there is elision of ni (No. 747). Thus bhávita "caused to be," bhávitaván "who caused to be."

The verb drih means "to injure."

हढ: स्यूलबचयो: । ७ । २ । २० ।

स्यले बलवति च निपात्यते ।

No. 877.—The verb drih "to injure" takes the anomalous form DRIDHA, IN THE SENSE OF THICK AND OF STRONG.

द्धानेर्चि: । ७ । ४ । ४२ । नादै। किति । हितम् ।

No. 878.—OF the verb DHÁ "to hold," the substitute is HI, when an affix, beginning with the letter t and having an indicatory k, follows. Thus *hita* "held."

दे। दद घाः । ७ । ४ । ४६ ।

घुमंचकस्य दा इत्यस्य दय् तादी किति । चर्त्वम् । दत्त: ।

No. 879.—Let DATH be the substitute OF the DÁ called A GHU (No. 662), when an affix, beginning with the letter t and having an indicatory k, follows. A *char* being substituted [for the th by No. 90], we have datta "given."

चिट: कानज्वा । ३ । २ । १०६ ।

No. 880.—The affix KÁNACH is OPTIONALLY the substitute OF LIT (No. 423).

कसुञ्च। ३। २। १०७।

लिट: कानचक्कमू वा स्त: । तङानावात्मनेपदम् । चक्राग्र: ।

No. 181.—The affix kánach AND KWASU are optionally the substitutes of lit—[see No. 372—]. According to No. 409, the affix kánach is átmanepada [and can therefore be attached to those roots only which take the átmanepada affixes—see No. 410]. Thus chakrána (No. 426) "did make."

म्वास्ता ८। २। ६५।

मान्तस्य धाते।नेत्वं म्वा: परत: । जगन्वान् ।

No. 882.—AND there is the substitution of n in the room of a root that ends in m, WHEN M AND V FOLLOW. Thus [from the root gam "to go"] jaganwas "did go."

चट: ग्रत्यानचावप्रथमासमानाधिकरणे । ३ । २ ।

1898

अप्रथमान्तेन समाना धिकरयो लट एते। वा स्त: । शवादि: । पचन्तं चैचं पश्य ।

No. 883.—These two affixes $\pm \pi n d \pm \pi n d + \pi n d +$

म्राने मुक्। ७। २। ८२।

अदन्ताङ्गस्य । पत्तमानं चैत्रं पश्य । लडित्यनुवर्तमाने पुनर्लड्-ग्रहणात् प्रथमाममानाधिकरण्येऽपि क्वचित् । मन् द्विज्ञ: ।

No. 884.—Let MUK be the augment of a base ending in a, WHEN ÁNA (Nos. 883 and 409) FOLLOWS. Thus pachamánan chaitran pasya "behold Chaitra who is cooking (for himself)."

Since the term "*lat*" [io No. 883] might have been supplied (No. 5) from No. 406 [which is the aphorism immediately preceding No. 883 in the order of the *Ashṭádhyáyi*—it is clear that something is intended by the double citation—and this can be nothing else except that No. 883 may apply] sometimes even when the word is in concord with a nominative. Thus san dwijah "who is a twice-born man."

विदे: ग्रतुर्वसु: । ७ । १ । ३६ । वेते: परस्य शतुर्वसुरादेशे वा । विदन् । विद्वान् ।

No. 885.—The affix VASU is optionally the substitute OF SATRI (No. 883) coming AFTER the root VID "to know." Thus vidat or vidwas." who knows."

ती सत् । ३ । २ । १२७ । ते। ग्रतृगानचे। सत्संच्चे। स्त: ।

No. 886.—THOSE TWO, viz. the affixes *satri* and *sanach* (No. 883) are called SAT.

लट: सदा । ३। ३। ११। करिष्यन्तं करिष्यमार्गं पथ्य ।

No. 887.—An affix called SAT (No. 886) is OPTIONALLY the substitute OF LRIT (No. 440). Thus karishyantan or karishyamánan pasya "behold him about to make."

त्रा केस्तच्छीलतइमैतत्साधुकारिषु । ३ । २ । १३४ । क्रिपमभिव्याप्य वत्त्यमाणास्तच्छीलादिषु कर्तृषु बाध्या: ।

No. 888.—The affixes to be enunciated, reckoning from this point AS FAR AS KWIP (No. 893) inclusive, are to be understood IN THE SENSE OF AGENTS "HAVING SUCH A HABIT," "HAVING SUCH AND SUCH A NATURE," AND "HAVING SKILL IN SUCH AND SUCH AN ACTION."

तन् । ३ । २ । १३५ ।

कतो कटान् ।

No. 889.—The affix TRIN (—see No. 888). Thus kartá kaţán "who makes mats."

जल्पभित्तकृहलुखरुङः षाकन् । ३ । २ । १५५ ।

No. 890.—The affix SHÁKAN comes AFTER JALP "to talk idly," BHIKSH "to seek alms," KUȚȚ "to cut," LUŅŢH "to steal," AND VŖIŃ "to serve."

षः प्रत्ययस्य । १ । ३ । ६ ।

प्रत्ययस्यादिः ष इत्संज्ञः स्यात् । जल्पाकः । वराकः ।

No. 891.—Let the letter SH being the initial OF AN AFFIX be indicatory. Thus jalpáka (No. 890) "a babbler," varáka "pitiable."

सनाग्रंसभिच उ: । ३ । २ । १६८ ।

चिकीर्ष: । आर्यसु: । भिचः ।

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

No. 892.—The affix U comes AFTER [roots that have taken] the affix SAN (No. 752), AND ÁŚASI "to wish," AND BHIKSH "to beg." Thus chikírshu (No. 753) "desirous of doing" áśańsu "desirous," bhikshu "a beggar."

म्राजभासधुर्विद्युतेर्ार्जपृजुग्रावस्तुव: किए । ३ । २ । १७७। बिभ्राट् । भा: ।

No. 893.—The affix KWIP (see No. 888) comes AFTER the verbs BHRÁJ "to shine," BHÁS "to shine," DHURV "to injure," DYUT "to shine," ÚRJ "to be strong," PRÍ "to fill," JU "to move rapidly," AND SHTU "to praise" when it is PRECEDED BY the word GRÁVAN "a stone." Thus vibhráj "splendid," bhás "light."

राच्चोप: । ई । ४ । २१ । रेफाच्छोर्लेाप: क्वेा मलादे। कुङिति च । धू: । विद्युत् । अर्क्ष । पू: । दृश्यिग्रहणस्यापक्षीज्जवतेर्दीर्घ: । जू: । ग्रावस्तुत् ।

No. 894.—AFTER the letter R, let there be ELISION of the letters chh and v, when kwi (i. e. kwip—No. 893) follows, or an affix beginning with a *jhal* and having an indicatory k or n. Thus [from *dhurv* we have] *dhur* "who injures," and so *vidyut* "lightning," urk "strength," and pur "what fills."

In the case of $j\acute{u}$ "swift," (according to the opinion of the *Mahábháshya*) a long vowel is the substitute of ju "to move rapidly," in consequence of the "attraction" of the expression "being seen" in No. 852 (which, *Patanjali* holds, is wide enough to provide for all that the supplementary rule of *Kátyáyana*, No. 895, refers to). [In the word] grávastut "a stone-worshipper" (the t comes from No. 828).

क्तिब्वचिप्रच्छायतस्तुकटप्रुजुश्रीणां दीर्घेऽपंप्रपारणं च । वक्तीति घाक्त ।

No. 895.—"WHEN KWIP follows, THE LONG vowel is the substitute OF VACH "to speak," PRACHCHH "to ask," ÁYATA-STU "to praise long," KATA-PRU "to move through a mat," JU "to move rapidly," AND SRÍ "to serve," AND there is NO SUBSTITUTION OF A

300

C

ð

VOWEL for the semi-vowel (by No. 675)." Thus $v \dot{a} k$ "the voice" (the organ which speaks).

च्छो: ग्राडनुनासिके च। ६। ४। १८।

चतुक्कस्य छस्य वस्य च क्रमात् श् जठ् गतावादेशा स्त: क्वें ग्रनुनामिकादी भलादी क्रिुति च । प्रच्छतीति प्राट् । त्रायतं स्ता-ति । ग्रायतस्तु: । कटं प्रवते कटप्रु: । जूरुक्त: । श्रयति हरिं श्री: ।

No. 896.—AND OF CHH with tuk (No. 120) AND OF V, respectively, \pm AND \pm TH are the substitutes, WHEN kwi follows, or A NASAL, or what, beginning with a *jhal*, has an indicatory k or \hbar . Thus, from *prichchhati* "he asks," *prát* (Nos. 165 and 334) "who asks," *áyatastú* "who praises long," *kataprú* "a worm" (which gets through mats); the word *jú* has been mentioned (under No. 894); *śrí* "the goddess Lakshmí" (who serves Hari).

दाम्नीशसयुयुजस्तुनुदसिसिचमिच्चपतदश्रनच्दः करखे । ३ । २ । १८२ ।

दाबादे: ष्टन् स्यात् करणेऽर्थे । दात्यनेन दाचम् ।

No. 897.—Let the affix *shtran*, WITH THE SENSE OF INSTRU-MENT, come AFTER the verbs DÁP "to cut," NÍ "to lead," SAS "to hurt," YU "to join," YUJ "to join," SHTU "to praise," TUD "to inflict pain," SHI "to bind," SHICH "to sprinkle," MIH "to urine," PAT "to fall," DAS "to bite," AND NAH "to bind." Thus *dátra* "that with which one cuts" (e. g. a sickle).

तित्वतयसिसुसरकसेषु च। ७। २। ८।

एषां दशानामिण्न । शस्त्रम् । योत्रम् । योक्तम् । स्तोत्रम् । तेान्नम् । सेत्रम् । सेक्रम् । मेद्रम् । पत्नम् । दंष्टा । नद्धी ।

No. 898.—AND the augment *it* (No. 433) is not that of these ten affixes, viz. TI (i. e. *ktin* or *ktich*), TUN, SHŢRAN, TAN, KTHAN, KSI, SUCH, SARAN, KAN, AND SA. Thus śastra (No. 897) "a weapon," yotra "the tie that fastens the yoke," yoktra "the tie of the yoke," stotra "a panegyric," tottra "a goad," setra "a ligament," sektra "a sprinkling vessel," medhra "the penis," pattra "a vehi-

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

cle," danshtrá (No. 334) "a lar tooth," naddhrí (Nos. 389 and 586) "a thong."

ञतिंखूधूसूखनसइचर इच: । ३ । २ । १८४ । अरिवम् । लविवम् । धविवम् । सविवम् । खनिवम् । सहिवम् । चरिवम् ।

No. 899.—Let the affix ITRA come AFTER the verbs RI "to go," LÚ "to cut," DHÚ "to shake," SHÚ "to bring forth," KHAN "to dig," SHAH "to bear," AND CHAR "to go." Thus aritra "a rudder," lavitra "a sickle," dhavitra "a fan" savitra "cause of production," khanitra "a spade," sahitra " patience," charitra "instituted observance," or "a narrative."

पुवः संज्ञायाम् । ३ । २ । १८५ । पवित्रम् ।

No. 900.—[The affix *itra* comes] AFTER the verb Pú "to purify," WHEN THE SENSE ISSIMPLY APPELLATIVE [and not descriptive]. Thus *pavitra* "the sacrificial thread."

। अधोणादयः ।

Now of the affixes "un, &c."

कृवापाजिमिस्वदिसाध्यश्रभ्य उग् । करोतीति कारु: । वायु: । पायुर्गुदम् । जायुरीषधम् । मायु: पितम् । स्वादु: । साध्नोति पर-कार्यमिति साधु: । त्रागु शीघ्रम् ।

No. 901.—Let the affix UN come AFTER the verbs KRI "to make," VÁ "to blow," PÁ "to drink," JI "to overcome," MI "to scatter," SHWAD "to be pleasant to the taste," SÁDH "to accomplish," AND AS "to pervade." Thus káru "an artisan," váyu "the wind," páyu "the organ of excretion," jáyu "a drug" (which "overcomes disease"), máyu "the bile," swádu "sweet," sádhu "who accomplishes the object of another"—hence "virtuous," ásu "quickly."

उणादया बहुलम् । ३ । ३ । १ ।

श्ते वर्तमाने संज्ञाणं च बहुलं स्यु: । केचिदविहिता अप्यूह्या: । संज्ञासु धातुरूपाणि प्रत्ययाश्च तत: परे । कार्याद्विद्यादनूबन्धमेतच्छास्त्रमुगादिषु ॥

No. 902.—Let these affixes—viz. UN, &c., with the force of the present [i. e. implying neither past time nor future], and with a sense simply appellative [and not descriptive], be attached DIVERSELY [—see No. 823—]. Some affixes, though there be no express injunction regarding them, are to be inferred to belong to this class. The maxim in regard to the affixes "un, &c." is this that "when, in appellatives, we find the forms of verbal roots and affixes coming after them,—then one may know, from the result [as presented in the word], what are the indicatory letters [which the affix must have possessed in order to produce the result]."

तुमुन्ख्ल्जैे। क्रियायां क्रियार्थायाम् । ३ । ३ । १० ।

क्रियाधीयां क्रियायामुपपदे भविष्यत्यर्थे धाते।रेतै। स्त: । मान्त त्वादव्ययत्वम् । कृष्णं द्रष्टुं याति । कृष्णं दर्शके। याति ।

No. 903.—These two affixes—viz. TUMUN AND NWUL are placed after a verbal root, with the force of the future, WHEN the word in construction therewith is another VERB [denoting an action performed] FOR THE SAKE OF THE [future] ACTION. What ends in tumun, since it ends in m, is indeclinable, according to No. 400. Thus krishnan drashtun yáti or krishnan darśako yáti, "he goes to see [—i. e. goes for the sake of seeing—] Krishna."

कालसमयवेलासु तुमुन् । ३ । ३ । १९७ । काल: समयो वेला वा मानुम् ।

No. 904.—The affix TUMUN may be applied, WHEN the word in construction is [not a verb—see No. 903—but] KÁLA, SAMAYA, OR VELÁ, "time." Thus kálo bhoktum, or samayo bhoktum, or velá bhoktum, "time to eat"—or "time for eating."

भावे । ३ । ३ । १८ । मिद्धावस्यापन्ने धात्वर्थं वाच्ये धातार्घज् । पाकः ।

No. 905.—The affix ghan comes after a root, WHEN THE SENSE OF THE ROOT is denoted as having attained to the completed state. Thus $p\acute{a}ka$ (Nos. 489 and 832) "maturity."

त्रकर्तरि च कारके संज्ञायाम् । ३ । ३ । १८ । कर्तृभिन्ने कारके घञ् ।

No. 906.—AND the affix $gha\dot{n}$ [comes after a root], WHEN THE SENSE IS that of an APPELLATIVE—THE WORD being RELATED [to the verb from which its name is deduced—see No. 945—] but NOT as AGENT.

घजि च भावकर गयोः । ई । ४ । २७ ।

रज्जेर्नलोप: स्यात् । राग: । त्रनयेा: क्रिम् । रज्यत्यस्मिन्निति रङ्ग: ।

No. 907.—AND WHEN GHAN (No. 906) FOLLOWS, IN THE SENSE OF STATE OR INSTRUMENT, there is elision of the n of the root ranj"to colour." Thus rága "passion" (—the instrument by which objects are coloured). Why in these two senses? Witness ranga "a theatre"—the place in which the passions [are addressed].

निवासचितिग्ररीरोपसमाधानेष्ठादेश्व कः । ३ । ३ । ४१ । एषु चिनेातेर्घञ् आदेश्च कः । उपसमाधानं रागीकरणम् । निकायः । कायः । गेामयनिकायः ।

No. 908.—The affix ghan comes after the root chi "to gather," AND K IS the substitute OF THE INITIAL [ch], IN THESE TENSES viz.—a DWELLING, a FUNERAL PILE, THE BODY, AND COLLECTION. "Collection" means making a heap. Thus nikáya "a dwelling," káya "a funeral pile" or "the body," gomayanikáya "a heap of cow-dung."

एरच्। ३। ३। ५९। इवर्णान्तात् । चय: । जय: ।

No. 909.—AFTER a root ending in I or f, there is the affix ACH. Thus chaya "gathering," jaya "victory."

च्चदेरप्। ३। ३। ५०।

304

च्हवग्रीन्तादुवर्गान्ताच्चाप् । कर: । गर: । यव: । स्तव: । लव: । पव: ।

No. 910.—AFTER a root ending in Rí, OR in U or Ú, there is the affix AP. Thus [from krí "to scatter" kara "scattering," from grí "to swallow"] gara "poison," [from yu "to join"] yava "barley," (from shtu "to praise") stava "praise," (from lú "to cut") lava "reaping," (from pú to "purify") pava "winnowing (corn)."

घजर्थे कविधानम् । प्रस्थ: । विघ्र: ।

No. 911.—"WHEN THE SENSE IS THAT OF GHAN (Nos. 905, .&c.) the affix KA IS DIRECTED to be employed." Thus prastha (No. 524) "a certain measure," vighna (Nos. 540 and 314) "an obstacle."

डितः तिः । ३ । ३ । ८८ ।

No. 912.—The affix KTRI comes AFTER THAT verb WHICH HAS AN INDICATORY DU.

क्रोमेंम नित्यम । ४ । ४ । २० ।

क्रिप्रत्ययान्तन्मप् निर्वतेऽर्थे । पाकेन निर्वतं पक्तिमम् । डुवप् । डप्तिमम् ।

No. 913.—OF the affix KTRI (No. 912), MAP is ALWAYS the augment, when the sense is that of completion. Thus *paktrima* "what is ripe," [and, from the root *duvap*] uptrima (No. 584) "sown—(as a field)."

द्वितेाऽयुच्। ३। ३। ८८।

टुवेष्ट कम्पने । वेपष्टुः ।

No. 914.—AFTER THAT VERB WHICH HAS AN INDICATORY TU, the affix ATHUCH comes. Thus, from *twepri* "to tremble," vepathu "a trembling."

यजयाचयतविच्छप्रच्छरत्ते। नङ् । ३ । ३ । ८० । यत्तः । यात्रा । यत्नः । विश्नः । प्रश्नः । रत्त्याः ।

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

No. 915.—The affix NAN comes AFTER the verbs YAJ "to worship," YÁCH "to ask for," YAT "to strive," VICHCHH "to shine," PRACHCHH "to ask," AND RAKSH "to preserve." Thus yajha "sacrifice," yáchhá "solicitation," yatna "effort," viśna (VI. 4. 19.), lustre," praśna "a question," rakshna "protection."

खपे नन्। ३। ३। ८१।

स्वग्न: ।

No. 916.—The affix NAN comes AFTER the verb SWAP "to sleep." Thus swapna "a dream."

उपसर्ग घेा: कि: । ३ । ३ । ८२ ।

प्रधि: । उपधि: ।

No. 917.—Let the affix KI come AFTER A GHU (No. 662), WHEN AN UPASARGA [precedes it]. Thus [from dhá "to have"] pradhi "the periphery of a wheel," and upadhi "fraud."

स्तियां ज्ञिन्। ३। ३। ८४।

स्त्रीलिङ्गे भावे किन् । घजाेऽपवाद: । कृति: । स्तुति: ।

No. 918.—To express the action by a word IN THE FEMININE, the affix KTIN is added. This supersedes ghan (No. 905). Thus kriti "action," stuti "praise."

च्हल्वादिभ्य: क्तिन् निष्ठावट्वाच्य: । तेन नत्वम् । कीर्षिर्ष: । लूनि: । धूनि: । पूनि: ।

No. 919.—"AFTER verbs ending in Rf, AND after the verbs Lú "to cut," &c. the affix KTIN SHOULD BE DECLARED to be LIKE a NISHTHÁ (No. 866)." Hence (No. 868) there is the substitution of *n* for the *t* in the examples *kirnni* "scattering," *lúni* "reaping," *dhúni* "agitation," *púni* "destruction."

संपदादिभ्यः क्विए । संपत् । विपत् । आपत् । क्तिन्नपोष्यते । संपत्तिः । विपत्तिः । आपत्तिः ।

No. 920.—"The affix KWIP comes AFTER SANPAT [i. e. after the verb pad "to go" with the prefix sam], &c." Thus sampat "pros-

perity," vipat "calamity," ápat "calamity." The affix ktin also is wished in this case, by Patanjali. Thus sanpatti, vipatti, ápatti.

जतियूतिज्ञतिसातिच्चेतिकीर्तयय । ३ । ३ । ८७ । ग्रते निपात्यन्ते ।

No. 921.—AND these words—viz. ÚTI "preserving, sport," YÚTI "joining," JÚTI "velocity," SÁTI "destruction," HETI "a weapon," AND KÍRTI "fame," are anomalous forms.

ज्वरत्दरस्ति अदिमवः मुपधाया अ । ई । 8 । २०। रषामुपधावकारया छट् अनुनामिके क्वे। मलादी क्ङिति च । जति: । क्विए । जू: । तू: । स्र: । ज: । मू: ।

No. 922.—When an affix beginning with a nasal, or kwi(i. e. kwip), or one beginning with a jhal and having an indicatory k or n, follows, then ath is substituted in the room OF THE PENULTIMATE letter AND of the v of these words—viz. JWAR "to have fever," TWAR "to hasten," SRIV "to go," AV "to protect," AND MAV "to blind." Thus ati "preserving," and, with the affix kwip, jar "one who has fever," tar "one who is quick," sra "a sacrificial ladle," a "a protector," ma "one who binds."

द्रच्छा । ३ । ३ । १०१ । इर्षेर्निपातेाऽयम् ।

No. 923.—The form ICHCHHÁ "desire," from *ish* "to wish," is irregular.

त्र प्रत्ययात । ३ | ३ | १०२ |

प्रत्ययान्तेभ्य: स्त्रियामकार: प्रत्यय: स्यात् । चिकोर्षा । पुच-काम्या ।

No. 924.—AFTER verbs that end in AN AFFIX, let there be the affix A, the word being feminine.

Thus [after kri, by No. 756, has become *chikirsha* "to wish to do," the affix a is added by this rule, and elided by No. 505, and then the feminine termination tap (No. 1341) presents itself, so

that we have] chikírshá "the desire to do," putrakámyá (No. 772) "desire of a son."

गुरोख चलः । ३ । ३ । १०३ । गुरुमते। हलन्तात् स्त्रियामः प्रत्ययः । ईहा ।

No. 925.—AND let the affix a come AFTER THAT verb WHICH HAS A HEAVY vowel (No. 484) AND ends in A CONSONANT, when the word [to be formed] is feminine. Thus (—see No. 924—) thá "effort."

र्खासञ्जन्धो युच्। ३। ३ १००। अकारस्यापवाद: । कारया । हारया ।

No. 926.—AFTER verbs ending in NI (No. 747) AND AFTER AS "to sit," AND SRANTH "to loose," there is the affix YUCH—to the exclusion of a (Nos. 924 and 925). Thus káraņá (No. 836) "the causing to do," háraņá "the causing to take."

नपुंसको भावे काः । ३ । ३ । ११४ ।

No. 927.—The affix KTA is added, WHEN THE ACTION is expressed—the word being IN THE NEUTER.

ल्यट् च। ३। ३। ११५।

हसितम् । हसनम् ।

No. 928.—AND the affix LYUT [is added under the circumstances stated in No. 927]. Thus hasitam or hasanam (No. 836) "laughter."

पुंसि संज्ञायां घः प्रायेण । ३ । ३ । ११८ ।

No. 929.—The affix GHA is added, WHEN the word is [to be] AN APPELLATIVE, [the word being] GENERALLY IN THE MASCULINE.

कादेघेंऽद्यपसगंस्य । ६ । ४ । ८६ ।

द्विप्रभृत्युपधर्गहीनस्य छादेईस्वे। घे । दन्तच्छद: । त्राकुर्वन्त्य-स्मिन्नित्याकर: ।

No. 930.—WHEN the affix GHA FOLLOWS, a short vowel is substituted in the room OF *chhad* "to cover" [in its form—No. 741—CHHÁDI] when DESTITUTE OF TWO OR MORE UPASAR-GAS. Thus *dantachchhada* "the lip" [—that by which the teeth are covered]. The word *ákara* "a mine" [is derived from *kri* "to do "—No. 929]. A mine is so named because men "work *(ákurvanti)* in it."

स्रवे तृस्त्रोर्घञ्। ३।३।१२०। अवतार: । अवस्तारो जवनिका।

No. 931.—WHEN there is the upasarga AVA, the affix GHAN comes AFTER the verbs TRÍ "to cross" AND STRÍ "to spread." Thus avatára "the descent (or incarnation) of a deity," avastára "a screen round a tent."

इ ल ख । ३ । ३ । १ २१ ।

हलन्ताद्घञ् । घापवाद: । रमन्ते योगिनेाऽस्मिन्निति राम: । अपमुच्चतेऽनेन व्याध्यादिरित्यपामार्ग: ।

No. 932.—AND AFTER a verb ending in A CONSONANT, there is ghan to the exclusion of gha (No. 929). Thus [from ram "to sport"] ráma "Ráma"—i. e. in whom the devout delight; apámárga "that [plant] by which disease or the like is cleared away."

ईषदुःसुषु कच्छाकच्छायेषु खल्। ३। ३। १२६।

एषु दुःखसुखार्थेषूपपदेषु खल् । तयारेवेति भावे कर्मणि च । कृच्छ्रे । दुष्कर: कटेा भवता । त्रकृच्छ्रे । ईषत्कर: । सुकर: ।

No. 933. —The affix KHAL is added to a verb, when *ishaD AND* DUR AND SU are combined with it IN THE SENSE OF UNPLEASANTLY OR PLEASANTLY. According to No. 820, this affix appears only when the sense is that of the *action* or the *object*. Thus—in the sense of unpleasantly—*dushkarah* (VIII. 3. 41.) *kato bhavatá* "a mat is difficult for your honour to make;" and in the sense of pleasantly—*ishatkara* "that which is made by little at a time," *sukura* "what is made with ease."

चाता युच्। ३। ३। ११८।

खलेाऽपवाद: । ईपत्पान: सोमेा भवता । दुष्पान: । सुपान: ।

No. 934.—AFTER a verb ending in LONG Á, there is the affix YUCH, to the exclusion of *khal* (No. 933). Thus *ishatpánah* (No. 836) somo bhavatá "the Soma-juice is to be drunk by you, Sir, by little at a time," dushpána "difficult to be drunk," supána "easy to be drunk."

उपलंखल्वोः प्रतिषेधयोः प्राचां क्ता। ३। ४। १८।

प्रतिषेधार्थयारलंखल्वेारुपपदयाः क्वा । दा दद्धाः । त्रजलं दत्वा । घुमास्येतीत्वम् । पीत्वा खलु । ज्रलंखल्वाेः किम् । मा कार्षीत् । प्रतिषेधयोाः किम् । ज्रलंकारः ।

No. 935.—According to the practice OF THE ANCIENTS, the affix KTWÁ comes after a verb, WHEN there are in combination with it ALAN AND KHALU IN THE SENSE OF PROHIBITION. Thus, from $d\acute{a}$ "to give," which, by No. 879, substitutes dath, we have alani $datw\acute{a}$ "do not give" and, from $p\acute{a}$ "to drink," which, by No. 625, substitutes long i, we have $pitw\acute{a}$ khalu "do not drink." Why do we say "when there are alan and khalu?" Witness má kárshít (Nos. 469 and 475) "let him not do." Why do we say "in the sense of prohibition ?" Witness alanikára "decoration."

समानकर्त्वकयोः पूर्वकाले । ३ । ४ । २१ ।

समानकर्तृकयोधीत्वर्थयेा: पूर्वकाले विद्यमानाद्धातेा: क्वा। स्नात्वा ब्रजति । द्वित्वमतन्त्रम् । मुक्का पीत्वा ब्रजति ।

No. 936.—WHEN THE actions signified by TWO verbs HAVE THE SAME AGENT, the affix ktwá comes after that verb which is concerned ABOUT A TIME ANTERIOR to that of the other. Thus snátwá vrajati "having bathed, he goes"—[i. e. he first bathes, and afterwards goes]. The rule is not confined to the case of two verbs—thus bhuktwá pítwá vrajati "having eaten and having drunk, he goes."

न क्ता सेट्। १ । २ । १८ । सेट् क्वा किन्न स्यात् । शयित्वा । सेट् किम् । कृत्वा । No. 937.—Let the affix KTWÁ, when WITH the augment IT, be as if it had NOT an indicatory k—[i. e. there shall be the substitution of guna in spite of No. 467]. Thus [from śi "to sleep"] śayitwá "having slept." Why do we say "when with the augment it?" Witness kritwá "having done"—[where the augment it—see No. 510—does not appear, and there is no substitution of guna.]

रले। व्यपधाडुनादे: संख। १। २। २९।

इवर्णेवर्णेपधादुलादे रलन्तात् परैं। क्वामनें। मेटें। वा कितैा स्त: । द्युतित्वा । द्योतित्वा । लिखित्वा । लेखित्वा । व्युपधात् किम् । वर्तित्वा । रल: किम् । मेवित्वा । हलादे: किम् । एपित्वा । मेट् किम् । मुक्वा ।

No. 938.—The affixes ktwå AND SAN, having the augment it are optionally regarded as possessing an indicatory k, when they, come AFTER THAT verb WHICH HAS I, i, u, or \dot{v} , AS its PENULT, WHICH BEGINS WITH A CONSONANT, AND ends with A RAL [i e. any consonant but y or v]. Thus dyutitwå or dyotitwå "having shone," likhitwå or lekhitwå "having written." Why do we say "which has u or i as its penult?" Witness vartitwå "having remained" [where the substitution of guna, through No. 937, is compulsory]. Why after that which "ends with a ral?" Witness sevitwå "having served" [where the root ends with v, which is not a ral]. Why after that "which begins with a consonant?" Witness bhuktwå "having gone." Why "having the augment it?" Witness bhuktwå "having eaten"—[where, through the absence of the augment, the case does not come within the scope of No. 937].

उदिता वा। ७। २। ५६।

उदितः परस्य क्व इड्वा । शमित्वा । शान्त्वा । देवित्वा । द्यत्वा । दधातेर्हिः । हित्वा ।

No. 939.—Of ktwá coming AFTER THAT root WHICH HAS AN INDICATORY U, it is OPTIONALLY the augment. Thus [from samu "to be tranquil"] samitwá or sántwá (No. 775) "having been

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

tranquil," [from divu "to play"] devitwá (No. 937) or dyútwá (VI. 4. 19.) "having played." The verb dhá "to hold" substitutes (by No. 878) hi, giving hitwá "having held."

जहातेश्व क्ति। ७। ४। ४२। हित्वा। हाङस्तु हात्वा।

No. 940.—AND OF the verb HÁ "to abandon," the substitute is hi—[see No. 878]. Thus hitwá "having abandoned." But [when ktwá comes] after há "to go," we have hátwá "having gone."

समासेऽनज्पूर्व क्रो त्यप् । ७ । १ । ३७ ।

त्रव्ययपूर्वपदेऽनञ्समासे ह्वो। ल्यबादेश: । तुक् । प्रकृत्य । त्रनञ् किम् । त्रकृत्वा । त्रव्ययपूर्वपदे किम् । परमकृत्वा ।

No. 941.—WHEN the word is A COMPOUND, THE FIRST MEM-BER OF WHICH IS an indeclinable but NOT NAN, then LYAP is substituted in the room OF KTWÁ. Thus [when kri "to make" is compounded with pra—No. 48—lyap is substituted for ktwá; and, as it succeeds—see No. 163—to the possession of the indicatory k, we have—from No. 828—the augment] tuk—and so prakritya "having commenced making." Why do we say "but not nan ?" Witness akritwá "not having made." Why do we say "the first member of which is an *indeclinable*?" Witness *paramakritwá* "having made permanent."

त्राभीच्र्राये णमुल् च। ३। ४। २२। त्राभीच्राये द्यात्ये पूर्वविषये णमुल् क्वा च।

No. 942.—WHEN REITERATION is to be expressed, both *ktwá* AND NAMUL [are admissible] in the case of an action's being antecedent [to another action—see No. 936.]

नित्यवीप्सयोः । ८ । १ । ४ ।

त्राभीदण्ये वीष्पायां च द्यात्ये पदस्य द्वित्वं स्यात् । स्राभीच्रण्यं तिङन्तेष्वव्ययसंज्ञकेषु कृदन्तेषु च । स्मारं स्मारं नमति शिवम् । स्मृत्वा स्मृत्वा । पायं पायम् । भाजं भाजम् । स्रावं स्रावम् ।

No. 943.—WHEN CONTINUALNESS AND SUCCESSION are to be expressed, let the word be doubled. There may be reiteration in the case of words ending with tense-affixes, and of those ending with krit affixes which (—see No. 400—) are termed indeclinables. Thus smáran smáran (No. 942) namati śivam "having repeatedly remembered Śiva, he bends," smritwá smritwá "having repeatedly remembered," páyan páyam "having drunk repeatedly," bhojan thojam "having eaten repeatedly," śrávan śrávam "having heard repeatedly."

उप्रन्ययैवंकयमित्यंसु सिद्वाप्रयोगश्वेत् । ३ । ४ । २० ।

रुषु कृञे। गमुल्स्यात् सिद्धोऽप्रयोगे। यस्यैवंभूतश्चेत् कृञ्। व्यर्थत्वात् प्रयोगानई इत्यर्थ: । अन्यथाकारम् । रवंकारम् । कथंकारम् । इत्यंकारं मुद्गे । सिद्धेति किम् । शिरोऽन्यथा कृत्वा मुद्गे ।

इति छद्न्तप्रक्रिया॥

No. 944.—WHEN the words ANYATHÁ "otherwise," EVAM "so," KATHAM "how ?" AND ITTHAM "thus," are compounded with the verb, then let namul come after krin "to make," IF it be such that ITS OMISSION WOULD BE UNOBJECTIONABLE—that is to say, when, in consequence of the non-significance of the krin, it is not worth employing. Thus anyathákáram, evankáram, or kathankáram, or itthankáran bhuńkte—"he eats otherwise—he eats so —how does he eat ?—he eats thus," Why do we say "if its omission would be unobjectionable ?" Witness śiro'nyathá kritwá bhuńkte "he eats, having turned his head aside"—[where the krin could not be spared].

So much for the treatment of words ending with the krit affixes.

। कारकम् ।

OF THE CASES.

पातिपदिकार्थजिङ्गपरिमाणवचनमाचे प्रथमा ३ । ४६ ।

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ : .

नियते।पस्थितिकः प्रातिपदिकार्थः । मात्रशब्दस्य प्रत्येकं ये।गः । प्रातिपदिकार्थमात्रे लिङ्गमात्राद्याधिक्ये संख्यामात्रे च प्रथमा स्यात् । प्रातिपदिकार्थमात्रे । उन्त्रैः । नीत्रैः । कृष्णः । त्रीः । ज्ञानम् । लिङ्गमात्रे । तटः । तटी । तटम् । परिमायमात्रे । द्रोगो क्रीहिः । वचनं संख्या । एकः । द्वौ । बहवः ।

No. 945.-By "the sense of the crude-form" is meant that meaning which is constantly present [with the word]. The word "only" is to be taken in connection with each term severally [in the aphorism-the translation of which here follows-viz.] :- Let there be THE FIRST case-affix, WHERE THE SENSE IS ONLY THAT OF THE CRUDE-FORM, OR where there is the additional sense of GENDER only, OR MEASURE only, OR NUMBER only. Thus-where the sense is only that of the crude-form-uchchaih "aloft." nichaih "below," krishnah "Krishna," śríh "the goddess Lakshmi," mánam "knowledge;" where there is the additional sense of gender only-tatah or tati or tatam "the bank of a river;"-where there is the additional sense of measure only-drono writin "rice-a drona (in measure);"-"number," here means [grammatical] number-fand the reason for this being specified in the rule is this-that otherwise the word eka "one," would not take su, nor dwi take au, nor buhu take jus-for an affix is never applied in order to give a sense which is implied in the word-as singularity is in eka, duality in dwi, and plurality in bahu]-so we have ekah. "one," dwau "two," buhavah "many."

सम्बोधने च। २। ३। ४०।

ग्रयमा । हे राम ।

No. 946.—AND WHEN the sense is that of ADDRESSING, the first case-affix is employed. Thus he ráma (No. 153) "O Ráma!"

कर्तुरी सिनतमं कर्म । १ । ४ । ४ ८ ।

कर्त: क्रिययाप्रमिष्टतमं कारकं कर्मसंचं स्यात ।

No. 947.—Let THAT, related to the action, WHICH IT IS IN-TENDED SHOULD BE MOST AFFECTED by the act OF THE AGENT, be called the OBJECT.

कर्मणि दितीया। २। ३। २।

अनुक्ते कर्मणि द्वितीया । हरिं भजति । अभिहिते तु कर्मादेै। प्रथमा । हरि: मेव्यते । लद्म्या मेवित: ।

No. 948.—WHEN THE OBJECT is not denoted [by the termination of the verb—i. e. when the verb does not agree with it], let THE SECOND case-affix be attached to the words. Thus harini bhajati "he worships Hari," where, not the object of worship, but the agent is specified by the tense-affix tip—No. 419—]. But when the object, &c. is denoted by the termination of the verb, [let the first case-affix be attached to the word]. Thus harih sevyate "Hari is served,"—[where the termination of the verb—see No. 801—specifies the object:] and so too in lakshmyá sevitah "served by Lakshmí," [where—see Nos. 867 and 820 —the termination specifies the object].

च्चर्काधतं च। १। ४। ५१।

त्रपादानादिविशेषेरविवचितं कारकं कर्मसंचं स्यात् ।

No. 949.—AND let THAT related to the action, WHICH IS NOT "SPOKEN OF," [see No. 950.—] as coming under any of the special relations of 'ablation' or the like [although it stands in such a relation to the verb, and, if so "spoken of," must be put in the ablative or the like,] be called *object*.

> दुद्याच्यच्दराड्रुधिप्रच्छिः चित्रशासुजिमन्यमुषाम् ।

एषाम ।

कर्मयुक् स्यादकथितं तथा स्यान्नीहृकृषवद्दाम् ॥ ९ ॥

गां देाग्धि पय: । बलिं याचते वसुधाम् । तर्ग्राड्लानेादनं पचति । गर्गान् गतं दर्ग्राडयति । व्रजमवरुणद्धि गाम् । माग्रवक्तं पन्थानं पृच्छति । वृत्तमवचिनेाति फलानि । माग्रवकं धमें बूते । शास्ति वा । शतं जयति देवदतम् । सुधां चोरनिधिं मध्नाति । देवदतं शतं मुष्णाति । ग्राममजान् नयति । हरति कर्षति वहति वा । अर्थनिबन्धनेयं संज्ञा । बलिं भिचते वसुधाम् । माणवकं धमें भाषते । अभिदते । वक्ति । इत्यादि ।

No. 950.—Let that be "not spoken of," [as coming under the special relation of 'ablation' or the like—see No. 949—] which is connected with the object OF the verbs DUH "to milk," YÁCH "to ask for," PACH "to cook," DAND "to fine," RUDH "to obstruct," PRACHCHH "to ask," CHI "to collect," BRÚ "to speak," SÁS "to instruct," JI "to conquer," MANTH "to churn," and MUSH "to steal,"—and so too of NÍ "to lead," HRI "to take," KRISH "to drag," and VAH "to carry."

Thus—"he milks the cow (for) milk," "he asks the earth (of) Bali," "he cooks the raw rice (so that it becomes) boiled rice" [--cf. "he cooks oatmeal into porridge"—]; "he fines the Gargas a hundred (pieces of money)," "he shuts up the cow (in) the cow-pen," "he asks the boy (which is) the road," "he gathers fruit (from) the tree." "he expounds virtue (to) the boy," or "teaches him virtue," "he wins a hundred (from) Devadatta," "he churns out ambrosia (from) the ocean of milk," "he steals a hundred (from) Devadatta," "he leads the goats (to) the village," or "takes them," or "drags them."

This term [viz. the term *object* as appropriated by the present rule to something other than the direct object of the verb] is one the reason for taking which is the sense of the verb—[so that the rule is not confined to the verbs above enumerated, but applies to others which have the same sense—], hence we may have balin bhikshate vasudhán "he begs (as well as yáchati asks) the earth (from) Bali," "he talks of (bháshate), names (abhidhatte), tells of (vakti) virtue (to) the boy,"—&c.

साधकतमं करणम् । १ । ४ । ४२ ।

कियासिद्धा प्रकृष्टेापकारकं करणपंचं स्यात् । स्वतन्त्र इति कर्तुमंचा ।

No. 951.—Let THAT WHICH IS ESPECIALLY AUXILIARY in the accomplishment of the action be called THE INSTRUMENT. The term "agent," as defined at No. 745, is applied to that which is, spoken of as independent.

कर्त्वकरणये।स्टतीया । २ । ३ । १८ ।

अनभिहिते कर्तारे करणे च तृतीया स्यात्। रामेग बागेन हते। वाली ।

No. 952.—WHEN THE AGENT AND THE INSTRUMENT are not specified by the termination of the verb [i. e. when the verb is not in agreement with them—[let THE THIRD case-affix be employed. Thus "Bálí was killed by Ráma with an arrow."

कर्मणा यमभिप्रैति स संप्रदानम् । १ । ४ । ३२ । दानस्य कर्मणा यमभिप्रैति स संप्रदानसंज्ञ: ।

No. 953.—HE WHOM ONE WISHES TO CONNECT WITH THE OBJECT of giving—[i. e. with the gift—shall] be called THE RECI-PIENT.

चतुर्धी संप्रदाने । २ । ३ । १३ ।

विप्राय गां ददाति ।

No. 954.—Let THE FOURTH case-affix be employed, WHEN THE SENSE IS THAT OF THE RECIPIENT. Thus "he gives a cow to the Bráhman."

नमः स्वस्तिस्वाच्चास्वधालंवषड्येागाच । २ ! ३ । २ई । इस्त्रिंगेगे चतुर्थौ । इरये नमः । प्रजाभ्यः स्वस्ति । अम्रये स्वाहा । पितृभ्यः स्वधा । अलमिति पर्याप्यर्थग्रहणम् । तेन दैत्येभ्ये। हरिरलं प्रभुः समर्थः शक्त इत्यादि ।

No. 955.—AND let the *fourth* case-affix be employed IN CON-NECTION WITH [the forms of reverential address or religious invocation] NAMAS, SWASTI, SWÁHÁ, SWADHÁ; and with ALAM AND VASHAT.

Thus—"Salutation to Hari"—"Prosperity to the people"— "An offering to Fire"—" An offering to the manes." The word alam is here taken in the sense of "sufficient for" or "equal to" so that [the same construction is admissible with equivalent terms —and we may say] "Hari is enough for (alam), or is the master of (prabhu), or is a match for (samartha), or is able to overcome (sakta), the Titans."

भुवमपायेऽपादानम् । १ । ८ । २४ ।

अपाया विश्लेषस्तस्मिन् साध्ये यदुवमवधिभूतं कारकं तद-पादानसंज्ञं स्यात् ।

No. 956.—WHEN there is DEPARTURE FROM A FIXED POINT, let it be called ABLATION. By "departure" is meant "separation." When this is to be expressed, let that fixed point which is the limit, denoted by a word dependent on the verb, be called (the limit of) ablation.

अपादाने पश्चमी । २ । ३ । २८ ।

ग्रामादायाति । धावतीऽश्वात् पतति । इत्यादि ।

No. 957.—WHEN [the word denotes that from which there is] ABLATION (No. 956), let THE FIFTH case-affix be employed. Thus—"he comes from the village," "he falls from a galloping horse," &c.

षष्ठी ग्रेषे । २ । ३ । ५० ।

कारकप्रतिपदिकार्थव्यतिरिक्तः स्वस्वामिभावादिः श्रेषस्तत्र षष्ठी। राज्ञः पुरुषः । कर्मादीनामपि संबन्धमार्चविवचायां षष्ठ्येव । सतां गतम् । सर्पिषा जानीते । मातुः स्मरति । एधेा दकस्ये।पस्कुरुते । भज्ञे शम्भोश्चरणयोः ।

No. 958.—Let THE SIXTH case-affix be employed IN THE RE-MAINING CASES—that is to say—where there is a sense, such as the relation between property and its owner, different from that of a word related to a verb, and from that of a crude word. Thus "the King's man."

[Here it may be observed that the application of the term $k\dot{a}$ -raka is not co-extensive with that of the term case. The káraka —as its etymology indicates—stands in a relation dependent on the verb—whereas the sixth case provides further for such a relation as that of one noun with another. With an eye to this, we have rendered káraka "that which is directly related to the action."]

Moreover, when it is intended to speak only of the relation in general [aud not of the special relation] of object and the like, the sixth case-affix alone is employed. Thus "the conduct of the virtuous," "he knows clarified butter," "he remembers his mother," "he prepares the wood and water for an oblation," "he adores the two feet of Śiva."

आधारोऽधिकरणम् । १ । ४ । ४५ ।

कर्तृकर्मद्वारा तन्निष्ठक्रियाया आधार: कारकमधिकरणं स्यात्।

No. 959.—Let that which is related to the action as THE SITE of the action, which action is located in this or that site by the agent or object, be called THE LOCATION.

[When we say "he cooks in the house," the site is determined by the agent : —and when we say "he cooks rice in a pot," the location is determined by the object.]

सप्तम्यधिकरणे च । २ । ३ । ३ ९ ।

चकाराट्ट्ररान्तिकार्थेभ्य: । ग्रैापश्लेषिकेा वैषयिकेाऽभिव्यापकश्चे-त्याधार्रास्त्रधा । कटे ज्रास्ते । स्थाल्यां पचति । माचे इच्छास्ति । सर्वस्मिन्नात्मास्ति । वनस्य दूरे ज्रन्तिके वा ।

इति विभक्तयर्था: ॥

No. 960.—AND WHEN the sense is that of LOCATION (No. 959), THE SEVENTH case-affix is employed. By the "and" it is meant that it is employed also after words meaning "far off" or "near." A site is of three kinds—actually contiguous, figuratively objective, and co-extensive. Thus (1) "he sits on (i. e. in contact with) the mat," or "he cooks rice in (i. e. which is actually contained within) the pot;" (2) "his desire is (bent) on salvation—

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

(i. e. is figuratively wrapt up in it as its object); (3) "Soul is in all" (i. e. is co-extensive with the universe). "Far from, or near, the wood."

So much for the sense of the case-affixes.

। समास: ।

OF COMPOUND WORDS.

समासः पञ्चधा।

तच समसनं समासः । स च विशेषसंज्ञाविनिर्मुक्तः केवलसमासः प्रथमः । प्रायेग पूर्वभदार्थप्रधानेाऽव्ययीभावे। द्वितीयः । प्रायेगोतर-पदार्थप्रधानस्तत्पुरुषस्तृतीयः । तत्पुरुषभेदः कर्मधारयः । कर्मधा-रयभेदे। द्विगुः । प्रायेगान्यपदार्थप्रधाने। बहुन्नीहिश्चतुर्थः । प्रायेगो-भयपदार्थप्रधाने। द्वन्द्वः पञ्चमः ।

No. 961.-COMPOUNDS ARE OF FIVE KINDS. Here a compound means an aggregation. That which is destitute of any peculiar name, being "merely a compound," is the 1st kind. That called Avyayibháva (No. 966)-in which, for the most part, the sense of the first of its elements is the main one (or the independent one on which the other depends), is the 2nd kind. That called Tatpurusha (No. 982)-in which, for the most part, the sense of the last of its elements is the main one, is the 3rd kind. A subdivision of the Tatpurusha class is called Karmadháraya (No. 1002.) A subdivision of the Karmadháraya class is called Dwigu (No. 983). That called Bahuvríhi (No. 1034)-in respect whereof, for the most part, the sense of a different word is the main one (to which the sense of the compound epithet is subordinate) is the 4th kind. That called Dwandwa (No. 1054)-in which, for the most part, the sense of both the one and the other of its elements is a main one-(neither being subordinate to the other), is the 5th kind.

समर्थः पदविधिः । २ । १ । १ ।

पदसंबन्धी ये। विधिः स समर्थान्निते। बेाध्यः

No. 962.—A RULE WHICH RELATES TO complete WORDS [and not to the roots and affixes out of which the words are constructed—] is to be understood to apply only TO THOSE words THE SENSES OF WHICH ARE CONNECTED. [For example—according to No. 992, one noun may combine with another which is in the genitive, so that for "a binder of books" we may substitute "a bookbinder :"—but it is necessary that the two words should be in construction—for if we have the expression "ignorant of books—a binder of sheaves," we cannot make a compound of "books" and "binder"—the word "binder" being here connected in sense, not with "books" but with "sheaves."]

प्राक् कडारात समासः । २ । १ । ३ । कडाराः कर्मधारय इत्यतः प्राक् समास इत्यधिक्रियते ।

No. 963.—The word "COMPOUND" is made the regulator of the sense [and is therefore to be understood in each aphorism] from this point AS FAR AS the aphorism "KAŅÁRÁH karmadháraye" (II. 2. 38).

सह सुपा। २। १। १।

मुप मुपा मह वा ममस्यते । ममामत्वात् प्रातिपदिकत्वेन मुपे लुक् । परार्थाभिधानं वृत्तिः । कृत्तद्धितममामैकशेषमनाद्यन्तधातु-रूपाः पञ्च वृत्तयः । वृत्त्यर्थावबेधिकं वाक्यं विग्रहः । म च लाकि-केाऽलैाकिकश्चेति द्विधा । तत्र पूर्वे भूत इति लीकिकः । पूर्वे त्रम् भूत मु इत्यलाैकिकः । भूतपूर्वेः । भूतपूर्वे चरडिति निर्देशात् पूर्वनिपातः ।

No. 964.—A word ending in a case-affix may optionally be compounded WITH a word ending in A CASE-AFFIX. Since that which is a 'compound' is, therefore, regarded as a crude word (No. 136), there is elision of case-affixes (No. 768). The conveying an additional meaning [besides the literal meaning, or besides that which resides in the separate portions of which it may be composed] is the 'function' [of an expression]. There are five 'functions' [of five different kinds of expression]—viz. those belonging to [what

ends with] a krit affix (No. 329) or a taddhita affix (No. 1067),—to a 'compound' (No. 961), to a 'partial remainder' (No. 145), and to a verb that ends with san or the like (No. 502). An expression explanatory of the force of the 'function' is called its 'analysis' or 'solution,' and this is of two kinds—popular and technical. For example, the explanation "párv in bhátah" is the popular solution, and "párva+am, bhúta+su" is the technical analysis, of the expression bhútapárvah "formerly been" [which furnishes an example of the rule, No. 964, under consideration]. In this example the anomaly [—as regards placing the principal word first, instead of the secondary term—see No. 969—] of the word párva, is in accordance with the example [of Páṇini] in the aphorism "bhútapárve ch trať" (V. 3. 53).

इवेन मह ममामेा विभन्यलेापश्च । वाग्र्थाँ इव वाग्र्थाविव । इति केवचसमास: प्रथम: ॥

No. 965.—[A word enters into] COMPOSITION WITH IVA "like," AND there is NOT ELISION OF THE CASE-AFFIX. Thus vágartháviva "like a word and its meaning."

So much for the first kind-that which is "merely compound."

। अव्ययीभाव: ।

OF THE AVYAYIBHAVA OR INDECLINABLE COMPOUND.

ग्राच्ययीभावः । २ । १ । ५ ।

अधिकारोऽयम् । प्राक्त तत्परुवात् ।

No. 966.—The term AVYAYÍBHÁVA—i. e. "the becoming an indeclinable"—is a regulating expression [to be understood in each aphorism] as far as No. 982.

त्रव्ययं विभक्तितमीपसम्हडिव्य द्यर्थाभावात्ययासंप्रतिग्रब्द-प्रादुर्भावपञ्चाद्ययानुपूर्व्ययौगपद्यसादग्यसंपत्तिसाकच्यान्तव -चनेषु । २ । १ । ९ । विभक्तयं योदिषु वर्तमानमव्ययं सुबन्तेन सह नित्यं समस्यते । प्रायेणाविग्रहा नित्यसमासः । प्रायेणास्वपदविग्रहा वा । विभक्ता । हरि डि ऋषि इति स्थिते ।

No. 967.—AN INDECLINABLE (No. 399) employed with the sense of a case-affix, or of near to, or prosperity, or adversity, or absence of the thing, or departure, or not now, or the production of some sound, or after, or according to, or order of arrangement, or simultaneousness, or likeness, or possession, or totality, or termination, is invariably compounded with a word that ends with a case-affix.

For the most part, that which is invariably compound has no corresponding expression made up of separate words :---or its analysis must, for the most part, b) made in other words [than those of which the compound itself consists].

[As an example of an "indeclinable" employed] with the sense of a case-affix—suppose that the case stands thus—viz. hari + hi +adhi—[where the "indeclinable" adhi "upon" is to be employed with the sense of the 7th case-affix hi—we look forward].

प्रथमानिर्दिष्टं समास उपसर्जनम् । १ । २ । ४३ । समामगास्त्रे प्रथमानिर्दिष्टमुपमर्जनं स्यात् ।

No. 968.—IN a rule enjoining COMPOSITION, let THAT WHICH IS EXHIBITED WITH THE 1ST case-affix [i. e. let the word which is exhibited in the nominative] be called the UPASARJANA or "secondary." [Thus the *adhi*, in the example under No. 967, being an "indeclinable," is the *upasarjana*, because the term "indeclinable," in No. 967, is in the 1st case].

उपसर्जनं पूर्वम् । २ । २ । ३० ।

समासे उपसर्जनं प्राक् प्रयेाज्यम् । इत्यधे: प्राक् प्रयेाग: । सुपेा लुक् । एकदेशविकृतस्यानन्यत्वात् प्रातिपदिकसंज्ञायां स्वाद्युत्पत्ति: । अव्ययीभावश्चेत्यव्ययत्वात् सुपेा लुक् । अधिह्वरि ।

No. 969.—The UPASARJANA (No. 968) is to be placed FIRST in a compound. Hence [in the example proposed in No. 967] the

adhi [being the 'indeclinable' which is exhibited with the first caseaffix in No. 967] is to be placed first—[thus $adhi+hari+\acute{n}i$]. Then (No. 768) there is elision of the case-affix—[leaving adhi+hari]. Then, seeing that what is partially altered (No. 181) does not become something quite different,—since this [viz. the expression under consideration, after being partially altered by the elision of the case-affix,] is still called a "crude form,"—the case-affixes, su, &c., again present themselves (—No. 140)—; and they are again, finally, elided (No. 403) in consequence of this compound's being an 'indeclinable,' according to No. 402. Thus we have adhihari "upon Hari."

ग्रव्ययीभावश्व। २। ४। १८।

श्रयं नपुंसकं स्यात् । गाः पातीति गोपाः । तस्मिन्नित्यधिगेा-पम् ।

No. 970.—AND let AN AVYAYÍBHÁVA compound be neuter. Thus, from gopá "one who tends cows," we have *adhigopam* (Nos. 269 and 971) "on the cowherd."

नाव्ययीभावादतोऽम् त्वपञ्चम्या: । २ । ४ । ८३ । भवन्तादव्ययीभावात् सुपे। न लुक् तस्य पञ्चमीं विना अमादेश: ।

No. 971.—There is NOT elision of the case-affix AFTER AN AVYAYÍBHÁVA compound that ends IN A. In the room of it,—BUT NOT IF it is THE 5TH case-affix,—there is the substitute AM.

त्वतीयासप्तम्योर्बहुलम् । २ । ४ । ८४ ।

श्रदन्तादव्ययीभावात् तृतीयाम्प्रम्योर्बहुलमम्भावः । उपकृष्णम् । उपकृष्णेन । मद्राणां ममृद्धिः सुमद्रम् । यवनानां व्यृद्धिर्दुर्यवनम् । मचिकाणामभावों निर्माचकम् । हिमस्यात्ययोऽतिहिमम् । निद्रा मंप्रति न युज्यत इत्यतिनिद्रम् । हरिशब्दस्य प्रकाश इतिहरि । विष्णोः पश्चादनुविष्णु । योग्यतावीप्सापदार्थानतिवृत्तिसादृश्यानि यथार्थाः । रूपस्य योग्यमनुरूपम् । अर्थमर्थं प्रति प्रत्यर्थम् । शक्ति-मनतिक्रम्य यथार्थात्त ।

No. 972.—The change to am (No. 971) OF THE 3RD AND 7TH case-affixes coming after an Avyayilháva compound that ends in a. occurs DIVERSELY (--- see No. 823). Thus upakrishnam or upakrishnena "near to Krishna;" [and, as further examples of No. 967,1 sumadram "well (or prosperous) with the Madras," duryavanam "ill with the Yavanas," nirmakshikam "free from flies." atihimam "on the departure of the cold weather," atinidram "wakefully;"-i. e. sleep being not now engaged in- : itihari "the exclamation 'Hari'"-[thus vaishnuvagrihe itihari vartate "in the house of the Vaishnava there is the cry of 'Hari, Hari'"]-; anuvishnu "after Vishnu"-[i. e. following or worshipping him |. The meanings intended by the word yathá, [which, in the list at No. 967, has been rendered "according to,"] are 'correspondence,' 'severalty' or 'succession,' 'the not passing beyond something,' and 'likeness.' Thus anurúpam "in a corresponding manner," pratyartham "according to each several object or signification," yatháśakti "according to one's ability"-[i. e. not going beyond one's power].

अव्ययीभावे चाकाले । ६ । २ । ८१ ।

सहस्य सः स्यादव्ययीभावे न तु काले। हरेः सादृश्यं सहरि। ज्येष्ठस्यानुपूव्येग्रेत्यनुज्येष्ठम्। चक्रेग युगपत् सचक्रम्। सदृशः सख्या ससखि। चचागां संपत्तिः सचचम्। तृगमप्यपरित्यज्य सतृगमति। ग्रग्निग्रन्थपर्यन्तमधीते साग्नि।

No. 973.—IN AN AVYAYÍBHÁVA compound let sa be the substitute of saha, BUT NOT WHEN the word in composition means a portion of TIME. Thus sahari "like Hari," then again, anujyeshtham (No. 967) "in the order of seniority," sachakram "simultaneously with the wheel" (—on its crushing, for example, the head of the self-immolator), sasakhi "like a friend," sakshatram "as warriors ought," satrinam "even to the grass" he eats—[i. e. the whole]—not leaving even a scrap—, ságni "as far as the chapter of fire [i. e. the whole Veda]"—he reads.

नदीभिञ्च। २। १। २०।

नदीभि: सह संख्या वा समस्यते । समाहारे चार्यामध्यते । पञ्चगङ्गम् । द्वियमुनम् ।

No. 974.—AND WITH names of RIVERS a numeral may be compounded. It is wished [by *Patanjali*] that this should refer to their junction. Thus *panchugangam* "at the meeting of the five rivers Ganges" [viz. near the Máddhavaráw ghát at Benares], *dwiyamunam* "at the meeting of the two Yamunas."

तज्जिताः । ४ । १ । ७९ । त्रा पञ्चमसमाप्रेरधिकारेाऽयम् ।

No. 975.—The expression "the affixes called TADDHITA" (i. e.—see No. 1067—"relating or belonging to that" which is primitive—) is the regulating expression [to be understood in all the aphorisms] from this point to the end of *Pánini's* Fifth Lecture.

च्रव्ययोभावे शरत्म स्तम्ध तिभ्यः । ५ । ४ । १०७।

शरदादिभ्यष्टच् स्यात् समासान्तेाऽव्ययीभावे । शरद: समीपमुप-शरदम् । प्रतिविपाशम् ।

No. 976.—WHEN the compound is AN AVYAYÍBHÁVA, let (the *taddhita*-affix—No. 975—) *tach* (No. 148) come AFTER the words \$ARAD, &C., as the final of the compound. Thus upaśaradam (No. 971) "near the autumn," prativipáśam along the river Vipáśa."

जराया जरस च। उपजरसम्। इत्यादि।

No. 977.—"AND JARAS substituted in the room OF JARÁ (No. 181)"—[shall come under the head of "*surad*, &c."] Thus upajarasam (No. 976) "when decay is near,"—&c.

ग्रनश्च । ५ । ४ । १०८ ।

श्रन्नन्तादव्ययोभावाट्रच् ।

No. 978.—AND AFTER that Avyayibháva which ends in AN, let there be tach (No. 976).

नस्तडिते। ६ । ४ । १४४ ।

नान्तस्य भस्य टेर्लेक्स्तद्विते । उपराजम् । श्रध्यात्मम् ।

No. 979.—WHEN A TADDHITA-affix (No. 975) FOLLOWS, there is elision OF the last vowel with what follows it (No. 51) of what ends in N and is called a *bha* (No. 185). Thus [there is elision of the an of rájun "a king" and átman "the soul," followed by the taddhita-affix tuch—see No. 976.—in virtue of the commencing of which affix with a vowel these words then take the name of *bha* and we have] uparájam "under the king," adhyátmam "over or in the spirit."

नपुंसकादन्यतरस्याम् । ५ । ४ । १०८ ।

अन्नन्तं यत् क्रीबं तदन्तादव्ययीमाबाट्टज्**वा । उपचर्मम्** [।] उपचर्म ।

No. 980.—The taddhita-affix tach (No. 976) is OPTIONALLY placed AFTER an Avyayibháva compound ending with A NEUTER word that ends in an. Thus upacharmam or upacharma "near the skin."

भत्तयः । ५ । ४ । १११ ।

भयन्तादव्यग्रीभावःट्रज्वा । उपसमिधम् । उपसमित् ।

इत्यव्ययीभावः ॥

No. 981.—The taddhita-affix tuch (No. 976) is optionally placed AFTER an Avyayibhiva compound that ends in A JHAY. Thus upasamidham or upasamit (No. 165) "near firewood."

So much for the Avyayibháva compounds.

। तत्परुष: ।

OF THE TATPURUSHA, OR COMPOUND THE CON-STITUENTS OF WHICH ARE (GENERALLY) IN DIFFERENT CASES.

तत्पुरुष: । २ । १ । २२ । श्रधिकारोऽयम् । प्राग्बहुवीहे: ।

No. 982 .- The term TATPURUSHA [i. e. "his man"-the expression itself-see No. 992-being an example of the kind of compound now to be treated of -] is a regulating expression [to be understood in each aphorism] as far as No. 1034.

दिगुया २ । १ । २३ । तत्परुषसंज्ञकः ।

No. 983.—AND the kind of compound called DWIGU (No. 1003) is also called tatpurusha (No. 982).

दितीयाश्रितातीतपतितगतात्यस्तप्राप्तापन्नैः । २ । १ । 189

द्वितीयान्तं श्रितादिप्रकृतिकै: सुबन्तै: सह वा समस्यते । कृष्णं श्रितः । कृष्णश्रितः । इत्यादि ।

No. 984.—A word ending with THE 2ND case-affix is optionally compounded WITH the words SRITA "who has had recourse to," ATÍTA "who has surpassed," PATITA "who has fallen upon," GATA "who has gone to," ATYASTA "who has passed," PRÁPTA "who has reached," AND ÁPANNA "who has reached," when these are the governing words and end with case-affixes. Thus krishnaśrita "who has had recourse to Krishna," &c.

तृतीया तत्कतार्थन गुणवचनेन । २ । १ । ३० ।

तृतीयान्तं तृतीयान्तार्यकृतग्णवचनेनार्थेन च सह वा प्राग्वत् । शङ्कलया खराड: । शङ्कलाखराड: । धान्येनार्थ: । धान्यार्थ: । तत्कृतेति किम । अद्या काय: ।

No. 985.—A word ending with THE 3RD case-affix, as before [-see No. 984-is compounded] optionally WITH WHAT DENOTES THAT THE QUALITY of which is instrumentally caused by the thing signified by what ends with the 3rd case-affix, AND WITH the word ARTHA "wealth" [-the wealth being caused by that denoted by what ends with the 3rd case-affix]. Thus sankulakhanda "a piece cut by the nippers"-[where the cause of the piece being cut is the nippers]-; dhányártha "wealth acquired by grain"-[where the grain is the cause of the wealth]. Why do we say "caused by

the thing signified, &c?" Witness akshná kánah "blind of an eye" --[where the two words cannot form a compound, because the eye is not what makes the person blind].

कर्त्वरणे कता बहु जम् । २ । १ । ३२ ।

कर्तरि करणे च तृतीया कृदन्तेन बहुलं प्राग्वत् । हरिवात: । नखभिन्न: । कृद्रहणे गतिकारकपूर्वस्यापि ग्रहणम् । नखनिर्भिन्न: ।

No. 986.—[That which ends with] the 3rd case-affix, WHEN it denotes THE AGENT OR THE INSTRUMENT, as before [see No. 984 is compounded] DIVERSELY (No. 823) with what ends with A KRIT affix. Thus haritráta "preserved by Hari," nakhabhinna "divided by the nails." In the taking of krit [in the present rule] is implied that of the same when a preposition (No. 222) or a word directly related to the action (No. 958) precedes :—thus [the combination is not obstructed, by the preposition nir, in the example] nakhanirbhinna "quite divided by the nails."

चतुर्थी तदर्थार्थवचिचितसुखरचितेः । २ । २ । ३ ई । चतुर्थ्यन्तार्थाय यत् तद्वाचिना अर्थादिभिष्ठ्व चतुर्थ्यन्तं वा प्राग्वत् । यूपाय दाह् । यूपदाह् । तदर्थेन प्रकृतिविकृतिभाव रवेष्टः । तेनेह् न । रन्धनाय स्थाली ।

No. 987.—A word ending with THE 4TH case-affix, as before [—see No. 984,—is compounded optionally]WITH what denotes THAT WHICH IS FOR THE PURPOSE of what ends with the 4th case-affix— AND SO too WITH the words ARTHA "on account of," BALI "a sacrifice," HITA "salutary," SUKHA "pleasant," AND RAKSHITA "kept." Thus yúpadáru "wood for a stake." By the expression "for the purpose thereof" the special relation of a material and its modification alone is [by Patañjali] here held [to be intended]. Hence, in the case of such an expression as "a vessel for washing," composition does not take place—for the washing is not a modified form of the vessel, as a stake is a modified form of the wood which it is made of.

अर्थेन नित्यसमासे। विशेष्यलिङ्गता चेति वत्तव्यम् । द्विजाया-

यम् । ट्विजार्थ: मूप: । ट्विजार्था यवागू: । ट्विजार्थे पय: । भूतबलि: । गोहितम् । गेासुखम् । गेारचितम् ।

No. 988.—"WITH ARTHA 'on account of,' IT SHOULD BE STATED THAT COMPOSITION takes place INVARIABLY, AND THAT THE COMPOUND TAKES THE GENDER OF THAT WHICH IT QUALI-FIES." Thus dwijárthah súpah "broth for the Bráhman," dwijárthá yavágúh "gruel for the Bráhman," dwijárthan payah "milk for the Bráhman." [Examples of composition with the other words enumerated in No. 987 are] bhútabali "a sacrifice for [all] beings," gohita "what is good for cows," gosukha "what is pleasant for cows," gorakshita "what is kept for cows"—(as grass).

पञ्चमी भयेन । २ । १ । ३० ।

चेारादुयम् । चेारभयम् ।

No. 989.—A word ending with THE 5TH case-affix may be compounded WITH the word BHAYA "fear." Thus chorabhaya "fear [by reason] of a thief."

स्तोकान्तिकदूरार्थेत्रच्छाणि क्तेन । २ । १ । ३८ ।

No. 990.—Words WITH THE SENSE OF STOKA "a little," AN-TIKA "near," DÚRA "far,"—AND also the word KRICHCHHRA "penance," [may be compounded] WITH what ends in KTA (No. 867).

पञ्चम्याः स्तोकादिभ्यः । ई । ३ । २ ।

त्रलगुत्तरपदे । स्तोकान्म्तः । त्रन्तिकादागतः । त्रभ्यासादाग-

तः । दूरादागतः । कृच्छादागतः ।

No. 991.—There is not elision OF THE 5TH case-affix No. 768) AFTER words with the sense of STOKA, &C. (No. 990), when a word in composition with them follows. Thus stokánmukta "loosed from a little distance," antikádágata "come from near," abhyásádágata "come from studying," dúrádágata "come from far," krichchhrádágata "come with difficulty."

षष्ठी।२।२।८।

सुबन्तेन प्राग्वत् । राजपुरुष: ।

No. 992.—A word ending with THE 6TH case-affix, as before, [--see, No. 984—is optionally compounded] with what ends with a case-affix. Thus $r \delta j a purusha$ (No. 200) "the king's man." [This example, with the demonstrative pronoun tat substituted for the word $r \delta j a n$, gives the compound t a t purusha "his man," which is token as the type and name of the class,—see No. 982.]

पूर्वापराधरेात्तरमेकदेग्रिनैकाधिकरणे । २ । २ । २ । त्रवयविना सह पूर्वादयः समस्यन्ते एकत्वसंख्याविशिष्ठश्चेदवय-वी । षष्ठीसमासापवादः । पूर्वं कायस्य पूर्वकायः । त्रपरकायः । एकाधिकरणे किम् । पूर्वश्छात्राणाम् ।

No. 993.—The words PÚRVA "front," APARA "near," ADHARA "lower," AND UTTARA "upper," are compounded WITH WHAT [word signifies a thing that] HAS PARTS, PROVIDED that THE THING having parts IS DISTINGUISHED numerically BY UNITY. This debars No. 992 [which would have placed the words púrva, &c. last in the compound ;—whereas, being here exhibited in the nominative case—see No. 969—they take the precedence]. Thus púrvakáya "the front of the body," apurakáya "the back of the body." Why do we say "provided it is the site of unity [i. e. provided it be one] ?" Witness púrvaśchhátránám "the foremost of the pupils"—[where composition does not take place, the pupils being more than one].

त्र्यधं नपुंस्तम् । २ । २ । २ ।

समांशवाच्यर्थशब्दा नित्यं क्रीबे प्राग्वत् । अर्थे पिपपल्या ग्र-र्थपिपपली ।

No. 994.—The word ARDHA, which, when it signifies exactly equal parts (i. e. halves) is alwayS NEUTER, as before [i. e. as directed in No. 993—enters into composition]. Thus ardhapippali "a half of the pepper."

सप्तमी ग्रीएडैं: । २ । १ । ४०।

मग्रम्यन्तं शे।यडादिभिः प्राग्वत् । अत्तेषु शेग्राउः । अत्तशीग्राउः ।

इत्यादि । द्वितीया तृतीयेत्यादिये।गविभागादन्यचापि द्वितीयादि-विभक्तीनां प्रयोगवशात् समासे। ज्ञेय: ।

No. 995.—A word ending with THE 7TH case-affix, as before [i. e. as directed in No. 984—is optionally compounded] WITH the words \$AUNDA "skilled," &c. Thus akshaśaunda "skilled in dice" —and so of others.

[It had been stated that words ending with the 2nd, 3rd, and other case-affixes—see Nos. 984, 985, &c., —may form compounds with certain words specified in the aphorisms; but a greater latitude is found necessary—so] on the ground of usage [in the works of good authors] it is to be considered allowable to form compounds out of words ending with the 3rd and other case-affixes, elsewhere also [than where directed in the aphorisms], by disjoining the expressions 2nd, 3rd, &c. [from their appropriate aphorisms], and attaching them [to others].

दिक्संख्ये संज्ञायाम् । २ । १ । ५० ।

संज्ञायामेवेति नियमार्थं सूत्रम् । पूर्वेषुकामश्रमी । स्म ऋषय: । स्मर्षय: । तेनेह्व न । उतरा वृत्ता: । पञ्च ब्राह्मणा: ।

No. 996.—A word signifying a POINT of the compass OR a NUMBER [enters into composition] WHEN the sense is that of an APPELLATIVE.—The aphorism is intended to restrict the composition of such words to the case where the sense is that of an appellative. Thus púrveshukámaśamí "(the town of) Ishukámaśamíin-the-East," saptarshayah " the Seven-sages," (i. e. the constellation of the Great Bear). Hence not here—viz. in uttará vriksháh " northern trees," pancha bráhmanáh " five Bráhmans."

तडितायांत्तरपदसमाचारे च। २। १। ५१।

तद्धितार्थे विषये उत्तरपदे च परत: समाहारे च वाच्ये दिक्सं-ख्ये प्राग्वत् । पूर्वस्यां शालायां भव: पूर्वशाला इति समासे जाते । सर्वनाम्नो वृत्तिमाने पुंवद्वाव: ।

No. 997.—In a case where the sense is that OF A TADDHITAaffix (No. 975), AND WHEN AN ADDITIONAL MEMBER comes after

332

the compound, AND WHEN AN AGGREGATE is to be expressed, then a word signifying a point of the compass or a number, as before [—see No. 996—becomes compounded]. Thus, when a compound is formed out of the words púrvasyáń śáláyáń bhavah "that which is in the eastern hall," [in which analytical exposition—see No. 964—of the compound in question, the word bhava—see No. 998—serves to represent the force of a taddhita-affix—] the compound having (—see No. 964—) reached the form of púrvá+ sálá, [the feminine termination of the púrvá is rejected—because Patanjali declares that] "the masculine state belongs to a pronominal, when exercising any of the five functions" [specified under No. 964].

दिक्पूर्वपदादसंज्ञायां जः । ४ । २ । १०० । जम्माद्ववादार्थे जः स्यादमंज्ञायाम् ।

No. 998.—Let [the *taddhita*-affix—see No. 975—] $\dot{N}A$, with the sense of "being," &c., come AFTER A WORD PRECEDED BY another that signifies A POINT of the compass—PROVIDED the compound is NOT AN APPELLATIVE. [Thus, from No. 997, we have $p\acute{u}rva\acute{s}\acute{a}\acute{l}\acute{a} + \dot{n}a$.]

तद्वितेषचामादेः । ७। २। ११७।

जिति गिति च तद्धितेष्वचामादेरचे। वृद्धिः स्यात् । यस्येति च । पैार्वणालः । पञ्च गावे। धनं यस्येति चिपदे बहुव्रीहै। ।

No. 999.—Let vriddhi be substituted in the room OF THE FIRST vowel OF THE VOWELS, WHEN TADDHITA-affixes FOLLOW, having an indicatory \hat{n} (No. 998). or n. The final vowel, moreover, being elided by No. 260, we have *paurvaśálá* "who is in the eastern hall"—(No. 997).

In the case of the *Bahuvríhi* compound (No. 1034) consisting of three terms—signifying "whose wealth is five cows"—[the rule following applies].

द्वन्द्वतत्प्रूषये। रुतरपदे नित्यसमासवचनम् ।

No. 1000.—" WHEN AN ADDITIONAL NUMBER comes AFTER (what would else be but optionally) A DWANDWA compound (No.

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

1054) OR A TATPURUSHA (No. 982), the compounding is to be spoken of as invariable."

गेारतद्वितलुकि । ५ । ४ । ८२ ।

गेऽन्तात् तत्पुरुषाट्टच् स्यात् भमाभान्ते। न तु तद्धितलुकि । प

ञ्चगवधन: ।

No. 1001.—Let (the *taddhita*-affix) *tach* be as the final of the compound AFTER a *Tatpurusha* that ends with the word GO "a cow"—but NOT when there is ELISION OF the TADDHITA-affix. Thus panchagavadhana "whose wealth consists of five cows."

तत्पुरुष: समानाधिकरण: कर्मधारय: । १ । २ । ४२ । No. 1002.—A TATPURUSHA compound (No. 982) THE CASE OF each member of WHICH IS THE SAME, is called KARMADHÁ-RAYA (—i. e. "that which comprehends the object"—but why so named does not seem to be anywhere explained).

संख्यापूर्वे। दिगु: । २ । १ । ५२। तद्धितार्थेत्यचेक्तस्त्रिविधः संख्यापूर्वे। द्विगु संज्ञः स्यात् ।

No. 1003.—Let a compound, THE FIRST member OF WHICH IS A NUMERAL, and which is of one of the three kinds specified in No. 997, be called DWIGU—[the word dwigu itself—an instance of this kind of compound—signifying "of the value of two cows]."

दिगुरेकवचन्म । २ । ४ । १ ।

ट्विग्वर्थ: समाहार एकवत् स्यात् ।

No. 1004.—An aggregate expressed by A DWIGU shall be like one—i. e. shall be SINGULAR.

स नपुंसकम् । २ । ४ । १७ ।

समाहारे द्विगुर्द्वन्द्वश्च नपुंसकं स्यात् । पञ्चानां गवां समाहारः पञ्चगवम् ।

No. 1005.—When the sense is an aggregate, IT—a Dwigu or a Dwandwa compound (No. 1054)—shall be A NEUTER. Thus panchagavam "an aggregate of five cows."

विग्रेषणं विग्रेष्येण बहुलम् । २ । १ । ५७ । भेदकं भेदोन समानाधिकरणेन बहुलं प्राग्वत् । नीलमुत्पलं नी-लेात्पलम् । बहुलग्रहणात् क्वचित्रित्यम् । कृष्णवर्षः । क्वचित्र । रामेा जामदग्न्यः ।

No. 1006.—The QUALIFIER (or discriminator) [is compounded] WITH the thing thereby QUALIFIED (or discriminated) DIVERSELY (No. 823), as before [—i. e. as directed in No. 984]. Thus *nilotpala* "a blue lotus." By taking, in the rule, the expression "diversely" it is meant that in some cases it is imperative to make a compound—as in the case of *krishnasarpa* "a black snake," and sometimes it is forbidden—thus *rámo jámadagnyah* "Ráma (called also) Jámadagnya" (as being the son of Jamadagni)."

उपमानानि सामान्यवचनैः । २ । १ । ५५ ।

घनश्यामः ।

No. 1007.—OBJECTS OF COMPARISON are compounded WITH WORDS DENOTING WHAT IS LIKENED to them. Thus ghanaśyáma "cloud-black"—[i. e. something black as a cloud].

णाकपार्धिवादीनामुत्तरपदले।पे। वक्तव्य: । णाकप्रिय: पर्धिव: । णाकपार्थिव: । देवब्राह्मण: ।

No. 1008.—THE ELISION OF THE SECOND MEMBER IN the compounds ŚÁKAPÁRTHIVA, &C. should be stated." Thus the word priya "beloved" is elided in the example śákapárthiva "the king of the era"—i. e. the king beloved by (the people of) his era, devabráhmana "a Bráhman beloved by the gods."

नज्।२।२।६।

नज् सुपा प्राग्वत् ।

No. 1009.—The indeclinable privative NAN, as before [i. e. as directed in the foregoing rules—combines] with what ends with a case affix.

नलोपे। नजः । ई । ३ । ७३ ।

नजे। नस्य लेाप उत्तरपदे । अब्रास्मगः ।

No. 1010.—There is ELISION OF the N OF NAN (No. 1009), when a word follows in composition with it. Thus abráhmana "who is not a Bráhman"—(though a man).

तस्मान्नुडचि । ई । ३ । ७४ । लुप्रनकारान्नज उत्तरपदस्याजादेर्नुट् । अनथ्व: । नैकघेत्यादौ तु नगब्देन सह सुप् सुपेति समास: ।

No. 1011.—Let NUT be the augment OF a word beginning with A VOWEL that comes, in composition, AFTER THAT nan (No. 1010) of which the *n* has been elided. Thus anaśwa "(an animal) which is not a horse." But in such an expression as *naikadhá* "not at one time," there is composition with the word *na* [i. e. nan with its indicatory final dropped] in accordance with No. 964 ['indeclinables' being regarded as if they had case-affixes, though these have been elided—see Nos. 403 and 210].

कुगतिप्रादयः । २ । २ । १८ । रते समर्चन नित्यं समस्यन्ते । कुत्सितः पुरुषः । कुपुरुषः ।

No. 1012.—The word KU (No. 399), those called GATI (Nos. 222 and 1013), and PRA, &C. (No. 48), are invariably compounded with that with which they are connected in sense. Thus kupurusha "a paltry man."

जर्यादिचिडाचय्य। १। ४। ६१।

जयादयश्च्व्यन्ता डाजन्ताश्च क्रियायेगि गतिमंचा: स्यु: । जरीकृत्य । शुक्लीकृत्य । पटपटाकृत्य । सुपुरुष: ।

No. 1013.—AND let the words ÚRÍ (No. 399) "assent," AND THE LIKE, AND those that end with CHWI (No. 1332), AND those that end with DÁCH (No. 1338), when in composition with a verb, be called gati (No. 222). Thus (No. 1012) úríkritya (No. 936) "having promised," śuklikritya "having made white," paṭapaṭákritya "having made a clattering," supurusha (No. 1012 and 48) "a good man."

प्रादयेा गतादार्थं प्रथमया । प्रगत आचार्य: । प्राचार्य: ।

No. 1014.—"The words PRA, &C. (No. 48), WHEN THE SENSE IS that of GONE OR THE LIKE, combine WITH what ends with THE 1ST case-affix." Thus *práchárya* "a hereditary teacher" (like Vasishtha in the family of Ráma).

अत्यादय: क्रान्तादार्थे द्वितीयया। अतिक्रान्ते। मालायिति विग्रहे।

No. 1015.—"The words ATI, &C. (No. 48), WHEN THE THING DENOTED is GONE BEYOND or the like, combine WITH what ends with THE 2ND case-affix." Thus we may have, as the analysis of a compound *atikránto málám* "which has surpassed the necklace:"— [but, in regard to the compound, some further considerations are necessary].

एकविभक्ति चापूर्वनिपाते । १ । २ । ४४ ।

विग्रहे यन्नियतविभक्तिकं तदुपसर्जनं न तु तस्य पूर्वनिपात: ।

No. 1016.—AND that which, in the analytical statement of the sense of a compound, has ONE fixed CASE [whilst the word with it is compounded may vary its case] is called *upasarjana* (No. 968), BUT DOES NOT (necessarily) STAND FIRST (No. 969) [This furnishes occasion for next rule].

गेास्तियेारुपसर्जनस्य । १ । २ । ४८ ।

उपसर्जनं येा गेाशब्द: स्त्रीप्रत्ययान्तं च तदन्तस्य प्रातिपदिकस्य इस्व: । अतिमाल: ।

No. 1017.--Let a short vowel be the substitute OF a crude word (No. 135) which ends with the word GO "a cow," AND of that which ends with what has as its termination A FEMININE affix (No. 1341), WHEN regarded as AN UPASARJANA (No. 1016). Thus [the example under No. 1015 becomes] atimála "exceeding the necklace (in beauty).

अवादयः क्रष्टादार्थं तृतीयया। अवक्रष्टः काकिलया। अवकाकिलः ।

No. 1018.—"The words AVA, &C. (No. 48), WHEN THE THING DENOTED is CRIED OUT, &C., are compounded WITH what ends with

THE 3RD case-affix." Thus avakokila "what is announced by the cuckoo."—(e. g. the spring).

पर्यादया ग्लानादार्थं चतुर्थ्या । परिग्लानेाऽध्ययनाय पर्यध्ययनः ।

No. 1019.—"The words PARI, &C. (No. 48), WHEN THAT DE-NOTED IS WEARY, &C., are compounded WITH what ends with THE 4TH case-affix." Thus paryadhyayana "weary of study."

निरादय: क्रान्तादाये पञ्चम्या । निष्कान्तः कैाशाम्ब्या निष्कौ-शाम्बि: ।

No. 1020.—The words NIR, &c. (No. 48), WHEN THE THING DENOTED IS GONE BEYOND, &c., are compounded WITH what ends with THE 5TH case-affix." Thus nishkauśámbi "who has gone beyond Kauśámbí."

तचेापपदं सप्तमीस्थम् । ३ । १ । ८२ ।

सप्रम्यन्ते पदे कर्मणीत्यादै। वाच्यत्वेन स्थितं यत् कुम्भादि तद्वाचकं पदमुपपदं स्यात् ।

No. 1021.—HERE [i. e. in the division of the Grammar referring to verbal roots] let the word, such as "*pot*" or the like, denoting that which, in virtue of its being a significate, is IMPLIED in a term exhibited IN THE 7TH case, such as *kurmani* (No. 841), be called UPAPADA (No. 1022).

उपपदमतिङ् । २ । २ । १८ ।

उपपदं समर्थेन नित्यं समस्यतेऽतिङन्तश्च समाप्तः । कुम्मं करोतीति कुम्भकारः । चतिङ् किम् । मा भवान् भूत् । माङि लुङीति सप्रमीनिर्देशान्माङ्पपदम् । गतिकारकेापपदानां कृद्भिः सह समासवचनं प्राक् सुबुत्पत्तेः । व्याघ्री । चश्वक्रीती । कच्छ-पी । इत्यादि ।

No. 1022.—AN UPAPADA (No. 1021) is always compounded with that with which it is in construction—and the compound does NOT end IN A TENSE-AFFIX. Thus kumbhakára (No. 841), "one who makes pots." Why do we say "not in a tense-affix?" Wit-

338

ness má bhaván bhút "let not your Honour become"—where máń as having been exhibited, in No. 469, in 7th case, takes the name of upapada [but is not compounded with bhút].

The compounding of a gati (No. 222) or a káraka (No. 945), or an upapada (No. 1021) with what ends with a krit-affix is declared to be effected before the case-affixes present themselves. Thus we have vyághri "a tigress," aswakriti "a female (e. g. cow or the like) bought in exchange for a horse," kachchhapi "a shetortoise." [The word vyághri is said to be derived from the root ghrá "to smell," with the gati-prefixes vi and á, because the animal "goes smelling about." By Nos. 839 and 524, short a is found in the room of the long á. Then, if the vi + a + ghrá were not held to have become a compound before the case-affixes present themselves, in forming the feminine we should have to follow No. 1341 instead of No. 1373—for we should be forming the feminine of a verbal and not of a word denoting a genus. And so of the other examples].

तत्परुषस्वाङ्गलेः संख्वाव्ययादेः । ५ । ४ । ८६ ।

संख्याव्ययादेरङ्गुल्यन्तस्य तत्पुरुषस्य समासान्ते। च स्यात् । द्वे अङ्गुनी प्रमाणमस्य ह्यङ्गुलम् । निर्गतमङ्गुलिभ्ये। निरङ्गुलम् ।

No. 1023.—Let the affix ach be the final OF the TATPURUSHA compound WHICH BEGINS WITH A NUMERAL OR AN INDECLINABLE AND ENDS WITH ANGULI "an inch." Thus dwyańgula (No. 260) " of the measure of two inches," nirańgula " exceeding in measure the breadth of the fingers (of a hand)."

त्र इ:संवैं कदे ग्रसंख्यातपुर्खाच राचेः । ५् । ४ । ८० । रम्ये। राचेरच् स्यात् । चात् संख्याव्ययादे: । अहर्ग्रहणं द्वन्द्वार्थम् ।

No. 1024.—AND let the affix *ach* come AFTER the word RÁTRI "night," when it comes AFTER AHAN "a day," SARVA "all," WHAT SIGNIFIES A PORTION, AND SANKHVÁTA "numbered," AND PUNYA "holy." By the "and" is meant that this is to hold also when the compound "begins with a numeral or an indeclinable."

The word *ahan* "a day" is taken, in this aphorism, with a view to its entering into a *Dwandwa* compound—(No. 1054).

राचा हासाः पुंसि । २ । ८ । २८ ।

एतदन्ते। द्वन्द्वतत्पुरुषे। पुंस्येव । श्रहश्च राचिभ्चाहेाराच: । सर्वराच: । संख्यातराच: ।

No. 1025.—Dwandwa (No. 1054) and Tatpurusha compounds ending in RÁTRA (i. e. rátri + ach—see No. 1024), AND AHNA (V. 4. 88.) AND AHA (Nos. 1027 and 979), appear IN THE MASCULINE only. Thus ahorátrah (No. 395, in spite of No. 129, taking effect as directed by Kátyáyana) "day and night," sarvarátrah "the whole night," sankhyátarátrah "a night numbered (as the 1st, 2d, 13th, &c.)."

संख्यापूर्वं राचं क्लीबम् । द्विराचम् । चिराचम् ।

No. 1626.—"The word RÁTRA 'night,' (No. 1025) PRECEDED in composition BY A NUMERAL, is NEUTER." Thus dwirátram "a space of two nights," trirátram "a space of three nights."

राजाइ:सखिभ्यष्टन् । ५ । ४ । ८१ ।

गतदन्तात् तत्परुषाट्रच् । परमराजः ।

No. 1027.—The taddhita-affix TACH comes AFTER a Tatpurusha compound (No. 982) that ends with the word RÁJAN "a king," AHAN "a day," OR SAKHI "a friend." Thus paramarájah "a supreme king."

चान्महतः समानाधिकरणजातीययोः । ई । ३ । ४ई ।

महाराजः । प्रकारवचने जातीयर् । महाप्रकारी महाजातीयः ।

No 1028.—Let LONG Á be the substitute (of the final) OF MAHAT "great," WHEN A WORD IN THE SAME CASE FOLLOWS, AND WHEN JÁTÍYAR (V. 3. 69.) FOLLOWS. Thus mahárájah (No. 1027) "a great king." The word játíyar means "kind:"—thus mahájátíyah "like the great.

द्यष्टनः संख्यायामबहुवीच्चशीत्योः । ६ । ३ । ४० ।

त्रात् स्यात् । द्वादश । त्रष्टाविंशति: ।

No. 1029.—Let long \dot{a} be the substitute OF DWI "two" AND ASHTAN "eight," WHEN A NUMERAL FOLLOWS, but NOT WHEN the

compound is A BAHUVRÍHI (No. 1034), NOR WHEN ASÍTI "eighty" FOLLOWS. Thus dwádasa "twelve" (2+10), ashtávinšati (No. 200) "twenty-eight."

परवक्तिङ्गं दन्दतत्पुरुषयोः । २ । ८ । २९ । कुक्कटमयूर्याविमे । मयूरीकुक्कटाविमेा । अर्धपिप्पली ।

No. 1030.—The GENDER OF A DWANDWA (No. 1054) OR TAT-PUKUSHA compound (No. 282) IS LIKE that of the LAST word in it. Thus kukkuţamayúryávime "those two (fem.) the cock and the peahen," mayúríkukkuţávimau "those two (mas.) the peahen and the cock," ardhapippalí "the half of the pepper" (which is fem.—though ardha here—see No. 994—is neuter).

ट्विगुप्राप्रापन्नालंपूर्वगतिसमासेषु न । पञ्चकपाल: पुरोडाश: । प्राप्ता जीविकां प्राप्तजीविक: । आपन्नजीविक: । आलं कुमार्यै आलं-कुमारि: । आत एव ज्ञापकात् समास: । निष्कीशाम्वि: ।

No. 1031.—" This (dependence of the gender on that of the last word—No. 1030—) does NOT hold IN A DWIGU compound (No. 1003), nor in compounds THE FIRST member of which is PRÁPTA 'obtained,' ÁPANNA ' obtained,' ALAM ' enough,' AND a GATI (No. 1012)." Thus paùchakapálah purodásah " cakes soaked in butter (and offered at a sacrifice) in a dish with five compartments "— [though kapála is neuter], práptajívikah or ápannajívikah " who has obtained a livelihood"—[though jíviká is fem.], alankumárih " who is a suitable match for the girl "—which, only by the present rule, could be known to be a case justifying composition ; (so too, where a gati is the first member] nishkausámbih " (a man) who has come out of Kausámbí" [though the name of the place is feminine].

अर्धर्चा: पुंसि च । २ । ४ । ३१ ।

अर्धचादयः पुंधि क्लीबे च स्युः । अर्धर्चः । अर्धर्चम् । एवं ध्वजतीर्थशरीरमगडपयूषदेहाङ्कशकलशपावसूचादयः ।

No. 1032.—The words ARDHARCHA, &C. may be MASCULINE AND neuter. Thus ardharcha or ardharcham "half a verse

342

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

(of Scripture)." In like manner [the following words may be either masc. or neut., viz.] dhwaja "a flag," tírtha "a place of pilgrimage," śaríra "the body," mandapa "a shed," yúsha "pease-soup," dehá "the body," ańkuśa "a goad for an elephant," kalaśa "a jar," pátra "a vessel," sútra "a thread," &c.

षामान्ये नपुंषकम् । मृदु पचति । प्रातः कमनीयम् । इति तत्पुरुषः ॥

No. 1033.—(By common consent) the NEGTER is employed WHEN the application is GENERAL [i. e. when nothing is qualified in particular by the word in question]. Thus mridu pachati "he cooks soft (anything in general that he does cook)," prátah kamaníyam "in the morning it is pleasant"—(i. e. things in general are so).

So much for the Tatpurusha compounds.

। बहुव्रीहि: ।

OF THE BAHUVRIHI OR ATTRIBUTIVE COMPOUND.

ग्रेषेा बहुवीचिः । २ । २ । २३ ।

त्रधिकारोऽयम् । प्राग्ट्वन्द्वात् ।

No. 1034.—Let THE REST be called BAHUVRÍHI. This is a regulating expression [to be understood in each aphorism] as far as No. 1054.

ग्रनेकमन्यपदार्थे। २ । २ । २ १ ।

अनेकं प्रथमान्तमन्यस्य पदस्यार्थे वर्तमानं वा समस्यते स बहु-ब्रीहि: ।

No. 1035.—[A collection of] MORE words THAN ONE, in the nominative, employed TO DENOTE THE SAME THING AS ANOTHER WORD is optionally compounded :—this is a *Bahuvrihi* compound (No. 1034).

सप्तमीविग्रेषणे बहुवीचे। २ । २ । ३५ ।

सप्रम्यन्तं विशेषगं च बहुत्रीहै। पूर्वे स्यात् । कगठेकाल: । जत एव चापकाद्याधिकरणपदो बहुत्रीहि: ।

No. 1036.—A word in THE 7TH CASE, AND AN EPITHET shall stand first IN a BAHUVRÍHI compound. Thus kanthekála "who is black in the throat—(Šiva)." [Had the noun not been in the 7th case, the epithet must have come first—thus kálakantha "blackthroated"]. From this we learn that a Bahuvríhi compound may consist of words in different cases—[though No. 1035 speaks of them as being all alike in the nominative].

इलदन्तत सप्तम्याः संज्ञायाम् । ई । ३ । ८ ।

हलन्ताददन्ताच्च मप्रम्या ऋलुक् । त्वचिमार: । प्राप्तमुदकं यं प्राप्नादके। ग्राम: । जढरथाऽनड्वान् । उपहृतपशू रुद्र: । उद्घृतीदना स्थाली । पीताम्बरी हरि: । वीरपुरुषके। ग्राम: ।

No. 1037.—There is not elision OF THE 7TH case-affix AFTER what ends in A CONSONANT OR SHORT A, WHEN the sense is that of AN APPELLATIVE. Thus *twachisára* "a bambu" (the pith, or strength, of which is in its cuticle).

[Other examples of Bahuvríhi compounds are] práptodako grámah "a village at which the water has come," údharatho, nadwán "an ox by which the car is borne," upahritupasú rudrah (No. 131) "Rudra, to whom cattle are offered (by being turned loose)," uddhritaudaná sthálí "a pot from which the boiled rice has been taken out," pítámburo harih "Hari, whose garments are yellow," vírapurushako grámah "a village the men of which are heroes."

प्रादिभ्या धातुजस्य वाच्या वा चेात्तरपदलेाप: । प्रपतितपर्या: । प्रपर्या: ।

No. 1038.—"The OPTIONAL compounding OF WHAT ARISES FROM A VERBAL ROOT coming AFTER PRA &C. (No. 48), SHOULD BE STATED, AND THE ELISION OF THE TERM SUBSEQUENT (—here subsequent to the prefix)." Thus praparnah "(a tree) of which the leaves are all fallen "—[the word patita being omitted in the compound].

नजे।ऽस्त्यर्थानां वाच्या वा चे।तरपदले।प: । अविद्यमानपुचे।ऽपुच: ।

No. 1039.—"The compounding OF words SIGNIFYING 'WHAT EXISTS,' coming AFTER the negative NAN (No. 1010), SHOULD BE STATED, AND THE OPTION ELISION OF THE SECOND OF THE TERMS." Thus avidyamánaputra or aputra "of whom there exists not a child "—(i. e. childless).

स्तियाः पुंवद्गाषितपुंस्कादनूङ् समानाधिकरणे स्तियाम-पूरणीप्रियादिषु । ६ । ३ । ३४ ।

उक्तपुंस्कादनूङ् जङाेऽभावाे यच तथाभूतस्य स्त्रीवाचक्रशब्दस्य पुंवाचकस्येव रूपं समानाधिकरग्रे न तु पूरण्यां प्रियादी च । गोस्त्रियोरिति ह्रस्व: । चिचगु: । रूपवट्वार्य: । अनूङ् किम् । वामेारूभार्य: ।

No. 1040.—WHEN TRERE IS NOT ÚŃ AFTER WHAT is employed in SPEAKING OF what is MASCULINE,—i. e. where there is the absence of the feminine affix $\acute{u}\acute{n}$ —(see No. 1376) the form OF such a FEMININE word becomes LIKE the MASCULINE, WHEN a FEMININE word IN THE SOME CASE FOLLOWS (in the compound)—but NOT IF this (word that follows) is an ORDINAL, OR is the word PRIYA "beloved" &c.

[Thus—when we mean to speak of a man as having "a brindled cow"—the two words chitrá gauh being converted into an epithet], gau becomes short, by No. 1017, [and then, by the present rule, the chitrá, which is "followed by a feminine word in the same case"—viz. by gauh—, becomes "like the masculine"—i. e. becomes chitra—so that we have] chitraguh " (a man) who has a brindled cow." In like manner [from rúpavatí bháryá "a handsome wife"] rúpavadbháryah "who has a handsome wife." Why do we say "when there is not úń?" Witness vámorúbháryah "one who has a wife with handsome thighs"—[where the feminine affix úń—No. 1380—by which the final of the word uru "a thigh" was lengthened, remains].

त्रप् पूरणीप्रमाख्याः । ५ । ४ । ११६ ।

पूरणार्थप्रत्ययान्तं यत् स्त्रीलिङ्गं तदन्तात् प्रमाण्यन्ताच्च बहुत्री-हेरप् स्यात् । कल्याणी पञ्चमी यासां राचीणां ताः कल्याणीपञ्चमा राचय: । स्त्री प्रमाणी यस्य स्त्रीप्रमाणः । अप्रियादिषु किम् । कल्याणीप्रिय: । इत्यादि ।

No. 1041.—WHEN a feminine word ends with an affix giving the sense of AN ORDINAL, let the affix AP be AFTER the Bahuvríhi compound (No. 1034) which ends therewith or with the word PRAMÁNÍ " a witness." Thus kalyánípanchamá rátrayah " nights, the fifth of which is auspicious," strípramánah " having a woman for witness or authority"—(a suit &c). Why do we say (in No. 1040) "not if this is the word priya, &c."? Witness kalyánípriyah "whose beloved is an honourable woman," :—and so on.

बहुवी है। सक्ष्य्यक्ष्णाः स्वाङ्गात् षच् । ५् । ८ । ११३ । स्वाङ्गवाविषक्ष्य्यच्यन्ताद्बहुव्री हेः षच्। दीर्घषक्यः । जलजात्ती । स्वाङ्गात् किम् । दीर्घषक्ष्यि शकटम् । स्यूलावा वेणुयष्टिः । अद्त्णो-ऽर्शनादिति वच्चमाणे।ऽच् ।

No. 1042.—Let the affix SHACH come AFTER the words SAKTHI "the thigh" AND AKSHI "the eye" final IN A BAHUVRÍHI compound and denoting A PART OF THE BODY. Thus dírghasakthah "whose thighs are long," jalujákshí (No. 1348) "lotus-eyed." Why do we say "denoting a part of the body"? Witness dírghasakthi śakaţam "a cart with long shafts," sthúlákshá venuyashtih "a bambu-staff with large eyes"—[meaning the marks at the joints left on removing the twigs that grew there]. In this last example, as will be stated in No. 1064, the affix is ach.

दिचिभ्यां ष म्दर्भः । ५ । ४ । ११५ । द्विमूर्थः । चिमूर्थः ।

No. 1043.—Let the affix SHA be placed AFTER the word MÚR-DHAN "the head" coming AFTER DWI "two" OR TRI "three." Thus dwimúrdhah • (No. 979) "who has two heads," trimúrdhah "who has three heads."

अन्तर्वेचिभ्धां च लोखः । ५ । ४ । ११७ । अपु स्यात् । अन्तर्लामः । बहिर्लामः ।

No. 1044.—AND let the affix ap be placed AFTER the word LOMAN "hair" coming AFTER the word ANTAR "within" OR VAHIS "without." Thus antarlomah "that (as a fur garment) of which the hair is inside," vahirlomah "that of which the hair is outside."

पादस्य लोपोऽच्चस्त्यादिभ्यः । ५ । ४ । १३८ ।

धस्त्यादिवर्जितादुपमानात् परस्य पादस्य लेापः । व्याघ्रस्येव पादा-वस्य व्याघ्रपात । अहस्त्यादिभ्यः किम् । हस्तिपादः । कुश्लपादः ।

No. 1045.—There is ELISION OF (the last last letter) of the word PADA "a foot," employed as an object of comparison, but NOT AFTER the words HASTIN "an elephant," &C. Thus vyághrapát "whose feet are like those of a tiger." Why do we say "not after hastin, &c."? Witness hastipádah "whose feet are like those of an elephant," kusúlapádah "whose feet are like large grain jars."

संख्यासुपूर्वस्य । ५ । ४ । १४० ।

लेाप: स्यात् । द्विपात् । सुपात् ।

No. 1046.—Let there be elision OF it (i. e. of the final of páda "a foot"—No. 1045) PRECEDED BY A NUMERAL AND by SU. Thus dwipát "whose feet are two"—(i. e. a biped), supát "whose feet are good."

उद्विभ्यां काकुदस्य । ५ू । ४ । १४८ । ले।प: स्यात् । उत्काकुत् । विकाकुत् ।

No. 1047.—Let there be elision (of the final) OF KÁKUDA "the palate" AFTER UT AND VI. Thus utkákud "who has a high palate," vikákud "who has a wrongly formed palate."

पर्णाद्विभाषा । ५ । ८ । १८८ ।

ूर्याकाकुत् । पूर्याकाकुद: ।

No. 1048.—AETER the word PÚRNA (the elision of the final of kákuda—No. 1047 takes place) OPTIONALLY. Thus purnakákud or púrnakákudah "whose palate is complete."

सुह्तद्द्द्हिंदेैा मिचामिचयोः । ५ू । ८ । ९५ूं० । सुहून्मिचम् । दुई्टदमिचः ।

No. 1049.—The forms SUHRID AND DURHRID, WITH THE SENSE OF FRIEND AND FOE [are the only forms admissible, whether you suppose them to be compounds of *hrid* or of *hridaya* "the heart"]. Thus *suhrid* "whose heart is well-affected," *durhrid* "whose heart is ill-affected."

उरः प्रस्टतिभ्यः कप् । ५ । ४ । १५१ ।

No. 1050.—AFTER the word URAS "the breast," &C. [when final in a compound], let there be the affix KAP.

कस्कादिषु च। ८। ३। ४८।

एष्विण उत्तरस्य विसर्गस्य षेाऽन्यस्य तु सः । इति सः । व्यू-ढेारस्कः । प्रियसर्पिष्कः ।

No. 1051.—AND IN the words KASKA "who? who? &c." SH is the substitute of visarga coming after an *in*—but of another (i. e. of visarga coming not after an *in*) there is s. Thus vyúdhoraskah "whose chest is broad," priyasarpishkah "to whom clarified butter is pleasant."

निष्ठा । २ । २ । ३६ । निष्ठान्तं बहुव्रीहै। पूर्वं स्यात् । युक्तयोग: ।

No. 1052.—What ends with A NISHTHÁ (No. 866) shall stand first in a *Bahuvríhi* compound. Thus *yuktayoga* "who is devoted to devotion."

ग्रेषादिभाषा । ५ । ४ । १५४ ।

अनुक्तसमासान्ताटुहुव्रीहे: कब्वा । महायशस्तः । महायशाः ।

इति बहुवीदिः ॥

No. 1053.—The affix kap is OPTIONALLY placed AFTER THE REMAINDER—i. e. after any Bahuvríhi compound in respect of

which no other affix is enjoined as the final of the compound Thus maháyaśaskah or maháyaśas "whose renown is great." So much for the Bahuvríhi Compounds.

। द्वन्द्वः ।

OF THE DWANDWA OR AGGREGATIVE COMPOUND.

चायं दन्दः । २ । २ । २ ८ ।

त्रानेकं सुबन्तं चार्यं वर्तमानं वा समस्यते स द्वन्द्वः । समुच्चया-न्वाचयेतरेतरयेागसमाहाराश्चार्थाः । तत्रेश्वरं गुरुं च भजस्वेति परस्परनिरपेचस्यानेकस्येकस्मिन्नन्वयः समुच्चयः । भिचामट गां चा-नयेत्यन्यतरस्यानुषङ्गिकत्वेनान्वयेाऽन्वाचयः । अनयेारसामर्थ्यात् समासे न । धवखदिरौ छिन्धीति मिलितानामन्वय इतरेतरयागः । संज्ञापरिभाषमिति समूहः समाहरः ।

No. 1054 .- When a set of several words ending with caseaffixes stands IN A RELATION EXPRESSIBLE BY "AND," the set is optionally made into a compound :- this is called DWANDWA "doubling" or "coupling." The meanings that may be indicated by "and" are " community of reference," " collateralness of reference," "mutual conjunction," and "lumping." For example-iśwaran gurun cha bhajaswa "reverence God and thy teacher"-here the dependence, on one (and the same verb), of the mutually unrelated set of more than one, is what we call "community of reference." In the example bhikshámatu gán chánayu "go for alms and bring the cow," the relation founded on the one or the other's being concerned in a collateral action-is what we call "collateralness of reference." In these two cases composition does not take place, because the words are not directly related to one another-(No. 962). In the example dhavakhadirau chhindhi "cleave (alike) the Mimosa and the Grislea"-the relation of the two mixed up (in one action of which they are spoken of as the joint object) is what we call "mutual conjunction." "Lumping" is aggregation (into a neuter singular word)-as in the example sanjháparibhásham "an appellative and a maxim of interpretation."

राजदन्तादिषु परम् । २ । २ । ३१ । ग्रषु पूर्वप्रयोगाहे परं स्यात् । दन्तानां राजा राजदन्तः ।

No. 1055.—IN the words RÁJADANTA AND THE LIKE, let that be put LAST which is (according to No. 969) proper to be placed first. Thus rájadantah "a chief of teeth" (i. e. an eye-tooth).

धर्मादिष्वनियमः । अर्थधर्मा । धर्मार्था । इत्यादि ।

No. 1056.—" In regard to the words DHARMA AND THE LIKE, there is NO fixed RULE." Thus arthadharmau or dharmárthau "wealth and virtue" or "virue and wealth," &c.

दन्दे घि। २। २। ३२। पूर्वस्यात् । हरिहरी ।

No. 1057.—IN A DWANDWA compound, let a word called GHI (No. 190) stand first. Thus hariharau "Heri and Hara."

ग्रजादादन्तम् । २ । २ । ३३ ।

ईशकृष्णो।

No. 1058.—[And likewise—see No. 1057—] WHAT BEGINS WITH A VOWEL AND ENDS WITH SHORT A. Thus *isakrishnau* "the Lord and Krishna."

त्राच्तरम् । २ । २ । २ 8 ।

शिवकेशवै। ।

No. 1059.—[And likewise—see No. 1057—] THAT WHICH HAS FEWER VOWELS. Thus *śivakeśavau* "Śiva and Keśava."

पितामाचा । १ । २ । ७० ।

माचा सहोत्तौ पिता वा शिष्यते । पितरी । मातापितरी ।

No. 1060.—The word PITRI "father," when spoken of ALONG WITH MÁTRI "mother," is optionally left alone. Thus *pitarau* or *mátápitarau* "one's parents."

दन्दय प्राणित्रयेसेनाङ्गानाम् । २ । ४ । २ ।

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

एषां द्वन्द्व एकवत् । पाणिपादम् । मार्दङ्गिकपागविकम् । रथि-काश्वारोह्यम् ।

No. 1061.—AND A DWANDWA compound OF words signifying members of LIVING BEINGS, AND PLAYERS (or singers or dancers), AND component PARTS OF AN ARMY, shall be singular. Thus pánipádam "the hand and foot," márdańgikapánavikam "players on the mridańga and panava (kinds of drums)," rathikáśwároham "the chariots and the cavalry."

दन्दाचदषचान्तात् समाचारे । ५ । ४ । १०६ ।

चवर्गान्ताट्रण्हान्ताच्च द्वन्द्वाट्टच् स्यात् समाहारे । वाक्त्वचम् । त्वक्स्रजम् । शमीदृष्दम् । वाक्त्विषम् । छचेापानहम् । समाहारे किम् । प्रावृट्शरदी ।

इति दन्दः॥

No. 1062.—AND AFTER A DWANDWA compound, ENDING IN A PALATAL, or D, or SH, OR H, let there be the affix *tach*, WHEN the compound is a neuter AGGREGATE. Thus váktwacham "the organs of speech and of touch," *twaksrajam* "the skin and a chaplet," *samidrishadam* "Acacia-suma and a stone," váktwisham "eloquence and splendour," *chhatropánaham* "umbrella and shoes." Why do we say "when the compound is a neuter aggregate ?" Witness právritsaradau "the rains and the cold weather." So much for the Dwandwa Compounds.

। समासान्ताः ।

OF THE AFFIXES WHICH COME AT THE END OF COMPOUNDS.

च्चमूपरच्यःपथामानचे । ५ । ४ । ७४ ।

च्हगादान्तस्य समासस्य अप्रत्ययोऽन्तावयवः । अर्चे या धूस्त-दन्तस्य न । अर्धर्च: । विष्णुपुरम् । विमलापं सरः । राजधुरा । अत्वे तु । अत्वधूः । दृढधूरत्तः । सखिपद्यः । रम्यपद्ये। देशः ।

No. 1063.—The affix a is the end-portion of a compound which ends with RICH "a verse (of Scripture)," PUR "a city," AP "water," DHUR "a burthen," PATHIN "a road"—but not of that which ends with dhur when relating to AKSHA "an axle-tree." Thus ardharcha "half a verse (of Scripture)," vishnupura "the city of Vishnu," vimalápan sarah "a lake the water of which is pure," rájadhurá (No. 1341) "the king's load (of government)," but, when relating to aksha,—akshadhúh "the shafts attached to the axle-tree," dridhadhúrukshah "an axle the shafts attached to which are strong." Then, again, sakhipathah "the road of a friend," ramyapatho deśah, "a place the road of which is pleasant."

अक्ष्णाऽदर्भनात् । ५ । ४ । ७६ ।

अचचः पर्यायादच्णे। च स्यात् । गवामचीव गवाच: ।

No. 1064.—Let the affix ach come [in a compound] AFTER the word AKSHI, when it is NOT a synonyme of THE ORGAN OF VI-SION. Thus gaváksha "a bull's eye (a small window, so called)."

उपसगादध्वनः । ५ । ४ । ८५ ।

प्रगतेाऽध्वानं प्राध्वे। रथ: ।

No. 1065.—[Let the affix *ach* come, in a compound] AFTER ADHWAN "a road," coming AFTER AN UPASARGA (No. 48). Thus *prádhwo rathah* "a carriage that has got upon the road."

न पूजनात । ५ । ४ । ई८ ।

पूजनार्धात् परेभ्य: समासान्ता न स्य: । सुराजा । श्रतिराजा ।

इति समासान्ताः ॥

No. 1066.—[The taddhita affixes—see No. 1027, &c.—] which come at the end of compounds, shall NOT come after words coming AFTER what is intended for PRAISE. Thus (in spite of No. 1027) surájan "a good king," atirájan "a pre-eminent king."

So much for the affixes which come at the end of Compounds.

। तद्धिता: ।

OF WORDS ENDING WITH TADDHITA AFFIXES.

समर्थानां प्रथमादा । ४ । १ । ८२ । इदमधिक्रियते । प्राग्दिश इति यावत ।

No. 1067.—(The tad-thita affixes) ON THE ALTERNATIVE (of their being employed at all), come AFTER the word that is signified by) THE FIRST OF THE WORDS IN CONSTRUCTION (in an aphorism). This applies to all the aphorisms as far as No. 1284.

[N. B.—Primitive nouns having been formed from verbs by adding the krit affixes—No. 816—, other nouns may again be derived from the primitive nouns, to imply every possible relation to the things, actions, or notions, which the primitives express. The affixes forming these derivative nouns are called *tad-dhita* because the nouns denote something 'relating or belonging to that' which is primitive.]

अश्वपत्यादिभ्यश्व । ४ । १ । ८ । ८

यभ्ये।ऽग् स्यात् प्राग्दीव्यतीयेष्वर्थेषु ।

No. 1068.—AND let the affix an, in the senses of the various affixes occurring antecedently (in the order of the Ashtádhyáyí) to No. 1203 come AFTER these—viz., AŚWAPATI "a lord of horses," &c.

तडितेषचामादेः । ७। २। ११७।

जिति णिति च तद्धिते परेऽचामादेरचे। वृद्धिः स्यात् । अश्व-प्रतेरपत्यादि । आश्वपतम् । गाणपतम् ।

No. 1069.—WHEN A TADDHITA affix FOLLOWS, with an indicatory n or n, let there be *vriddhi* in the room OF THE FIRST vowel AMONG THE VOWELS. Thus, to denote the offspring, &c. of (one of the kings styled) Aśwapati, we may have áśwapata (No. 1068). So again, gánupata "the offspring, &c., of Ganapati (i. e. of Ganeśa). दित्यदित्यादित्यपत्युत्तरपदाएख्यः । ४ । १ । ८५ । प्रार्थ्वीव्यत्तीयेष्वर्थेषु । दितेरपत्यं दैत्यः । श्रदितेरादित्यस्य वा श्रादित्यः । प्राजापत्यः ।

No. 1070.—Let the affix NYA, in the senses of the various affixes occurring antecedently to No. 1203, come AFTER the proper names DITI, ADITI, AND ÁDITYA "the sun," AND THAT WHICH HAS the word PATI AS ITS FINAL MEMBER. Thus daitya "a descendant of Diti," *aditya* "a descendant of Aditi," or "(a descendant) of the sun," *prájápatya* "a descendant of *Prajápati*.

देवाद्यजज्जो । दैव्यम् । दैवम् ।

No. 1071.—"AFTER DEVA "a god," let there be the affixes YAN AND AN." Thus daivya or daiva "divine."

बहिषष्टिलोपे। यज च। बाह्य: । ईकक् च।

No. 1072.—"Let there be ELISION OF the \underline{TI} (No. 52) OF VA-HIS "out," AND let there be the affix \underline{YAN} ." Thus vdhya "external." And the affix dkak may be employed (which gives occasion to the rule following).

किति च। ७। २। ११८।

त्रचामादेरचे। वृद्धिः स्यात् । बाहीकः ।

No. 1073.—AND WHEN IT (the taddhita affix) HAS AN INDICA-TORY K, let there be vriddhi in the room of the first vowel of the vowels (in the word). Thus vahika "external."

गेरजादिप्रसङ्गे यत् । गेरपत्यादि । गव्यम् ।

No. 1074.—"WHEN an affix BEGINNING WITH A VOWEL PRE-SENTS ITSELF AFTER the word GO "a cow," let the affix YAT (be substituted for it)." Thus "what is descended (or procured, &c.) from a cow" is expressed by gavya (No. 31).

उत्सादिम्याऽज्। १। १। ८६।

त्रीत्स: । इत्यपत्यादिविकारान्तार्था: प्रत्यया: ॥

No. 1075.-Let the affix AN come AFTER UTSA, &C. Thus autsa "a descendant of Utsa.

So much for the affixes that convey the senses beginning with "posterity" (No. 1077) and ending with "change" (No. 1195).

स्त्रीपुंसाभ्यां नज्द्सजै। भवनात् । ४ । १ । ८० । धान्यानां भवन इत्यतः प्रागर्थेष्वाभ्यामेती स्तः । स्त्रेषः । पांस्तः ।

No. 1076.—In the senses specified in the aphorisms reckoning from this one AS FAR AS No. 1249, the two NAN AND SNAN come AFTER these two words STRI "a female" AND PUNS "a male." Thus straina "female," paunisna "male."

तस्यापत्यम् । ४ । १ । ८२ ।

षाष्ट्रान्तात् कृतसंधे: समर्थादपत्येऽर्थे उक्ता वच्यमायाश्च प्रत्यया वा स्य: ।

No. 1077.—Let the affixes already mentioned, or to be mentioned, come optionally, in the sense of THE OFFSPRING THEREOF, after what word ending with the sixth case-affix, and having completed its junction [with whatever it may require to be compounded with], is in grammatical relation thereto.

[N. B.—Were the affix applied to a word standing at the end of a compound, before the word had completed its junction with the other words in the compound, then such a rule as No. 1069 would not apply to the whole term, and the alteration directed would fall upon the wrong letter.]

च्रीगुंग: । ६ । ४ । १४६

डवर्गान्तस्य भस्य गुणस्तद्धिते । उपगारपत्यमे।पगव: । म्राश्व-पत: । दैत्य: । म्रीत्स: । स्त्रेण: । पींस्त: ।

No. 1078.—Let GUNA be in the room OF a bha (No. 185) ending in U or Ú, when a taddhita affix follows. Thus aupagava (No. 1069) "a descendant of Upagu," [and then, as examples of No-

1077] áśwapata "a descendant of an Aśwapati," daitya "a descendant of Diti," autsa "a descendant of Utsa," straiņa "produced from a woman," pauńsna "produced by a man."

म्रपत्यं पैाचप्रस्टति गेाचम् । ४ । १ । १९११ । म्रपत्यत्वेन विवद्यितं पैाचादि गाचमंत्रं स्यात् ।

No. 1079.---Let what is spoken of as POSTERITY, BEGINNING WITH GRANDSONS, be called GOTRA.

एको गे। चे । ४ । १ । ८३ । प्रत्यय: स्यात । उपगोर्गाचापत्यमीषगव: ।

No. 1080.—WHEN DESCENDANTS, BEGINNING WITH THE GRANDSON (No. 1079), are spoken of, let there be but ONE affix. Thus *aupagava* "a descendant such as a grandson or still lower descendant of Upagu"—[the word being the same as that—No. 1078—which denotes "a son of Upagu"].

गर्गादिस्यो यञ् । ४ । १ १०५ । गेवापत्ये । गर्गस्य गेवापत्यं गार्ग्य: । वातस्य: ।

No. 1081.—Let YAN be the affix AFTER GARGA AND THE LIKE, when the sense is that of a descendant not nearer than a grandson (No. 1079). Thus gárgya "a grandson, or still lower descendant of Garga," vátsya "a descendant of Vatsa."

यञ्ञ आश्व । २ । ४ । ६४ ।

गे।चे यद्यजन्तमजन्तं च तदवयवये।रेतयेार्लुक् तत्कृते बहुत्वे न तु स्त्रियाम् । गर्गा: । वत्सा: ।

No. 1082.—AND there is elision OF these two, YAN (No. 1081) AND AN (No. 1075), being parts of what, ending with yan or an has the sense of a descendant not nearer than a grandson (No. 1079), when the word [of itself, and not as part of a compound epithet dependent on another word] takes the plural,—but not in the feminine. Thus gargáh "the male descendants of Garga," vatsáh "the male descendants of Vatsa."

जीवति तु वंश्ये युवा । ४ । १ । १ ६३ ।

वंश्ये पिचादी जीवति पाचादेर्यदपत्यं चतुर्थादि तद्युवमंज्ञमेव

स्यात् ।

1083 — BUT WHEN ONE IN A LINE of descent, beginning with a father (and reckoning upwards), IS ALIVE, let the descendant of a grandson or still lower descendant, beginning (therefore) with the fourth (in the order of descent) be called YUVAN [—and not gotra No. 1079].

गाचाद्यन्यस्तियाम् । ४ । १ । ८४ ।

यून्यवत्ये गेाचप्रत्ययान्तादेव प्रत्यय: स्यात् स्त्रियां तु न युव-संज्ञा ।

No. 1084.—WHEN a descendant of the description denoted by YUVAN (No. 1083) is spoken of, let the affix be attached only AF-TER what already ends with an affix marking a DESCENDANT AS LOW AT LEAST AS A GRANDSON :—but, IN THE FEMININE, the word is NOT termed *yuvan*, [nor treated accordingly].

यजिञोख । ४ । १ । १०१ ।

गे। चे यो यजिजै। तटन्तात् फक्ष ।

No. 1085.—AND let *phuk* come AFTER what ends with YAN AND IN, signifying a descendant (No. 1075) at least as low as a grandson, [when a further descendant of the description mentioned in No. 1083, is to be denoted].

त्रायनेयीनीयियः फढखच्छघां प्रत्ययादीनाम् । ७ । १ । २ ।

प्रत्ययादेः फस्य त्रायन् ढस्यैय् खस्य ईन् छस्य ईय् घस्य इय् रते स्य: । गर्गस्य युवापत्यं गार्ग्यायग्र: । दाचायग्र: ।

No. 1086.—Let there be ÁYAN in the room OF PHA, EY in the room OF DHA, IN in the room OF KHA, IY in the room OF CHHA, AND IY in the room OF GHA, being INITIALS OF AFFIXES. Thus gárgyáyana (No. 1085) "a distant descendant of Garga," dák-

sháyana "a distant descendant of Daksha"—[Garga and Daksha being alive, or some one intermediate between them and the descendants so named being alive].

ऋत द्रञ्। ४। १। ८५ । श्रपत्येऽर्धे । दात्ति: ।

No. 1087.—Let IN, in the sense of a descendant, come AFTER what ends in SHORT A. Thus $d\acute{\alpha}kshi$ (No. 260) "a descendant of Daksha."

बाह्वादिस्यय। ४।१।८६।

बाहवि: । अडुलामि: । आकृतिगयोाऽयम् ।

No. 1088.—AND AFTER BÁHU, &c. [let in, No. 1087, come]. Thus báhavi (No. 1078) "a descendant of Báhu," audulomi "a descendant of Uduloman."

This is a class of words recognizable only by the form-(see No. 53).

अन्टष्यानन्तर्थे विदादिभ्योऽन । ४ । १ । १०४ ।

ये त्वचानृषयस्तेभ्येाऽपत्येऽन्यच तु गेाचे । विदस्य गेाचं वैदः । वैदी । विदाः । पुचस्यापत्यं पै।चः । पै।चे । पै।चाः । एवं दीहिचा-दयः ।

No. 1089.—Let there be the affix AN AFTER VIDA, &C., IN THE SENSE OF IMMEDIATE DESCENDANT (or son) AFTER those which are NOT names of sanctified SAGES, but otherwise in the sense of a descendant not nearer than a grandson (No. 1079). Thus vaida "the descendant (uot nearer than a grandson) of (the sanctified sage) Vida," which in the dual becomes vaidau, and in the plural vidáh (No. 1082); then again pautra "a son's son (i. e. a grandson)"—dual pautrau, plural pautráh—(No. 1082 not applying to this, because the derivation is not of the kind called gotra—No. 1079). In the same way dauhitra (No. 1069) "a daughter's son," and the like.

शिवादिभ्याऽण् । ४ । १ । ११२ ।

त्रपत्ये । शैव: । गाङ्ग: ।

No. 1090.—Let the affix AN come AFTER SIVA, &C., in the sense of offspring. Thus śaiva "a descendant of Śiva," gáńga "a descendant of Gańgá."

च्च्चन्धकहष्णिकरुभ्यय । ४ । १ । ११४ ।

च्हिषिभ्य: । वासिष्ठ: । वैश्वामिच: । त्रन्धकेभ्य: । श्वाफल्क: । वृष्णिभ्य: । वासुदेव: । कुरूभ्य: । नाकुल: । साह्वदेव: ।

No. 1091.—AND (the affix an may come) AFTER names of sanctified SAGES, AND of persons belonging to the ANDHAKA, VRISHNI, AND KURU race. It comes after the names of sages in the examples vásishtha "a descendant of (the sage) Vasishtha," and vaiśwámitra "a descendant of Viśwámitra," after the Andhakas in śwáphalka "a descendant of Śwaphalka, after the Vrishnis in vásudeva "the son of Vasudeva," and after the Kurus in nákula "a descendant of Nakula," and sáhadeva "a descendant of Sahadeva."

मातुरुत् संख्यासंभद्रपूर्वायाः । ४ । १ । १९५ । संख्याटिपूर्वस्य मातृगब्दस्य उदादेगः स्यादग् प्रत्ययश्च । द्वैमा-तुरः । षाग्मातुरः । सांमातुरः । भाद्रमातुरः ।

No. 1092.—Let U be the substitute OF the word MÁTRI "a mother" PRECEDED BY A NUMERAL, OR by SAM, OR BHADRA; and let there be the affix an. Thus dwaimátura (No. 37) "having a mother and a step-mother"—(meaning Gaņeśa), shánmátura "having six mothers"—(meaning Kártikeya who was brought up by the six Krittikás), sánmátura "whose mother is good," bhádramátura "having an illustrious mother."

स्त्रीभ्या ढक् । ४ । १ । १२० । स्त्रीप्रत्ययान्तेभ्या ढक् । वैनतेय: ।

No. 1093.—AFTER words ending with FEMININE affixes (No. 1341), let there be the affix PHAK (No. 1086). Thus vainateya, "the son of Vinatá"—(meaning Garuda).

कन्याया: कनीन च। ४। १। ११६।

चादगा । कानीने। व्यास: कर्याश्च ।

No. 1094.—AND let KANÍNA be the substitute OF KANYÁ. By the "and" the affixing of an is indicated. Thus kánína "the son of an unmarried woman"—e. g. Vyása or Karna.

राजयग्रुराचन् । ४ । १ । १३७।

No. 1095.—AFTER RÁJAN AND SWASURA, let there be the affix YAT.

राच्चे। जातावेव ।

No. 1096.—"AFTER RÁJAN, ONLY WHEN IT MEANS THE regal CASTE," (does the affix directed by No. 1095 come).

ये चाभावकर्मणोः । ई । ४ । १६८ ।

यादै। तद्धितेऽन् प्रकृत्या स्यान्न तु भावकर्मेगी: । राजन्य: । जातावेवेति किम् ।

No. 1097.—AND WHEN a taddhita affix, beginning with \mathbf{x} , follows, let AN (if the word ends in an) remain in its shape unaltered, but NOT WHEN THE SENSE IS THAT OF ACTION OR STATE. Thus rájanya (Nos. 1095 and 1096) "a Kshatriya or man of the regal caste"—(whereas "the royal state of a king," by No. 979, would be rájya). Why do we say, in No. 1096, "only when it means the regal caste?" [For the reply see the example under the next rule].

ग्रन्। ६ । ४ । १६७।

अन् प्रकृत्याणि परे। राजन: । प्रवश्र्य: ।

No. 1098.—Let AN (at the end of a word) remain in its original form (in spite of No. 979), when the affix an follows. Thus rájana "the son of a king" (who need not have had a Kshatriya mother, in which case he will not be of the Kshatriya race—see No. 1097). Then, again, by, No. 1095, we have śwaśurya "the son of a father-in-law." THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

च्चाद्यः । ४ । १ । १३८ ।

चचियः । जातावित्येव । चाचिरन्यः ।

No. 1099.—AFTER KSHATRA, let there be the affix GHA. Thus kshatriya (Nos. 1086 and 260) "one of the caste of the Kshatras." This is the form of the derivative only when the caste is spoken of—for otherwise the derivative is kshátri (No. 1087) "a descendant of a Kshatra" (not necessarily by a Kshatra mother).

रेवत्यादिभ्यष्ठक् । ४ । २ । २४६ ।

No. 1100.--AFTER REVATÍ, &C., let there be THAK.

उत्त्वंक: । ७ । ३ । ५० ।

अङ्गात् परस्य टस्येकादेश: । रैवतिक: ।

No. 1101.—Let IKA be the substitute OF THA coming (without the intervention of any letter) after an inflective base (No. 152). Thus *raivatika* "a descendant of Revatí."

जनपदग्रब्दात् चचियादञ्। ४। १। १६८।

जनपदचवियवाचकाच्छब्दादजपत्ये । पाञ्चाल: ।

No. 1102.—Let there be AN, to denote progeny, AFTER A WORD WHICH, while it EXPRESSES A COUNTRY, expresses ALSO A KSHA-TRIYA. Thus $p\dot{a}nch\dot{a}la$ "the descendant of the Kshatriya who gave his name to the country of Panchála."

चवियसमानगब्दाज्जनपदात् तस्य राजन्यपत्यवत् । पञ्चालानां

राजा पाञ्चाल: ।

No. 1103.—" (Let the same affix—see No. 1102—) AS WHEN the sense is that of PROGENY, WHEN the sense is that of the KINGS THEREOF, come AFTER the name of A COUNTRY OF THE SAME NAME AS A KSHATRIYA." Thus *pánchála* "the king of the Kshatriyas (or of the country) of Panchála."

पुरोरण । पीरव: ।

No. 1104.—" Let AN come AFTER PURU." Thus paurava "a descendant of Puru."

पाग्रडाड्यंग । पाग्रडा: ।

No. 1105.—" Let DYAN come AFTER PÁNDU." Thus pándya "a descendant of Pándu."

कुरुनादिस्या एय: । ४ । १ । १७२ । कारव्य: । नैषध्य: ।

No 1106.—Let there be NYA AFTER KURU AND names BEGIN-NING WITH N (signifying both a country and its Kshatriya inhabitants). Thus kauravya (No. 1078) "a descendant of Kuru," naishadhya "a descendant of Nishadha."

ते तद्राजाः । ४ । १ । १७४ ।

श्रजादयस्तद्राजमंचा: स्य: ।

No. 1107.-Let THESE, viz. the affixes an, &c., be called TAD-RÁJA (No. 1027-i. e. "the king thereof").

तद्राजस्य बहुषु तेनैवास्तियाम् । २ । ४ । ई२ ।

बहुष्वर्येषु तद्राजस्य लुक् तत्कृते बहुत्वे न तु स्त्रियाम् । पञ्चालाः । इत्यादि ।

No. 1108.—There shall be elision OF a TADRÁJA (No. 1107) affix, WHEN the meanings are MANY (i. e. when the word is plural) WHEN BY THE WORD ITSELF [and not by the word standing as part of a compound epithet dependent on another word] the plural is taken—but NOT IN THE FEMININE. Thus (as the plural of pánchála —No. 1103 we have) pancháláh "the kings of Panchála, or their descendants." And so of others.

कम्बाजाझुक् । ४ । १ । १७५ । त्रस्मात् तद्राजस्य लुक् । कम्बाज: । कम्बाजी ।

No. 1109.—AFTER the word KAMBOJA, there is elision of the tadráju affix (No. 1107). Thus Kamboja "the king of Kamboja," kambojau "two kings of Kamboja."

कम्बोजादिभ्य इति वक्तव्यम्। चेलः। श्वतः। केरलः। यवनः।

इत्यपत्याधिकार: ॥

No. 1110 .- " IT SHOULD BE SAID (in No. 1109) ' AFTER KAM-BOJA AND THE LIKE." Thus chola "the king of Chola," śuka "the king of Scythia," kerala "the king of Kerala," y wana "the king of Greece."

So much for the subject of Patronymics (or for the division of the Grammar where the words-" in the sense of progeny"-exert an influence-having to be supplied in each rule).

तेन रक्तं रागात् । ४ । २ । १ ।

त्रा स्यात । कषायेग रक्तं वस्त्रं कांषायम् ।

No. 1111.-Let an come after a word denoting A COLOUR, to signify what is COLOURED THEREBY. Thus káshúya " coloured of a dull red"-as cloth.

नत्त्रचेण यत्तः कालः । ४ । २ । ३ ।

श्रम स्यात् ।

No. 1112.-Let an come (after the name of an asterism) to signify a TIME CONNECTED WITH THE ASTERISM.

तिष्यपृष्ययोर्नचत्राणि यले।प इति वाच्यम् । पृष्येण यक्तं पैाष-मह: ।

No. 1113 .- " IT SHOULD BE MENTIONED THAT THERE IS ELISION OF the Y, WHEN AN (No.1112) COMES AFTER the ASTERISM OF TISHYA OR (as it is also called) PUSHYA." Thus pausha " belonging-as a day-to the asterism Pushya"-(i. e. to the month of December, in which month the moon is full in that asterism).

लबविग्रेषे । ४ । २ । ४ ।

पर्वेग विहितस्य लुए षष्ठिदराडात्मकस्य कालस्यावान्तरविशेष-श्चेन गम्यते । अद्य पृष्य: ।

No. 1114.-There shall be ELISION (lup, No. 209,) of the affix enjoined by the preceding aphorism (No. 1112), IF NO SPECI-FICATION is to be understood of an included portion of the time

consisting of twenty-four hours (or sixty dandas). Thus adya pushyah "to-day belongs to the asterism Pushya"—(meaning by "to-day" neither the day-time in particular, nor the night-time in particular, but both alike).

हष्टं साम । ४ । २ । ७ ।

तेनेत्येव । वसिष्ठेन दृष्टं वासिष्ठं साम ।

No. 1115.—Let an come after what ends with the 3rd caseaffix in the sense of SEEN—the thing seen by the one whose name is in the 3rd case, being the SÁMA-VEDA. Thus vásishthan sáma "the (portion of the) Sáma seen by (or revealed to) Vasishtha."

वामदेवाड्डाड्डोा। ४। २। ८।

वामदेवेन दृष्टं साम वामदेव्यम् ।

No. 1116.—Let DYAT AND DYA come AFTER the name VÁMA-DEVA (under the circumstances set forth in No. 1115). Thus vámadevya (No. 260) " the (portion of the) Sáma seen by Vámadeva."

परिवते रथ: । ४ । २ । १० ।

ऋस्मिन्नर्थेऽग प्रत्यये। भवति । वस्त्रेग परिवृते। वास्त्रे। रघ: ।

No. 1117.—The affix an comes (after a word in the 3rd case, in the sense of SURROUNDED—the thing so surrounded being a CHARIOT. Thus vástra "surrounded with cloth"—e. g. a chariot.

तचाद्यतममचभ्यः । ४ । २ । १४ ।

श्वरावे उद्धत: शाराव त्रेादन: ।

No. 1118.—The affix an comes AFTER words denoting VESSELS, to signify PLACED THEREON. Thus śáráva "placed on a shallow dish"—as boiled rice.

संस्कृतं भत्ताः । ४ । २ । १६ ।

सप्रम्यन्तादग् स्यात् संस्कृतेऽर्घं यत् संस्कृतं भवाश्वेत् ते स्यु: । भ्राष्ट्रेषु संस्कृता भ्राष्ट्रा भवा: ।

No. 1119.—Let an come after what ends with the 7th caseaffix, to denote what is PREPARED therein—if that which is so pre-

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ :

pared be GRANULAR FOOD. Thus bhráshtra " prepared in fryingpans"—(as barley, &c).

साऽस्य देवता । ४ । २ । २४ । इन्द्रे। देवताऽस्येति येन्द्रं हवि: । पाशुपतम् । बार्ह्यस्पत्यम् ।

No. 1120.—An affix comes after the name of ANY DEITY, when something is to be spoken of as HIS. Thus aindra "belonging to the deity Indra"—as butter (in an oblation), pášupata "belonging to Śiva," várhaspatya "belonging to Vrihaspati."

शुक्राट्घन्। ४ । २ । २६ ।

शुक्रियम् ।

No. 1121.—AFTER the name SUKRA, there is the affix GHAN. Thus *śukriya* (Nos. 1120 and 1086) " belonging to Śukra"—as an oblation of butter).

सेामाट्र्यण् । ४ । २ । ३० ।

सै।म्यम् ।

No. 1122.—AFTER the name SOMA, there is the affix ȚYAŅ. Thus saumya (No. 1069) "belonging to the Moon"—(as an oblation of butter).

वाय्वृतुपिचुषसे यत् । ४ । २ । ३१ ।

वायव्यम् । चरतव्यम् ।

No. 1123.—AFTER VÁYU, RITU, PITRI, AND USHAS, there is the affix YAT. Thus váyavya "belonging to the god of the winds," ritavya "belonging to the seasons"—(as an oblation of butter).

रोङ् च्हत: । ७ । ४ । २७ । त्रकृद्यकारेऽसार्वधातुके यकारे च्वा च परे च्हता रोडादेश: । यस्येति च । पित्यम् । उषस्यम्

No. 1124.— The substitute OF SHORT RI shall be RÍN, when an affix, beginning with y and not being a krit (No. 329) nor a sárvadhátuka (No. 418), follows, or if churi (No. 1332) follows. Thus,

by No. 260, we have *pitrya* (No. 1123) "belonging to the progenitors," *ushasya* "belonging to the dawn"—(as butter offered in oblation).

पितृव्यमातुजमातामचपितामचा: । ४ । २ । ३९ । रते निपात्यन्ते । पितुभ्राता पितृव्य: । मातुभाता मातुल: । मातु: पिता मातामह: । पितु: पिता पितामह: ।

No. 1125.—The word PITRIVYA "a father's brother," MÁTULA "a mother's brother," MÁTÁMAHA "a mother's father," AND PITÁMA-HA "a father's father," are anomalously formed.

तस्य सम्दद्दः । ४ । २ । ३७ ।

काकानां समहः काकम्

No. 1126.—An affix is added to a word, when the sense is a COLLECTION THEREOF. Thus $k \dot{a} k a$ "a collection of crows."

भिचादिभ्याऽए । ४ । २ । ३८ ।

भैचम् । गर्भिणीनां समूहेा गार्भिणम् । इह भस्याढे तद्धित इति पुंबद्वावे कृते ।

No. 1127.—The affix AN comes AFTER BHIKSHÁ "alms," &C. Thus bhaiksha (No. 1126) "what is collected in the shape of alms," gárbhina "a collection of pregnant females." In this example the word (garbhini "a pregnant woman") having been reduced to the form of the masculine by the supplementary rule, that "the masculine form of a bha (No. 185) is substituted, when a taddhita affix follows without an indicatory dh" (the application of No. 979 is debarred by the rule following).

इनखनपत्यं। ६। ४। १६४।

अनपत्यार्थेऽणि इन् प्रकृत्या । तेन नस्तद्धित इति टिलोपें। न । युवतीनां समुद्दे। यावतम् ।

No. 1128.—WHEN the affix AN FOLLOWS, NOT IN THE SENSE OF OFFSPRING, the termination IN shall remain in its original shape. Hence (in the case of garbhing, No. 1127) there is not elision of

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

the last vowel and what follows it by No. 979. Then, again, (as another example of No. 1127) we have (from *yuvati* "a young woman") *yauvata* (No. 260) "a collection of young women."

ग्रामजनबन्धुभ्यस्तल् । ४ । २ । ४३ ।

तलन्तं स्त्रियाम् । यामता । जनता । बन्धता ।

No. 1129.—The affix TAL comes AFTER GRÁMA, JANA, AND BANDHU. What ends in tal is feminine. Hence grámatá (No. 1341) "a collection of villages," janutá "a collection of persons," bandhutá "a collection of relatives."

गजमहायाभ्यां चेति वक्तव्यम । गजता । सहायता ।

No. 1130.—"IT SHOULD BE STATED that this (affixing of tal— No. 1129) takes place ALSO AFTER GAJA AND SAHÁYA." Thus gajatá "a collection of elephants," saháyatá "a collection of allies."

अहु: ख: क्रते। अहीन: ।

No. 1131.—"The affix KHA comes AFTER AHAN 'a day' IN THE SENSE OF A SACRIFICE." Thus *ahina* (No. 1086) "a particular sacrifice—one lasting a certain number of days."

अचित्रइस्तिधेनेाष्ठक्। ४। २। ४०।

No. 1132.—AFTER things WITHOUT CONSCIOUSNESS, AND HASTI "an elephant," AND DHENU "a milch cow," there is the affix THAK.

इसुसुक्तान्तात् कः । ७। ३। ५१।

इस्टस्डक्तान्तात् परस्य ठस्य कः । सात्तुकम् । हास्ति-कम । घेनुकम ।

No. 1133.—Let K be the substituted of TH AFTER WHAT ENDS WITH IS, OR US, OR an UK, OR T. Thus sáktuka (No. 1132) "a quantity of flour," hástika "a collection of elephants," dhainuka "a collection of milch cows."

तदधीते तद्दर । ४ । २ । ५८ ।

No. 1134.—(Let an affix come after a word denoting some subject of study) IN THE SENSE OF WHO HAS STUDIED THAT, OR WHO UNDERSTANDS THAT.

न खाभ्यां पदान्ताभ्यां पूर्वें। तु ताभ्यामैच्। ७। ३। ३। पदान्ताभ्यां यकारवकाराभ्यां परस्य न वृद्धिः किंतु ताभ्यां पूर्वे। क्रमादेतावागमा स्त: । व्याकरणमधीते वेद वा वैयाकरणः ।

No. 1135.—There is NOT *vriddhi* (by No. 1069) in the room of what stands AFTER the letters Y AND V, being the FINALS OF PADAS, BUT there are, BEFORE THE TWO, RESPECTIVELY, the two augments AI AND AU. Thus *vaiyákarana* "one who has studied, or who knows, the grammar"—where the y of *vyákarana* "grammar" is at the end of a *pada*, inasmuch as the prefix *vi* is one of the Indeclinables—(No. 399).

कमादिभ्या वुन् । ४ । २ । ई१ ।

क्रमकः । पदकः । शिचकः । मीमांसकः ।

No. 1136.—AFTER KRAMA, &C., let there be the affix VUN (in the sense of "who knows the thing"). Thus kramaka (No. 836) "one who knows the order," padaka "one who knows the verses (of the Veda)," śikshaka "one who knows one of the six Vedáńgas," mímáńsaka "one who knows the Mímáńsá philosophy."

तदस्मिन्नस्तीति देशे तन्नासि । ४ । २ । ९० । उदुम्बराः सन्त्यस्मिन् देशे चौंदुम्बरो देशः ।

No. 1137.—(An affix is placed after a word expressive of anything) in the sense of—THAT thing IS IN THIS—THE PLACE TAK-ING A NAME THEREFROM. Thus audumbara "a country in which there are glomerous fig-trees."

तेन निष्टंत्तम् । ४ । २ । ६८ । कुशाम्बेन निर्वृत्ता नगरी कीशाम्बी ।

No. 1138.—In the sense of what is COMPLETED BY HIM (an affix is placed after the person's name). Thus kauśámbi "the city completed by Kuśámba."

तस्य निवासः । ४। २। ६८।

शिवीनां निवासे। देश: शैव: ।

No. 1139.—When the sense is HIS DWELLING-PLACE, (an affix is placed after the person's name). Thus *saiva* "the country of the Sivis."

स्रदूरभवस्र । ४ । २ । ७० । विदिशाया स्रदूरभवं वैदिशम् ।

No. 1140.— AND when the sense is WHAT IS NOT FAR OFF therefrom (an affix is placed after the name of a place). Thus vaidisa "what is not far off from the city Vidišá."

जनपदे लुए। १। २। ५१।

जनपदे वाच्ये चातुरर्धिकस्य लुए ।

No. 1141.—WHEN A COUNTRY is to be expressed, there is ELISION (lup) of a "quadruply significant" affix—[i. e. of an affix which conveys the senses specified in Nos. 1137, 1138, 1139, and 1140].

लुपि युक्तवद्यक्तिवचने । १ । २ । ५१ ।

ल्पि सति प्रकृतिवल्लिङ्गवचने स्त: । पञ्चालानां निवासे जनपद:

पञ्चाला: । कुरब । अङ्गा: । बङ्गा: । कलिङ्गा: ।

No. 1142.—WHEN there is elision by LUP (No. 1141), the GENDER AND NUMBER remain AS IN the ORIGINAL term. Thus pancháláh "the country which is the dwelling-place of the Panchálas," kuravah "the country of the Kurus," ańgáh "the country of the Ańgas," bańgáh "the country of the Bańgas," kalińgáh "the country of the Kalińgas."

वरणादिभ्यश्व । ४ । २ । ८२ ।

ञ्रजनपदार्थ आरम्भ: । वरणानामदूरभवं नगरं वरणा: ।

No. 1143.—AND AFTER the words VARANÁ, &C. (elision takes place as directed in No. 1142), The origination of this rule is for the sake of what is not a *country* [like the words referred to in No.

1142]. Thus varandh "the city [-not the country-] not far from the country of the Varanás."

लुमुद्नडवेतसेम्या उमतुप् । ४ । २ । ८० ।

No. 1144.—The affix DMATUP comes AFTER the words KUMUDA "a lotus," NADA "a reed," AND VETASA "a ratan."

भत्यः । ८ । २ । १० ।

भयन्तान्मतीर्मस्य वः । कुमुद्वान् । नड्वान् ।

No. 1:45.— Let there be v in the room of the m of the affix matu (No. 1144) AFTER what ends in A JHAY. Thus kumudwat (No. 267) abounding in lotuses," nadwat "abounding in reeds."

मादुपधायाश्व मतावाऽयवादिस्यः । ८ । २ । ९ ।

मवर्षावर्षान्तान्मवर्णावर्षेापधाच्च यवादिवर्जितात् परस्य मता-र्मस्य व: । वेतस्वान् ।

No. 1146.—Let there be v in the room OF the m of the affix MATU (No. 1144) coming AFTER a word the final of which is M OR A or \dot{a} , OR THE PENULTIMATE letter OF WHICH IS M OR A or \dot{a} —but NOT AFTER the word YAVA "barley," &C. Thus vetaswat (Nos. 1144 and 267) "abounding in ratans."

नडग्रादाडुडुजन । ४ । २ । ८८ ।

नडुल: ।

No. 1147.—AFTER the words NADA "a reed" AND SADA "young grass," there is the affix DWALACH. Thus nadwala (No. 267) "abounding with reeds."

ग्रिखाया वज्रच् । ४ । २ । ८८ । शिखावल: ।

इति चातुरर्थिका: ॥

No. 1148.—AFTER the word SIKHÁ "a crest," there is the affix VALACH. Thus sikhávala "crested (as a peacock)."

So much or the affixes "quadruply significant" (see No. 1141.)

ग्रेषे । ४ । २ । ८२ ।

अपत्यादिचतुरर्ष्यन्तादन्ये। श्रेंध श्रेषस्तचाणादयः स्यः । चचुषा गृह्यते चाचुषं रूपम्। श्रावणः शब्दः । त्रे।पनिषदः पुरुषः । दृषदि पिष्ठा दार्षदाः सत्तवः । चतुर्भिरुह्यते चातुरं शकटम् । चातुर्दश्यां दृश्यते चातुर्दशं रत्तः । तस्य विक्रार इत्यतः प्राक् शेषाधिकारः ।

No. 1149.—Let a meaning, other than those of which "progeny" (No. 1077) was the first mentioned and the quadruple signification" (No. 1141) the last, be called "the remainder,"—and IN that REMAINDER of senses, too, let there be the affixes an, &C. Thus chákshusha "visible"—viz. colour, which is apprehended by vision, śrávana "audible"—viz. sound, aupanishuda "treated of in scripture"—viz. soul, dárshada "ground on a stone"—viz. the flour of fried corn, chátura "ridden in by four persons"—viz. a kind of cart, cháturduśa "who is seen on the fourteenth day of the month"—viz. a goblin.

The regulating influence of the expression "in the remainder" extends from this aphorism forward as far as that marked No. 1195.

राष्ट्रावारपारादघखा । ४ । २ । ८३ ।

राष्ट्रे जातादी राष्ट्रिय: । अवारपारीण: ।

No. 1150.—AFTER the words RÁSHFRA "a country" AND AVÁRAPÁRA "both banks," there are respectively, the affixes GHA AND KHA. Thus ráshtriya (No. 1086) "born, &c., in a country," avárapárína "who or what goes or extends to both banks."

अवारपाराद्विगृहीतादपि विपरीताच्चेति वक्तव्यम् । अवारीगः । पारीगः । पारावारीगः । इह प्रकृतिविशेषाद्घादयष्ट्र्युट्युलन्ता उच्चन्ते तेषां चातादये।ऽर्थविशेषाः समर्थविभक्तयश्च वच्यन्ते ।

No. 1151.—"IT SHOULD BE STATED (in addition to what is stated in No. 1150) WHAT the affix may come AFTER the word AVÁ-RAPÁRA (not only in the form in which it is there exhibited, but) ALSO WHEN IT IS TAKEN SEPARATELY in pieces, AND when it is IN-VERTED." Thus avárína "belonging to this bank of the river," párína "belonging to the other bank," párávárína "belonging to the other bank as well as to this."

There shall now be mentioned derivatives which end with those affixes the first whereof is gha (No. 1150) and the last whereof are tyu and tyul (No. 1171), with specification of the original terms (to which the application of those affixes is appropriate); and their varieties of meaning—such as "being produced therefrom," and the like—shall be mentioned; and also the declensional cases in connection with which the affixes are appropriately applicable.

यामाद्यखञा । ४ । २ । ८४ ।

ग्राम्य: । ग्रामीग्र: ।

No. 1152.—AETER the word GRÁMA "a village," let there be the affix Y OR KHAN. Thus grámya or grámína (No. 1086) "rustic."

नद्यादिभ्याे ढक् । ४ । २ । ८७ । नादेयम् । माहेयम् । वाराणसेयम् ।

No. 1153.—AFTER the words NADÍ "a river," &C., let there be the affix DHAK." Thus nádeya (No. 1086) "aquatic," máheya "earthen," váránaseya "belonging to Benares."

दत्तिणापश्चात्पुरसस्त्यक् । ४ । २ । ८८ । दात्तिणात्यः । पाश्चात्यः । पैारस्त्यः ।

No. 1154.—AFTER the words DAKSHINÁ, PAŚCHÁT, AND PURAS, let there be the affix TYAK. Thus dákshinátya "produced in the south," páśchátya "produced in the west," paurastya "produced in the east."

द्युप्रागपागुद्क्प्रतीचेा यत् । ४ । २ । १०१ । दिव्यम् । प्राच्यम् । अपाच्यम् । उदीच्यम् । प्रतीच्यम् ।

No. 1155.—AFTER DYU "the sky," PRÁCH, APÁCH, UDACH, AND PRATÍCH, let there be the affix YAT. Thus divya "celestial," práchya "eastern," apáchya "southern," udíchya (No. 366) "northern," pratíchya "western."

उप्रव्ययात् त्यप् । ४ । २ । १०४ ।

अमेहक्रतसिचेभ्य एव । अमात्य: । इहत्य: । क्रत्य: ।

ततस्त्य: । तन्तय: ।

No. 1156.—Let there be the affix TYAP AFTER AN INDECLINA-BLE—that is to say, however, only after amá "together," iha "here," kwa "where?" and (those that end in) tasi (No. 1286) and tra (No. 1291). Thus amátya "a minister," ihatya "produced here," kwatya "produced where?" tatastya "produced thence," tatratya "produced there."

त्यब्नेध्रेवे । नित्य: ।

No. 1157.—"Let TYAP come AFTER the indeclinable NI IN THE SENSE OF CONSTANTLY." Thus nitya "eternal."

वहिर्थस्याचामादिस्तदुहम् । १ । १ । ७३ ।

यस्य षमुदायस्याचां मध्ये त्रादिवृद्धिस्तद्वृद्धषंत्रं स्यात् ।

No. 1158.—Let THAT whole word AMONG THE VOWELS OF WHICH THE FIRST is A VRIDDHI be called VRIDDHA.

त्यदादीनि च। १। १। ७४।

वृदुषंज्ञानि स्य: ।

No. 1159.—AND let TYAD, &C., (No. 170) be called vriddha (No. 1158).

रदाच्छः । ४ । २ । ११४ ।

शालीय: । तदीय: ।

No. 1160.—AFTER a word called VRIDDHA (Nos. 1158 and 1159), let there be the affix CHHA. Thus śáliya (Nos. 1086 and 260) "belonging to a hall," tadiya "belonging to that."

वा नामधेयस्य । वृदुसंज्ञा । देवदत्तीय: । दैवदत्त: ।

No. 1161.—"The appellation vriddha (No. 1158) is OPTION-ALLY that OF A PROPER NAME (whether it have a vriddhi in its first syllable or not)." Thus devadattiya (No. 1160) or daivadatta "belonging to Devadatta."

गचादिभ्यश्व । ४ । २ । १३८ ।

गहीय: ।

No. 1162.—AND AFTER the words GAHA, &C., (there is the affix chha--No. 1160). Thus gahiya "belonging to a cave."

युषादसादेारन्यतरस्यां खञ्च च । ४ । ३ । १ ।

चाच्छः । पत्तेऽग् । युवयेार्युष्माकं वायं युष्मदीयः । अस्म-दीयः ।

No. 1163.—AND AFTER YUSHMAD AND ASMAD (No. 170), OPTIONALLY let there be the affix KHAN. By the "and" it is meant that the affix may be chha (No. 1160); and on the alternative, which is optional, the affix will be an. Thus (when the affix *chha* is used) yushmadiya "what belongs to you two, or to all of you," asnadiya "what belongs to us."

तसिमन्तरिण च युष्माकासमाकी । ४ । ३ । २ ।

युष्मदस्मदेारेतावादेशे। स्त: खजि ऋषि च। यैष्माकीष: । श्रास्माकीन: । येष्माक: । श्रास्माक: ।

No. 1164.—WHEN THIS affix, viz. khaň (No. 1163), is added, AND when AN is added, then YUSHMÁKA AND ASMÁKA are the substitutes of yushmad and asmad. Thus yaushmákína "belonging to you," ásmákína "belonging to us," (and so, too, with the affix an) yaushmáka and ásmáka.

तवकममकावेकवचने । ४ । ३ । ३ ।

एकार्थवाचिनेार्युष्मदस्मदेास्तवकममको स्त: खजि त्रणि च। तावकीन: । तावक: । मामकीन: । मामक: । छे तु ।

No. 1165.—In the room of *yushmad* and *asmad*, EXPRESS-ING ONE individual, there are TAVAKA AND MAMAKA, when the affix *khan* or an follows. Thus *távakína* or *távaka* "belonging to thee," mámakína or mámaka "belonging to me." But when the affix is *chha* (then the rule following applies).

प्रत्यये। त्तरपदयास्त्र । ७ । २ । ८८ ।

मपर्यन्तयेारनये।रेकार्थवाचिनेास्त्वमा स्त: प्रत्यये उत्तरपदे च परत: । त्वदीय: । मदीय: । त्वत्पुच: । मत्पुच: ।

No. 1166.—AND WHEN AN AFFIX follows, OR A WORD IN COM-POSITION, the twa and ma are put in the room of those two (viz. yushmad and asmad) as far as the m (i. e. in the room of yushm and asm), when they signify a single individual. Thus twadiya "belonging to thee," madiya "belonging to me," twatputra "thy son," matputra "my son."

मध्यानमः । ४ । ३ । ८ ।

मध्यमः ।

No. 1167.—AFTER the word MADHYA "the middle," there is the affix MA. Thus madhyama "middlemost."

कालाटुज् । ४ । ३ । ११ ।

कालिकम् । मासिकम् । सांवत्सरिकम् ।

No. 1168.—AFTER a word expressive of TIME, there is the affix THAN. Thus kálika (No. 1101) "temporal," másika "monthly," sánvatsarika "annual."

अव्ययानां भमाचे टिलेाप: । सायंप्रातिक: । पान:पुनिक: ।

No. 1169.—"There is ELISION OF THE LAST VOWEL AND WHAT FOLLOWS IT OF INDECLINABLES, IF ONLY they be entitled to the name of BHA (No. 185)." Thus (from *prátur*) sáyanprátika "belonging to evening and morning," (and, from *punar*,) *paunahpuni*ka "happening again and again."

प्रारुष एग्यः । ४ । ३ । १० ।

प्रावृषेगय: ।

No. 1170.—AFTER the word PRÁVRISH "the rainy season," there is the affix ENVA. Thus *právrishenya* "what belongs to the season of the rains."

सायंचिरंप्राह्लेप्रगेऽव्ययेभ्यष्युयुच्तीतुर्च। ४। ३। २३।

मायमित्यादिभ्यश्चतुभ्याऽव्ययेभ्यश्च कालवाचिभ्यष्ट्युट्युलै। स्त-स्तये।स्तुट् च । सायंतनम् । चिरंतनम् । प्राह्ने प्रगे अनये।रेदन्त-त्वं निषात्यते । प्राह्नेतनम् । प्रगेतनम् । देाषातनम् ।

No. 1171.—AFTER the four, sáyam, &c.—i. e. after SÁYAM "at eve," CHIRAM "for a long time," PRÁHŅE "in the forenoon," PRAGE "at dawn," AND after INDECLINABLES expressing time, there are the affixes TYU AND TYUL, AND their augment TUT. Thus, sáyantana (No. 836) "what is of the evening," chirantanu "lasting" or "delayed long." In the case of práhne and prage the termination in e (in spite of No. 768) is anomalous; and we have práhnetana "what is of the forenoon," and pragetana "what is of the early morn." (As an example of the rule applied to an indeclinable expressing time, take) doshátana "belonging to the night."

तच जातः । ४ । ३ । २५ ।

सप्रमीसमर्थाज्जात इत्यर्थेऽगादये। घादयश्च स्यु: । सुघ्ने जात: । स्रीघ्न: । उत्से जात: । त्रीत्स: । राष्ट्रे जात: । राष्ट्रिय: । त्रवार-पारे जात: । त्रवारपारीग: । इत्यादि ।

No. 1172.—Let there be the affixes an, &c., and gha, &c., in the sense of PRODUCED THEREIN, after what in the 7th case is in grammatical relation (as the locality). Thus sraughna "born in Srughna," autsa "born in Utsa," ráshtriya "born in a country," avárapárína (No. 1150) "born on this or the opposite bank:" and so of others.

प्रात्तवरुप् । ४ । ३ । २९ ।

ग्रयापवाद: । प्रावृषिक: ।

No. 1173.—AFTER PRÁVRISH "the rainy season" let there be the affix THAP (when the sense is that of "produced in"). This debars enya (No. 1170).—Thus právrishika (No. 1101) "produced in the rainy season."

प्रायभवः । ४ । ३ । ३८ ।

तचेत्येव । स्रघ्ने प्रायेग बाहुल्येन भवति । स्रोघ्न: ।

No. 1174.—[The affixes an, &c. may come] when the sense is BEING MUCH—but only after that denoting "where." Thus sraughna "what is much—i. e. what is abundant—in Srughna."

संभूते । ४ । ३ । ४१ ।

स्रवे संभवति । स्रोघ्र: ।

No. 1175.—[The affixes an, &c. may come] when the sense is ADAPTED. Thus sraughna "what is suited to the country of Srughna."

काश्राडुज्। ४। ३। ४२।

केशियं वस्त्रम् ।

No. 1176.—AFTFR the word KOSA "cocoon of the silkworm" let there be the affix DHAN. Thus kauśeya "silken"—clothes.

तच भवः । ४ । ३ । ५३ ।

स्रोघ्न: । स्रोत्स: । राष्ट्रिय: ।

No. 1177.---(The affixes an, &c. may come) when the sense is WHO STAYS THERE. Thus sraughna "who stays in Srughna," autsa "who stays in Utsa," ráshtriya "who stays in a kingdom."

दिगादिभ्ये। यत् । ४ । ३ । ५४ ।

दिश्यम् । वर्ग्यम् ।

No. 1178.—AFTER the word DIS, &c., let there be the affix YAT. Thus disya "lying in a particular tract or quarter," vargya "belonging to a class."

ग्ररीरावयवाच । ४ । ३ । ५५ ।

टन्त्यम् । कगठ्यम् । त्रध्यात्मादेष्ठजिष्यते । त्रध्यात्मे भवमा-ध्यात्मिकम् ।

No. 1179.—AND AFTER what denotes A PART OE THE BODY (let there be the affix y(t). Thus dantya "dental," kanthya "guttural."

It is wished (by Patanjali) that after the words adhyátman "a minister of soul," &c., there should be the affix than. Thus ádhyátmika "relating to one of the ministers of soul" [as spoken of in the Sáńhya philosophy].

अनुग्रतिकादीनां च। ७। ३। २०।

रषामुभयपदवृद्धिर्जिति गिति किति च । त्राधिदैविकम् । त्रा-धिमातिकम् । रेहलाकिकम् । त्राकृतिगगाऽयम् ।

No. 1180.—AND, AFTER the words ANUSATIKA "about a hundred," &C., when an affix with an indicatory n or n or k comes, let a vriddhi be the substitute of the vowel in both members of the compound. Thus—in those terms of the Sáńkhya—(from adhideva "a presiding deity") ádhidaivika "dependent on a presiding deity," (from adhilhúta the province of an organ" ádhibhautika "having reference to the province of an organ," (from ihaloka "the world here") aihalaukika "relating to this world." This is a class of words (see No. 53) the fact of a word's belonging to which is known only from its form.

जिह्नाम्द्र लाङ्गलेम्कः । ४ । ३ । ६२ ।

जिह्वामूलीयम् । अङ्गुलीयम् ।

No. 1181.—AFTER the words JIHWÁMÚLA AND ANGULI, let there be the affix CHHA. Thus *jihwámúliya* (No. 1086) "residing in the root of the tongue," *anguliya* "residing in the fingers."

वगान्ताच । ४ । ३ । ६३ ।

कवगींयम ।

No. 1182.—AND AFTER WHAT ENDS WITH VARGA (let there be the affix *chha*). Thus *kavargiya* (No. 1086) "belonging to the class of k"—(i. e. a guttural letter—see No. 17).

तत आगतः । ४ । ३ । ७४ ।

म्रवादागतः । माघः ।

No. 1183.—[Let there be the affix an, &c.] when the sense is WHAT HAS COME THENCE. Thus sraughna "what has come from Srughna."

ठगायस्थानेभ्यः । ४ । ३ । ७५ ।

शुल्कशालाया आगत: शोल्कशालिक: ।

No. 1184.—AFTER words denoting SOURCES OF REVENUE, let there be the affix THAK. Thus śuulkuśáliku (No. 1101) "what is derived from the custom-house."

विद्यायेानिसंबन्धेस्याे वुञ् । ४ । ३ । ७७ । श्रीपाध्यायकः । पैतामहकः ।

No. 1185.—AFTER words relating to LEARNING AND family ORIGIN, let there be the affix VUN. Thus *aup/dhyáyaka* (No. 836) "derived from a spiritual teacher," *paitámahaka* "derived from a grandfather."

हेतुमनुष्येभ्येाऽन्यतरसां रूप्यः । ४ । ३ । ८१ ।

• समादागतं समह्रप्यम् । पत्ते गद्वादित्वाच्छ: । समीयम् । देव-दत्तहृष्यम् । देवदत्तम् ।

No. 1186.—AFTER words denoting CAUSES AND MEN (viewed as causes), there may be OPTIONALLY the affix RÚPYA. Thus samarúpya "what proceeds from a like cause." On the other alternative, there is after this word the affix chha, from No. 1162. Thus samíya (No. 1086). So, again, devadattarúpya or daivadatta "what originates with Devadatta."

मयर् च । ४ । ३ । ८२ ।

सममयम् । देवदत्तमयम् ।

No. 1187.—AND (under the circumstances specified in No. 1186) there may be the affix MAYAT. Thus samamaya "consisting of the same," devadattamaya "in the form of Devadatta."

प्रभवति । ४ । ३ । ८३ ।

हिमवत: प्रभवति हैमवती गङ्गा ।

No. 1188.—The affixes an, &c., may come when the sense is what TAKES ITS RISE. Thus haimavati "which takes its rise in the snowy range"—meaning the river Ganges.

तन्नच्छति पश्चिद्रतयेा: । ८ । २ । ८५ । सुधं संगच्छति स्रोघ्रः । पन्या दूते। वा ।

No. 1189.—[The affixes an, &c., may come] when the meaning is WHAT GOES THERETO—PROVIDED THIS BE A ROAD OR a MESSEN-GER. Thus sraughna "that goes to Srughna"-—i. e. the road to Srughna or a messenger to Srughua.

अभिनिष्कुामति दारम् । ४ । ३ । ८९ ।

सूचमर्भिानष्कामति स्रीद्यं कान्यकुबुद्वारम् ।

No. 1190.—[The affixes an, &c., may come] when the meaning is THE GATE THAT FACES. Thus sraughna "which looks towards Srughna"—as one of the gates of Kányakubja does.

त्र धिक्तत्य क्वते ग्रन्थे । ४ । ३ । ८० । शारीरकमधिकृत्य कृते। ग्रन्थः शारीरकीयः ।

No. 1191.—When the meaning is A BOOK MADE IN SUBSERVI-ENCE [to any subject, then the affixes an, &c., may come after what denotes that subject]. Thus śárírakíya "psychological"—meaning a book made with reference to the incorporate soul.

स्रोऽस्य निवासः । ४।३।८८। स्रव्नो निवासेऽस्य म्राघ्नः ।

No. 1192.—[The affixes an, &c., may come] when the meaning it that THIS IS HIS DWELLING-PLACE. Thus sraughna "an inhabitant of Srughna."

तेन प्रोक्तम् । ४ । ३ । १०१ ।

पाणिनिना प्रेाक्तं पाणिनीयम् ।

No. 1193.—[The affixes an, &c., may come] when the meaning is what was enounced by him. Thus pániníya "(the system of grammar) enounced by Pánini."

तस्यंदम् । ४ । ३ । १२० । उपगोरिदमीपगवम् ।

द्रति ग्रैषिकाः ॥

No. 1194.—[The affixes an, &c., may come] when the meaning is that THIS is HIS. Thus aupagava "which belongs to Upagu."

So much for those affixes that convey the meanings referred to under No. 1149.

तस्य विकार: । ४ । ३ । १३४ ।

No. 1195.—[The affix an, may come] when the meaning is A MODIFICATION or product THEREOF.

अश्मने। विकारे टिलेाप: । अश्मने। विकार आश्म: भाष्मन: । मार्त्तिक: ।

No. 1196.---" There is ELISION OF THE LAST VOWEL WITH WHAT FOLLOWS IT OF the word ASMAN "a stone," WHEN the meaning is A FRODUCT thereof"—(No. 1195). Thus ásma "made of stone," [and then by No. 1195] bhásmana "made of ashes," márttika "made of earth."

- अवयवे च प्राख्येषधिष्टचेभ्यः । ४ । ३ । १३५ ।

्रमुद्धिकारे । मयूरस्यावयवा विकारे। वा मायूर: । मैार्वम् । का-राडं भस्म वा । पैष्पलम् ।

No. 1197.—AND [the affix an, &c., may come] AFTER a word denoting AN ANIMAL, AND a deciduous PLANT, AND a TREE, WHEN the meaning is A PART. By the "and" it is meant that the sense may be also a product—(No. 1195). Thus máyúra "being part of a peacock" or "made of a peacock" [--as a fan made of its feathers], maurva "of the Sunseviera zeylanica"—the stalk or the ashes,—paippala "of the Pipal-tree."

मयज्वनये। साषायामभत्ताच्छादनयेा: । ४ । ३ । १४३ ।

्री प्रकृतिमाचान्मयङ्घास्याद्विकारावयवयोः । अश्ममयम् । आश्मनम् । अभज्जेत्यादि किम् । मैद्भिः सूपः । कार्पासमाच्छादनम् ।

No. 1198.—IN SECULAR LANGUAGE let the affix 'MAYAT come OPTIONALLY after any primitive IN THOSE TWO meanings—viz. product (No. 1195) and part (No. 1197), WHEN NEITHER FOOD NOR CLOTHING is spoken of. Thus asmamaya or (by No. 1098) asma-

381

na "made of stone." Why do we say "when neither food nor clothing is spoken of?" Witness maudga "made of kidney-beans" —as soup—[where the affix is an—not mayat]; and kárpása "made of cotton"—as clothing.

नित्यं दृद्धग्रराद्भ्यः । ४ । ३ । १८४ । आम्रमयम् ।

No. 1199.—[The affixing of mayat, which is optional in the case of the words specified in No. 1198, takes place] INVARIABLY, AFTER WORDS THAT HAVE VRIDDHI IN THE FIRST SYLLABLE (No. 1158), AND after the words SARA "a reed," &c. Thus ámramaya " consisting of mango-trees."

गाख पुरीषे । ४ । ३ । ९४५ ।

गे।मयम् ।

No. 1200.—AND [there is the affix mayat] AFTER the word GO "a cow," IN THE SENSE OF its DUNG. Thus gomaya "cow-dung."

गे। पयसे। येत् । ४ । ३ । १९० ।

गव्यम् । पयस्यम् ।

इति प्राग्दीव्यतीयाः ॥

No. 1201. AFTER the words GO "a cow" AND PAYAS "milk," let there be the affix YAT. Thus gavya (No. 31) "being part of a cow," payasya "made of milk."

So much for the affixes that convey the meanings referred to under No. 1068.

प्राग्व चतेष्ठन् । ४ । ४ । १ । तद्वहतीत्यतः प्राक् ठगधिक्रियते ।

No 1202.—[In each aphorism] from this one FORWARD TO No. 1218, the affix THAK bears rule.

तेन दीर्त्यात खनति जयति जितम् । ४ । ४ । २ । अत्तैर्टीव्यति खनति जयति जितं वा आविजम् ।

No. 1203.—[Let there be the affix thak, No. 1202] when the sense is WHO PLAYS, DIGS, CONQUERS, OF IS CONQUERED THEREWITH

Thus *akshika* (No. 1101) "a dicer"—i. e. who plays, conquers, or is conquered, with dice—[and so, from a word signifying an instrument for digging, may be formed what will signify "who digs therewith"].

संस्ततम् । ४ । ४ । ३ ।

दधा संस्कृतं दाधिकम् । मारिचिकम् ।

No. 1204.—[So, too—No. 1202—] when the sense is what is COMPOSED thereof. Thus dádhika "made of curds," márichika "made of pepper."

तरति । १ । १ । ५ ।

छड्येन तरति । त्रीड्यि : ।

No. 1205.—[So, too—No. 1202—] when the sense is who CROSSES therewith. Thus audupika "who crosses by means of a raft."

चरति । ४ । ४ । ८ ।

हस्तिना चरति हास्तिकः । दध्ना चरति दाधिकः ।

No. 1206.—[So, too—No. 1202.] when the sense is WHO GOES ON by means thereof. Thus hastika "who travels by an elephant," dadhika "who gets on with [--being fed on.] curds."

संसृष्टे । ४ । ४ । २२ ।

दधा संसृष्टं दाधिकम् ।

No. 1207.-[So, too-No. 1202-] when the sense is SMEARED therewith. Thus dádhika "smeared with curds."

उन्द्रति। ४। ४। ३२।

बदराण्यञ्छति बादरिक: ।

No. 1208.—[So, too—No. 1202—] when we speak of him who gleans. Thus bádarika "who picks up jujubes."

रचति। ४। ४। ३३।

... समाजं रचति सामाजिक: ।

No. 1209.—[So, too—No. 1202—] when we speak of him who AIDS. Thus sámájika "who aids an assembly"—as a spectator—[—as the French say—"qui assiste á"].

ग्रब्दद्र्द्रं करोति । ४ । ४ । ३४ । गब्दं करोति गाब्दिकः । दर्दुरं करोति दार्दुरिकः ।

No. 1210.—[So, too—there is the affix thak as directed in No. 1202, after the words śabda "sound" and dardura "croaking,"] when we speak of WHAT MAKES A SOUND OR A CROAKING. Thus śábdika "what makes a sound," dárdurika "what makes a croaking."

धर्मं चरति । ८ । ८ । ८ । ७ । धार्मिकः ।

No. 1211.—[So, too, there is the affix thak after the word dharma "duty"] when we speak of him WHO PRACTISES duty. Thus dhármika "dutiful."

अधमान्नेति वक्तव्यम् । आधर्मिकः ।

No. 1212.—"IT SHOULD BE STATED THAT the affix (No. 1211) comes ALSO AFTER the word ADHARMA." Thus *adharmika* "undutiful."

ग्रिल्पम । ४ । ४ । ५५ ।

मृदङ्गवादनं शिल्पमस्य मार्दङ्गित्र: ।

No. 1213.—[So, too—No. 1202—] when we speak of one whose ART is related thereto. Thus márdańgika "a drummer"— whose calling is to sound the drum.

प्रहरणम। ४। ४। ५०।

असि: प्रहरणमस्य आधिक: । धानष्क: ।

No. 1214.—[So, too—No. 1202—] when we speak of one whose WEAPON it is. Thus *ásika* "a swordsman," *dhánushka* "a bowman."

शीलम् । ४ । ४ । ६१ ।

अपूषभत्तगां शीलमस्य आपूर्विकः ।

No. 1215.—[So, too—No. 1202—] when we speak of one whose HABIT is related thereto. Thus ápúpika "one whose habit is to eat cakes."

निकटे वसति । ४ । ४ । ७३ । नैकटिके। भिचुक: ।

इति ठगधिकार: ॥

No. 1216.—[So, too—No. 1202—*thak* comes after the word *nikața* "neighbouring"] when we speak of one wHO DWELLS NEAR. Thus *naikațika* "living near"—for example, a beggar.

So much for the rules in which the affix thak is understood.

प्राग्धिताद्यत् । ४ । ४ । ७५ ।

तस्मे हिर्तामत्यतः प्राग्यदधिक्रियते ।

No. 1217.—[In each aphorism] from this one FORWARD TO No. 1226, the affix YAT bears rule.

तदद्ति रथयगप्रासङ्गम । ४ । ४ । ७६ ।

रयं बहुति रथ्यः । युग्यः । प्रासङ्घ्यः ।

No. 1218.—[Let there be the affix yat—No. 1217—] when we speak of WHAT BEARS IT—the thing borne being A CAR, a YOKE, OR a BREAK. Thus rath ya "a carriage-horse," yugya "bearing the yoke," prásańgya "being trained in a break,"

धरी यडूकी । ४ । ४ । ७७ ।

धर्य: । धीरेय: ।

No. 1219.—AFTER DHUR "a load," let there be **YAT OR** DHAK Thus dhurya or dhaureya (No. 1086) "a beast of burden."

नैवियोधर्मविषम्दं जसीतातु जाभ्य स्तायंतु ख्यप्राप्यवध्यानाम्य-समसमितसंमितेषु । ४ । ४ । ८१ ।

नावा तायें नाव्यं जलम् । वयसा तुल्यो वयस्य: । धर्मेग प्राप्यं धर्म्यम् । विषेग वथ्य: विष्य: । मूलेन आनाम्यं मूल्यम् । मूलेन समे। मूल्य: । सीतया समितं सीत्यं चेन्म् । तुलया संमितं तुल्यम् ।

No. 1220.—(Let yat come) AFTER the words NAU "a boat," VAYAS "age," DHARMA "merit," VISHA "poison," MÚLA "a root" MÚLA "something bought," SÍTÁ "a furrow," AND TULÁ "a balance," when the senses of the derivatives, respectively, are "TO BE CROSSED," "LIKE," "ATTAINABLE." "TO BE PUT TO DEATH," "TO BE BENT DOWN," "EQUIVALENT TO," "MEASURED OUT," AND "EQUAL-LY MEASURED." Thus návya "that can be crossed by a boat water," vayasya "one of like age," dharmya (No. 260)" "attainable through merit," vishya "to be put to death by poison," múlya "to be bent down from the root," múlya "the price equivalent to something bought," sítya (No 260) " measured out by furrows"—a field (ploughed), tulya meted by a balance so as to be equal (to something else)."

तच साधः । ४ । ४ । ८८ ।

सामस साधुः सामन्यः । कर्मेषयः । शरषयः ।

No. 1221.—(Let there be yat) when the sense is who is EX-CELLENT IN REGARD THERETO. Thus sámanya "conversant with the Sáma-Veda," karmanya "fit for any act," śaranya "good for refuge."

सभाया यः । ४ । ४ । १ ९ १

सभ्य: ।

इति यतेाऽवधिः॥

No. 1222.—AFTER the word SABHÁ "an assembly," let there be the affix YAT. Thus sabhya (No. 620) "an assessor."

So much for the application of the affix yat (No. 1217).

प्राक्कीताच्छः । ५ । १ । १ ।

तेन क्रीतमित्यत: प्राक्त छेाऽधिक्रियते ।

No. 1223.—(In each aphorism) from this one FORWARD TO No. 1231, the affix CHHA bears rule,

जगवादिभ्या यत्। ५। १। २।

उवगोान्ताद्ववादिभ्यश्च यत् । छस्यापवादः । शङ्ख्यं दारु ।

गव्यम् ।

No. 1224.—AFTER what ends in U or ú, AND after the words GO, &C., there be the affix YAT. This debars chha (No. 1223). Thus śańkavya (No. 1078) "fit for a stake"—wood, gavya "suitable for cows."

नामि नमं च । नभ्याऽत्त: । नभ्यमञ्जनम् ।

No. 1225.—" AND NABHA substituted FOR NÁBHI" the nave of a wheel" (should be mentioned under No. 1224). Thus nabhya "suitable for the nave of a wheel"—as the axle, or the grease for greasing it.

तसमै चितम् । ५ । १ । ५ ।

वत्सेः ये। हिते। वत्सीये। गेाधुक् ।

No. 1226.—[Let there be chha] when we speak of what is SUITABLE FOR THAT. Thus vatsiya "who is fit for (having the charge of) calves"—as a cow-milker.

श्रारीरावयवाद्यत । ५ । १ । ९ । ९ ।

दन्त्यम् । काठ्यम् । नस्यम् ।

No. 1227.—AFTER a word denoting A PART OF THE BODY, let there be the affix YAT. Thus dantya "suitable for the teeth," kanthya "suitable for the throat," NASYA "suitable for the nose."

चातमन्विश्वजनभागोत्तरपदात खः । ५ । १ । ८ ।

No. 1228.—AFTER the words ATMAN, VIŚWAJANA, AND after BHOGA as the FINAL TERM in a compound, let there be the affix KHA.

च्यातमाध्वाने। खे। ६ । ४ । १ ६८ ।

एते। खे प्रकृत्या स्त: । त्रात्मने हितमात्मनीनम् । विश्वजनीनम् । मानमागीण: ।

इति क्यताः पूर्णाऽवधिः ॥

No. 1229.—These two words ATMAN "soul" AND ADHWAN "a road," WHEN the affix KHA FOLLOWS, remain in their primitive form. Thus *atmanina* (Nos. 1228 and 1086) "suitable for one's self," viśwajanina "suitable for all men," mátribhogina "fit to be possessed by the mother."

Here the extent of the [application of the] affixes chha (No. 1223) and yat (No. 1217) is completed.

प्राग्वतेष्ठज् । ५ । १ । १८ ।

तेन तल्यमित्यत: प्राक्त ठजधिक्रियते ।

No. 1230.—[In each aphorism] from this one FORWARD TO No. 1237, the affix THAN bears rule.

तेन कीतम् । ५ । १ । ३० ।

सप्रत्या क्रीतं साप्रतिकम् । प्रास्थिकम् ।

No. 1231.—[Let there be the affix than—No. 1230—] when we speak of what is BOUGHT THEREWITH. Thus sáptatika (Nos. 260 and 1101) "bought with seventy," prásthika "bought for a prastha "[—i. e. for that measure of grain or the like].

तस्येश्वरः । ५ । १ । १२ ।

No. 1232.—When we speak of THE LORD THEREOF, the affixes an and an, respectively, come after the words sarvabhúmi "the whole earth," and prithiví "the earth." In accordance with No. 1180 [a vriddhi being the substitute of the vowel in both members of the compound] we have sárvabhauma (No. 1232) "the lord of the whole earth," párthiva "a lord of the earth."

पङ्किविंगतिचिंगचत्वारिंगत्पच्चाग्रत्षष्टिसप्तत्यग्रीतिनव-तिग्रतम् । ५ । ९ । ५८ ।

एते रूढगब्दा निपात्यन्ते ।

No. 1233.—The following words, the sense of which has no relation to their etymology, are anomalous—viz. PAŃKTI "a line," THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

VINSATI "twenty," TRINSAT "thirty," CHATWÁRINSAT "forty," PAN-CHÁSAT "fifty," SHASHFI "sixty," SAPTATI "seventy," ASÍTI "eighty," NAVATI "ninety," AND SATA "a hundred."

तदर्चति । ५ । १ । ९ । १ । श्वेतच्छत्रमईति श्वेतच्छत्रिक्ष: ।

No. 1234.—[These may be than—as in No. 1231] when we speak of one who DESERVES THAT. Thus *swaitachchhatrika* "who deserves a white umbrella."

दर्ग्डादिभ्या यः । ५ । ९ । ईई ।

रम्या यः । दगडमहति दगडाः । अर्घाः । वध्यः ।

No. 1235.—AFTER the word DANDA "a fine," &c. let there be the affix YA. Thus dandya "deserving to be fined," arghya "deserving worship," vadhya "deserving to be killed."

तेन निर्हत्तम् । ५ । १ । ७८ ।

अहा निर्वृत्तमाहिकम् ।

इति ठञेाऽवधिः॥

No. 1236.—[There may be than—as in No. 1231—] when we speak of that is ACCOMPLISHED BY MEANS THEREOF. Thus ahnika "to be accomplished in a day"—(a certain portion of reading).

Thus far is the extent of the affix than (No. 1230).

तेन तुल्यं किया चेद्वतिः । ५ । १ । ११५ ।

ब्रासग्रेन तुल्यं ब्रासग्रवदधीते । क्रिया चेत् किम् । गुगतल्ये मा

भूत् । पुचेग तुल्य: स्यल: ।

No. 1237.—Let the affix VATI be added, when we speak of what is LIKE THERETO—PROVIDED [the likeness have reference to] an ACTION. Thus bráhmaņavad (No. 399) adhíte "he studies like a Bráhman." Why do we say "provided the likeness have reference to an action?" Because this does not apply when the likeness has reference to a quality:—thus putreņa tulyah sthúlah "large like (i. e. as large as) the son."

तच तस्वेव । ५ । १ । ११६ । मधुरायामिव मधुरावत् स्रघ्ने प्राकारः। चैत्रस्येव चैत्रवन्मे रस्य गावः।

No. 1238.—[The affix vati may be employed—as in No. 1237 when we speak of something as being] LIKE what is THERE-IN OR THEREOF. Thus mathurávat "like that in Mathurá" speaking of the rampart of Srughna; chaitravat "like those of Chaitra"—speaking of Maitra's cows.

तस्य भावस्त्वतत्ती । ५ । १ । ११८ ।

प्रकृतिजन्यबेधि प्रकारे। भाव: । गेर्भावे। गेत्वम् । त्वान्तं क्रीबम् ।

No 1239.—Let the affixes TWA AND TAL come [after a word denoting anything] when we speak of THE NATURE (or genus) THEREOF. By "nature" we mean that which differences [from knowledge in general] the knowledge produced by [what is denoted by] the primitive Thus gotwa "the nature of a cow" [—this being that which renders special the knowledge produced by the consideration of a cow, or which renders the knowledge different from the knowledge produced by the consideration of anything else than a cow]. What ends in twa is neuter.

च्या च त्वात् । ५ । १ । १२० ।

ब्रह्मग्रस्त्व इत्यत: प्राक्त त्वतलावधिक्रियेते । श्रपवादै: सष्ट समावेशार्थमिदम् । चकारा नज्स्रज्भ्यामपि समावेशार्थ: । स्त्रिया भाव: स्त्रेग्रम् । स्त्रीत्वम् । स्त्रीता । पैांस्नम् । पुंस्त्वम् । पुंस्ता ।

No. 1240.—AND [in each aphorism] from this one forward AS FAR AS the aphorism V. 1. 136, the affixes TWA and tail bear rule. This rule is intended to secure admission [for these two affixes] notwithstanding bars [in the shape of subsequent aphorisms directing the employment of other affixes]. The word "and" [in the aphorism]. is intended to secure their admission notwithstanding the affixes nan and snan [see No. 1079]. Thus "the nature of a female" may be expressed by either straina, No. 1076 or strittwa or stritá, and "the nature of a male" by paurisna, or punstwa, or "punstá.

पृथ्वादिभ्य इमनिज्वा । ५ । १ । १२२ । बाबचनमणादिसमावेशार्थम् ।

No. 1241.—AFTER the words PRITHU "large," &C., there is OP-TIONALLY the affiz IMANICH. The expression "optionally" is employed with the intention of securing admission for the affixes an, &c.

र च्छते। इलादेर्लघाः । ६ । ४ । १६१ ।

इष्ठमेयस्स् ।

No. 1242.—Let RA be the substitute OF RI, PRECEDED BY a CONSONANT and NOT LONG BY POSITION (No. 483).

टेः । ई । ४ । १५५ ।

टेर्ले।प इष्ठेमेयस्स् । पृथुमृदुभृशकृशदृढपरिवृढानामेव रत्वम् । पृथे।भाव: प्रथिमा । पार्थवम् । म्रदिमा । मार्दवम् ।

No. 1243.—Let there be elision OF THE LAST VOWEL WITH WHAT FOLLOWS IT, when the affixes ishthan (Nor 1306), iman (No. 1241) and iyasun (No 1310) follow. The change to ra (directed by No. 1242) belongs only to the words prithu "large," mridu "soft," bhriśa "much," kriśa "thin," dridha "strong," and parivridha "a superior." Thus prathiman (Nos. 1241 and 1243) or párthava "greatness," mradiman or márdava "softness."

वर्णहढादिभ्यः ष्यञ् च । ५ । १ । १२३ ।

चादिमनिच शैक्ल्यम् । शुक्रिमा । टार्ट्यम् । द्रढिमा ।

No. 1244.—AND the affix SHYAN may come AFTER words denoting COLOURS, AND after the words DRIDHA "strong," &c. By the "and" it is meant that the affix *imanich* (No. 1241) may be employed. Thus *śauklya* or *śukliman* "whiteness," dárdhya or dradhiman (No. 1242) "firmness."

गुराव चन ब्राह्मणादिभ्यः कर्मणि च । ५ । १ । १२४ । चाट्वावे । जडस्य भावः कर्म वा जाड्यम् । मीट्यम् । ब्राह्मण्यम् । म्राकृतिगग्रीऽयम् ।

A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR.

No. 1245.—AND WHEN ACTIONS ARE SPOKEN OF [shyan) may come] AFTER words EXPRESSIVE OF QUALITIES, AND after the words BRÁHMANA, &C. By the "and" it is meant that this affix may be employed when the nature (No. 1239) is spoken of. Thus jádyaor maudhya "the nature or the conduct of an idiot," bráhmanya "the nature or the conduct of a Bráhman." This class of words ("bráhmana, &c.") is one the fact of a word's belonging to which is known only from the forms [met with in writers of authority see No. 53].

सख्ययः । ५ । १ । १२६ ।

सख्यम् ।

No. 1246.—AFTER the word SAKHI "a friend" there may be the affix y. Thus sakhya "friendship."

कपिज्ञात्योढेंक् । ५ । १ । १२०।

कापेयम् । ज्ञातेयम् ।

No. 1247.—AFTER the words KAPI "a monkey" AND JŇÁTI "a kinsman" there may be the affix PHAK. Thus kípeya (Nos. 1086 and 1073) "the nature or conduct of a monkey," jnáteya "affinity."

पत्यन्तपुरोह्तितादिभ्यो यक् । ५ । १ । १२८ ।

सैनापत्यम् । पौरोहित्यम् ।

इति नञ्छ्रजोरधिकार: ॥

No. 1248.—AFTER words ENDING IN PATI, AND after the word PUROHITA "a priest," &c., there may be the affix YAK. Thus sainápatya "the duty of a general," paurohitya "the office of a priest."

So much for the province of the affixes nan and snan (No. 1077).

धान्यानां भवने चेचे खञ्। ५ । २ । १ । मुद्रानां भवनं चेचं मौद्गीनम् ।

No. 1249.—WHEN we speak of a PLACE FOR GRAIN, OR a FIELD of it, there may be the affix KHAN. Thus maudgina (No. 1086) "fit for kidney-beans"-meaning a place for storing them or field for growing them.

वीचिशाल्योर्टक्। ५ । २ । २ ।

ब्रैहेयम् । शालेयम् ।

No. 1250.—(In the senses specified in No. 1249) the affix PHAK may come after the words VRÍHI AND SÁLI "rice." Thus vraiheya or sáleya "fit for rice"—a field.

हैयंगवीनं संज्ञायाम् । ५ । २ । २३ । नवनीते निपातिताऽयम् ।

No. 1251.—The word HAIYAŃGAVÍNA—an APPELLATIVE signifying "fresh butter"—is anomalous.

तदस्य संजातं तारकादिभ्य इतच् । ५ । २ । ३९ ।

तारकाः संजाता अस्य तारकितं नभः । परिखतः । आकृति-गयोाऽयस् ।

No. 1252.—The affix ITACH may come AFTER the words TÁRA-KA "a star," &c., when we speak of THAT WHEREOF THIS IS OB-SERVED. Thus tárakita "starry"—[speaking of the sky, the stars of which are observed], paṇḍita "learned"—[in whom paṇdá "learning" is observed].

This class of words ("*túraka*, &c.") is one the fact of a word's belonging to which is known only from the forms [met with in writers of authority—see No. 53].

प्रमाणे दयसज्दघ्रञ्माचचः । ५ । २ । ३० ।

जहः प्रमाणमस्य जहद्वयसम् । जहदघम् । जहमाचम् ।

No. 1253.—WHEN we speak of something as being of acertain MEASURE, the affixes DWAYASACH, DAGHNACH AND MÁTRACH [may come after that to which we remark its equality]. Thus úrudwayasa, or úrudaghna, or úrumátra, "as high as the thigh."

यत्तदेतेभ्यः परिमाणे वतुप् । ५ । २ । ३८ ।

A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR.

यत् परिमाणमस्य यावान् । तावान् । एतावान् ।

No. 1254.—WHEN we speak of MEASURE, let the affix VATUP come AFTER the pronouns YAD, TAD, AND ETAD. Thus yávat (No. 377) "as much as"—(i. e. "the measure thereof being that which" —), távat "so much," etávat "thus much."

संख्याया उप्रवयवे तयए। ५ । २ । ४२ ।

पञ्चावयवा त्रस्य पञ्चतयम् ।

No. 1255.—The affix TAYAP may come AFTER a NUMERAL WHEN [we speak of something as having that number of] PARTS. Thus panchataya "having five parts."

दिचिभ्यां तयस्यायज्ञा । ५ू । २ । ४३ ।

द्वयम् । द्वितयम् । चयम् । चितयम् ।

No. 1256.—The affix AYACH is OPTIONALLY the substitute OF TAYA (No. 1255) AFTER DWI "two" and TRI "three." Thus dwaya or dwitaya "a couple," traya or tritaya "a triad."

जभादुदात्तो नित्यम्। ५ । २ । ४४ ।

उमयम् ।

No. 1257.—AFTER the word UBHA "both," the affix ayach ACUTELY ACCENTED, shall ALWAYS be employed (and never tayap— No. 1256). Thus ubhaya "the set of both."

तस्य परणे डट्। ५ । २ । ४८ ।

यकादशानां परण एकादश: ।

No. 1258.—Let DAT be the affix WHEN we speak of the COM-PLETER THEREOF. Thus *ekádasá* "the eleventh"—(i. e. the one which, added to ten, completes the eleven).

नान्तादसंखादेर्मट्। ५। २। ४८।

मडागम: । पञ्चानां पूरण: पञ्चम: । नान्तात् किम् । विंश: ।

No. 1259.—Let MAT be the augment [of the affix dat.-No. 1258.—] AFTER WHAT numeral ENDS WITH the letter N AND IS NOT PRECEDED BY another NUMERAL [i. e. not being at the end of a compound numeral such as trayodaśan "thirteen"]. Thus paùchama "the fifth" [the completer of the five]. Why do we say "ends with the letter n?" Witness vinsa (No. 1260) "the twentieth."

ति विंग्रतेर्डिति । ई । ४ । १४२ ।

विंशतेर्भस्य तिशब्दस्य लोपो डिति परे । विंश: । असंख्यादे:

किम् । एकादश: ।

No. 1260.—Let there be elision of the syllable TI of the word VINSATI "twenty," being a *bha* (No. 185), WHEN an affix WITH an INDICATORY D FOLLOWS. Thus *vinisa* (No. 1258) "the twentieth." Why do we say (in No. 1259) "not preceded by another numeral?" Witness *ekádasa* "the eleventh"—[from *ekádasan* "eleven"].

💿 षट्कतिकतिपयचतुरां युक् । ५ । २ । ५१ ।

डटि । प्राणां पूरगः पष्ठः । कतियः । कतिपयशब्दस्यात रव डट् । कतिपयथः । चतुर्थः ।

No. 1261.—When dat (No. 1258) follows, let THUK be the augment OF the words SHASH "six," KATI "how many?," KA-TIPAVA "several," AND CHATUR "four." Thus shashtha "the sixth" [the completer of the six—]; katitha "the which in order?" i. e. the first, second, or what?] The word katipaya [though not a numeral and hence not falling under No. 1258] takes the affix dat in consequence of this rule [which directs that this affix following that word shall receive an augment]. Thus katpayatha "the one in order after several"—[i. e. the one in order after the second, third, or the like indefinitely—]; chaturtha "the fourth."

देस्तीयः । ५ । २ । ५४ ।

डटेाऽपवार्द: । द्वयोः पूरणे। द्वितीय: ।

No. 1262.—AFTER the word DWI "two" let the affix be TIYA. This debars dat (No. 1258). Thus dwitiya "the second"—that which completes the two.

च: संप्रसारणं च । ५ । २ । ५५ ।

तृतीय: ।

No. 1263.—AND AFTER the word TRI "three" [let there be tiya—No. 1254—] AND let a VOWEL be substituted for the semivowel—[i. e. let there be the vowel ri in the room of the r]. Thus tritiya (No. 283) "the third."

श्रोचियम्कन्दाऽधीते । ५ । २ । ८४ ।

श्रोचिय: । वेत्यनुवृत्तेश्छान्दम: ।

No. 1264.—The word ŚROTRIYAN is anomalously employed to denote one WHO HAS STUDIED THE CHHANDAS—i. e. the Scriptures. Thus (the final *n* being indicatory) śrotriya "a Bráhman learned in the Vedas." As the word "optionally" is supplied [from V. 2. 77.] we may also have chhándasa in the same sense.

पूर्वादिनि: । ५ । २ । ८९ । पूर्व ज्ञातमनेन पूर्वी ।

No. 1265.—The affix INI may come AFTER the word PÚRVA "former," when we speak of one by whom something was formerly known (or the like). Thus púrvin "by whom something was formerly known (or the like)."

सपूर्वाच । ५ । २ । ८० ।

कृतपूर्वी ।

No. 1266.—AND [the affix ini—No. 1265—] may come AF-TER the word PÚRVA WITH some [related word perfixed]. Thus kritapúrvin "who formerly made."

इष्टादिभ्यख । ५ । २ । ८८ ।

इष्टमनेन इष्टी । अधीती ।

No. 1267.—AND [the affix ini—No. 1265—] may come AF-TER the words ISHTA "wished," &c. Thus ishtin "who wished," adhitin "who studied."

तदस्यास्त्यसिमन्ति मतुप् । ५ । २ । ८४ । जगावेाऽस्यास्मिन् वा मन्ति गेमान् ।

395

1 2.1

No. 1268.—The affix MATUP may come after a word denoting anything, when we speak of one WHOSE IT IS, or IN WHOM IT IS. Thus gomat "who has cows" [as a man], or "in which there are cows" [as a pasture].

तसी मत्वर्थे । १ । ४ । १८ । तान्तमान्ते। भमंच्चे। स्ते। मत्वर्थे प्रत्यये । संप्रमारणम् । विदुष्मान् ।

No. 1269.—Words ENDING IN T AND words ending in s are called *bha*, when an affix with FORCE OF MATUP (No. 1268) FOLLOWS. [Thus, in the example following, by No. 382, which applies, in virtue of the word's being a *bha*], a vowel is substituted for the semi-vowel [of the word *vidwas* "a sage"] and we have *vidushmat* "where there are sages."

गुणवचनेभ्यो मतुपा लुगिष्टः । शुक्री गुणेाऽस्यास्तीति शुक्रः

पटः । कृष्णः ।

No. 1270.—"The ELISION (luk) OF MATUP IS WISHED [by Patadjali] AFTER WORDS DENOTING QUALITIES [when we speak of one who possesses the quality]." Thus śukla "in which there is the quality of white"—as (white) cloth, krishna "in which there is the quality of black."

प्राणिस्थादाते। जजन्यतरस्याम् । ५ । २ । ८६ ।

ूचडाल: । चूडावान् । प्राणिस्यात् किम् । शिखावान् दीप: । प्राण्यङ्घादेव । नेह । मेधावान् ।

No. 1271.—The affix LACH [with the force of matup—No. 1268—] may OPTIONALLY come AFTER a word ENDING IN long \acute{A} and denoting something THAT EXISTS (as a member thereof) IN a LIVING BEING. Thus chúdala or chúdávat (No. 1245) "crested." Why do we say "that exists in a living being?" Witness śikhávat "crested"—when it means "a lamp" [with its crest of flame]. As the affix lach can be employed only after what denotes "a member or limb" of a living being, it cannot be employed in the following case—viz.—medhávat " possessing intelligence."

लेामादिपामादिपिच्छादिभ्यः ग्रनेखचः । 🖁 ५ । २ । १०० ।

लामादिभ्य: श: । लामश: । लामवान् । पामादिभ्या न: । पामन: ।

No. 1272.—AFTER the words LOMAN "hair of the body," &C., PÁMAN "cutaneous eruption," &C., AND PICHCHHÁ "rice-water," &C., there may be the affixes \$A, AN, AND ILACH. Thus—the affix \$a being placed after loman, &c., we may have loma\$a (No. 200) or (by No. 1268) lomavat "hairy;" and the affix na being placed after páman, &c., we may have pámana "scabby."

त्रङ्गात् कल्याग्रे । त्रङ्गना ।

No. 1273.—"[And the affix na—No. 1272—may come] AF-TER the word AMGA 'the body,'—WHEN we speak of those whose persons are BEAUTIFUL." Thus anganá (No. 1341) "a woman."

लद्म्या अञ्च । लद्मगाः । पिच्छादिभ्य इलच् । पिच्छिलः ।

षिच्छवान् ।

No. 1274.—"Short A may be the substitute of the word LAKSH-Mf 'prosperity,' AND [there is the affix na]." Thus lakshmana "prosperous."

The affix ilach [as stated in No. 1272] being optional after pichchhá, &c., we may have pichchhila or pichchhavat "broth of rice-water."

दन्त उन्नत उरच । ५ । ३ । १०६ ।

उन्नता दन्ता अस्य दन्तर: ।

No. 1275.—The affix URACH may come AFTER the word DANTA "a tooth," WHEN PROMINENT teeth are connoted. Thus dantura "who possesses prominent teeth."

केशादेाऽन्यतरस्याम् । ५ । २ । १०८ ।

केशव: । केशवान् ।

No. 1276.—AFTER the word KESA "hair" the affix VA may OPTIONALLY come. Thus keśava or keśavat "possessing [a fine head of] hair."

अन्येभ्योऽपि दृश्यते । मणिवः ।

No. 1277.—"[This affix—va—No. 1276]—IS SEEN AFTER OTHER WORDS ALSO." Thus maniva "possessing a gem"—[one of the serpents of Pátála].

अर्ग्यसे। लोपश्च । अर्गव: ।

No. 1278.—"[The affix va—No. 1276—may come] AFTER the word ARNAS 'water,' AND then there is ELISION of the final s." Thus arnava "the ocean."

उप्रत इनिठने। ५ । २ । ११५ ।

दगडी । दग्रिंडेक: ।

No. 1279.—AFTER words ending in short A there may be the affixes INI AND THAN [with the force of matup—No. 1268—]. Thus dandin or dandika (No. 1101) "having a staff."

त्रीच्चादिभ्यञ्च । ५ । २ । ११६ ।

व्रीही । व्रीहिक: ।

No. 1280.—AND [the affixes mentioned in No. 1279 may come] AFTER the words VRÍHI "rice," &c. Thus *vríhin* or *vríhika* "having or bearing rice."

ं ग्रसायामेधास्त्रजे। विनिः । ५ । २ । १२१ ।

यशस्वी । यशस्वान् । मायावी । मेधावी । स्रग्वी ।

No. 1281.—AFTER words ending in AS, AND after MÁYÁ "illusion," AND MEDHÁ "intelligence," AND SRAJ "a garland," there may be the affix VINI. Thus yaśaswin or yaśaswat (No. 1268) "famous," máyávin "illusive," medhávin "intelligent," sragwin "wearing a garland."

वाचा ग्मिनिः । ५ । २ । १२४।

वाग्मी।

No. 1282.—AFTER the word VÁCH "speech" there may be the affix GMINI. Thus vágmin (No. 333) "eloquent."

अर्श आदिम्याऽ । ५ । २ । १२० ।

श्रर्श्वसः । श्राकृतिगयोाऽयम् ।

इति मत्वर्थीयाः ॥

No. 1283.—AFTER the words ARSAS "piles," &C., there may be the affix ACH. Thus arsasa "afflicted with piles." This is a class of words, the words belonging to which are known only by their forms—(No. 53).

So much for the affixes which have the same force as matup-(No. 1268).

प्राग्दिशे विभक्तिः । ५ । ३ । १ ।

दिक्शब्देभ्य इत्यत: प्राग्वच्छमाया: प्रत्यया विभक्तिमंत्रा: स्यु: । । अष्य स्वाधिका: ।

No. 1284.—Let the affixes that are spoken of from this aphorism FORWARD as FAR AS V. 3. 27. be called VIBHAKTI.

The affixes spoken of henceforward leave to the words their own denotation [—see No. 1287.—The rule No. 1067, the affixes superintended by which produce epithets connoting the sense of the primitive and denoting something else, extends no further than this].

किंसर्वनामबहुभ्योऽद्यादिभ्यः । ५ । ३ । २ । किमः सर्वनाम्नो बहुशब्दाच्चेति प्रादिशोऽधिक्रियते ।

No. 1285.—[The affixes mentioned under No. 1284 are to come] AFTER the word KIM "what?" AND after a PRONOMINAL, AND BAHU "much" but NOT AFTER THOSE [of the pronominals— No. 170—] OF WHICH THE FIRST IS DWI "two" [*kim*—which is among these—having been already specified]. This set of provisions exercises an influence on each rule as far as V. 3. 27.

पञ्चम्यास्तरिन्। ५ । ३ । ७ ।

पञ्चम्यन्तेभ्यः किमादिभ्यस्तमिल् वा स्यात् ।

No. 1286.—AFTER the words kim, &c. (No. 1285) in THE FIFTH CASE let there be optionally the affix TASIL.

क तिहो: । ७ । २ । १०४ ।

किम: कुस्तादी हादी च विभक्तो । कुत: । कस्मात् ।

No. 1287.—The substitute of *kim* "what?" is KU, WHEN a vibhakti (No. 1284) beginning with the letter T [called *ti*, in the aphorism, for the sake of pronunciation] OR H FOLLOWS. Thus kutah (No. 1286) "from what?" or "whence?"

इदम इग्। ५ । ३ । ३ । प्राग्दिशीये । इत: ।

No. 1288.—The substitute OF IDAM "this" is 15, when one of the affixes specified under No. 1284 follows. Thus *itak* (No. 1286) "from this" or "hence."

एतदेाऽन्। ५ । ३ । ५ ।

प्राग्दिशीये । अनेकालत्वात् सर्वादेश: । अत: । अमुत: । यत: । तत: । बहुत: । द्यादेस्तु । द्वाभ्याम् ।

No. 1289.—The substitute OF ETAD "this," when one of the affixes specified under No. 1284 follows, is AN. As it consists of more than one letter, this substitute takes the place of the whole term (No. 58). Thus atah (Nos. 1286 and 200) "from this" or "hence," [and, as further applications of No. 1286, we have] amutah (No. 386) "hence," yatah "whence," tatah "thence," bahutah "from many,"—but as, after dwi, &c. (No. 1285), the affix is not allowable, we can express "from the two," only by dwábhyám.

पर्यभिभ्यां च। ५। ३। ८।

तमिल्। परितः । सर्वत इत्यर्थः । अभितः । उभयत इत्यर्थः ।

No. 1290.—AND the affix tasil may come AFTER THE TWO words PARI "around" AND ABHI "against." Thus paritah—meaning "all round," and abhitah—meaning "on both sides."

सप्तम्यास्त्र । ५ । २ । १० ।

क्रच। यच। बहुच।

A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR.

No. 1291.—AFTER (the words kim, &c.,—No. 1285—in) THE SEVENTH CASE let there be optionally the affix TRAL. 'Thus kutra (No. 1287) "in what?" or "where?"; yatra (Nos. 213 and 300) "where," bahutra "in many places."

इट्मा इ: । ५ । ३ । ११ ।

पलाऽपवाद: । इह ।

No. 1292.—AFTER IDAM "this" (in the 7th case) let there be the affix HA. This debars tral (No. 1290). Thus iha (No. 1288) "here."

किमोऽत । ५ । ३ । १२ ।

षा स्यात् ।

No. 1293.—AFTER KIM "what?" [in the 7th case] let there be optionally UT.

काति। ७। २। १०५।

किम: । क्वाक्चा

No. 1294.—The substitute of kim "what?" WHEN the affix AT (No. 1292) FOLLOWS, is KWA. Thus kwa, in the same sense as kutra (No. 1291), "where?"

इतराभ्येाऽपि दृश्यन्ते । ५ । ३ । १४ ।

पञ्चमीमप्रमीतरविभक्त्यन्तादपि तमिलादयेा दृश्यन्ते । दृश्यिह-गाट्मवदादियेगग एव । स भवान् । तते। भवान् । तत्र भवान् । तते। भवन्तम् । तत्र भवन्तम् । एवं दीर्घायु: । देवानां प्रिय: । त्रायुष्मान् ।

No. 1295.—THESE affixes tasil (No. 1286), &C., ARE SEEN coming AFTER kim, &c. (No. 1285) ending with OTHER case affixes ALSO besides the (No. 1286) and 7th (No. 1291). By the employment of the expression "are seen" it is hinted that this may take place [not on every occasion, but] only when in juxtaposition with such a word as bhavat "your Honour." Thus, employed in the same sense as sa bhaván " your Honour," we see tato bhaván and tatra bhaván; and, in the 2nd case, tato bhavantam and tatra bhavantam. So too [when the word in juxtaposition is] dírgháyus

"long-lived," devánám priya "dear to the gods," or áyushmat "long-lived."

संवैंकान्यकिंयत्तदः काले दा । ५ । ३ । १५ । स्रम्यन्तेभ्यः कालार्थं दा स्यात् ।

No. 1296.—Let DÁ come AFTER SARVA "all," EKA "one," ANYA "other," KIM "what?" YAD "which," AND TAD "that," in the 7th case, when we speak of TIME.

सर्वस्य साऽन्यतरस्यां दि। ५। ३। ६।

दादी प्राग्दिशीये सर्वस्य से। वा। सर्वस्मिन् काले सदा। सर्व-दा। ज्रन्यदा। कदा। यदा। तदा। काले किम। सर्वच देशे।

No. 1297.—The substitute, OPTIONALLY, OF SARVA "all," is SA, WHEN an affix, of those specified under No. 1284, beginning with the letter D, FOLLOWS. Thus sadá (No. 1296) or sarvadá "at every time" or "always," anyadá "at another time," kadá "when ?" yadá "when," tadá "then." Why "when we speak of time" (No. 1296)? Witness sarvatra [where, although the case is the 7th, the affix is not dá, because the sense is] "in every place" or "everywhere."

इट्मा ईिंग्। ५ । ३ । १६ ।

सप्रम्यन्तात् ।

No. 1298.—AFTER IDAM "this," in the 7th case, let there be the affix RHIL.

् एतेती रथी: । ५ । ३ । ४ ।

इदम एत इत् एतै। स्तेा रेफादै। यकारादै। च प्राग्दिशोये परे। अस्मिन् काले एतर्हि । काले किम् । इह देशे ।

No. 1299.—Of *idam* "this" [when we speak of *time*] the substitutes are the two ETA AND IT, WHEN an affix, of those specified under No. 1284, beginning with the letter ROR beginning with the letter TH, respectively, FOLLOWS. Thus *etarhi* "at this time." Why "when we speak of time?" Witness *iha* [formed by No. 1292 when we mean] "in this *place*" or "here."

A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR.

अनदातने हिंखन्यतरस्वाम । ५ । ३ । २१ । कहिं। कदा। यहिं। यदा। तहिं। तदा।

No. 1300.-WHEN we speak of time NOT OF THE CURRENT DAY, the affix RHIL may be employed OPTIONALLY. Thus karhi (Nos. 297 and 260) or kadá (No. 1296) "when?" yarhi or yadá "when," tarki or tadá "then."

एतदः । ५ । ३ । ५ ।

एत इत एते। स्ते। रेफादे। यादे। च प्राग्दिशीये । एतस्मिन काले एतहिं।

No. 1301.—OF ETAD "this," [when we speak of time], the substitutes are the two eta and it, when an affix, of those specified under No. 1284, beginning with the letter r or with the letter th, respectively, follows. Thus etarhi "at this time."

प्रकारवचने थाल । ५ । ३ । २३ ।

प्रकारवृत्तिभ्य: किमादिभ्यस्थाल । तेन प्रकारेग तथा ।

No. 1302.—The affix THÁL may come after the words kim, &c., (No. 1285) WHEN WE SPEAK OF a KIND, or manner, of being Thus tathá "so," "in that manner."

इदमस्थमः । ५ । ३ । २४ । 1.1 (01-11-11)

श्वाले। प्रचाद: ।

No. 1303.—AFTER the word IDAM "this" let there be the affix THAMU. . The debars thál (No. 1302).

गतदेाऽपि वाच्य: । अनेन गतेन प्रकारेग वा इत्यम् ।

No. 1304 .- "IT [viz., thamu-No. 1303] SHOULD BE STATED TO COME AFTER ETAD 'this' ALSO." Thus ittham (Nos. 1299 and 1301) "thus," "in this manner."

किमखा पू । ३ । २५ ।

केन प्रकारेग कथम् ।

इति प्राग्दिशीयाः।

internet of the state

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

No. 1305.—AND AFTER KIM "what ?" [the affix thámu—No. 1303—may come. Thus katham (No. 297) "how ?" "in what manner ?"

So much for the affixes specified under No. 1284.

अतिशायने तमबिछने। ५ । ३ । ५५ ।

त्रातिश्वयविशिष्टार्थवृत्तेः स्वार्थं एतै। स्त: । अयमेषामतिश्वयेनाट्य श्राट्यतम: । लघतम: । लघिष्ठ: ।

No. 1306.—These two affixes, TAMAP AND ISHTHAN, come after a word, the word retaining its denotation, WHEN the sense is differenced by EXCESS. Thus ádhyatama "the richest"—"he who —of these—is wealthy $\kappa \alpha \tau$ ' $\xi \delta \chi \eta \nu$ or par excellence;" laghutama or laghishtha (No. 1243) "the lightest."

तिङञ्च । ५ । ३ । ५ ६ ।

तिङन्तादतिशये द्यात्ये तमपु स्यात् ।

No. 1307.—AND AFTER what ends with a TENSE AFFIX, when excess is to be connoted, let there be the affix tamap (No. 1306).

तरप्तमपी घः । १ । १ । २२ ।

No. 1338.—Let the two affixes [of the comparative and the superlative degree, viz.] TARAP AND TAMAP be called GHA.

किमेत्तिङव्ययघादाम्वद्रव्यप्रकषे । ५ू । ४ । ११ ।

किम एदन्तात् तिङेाऽव्ययाच्च ये। घस्तदन्तादामुः स्यान्न तु द्रव्यप्रकर्षे । किंतमाम् । पचतितमाम् । उच्चैस्तमाम् । द्रव्यप्रकर्षे तु । उच्चैस्तमस्तरुः ।

No. 1309.—AFTER KIM "what?" AND WHAT ENDS WITH THE letter E OR with a TENSE-AFFIX, AND after an INDECLINABLE, let there be AMU AFTER an AFFIX OF the comparative or superlative DEGREE—but NOT IF THE EXCESS BELONGS TO a SUBSTANCE. Thus kintamám "how excessively [it rains—or the like]!" pachatitamám "he cooks surprisingly," uchchaistamám "most loftily or loudly." But when the excess belongs [not to an action, &c., but] to a substance—uchchaistamas taruh "a most lofty tree."

दिवचनविभच्छे।पपदे तरबीयसुनौ । ५ । ३ । ५० । द्वयोरेकस्यातिशये विभक्तव्ये चेापपदे सुग्निङन्तादेते। स्त: । पूर्व-येारपवाद: । त्रयमनये।रतिशयेन लघुर्लघुतर: । लघीयान् । उदीच्या: प्राच्येभ्य: पटुतरा: । पटीयांस: ।

No. 1310.—These two affixes TARAP AND ÍYASUN come after what ends with a case-affix or a tense-affix, WHEN THE TERM IN CONSTRUCTION with it is a DUAL, and there is excess in the one out of the two, AND WHEN [to mark excess] the term in construction is CONTRASTED [by the affix of the fifth case with the sense of "than," .—II. 3. 42]. This debars the two former affixes (No. 1306). Thus laghutura or laghtyas "the lighter—[the one of the two that is light par excellence]; and so too when we speak of the Northerns as being "more clever" práchyebhyah "than the Easterns."

प्रशस्य ग्रः । ५ । ३ । ६० ।

इष्रेयसेा: परतं: ।

No. 1311.—OF the word PRASASYA "excellent" let SRA be the substitute when ishthan (No. 1306) and iyasun (No. 1310) follow.

प्रसत्यैकाच् । ई । ४ । १ई३ । इष्रादावेकाच प्रकृत्या स्यात् । श्रेष्ठ: । श्रेयान् ।

No. 1312.—Let a word WITH a SINGLE VOWEL remain IN its ORIGINAL FORM when the affix *ishthan* or the like (No. 1311) follows. Thus *śreshtha* "most excellent," *śreyas* "more excellent."

ज्य च । ५ । ३ । ६१ । प्रशस्य स्य ज्यादेश इष्ट्रेयसेा: । ज्येष्ठ: ।

No. 1313.—AND JYA may be the substitute of the word praśasya (No. 1311) when the affixes ishthan and iyasun follow. Thus jyeshtha "the most excellent."

ज्यादादीयसः । ई । ४ । १ई० । श्रादेः परस्य । ज्यायान् ।

No. 1314.—Let long \acute{a} be the substitute OF the affix ixasun coming AFTER JYA (No. 1313). By No 88 the substitute takes the place of the first letter only. Thus jydyas "more excellent."

बहेा जोपो भू च बहो: । ई । ४ । १५८ ।

बहोः परयोरिमेयसेलिंगिः स्याद्बहोश्च भूरादेशः । भूमा ।

No. 1315.—Let there be elision of *ima* (No. 1241) and *iyasun* (No. 1310) coming AFTER the word BAHU "much," AND let BHÚ be the substitute OF BAHU. Thus *bhúman* "multeity."

इष्ठस्य यिट् च । ई । ४ । १५८ ।

बहो: परस्य इष्ठस्य लोप: स्याद्यिडागमश्च । भूग्रिष्ठ: ।

No. 1316.—Let there be elision OF (the first letter of) ISH-THAN (No. 1306) coming after the word bahu "much," AND let there be the augment VIT. Thus bhúyishtha "most."

विन्मतालुंक्। ५। ३। ई५।

इष्ठेयसेा: । अतिशयेन सग्वी । सनिष्ठ: । सनीयान् । अतिशयेन त्वग्वान् । त्वचिष्ठ: । त्वचीयान् ।

No. 1317.—Let there be ELISION OF VIN (No. 1281) and MATU (No. 1268) when *ishthan* (No. 1306) and *iyasun*)No. 1310) follow. Thus [from *sragwin* "garlanded"] *srajishtha* "most profusely decorated with garlands," *srajiyas* "more profusely decorated with garlands," *twachishtha* "having abundant skin or bark," *twachiyas* "having more skin."

र्द्रेषद्समाप्ते। कल्पब्देश्यदेशीयर: । ५् । ३ । ६० । ईषदूने। विद्वान् । विद्वत्कल्प: । विद्वद्वेश्य: । विद्वद्वेशीय: । पच-तिकल्पम् ।

No. 1318.—The three affixes, KALPA, DEŚYA, AND DEŚYAR, may be employed WHEN there is a SLIGHT INCOMPLETENESS Thus vidwatkalpa "who is somewhat less than a learned man" —"an inferior scholar,"—and, in the same sense, vidwaddeśya and vidwaddeśya. [So too with a verb]—pachatikalpam "he cooks incompletely" or "he does not finish cooking."

विभाषा सुपे। बहुच् पुरस्तात् तुः। ५ू । ३ । ६८ । ईषटून: पटु: । बहुपटु: । पटुकल्प: । सुप: किम् । पचति-कल्पम ।

No. 1319. OPTIONALLY BAHUCH [in the sense specified in No. 1318] may come AFTER what ends with a CASE-AFFIX—BUT [instead of AFTER, let it stand] BEFORE. Thus bahuputu or patukalpa "almost clever"—"clever minus a little." Why do we say "after what ends with a case-affix ?" Because, with a verb, we can have only such a form as pachatikalpam—see No. 1318.

प्रागिवात कः । ५ । ३ । ७० ।

इवे प्रतिकृतावित्यत: प्राक् काधिकार: ।

No. 1320.—[In each aphorism] from this one FORWARD AS FAR AS No. 1326, there is the influence of the affix KA.

त्रव्ययसर्वनाम्नामकच् प्राक् टे: । ५ । ३ । ७१ ।

कापवादः ।

No. 1321.—Let AKACH come BEFORE THE LAST VOWEL WITH WHAT FOLLOWS IT OF INDECLINABLES AND PRONOMINALS. This debars $k\alpha$ (No. 1320).

उप्रज्ञाते । ५ । ३ । ७३ ।

कस्यायमञ्चेाऽश्वकः । उच्चकैः । नीचकैः । सर्वकैः ।

No. 1322.—WHEN the thing is spoken of as UNKNOWN [then let there be ka—No. 1320.—]. Thus aśwaka "the horse [of whom is this] ?" uchchakaih "[is it] high ?" nichakaih "[is it] low ?" sarvakaih "[was this agreed to] by all ?"

कतिसते । ५ । ३ । ७४ ।

कृत्मिताऽश्वाऽश्वकः ।

No. 1323. — WHEN the thing is spoken of as CONTEMPTIBLE [then let there be ka—No. 1320—]. Thus aśwaka "a sorry horse."

किंयत्तदेा निर्धारणे दयोरेकस्य उतरच । ५ । ३ । ८२ ।

1 -195 - 1 5 5 1 1

न्न्रनयोः कतरो वैष्णवः । यतरः । ततरः ।

No. 1324.—Let the affix DATARACH come AFTER the words KIM "what?" YAD "which," AND TAD "that," WHEN the point in question is the DETERMINING OF THE ONE out OF TWO. Thus katara "which of the two ?"—which one is the follower of Vishnu;—yatara "of the two the one who," tatara "of the two —that one."

वा बहूनां जातिपरिप्रश्ने डतमच्। ५्। ३। ८३। जातिपरिप्रश्न इति प्रत्याख्यातमाकरे । कतमेा भवतां कठ: । यतमः । ततम: । वाग्रहणमकजर्थम् । यकः । एक: ।

इति प्रागिवीया: ॥

No. 1325.—OPTIONALLY [after kim, &c.,—see No. 1324—] there may be the affix DATAMACH [when the object is the determining of the one] out OF MANY, THE QUESTION BEING THAT OF CASTE. The restriction conveyed in the words "the question being that of caste" is objected to in "The Mine" (—i. e. in the "Great Commentary"—). Thus katama "which of the number?"—which of you, Sirs, is the Bráhman ?—yatama " of the set the one who," tatama " of the set—that one." The employment of the term " optionally" (in the aphorism) is for the sake of indicating akach (No. 1321), which may be used in like manner. Thus yaka " of the set the one who," saka " of the set that one."

So much for the affixes spoken of under No. 1320.

इवे प्रतिक्ततो । ५ । ३ । ८६ ।

कन् स्यात् । अश्व इव प्रतिकृति: । अश्वक: ।

No. 1326.—Let there be the affix kan, WHEN we speak of something which is LIKE—this being an IMITATION. Thus aswaka "a figure like a horse"—[in wood or clay, or sketched on paper, &c.].

सर्वप्रातिपदिकेभ्य: स्वार्थे कन् । अध्वक्ष: ।

A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR.

No. 1327.—"The affix kan may come AFTER ALL CRUDE FORMS (No. 134)—these RETAINING THEIR OWN SENSE." Thus aśwaka "a horse."

तत प्रक्तवचने मयर् । ५ । ४ । २१ ।

प्राचुर्येग प्रस्तुतं प्रकृतं तस्य वचनं प्रतिपादनम् । भावेऽधिकरगे वा ल्युट् । आद्ये प्रकृतमन्नमन्नमयम् । अपूपमयम् । द्वितीये तु । अन्नमया यत्त: । अपूपमयं पर्व ।

No. 1828.—The affix MAYAT may be employed [after a word denoting some substance] WHEN we require an EXPRESSION FOR IT AS ABUNDANT. By "abundant" we mean "happening to be in abundance," and by its "expression" we mean "a declaring." [This word vachana—which has been rendered "an expression" in the aphorism—has two senses, for the affix with which it is formed—viz.] the affix lyut conveys the force both of the nature (see Nos. 928 and 1239) and the site. In the former case [—i. e. taking tatprakritavachana to mean "the mention of that as abundant" —] we have annamaya "abundance of grain;" apúpamaya "abundance of flour;"—but in the second case [—i. e. taking it to mean "that in which something is spoken of as abundant"—] we have annamayo yajnah "a sacrifice at which food is abundant," apúpamayam parva "a festival at which there is abundance of flour."

प्रज्ञादिभ्यश्व । ५ । ४ । ३८ ।

त्रण स्यात् । प्रच एव प्राचः । दैवतः ।

No. 1329.—AND AFTER the words PRAJNA "wise," &c., [retaining their denotation] there may be the affix AN. Thus prájna "wise"—simply; daivata [synonymous with devata] "a deity."

बह्वल्पार्थाच्छस् कारकादन्यतरस्याम् । ५ । ४ । ४२ ।

बहुनि ददाति बहुशः । अल्पशः ।

No. 1330.—OPTIONALLY AFTER a word signifying MUCH OR LITTLE, IN A CASE DEPENDENT ON A VERB (see No. 945) there may be the affix \$AS. Thus bahuśah "abundantly"—as where one

"gives many"—and so *alpasah* "scantily"—[giving few—or to a few only—&c].

आद्यादिभ्यस्तमेरुषसंख्यानम् । आदी आदित: । मध्यत: । ग्रन्तत: । पृष्ठत: । पार्श्वत: । आकृतिगयोाऽयम् । स्वरेय स्वरत: । वर्यात: ।

No. 1331.—"THE ADDITIONAL ASSERTION should be made OF the affix TASI as coming ATTER the words ADI 'first' &c." [as well as after words that are in the 5th' case—see No. 1286—]. Thus additah "at the first," madhyatah "in the middle," antatah "finally," prishthatah "behind," párśwatah "by the side of." This is a class of words those belonging to which are to be known only from the forms met with in writings of authority—(see No. 53). Thus we meet with swaratah "in respect of a vowel," and varnatah "in respect of a letter"—[when speaking, for example, of some error in orthography].

क्तम्वस्तियोगे संपद्यकर्तरि चिः । ५ । ४ । ५० ।

श्रभूततद्भाव इति वक्तव्यम् । विकारात्मतां प्राप्नवत्यां प्रकृतौ वर्तमानाद्विकारणब्दात् स्वार्थे च्विवा स्यात् करात्यादिभिर्यागे ।

No. 1332.—It should be stated that the "attainment" [spoken of in this aphorism] is the attainment of becoming what the thing previously was not. When something out of which something else originates arrives at the state of being that very thing so produced, the affix CHWI, without altering the sense, may optionally come, when the word denoting the modified thing as then existing—THE AGENT THAT HAS ATTAINED to the new state—is CONJOINED WITH the verbs KRI "to make," BHÚ "to become, AND AS "to be."

ग्रस चा। ७। ४। २२।

अवर्णस्य ईत् स्याच्र्वे । अकृष्णः कृष्णः संपद्यते तं करोति कष्णोकरोति । ब्रह्माभवति । गङ्गीस्यात् ।

No. 1333.—Let there be long f in the room OF A or Á WHEN the affix CHWI (No. 1330) FOLLOWS. Suppose that one who is not black becomes black,—some one makes him so,—then we may ex-

A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR.

press it thus, krishnikaroti "he blackens." So too brahmibhavati "he becomes Brahma [as a saint when liberated from the trammels of ignorance];" gangisyát "may it become the Ganges—[this tributary stream flowing]on to mingle therewith."

अव्ययस्य च्वाबोत्वं नेति वाच्यम् । देाषाभूतमहः । दिवाभूता राचिः ।

No. 1334.—" IT SHOULD BE STATED THAT there IS NOT THE CHANGE TO long Í (—see No. 1333—) in the case OF an INDECLIN-ABLE WHEN the affix CHWI FOLLOWS." Thus doshábhútam ahah "the day become evening," divábhútá rátrih "the night become day."

विभाषा साति कात्स्न्यें। ५ू । ४ । ५ू२ । च्रिविषये सातिवा स्यात साकल्ये ।

No. 1335.—In a case where the affix *chwi* (No. 1332) might be employed, the affix SATI may OPTIONALLY be used WHEN THE TOTALITY of the change is to be suggested.

सात्पदाचाः । ८ । ३ । १११ ।

सस्य पत्वं न । दर्षि सिञ्चति । कृत्स्तं शस्त्रमग्नि: संपद्यते-ऽग्निसादुवति ।

No. 1336.—There is not the change to the cerebral sh (see No. 169) of the dental s OF the affix $s\acute{A}TI$ (No. 1335) NOR of the swhich is INITIAL IN a PADA. Thus there is no change to sh in the example dadhi sinchati "he sprinkles curd;" nor in the example [illustrative of No. 1335] agnisádbhavati "the whole [weapon] is in a blaze."

चें। च। ७। ४। २९। दीर्घ: स्यात्। ज्रग्नीभवति।

No. 1337.—AND WHEN the affix CHWI (No. 1332) FOLLOWS let there be a long vowel. Thus [from agni "fire"] agnibhavati "it becomes fire."

त्रव्यक्तानुकरणाट्द्यजवराधादनिते। डाच् । ५ । ४ । ५ ७।

411

1 WITH TAX S MANAGE

ह्यजवरं न्यूनं न तु तते। न्यूनम्। ऋनेकाजिति यावत् । तादृश्मर्थं यस्य तस्माड्डाच् स्यात् कृभ्वस्तिभिर्यागे ।

No. 1338.—[The expression in the aphorism—viz.—] " that of which two vowels are the least"—the smallest number [of vowels] but not less than that—means polysyllabic. AFTER that which is THE HALF OF such a POLYSYLLABIC word, being THE IMITATIVE NAME OF an INARTICULATE SOUND, let there be optionally the affix pACH—though NOT WHEN the word ITI FOLLOWS]—provided the word be combined with the verbs kri, bhú, or as (No. 1332).

डाचि बहुलं द्वे भवत इति डाचि विवर्चिते द्वित्वम् ।

No. 1339.—" WHEN the affix dách (No. 1338) is to be directed to be employed, then THERE ARE TWO, or there is reduplication of the word, VARIOUSLY" (see No. 823).

नित्यमाम्रेडिते डाचीति वक्तव्यम् । डाच्परं यदाम्रेडितं तस्मिन् परे पूर्वपरयेार्वर्णयोः परम्हपं स्यात् । इति तकारपकारयोः पकारः । पटपटा करोति । अव्यक्तानुकरणात् किम् । दृषत् करोति । द्याजव-रार्धात् किम् । श्रत् करोति । अवरेति किम् । खरटखरटा करोति । अनिते। किम् । पटिति करोति ।

इति तडिताः ॥

No. 1340.—" IT SHOULD BE STATED THAT WHEN the affix DÁCH (No. 1338) COMES AFTER A REDUPLICATION (No. 118) which occurs when dách follows (No. 1337), then the form of the subsequent shall INVARIABLY be in the room both of the prior and of the subsequent letters." Hence [when we have patat+patat +dách+karoti] the letter p is substituted in the room of the t [of the first patat] and of the p [of the reduplication], giving patapatákaroti "he makes a noise like patat, patat" [—the final t being elided by VI. 1. 98, as in the words under No. 53]. Why do we say "after the imitative name of an inarticulate sound" (No. 1338)? Witness drishat karoti "it makes (or turns to) stone." Why do we say "after the half of that of which two vowels are the least." Witness śrat karoti "he utters [the exclamation implying belief

or reverence] śrat." Why do we say "at least"? [Because the rule does apply if there be more, as well as when there are two]—thus *kharaţakharaţákaroti* "he makes a sound like *kharaţat*." Why do we say "not if the word *iti* 'thus 'follows"? Witness *paţiti karoti* "he makes the sound called *paţat*" (VI. I. 98).

So much for the Taddhita affixes.

। ऋष स्त्रीप्रत्ययाः ।

NOW THE AFFIXES OF THE FEMININE.

चाचात्राप् । ४ । १ । ४ ।

अजादीनामकारान्तस्य च वाच्यं यत् स्त्रीत्वं तच द्यात्ये टाप् स्यात् । अजा । एडका । अश्वा । चटका । मूषिका । बाला । वत्सा । हेाडा । मन्दा । विलाता । मेघा । इत्यादि । गङ्गा । सर्वा ।

No. 1341.—When that feminine nature is to be indicated which may be predicated OF [the things denoted by] the words AJA "a goat," &C., AND WHAT ENDS IN short A, let there be the affix TÁP. Thus [as an example of "aja, &c.," we have] ajá "a she-goat," edaká "a ewe," aśwá "a mare," chataká "a hen-sparrow," múshiká (No. 1358) "a she-mouse," bálá "a girl," vatsá "a she-calf," hodá or mandá or vilátá "a young girl" (in the language of the Vedas); medhá "understanding;" &c. Then [as examples of what ends in a, without being included in the class "aja, &c." we may have] gańgá "the Ganges," sarvá "all."

र्जागतञ्च । ४ । १ । ६ ।

उगिदन्तात् प्रातिपदिकान्ङोप् । भवन्ती । पचन्ती ।

No. 1342.—AND AFTER WHAT, as a crude word, HAS an INDICA-TORY UK, let the feminine affix be *ńip*. Thus [from bhavatri.— No. 883—in which the indicatory *ri* is an *uk*,] bhavati (No. 398) "[a female] becoming," pachanti "cooking."

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

टिङ्ढाणज्दयसज्दन्नज्माचच्तयप्ठक्ठज्कज्करपः । ४ । १ । १५ ।

अनुपमर्जनं यट्टिदादि तदन्तं यददन्तं तत: स्त्रियां ङीप् । कुरुचरी । नदट् । नदी । देवट् । देवी । सैापर्णेयी । ग्रेन्द्री । त्रीत्सी । जरुट्टयसी । जरुदद्वी । जरुमाची । पञ्चतयी । आचिकी । प्रास्थिकी । लावणिकी । यादृणी । इत्वरी ।

No. 1343.—In the feminine there shall be the affix hip after what ends in short α , if it is not a subordinate term (No. 968) in a compound, and if the affix with which it ends has an indicatory T or if the affix be DHA (No. 1093), or AN (No. 1077) or AN (No. 1075), or DWAYASACH (No. 1253), or DAGHNACH (No. 1253), or MÁTRACH (No. 1253), or TAYAP (No. 1255), or THAK (No. 1202), or THAN (No. 1230), or KAN (No. 376), OR KWARAP (III. 2. 163) Thus [to give an example of each in order] kuruchari (No. 844) "who goes to the Kurus : " and [as the words nada " a river " and deva "a god" are written, in the list "pach, &c."-see No. 837with an indicatory t-thus] nadat and devat [we have] nadi "a river" and devi "a goddess." Then again-sauparneys" a female descendant of Suparna," aindri "a female descendant of Indra," autsí "a female descendant of Utsa," úrudwayasí, úrudaghní, and úrumátrí "reaching to the thigh," panchatayí " of which the parts are five," ákshikí "a female dicer," prásthikí "containing the measure of a prastha," lávanikí "elegant," yádrisí "such like as," itwari "swift."

नजुम्नजीकक्ष्य्युंस्तरुणतलुनानामुपसंख्यानम् । स्त्रैणी । पैांस्ती । शाक्तीकी । आठ्यंकरणी । तरुणी । तलुनी ।

No. 1344.—"IN ADDITION to the foregoing [enumerated in No. 1343] there should have been THE ENUMERATION OF the affixes NAN AND SNAN (No. 1077) AND ÍKAK (No. 1072) AND KHYUN (III. 2. 56), AND OF the words TARUNA AND TALUNA 'a youth." Thus strains "female," paunsní "male," sáktíki "a female spearbearer," ádhyankaraní "enriching," taruní or taluní "a young woman."

यञञ्च । ४ । १ । १६ ।

यजन्तान्ङोप् । त्रकारलेपि कृते ।

No. 1345. — AND AFTER what ends with the affix YAN (No. 1072) the feminine affix is $\hat{n}ip$ —elision of the a having been made (by No. 260).

इनस्तिद्वितस्य। ई। ४। १५०।

हलः परस्य तद्धितयकारस्य लेाप ईति परे । गागी ।

No. 1346.—There is elision OF the Y of a TADDHITA affix coming AFTTER a CONSONANT, when long i follows. Thus (from gárgya gárgí No. 1345) "a female descendant of Garga."

प्राचांष्फ तद्धितः । ४ । १ । १० ।

यजन्तात् ष्मो वा स्यात् स च तद्धित: ।

No. 1347.—In the opinion OF THE ANCIENTS [and hence only optionally] there may be the affix SHPHA after what ends with the affix yan (No. 1072), and it is to be regarded as a TADDHITA affix —[so that the ph—see No. 1086.—becomes dyan].

षिद्वीरादिभ्यश्व । ४ । १ । ४१ ।

ङीष स्यात् । गार्ग्यायणी । नर्तको । गैारी । अनडुद्दी । अन-ड्वाही । आकृतिगणे।ऽयम् ।

No. 1348.—AND AFTER words ending with affixes WHICH HAVE an INDICATORY SH, AND after the words GAURA "brilliant," &C., let the feminine affix be *ńisha*. Thus gárgyáyani [—with the affix shpha—No. 1347 "a female descendant of Garga;" nartakí [with shwun—III. I. 145] "an actress;" gaurí "the brilliant [goddess or Párvati];" anaduhí anadwáhi "a cow." This is a class of words constituted by usage—see No. 53.

वयसि प्रथमे । ४ । १ । २० ।

प्रथमवयेावाचिने।ऽदन्तान्ङीप् । कुमारी ।

No. 1349.—After a word ending in short α and expressive of EARLY AGE let the feminine affix be $\acute{n}ip$. Thus kumárí "a girl."

दिगोः । ४ । १ । २१ ।

श्रदन्ताद्द्विगोर्डीप । चिलाेको । अजादित्वात् चिफला । चानीका ।

No. 1350.—AFTER a DWIGU compound (No. 983) ending in short a let the feminine affix be nip. Thus triloki "the aggregate of the three worlds." But we find triphalá "the three myrobalans," because this is one of the words spoken of as "aja, &c." (No. 1341).—

वर्णादनुदात्तात् तेापधात् ते। नः । ४। १। ३८। वर्णवाची ये।ऽनुदातान्तस्ते।पधस्तदन्तादनुपमर्जनाट्वा ङीप् तका-रस्य नः । गता । गनी । रोहिता । रोहियी ।

No. 1351.—AFTER a word expressive of COLOUR, ending in a GRAVELY ACCENTED vowel, and HAVING the letter T as its PENUL-TIMATE letter, the word not being a subordinate in a compound, the feminine affix is optionally $\acute{n}ip$, and the letter N is substituted in the room OF the T. Thus [from eta "variegated"] etá or ení, [from rohita "red"] rohitá or rohiní.

वातेा गुणवचनात् । ४ । १ । ४४ ।

उदन्ताद्गगवाचिने। वा ङीष । मृद्वी । मृदुः ।

No. 1352.—OPTIONALLY AFTER what ends in SHORT U, being EXPRESSIVE OF a QUALITY, the feminine affix is $\hat{n}ish$]. Thus [from mridu "soft"] mridui or [without a feminine affix] mriduh.

बच्चांदभ्यश्व । ४ । १ । ४५ ।

घा ङीष । बहूी । बहु: ।

No. 1353.—AND AFTER the words BAHU "much," &C., the feminine affix is optionally *ńish*. Thus bahwi or [without a feminine affix] bahu.

कृदिकारादत्तिन: । राची । राचि: ।

No. 1354.—" AETER THE vowel I OF a KRIT affix, NOT KTIN (No. 918)," [the feminine affix is optionally *ńish*]. Thus *rátri* or *rátri* "night."

A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR.

सर्वते।ऽक्तिन्नर्थादित्येके । शकटी । शकटि: ।

No. 1355.—" Some SAY that the feminine affix $\acute{n}ish$ may come AFTER ANY WORD ending in i (No. 1354) IF it have NOT THE FORCE OF the affix KTIN." Thus $\acute{s}akati$ or $\acute{s}akati$ " a cart."

पुंयागादाख्यायाम् । ४ । १ । ४८ ।

या पुमाख्या पुंयेागात् स्त्रियां वर्तते तता ङीष् । गेापस्य स्त्री गेापी ।

No. 1356.—WHEN THE NAME of a male is employed to denote the female IN VIRTUE OF HER [matrimonial] UNION WITH THAT MALE, the feminine affix *ńish* comes after it. Thus gopi "the wife of a gopa or cowherd."

पालकान्तान्न । गोपालिका । अध्वपालिका ।

No. 1357.—"But NOT AFTER the word PÁLAKA 'a keeper' [does *ńish* come by No. 1356]." Thus gopáliká (No. 1358) "the wife of a cow-keeper," aśwapáliká "the wife of a horse-keeper."

प्रत्ययस्थान् कान् पूर्वस्थात इदाप्यसुप: । ७ । ३ । ४४ ।

प्रत्ययस्यात् कात् पूर्वस्याकारस्येकारः स्यादापि स त्राप् सुपः परेा न चेत् । सर्विका। कारिका। त्रतः किम्। नेका। प्रत्ययस्यात् किम् । श्रक्रोतीति शका। त्रसुपः किम् । बहुपरिव्राजका नगरी।

No. 1358.—Let there be the vowel I in the room OF the vowel A coming BEFORE the letter K STANDING IN an AFFIX, WHEN the feminine affix $\triangle P$ FOLLOWS—PROVIDED that the feminine affix $\triangle P$ does NOT come AFTER a CASE-AFFIX. [Thus [from sarvaka "every"] sarviká, [from káraka "a maker"] káriká. Why do wo say "of the vowel a"? Witness nauká "a boat." Why do we say "standing in an affix"? Witness saká [from saka] "who is able—[where the k belongs to the verbal root]. Why do we say "not after a case-affix"? Witness bahuparivrájaká nagarí "a city with many religious mendicants"—[where the feminine affix is attached after the case-affix had been elided, as explained under No. 964, informing the compound].

सर्याट्टेवतायां चाए । सूर्यस्य स्त्री देवता सूर्या । देवतायां किम् ।

No. 1359.—"AFTER the word súRYA 'the Sun,' the feminine affix is CHÁP, WHEN the GODDESS [his wife] is meant." Thus súryá "the goddess who is the wife of the Sun." Why "when the goddess is meant"? [See No. 1360.]

सूर्यागस्त्ययोग्छे च ड्यां च यले। पः । सूरी । कुन्ती ।

No. 1360.—"There is ELISION OF the YA OF the words SÚRYA "the sun" AND AGASTYA "the saint Agastya," WHEN the affix CHHA (No. 1160) follows, AND when the feminine affix Ńí follows." Thus *súri*—meaning "Kuntí—the mortal bride of the Sun"—(see No. 1359).

इन्द्रवरुणभवश्चर्वरुद्रम्टडचिमारण्ययवयवनमातुचा-चार्याणामानुक् । ४ । १ । ४८ ।

ङीष च। इन्द्रस्य स्त्री इन्द्राणी। वरुणानी। भवानी। श्ववाणी। रुद्राणी। मृडानी।

No. 1361.—Let ÁNUK be the augment of the proper names INDRA, VARUŅA, BHAVA, ŠARVA, RUDRA, AND MRIDA, AND of the words HIMA "snow," ARAŅYA "a forest," YAVA "barley," YA-VANA "Greek," MÁTULA "a maternal uncle," AND ÁCHÁRYA "a spiritual preceptor;" and, at the same time, let the feminine affix be ńish. Thus indráni "the wife of Indra," and so varunáni, bhavání, šarváni, mridáni.

हिमारण्यये। महत्तिमं हिमानी । महदरण्यमरण्यानी ।

No. 1362.—"OF the words HIMA 'snow' AND ARANYA 'a forest' [there is the augment *ánuk*, as directed in No. 1361], in the sense of GREATNESS," Thus *himání* "much snow," *aranyání* "a great forest."

यवाट्रीषे । दुष्ट्री यवेा यवानी ।

No. 1363.—"AFTER the word YAVA 'barley' [the feminine affix, as directed in No. 1361, comes] IN the sense of FAULT." Thus yavání "bed barley."

Ø

यवनाल्लिप्याम् । यवनानां लिपियेवनानी ।

No. 1364.—"AFTER the word YAVANA 'Greek' [the feminine affix, as directed in No. 1361, comes] IN the sense of HAND-WRIT-ING." Thus yavanání "the written character of the Greeks."

मातुलोपाध्याययेारानुग्वा । मातुलानी । मातुली । उपाध्यायानी । उपाध्यायी ।

No. 1365.—"OF the words MÁTULA 'a maternal uncle' AND UPÁDHYÁVA 'a spiritual preceptor' [when the feminine affix comes —to express the wife thereof—] the augment ÁNUK (No. 1361) is OPTIONAL." Thus mátulání or mátulí (No. 1356) "the wife of a maternal uncle,"—upádhyáyání or upádhyáyí "the wife of a spiritual preceptor."

म्राचार्यादयत्वं च । आचार्यानी ।

No. 1366.—" AND there is NOT the CHANGE TO the cerebral N [—No.157—of the dental n of the augment dnuk—No. 1361—] AFTER the word dCH'RYA 'a spiritual preceptor." Thus dchdry-dnt "the wife of a spiritual preceptor."

म्रार्यचर्चियाभ्यांवा स्वार्थे। ऋर्याणी। ऋर्या। चर्चियाणी। चर्चिया।

No. 1367.—"AFTER the words ARYA 'a man of the Vaiśya class' AND KSHATRIYA 'a man of the military class' [the feminine affix, with the augment directed in No. 1361 comes] OPTIONALLY, WHEN the word retains ITS OWN SENSE [viz. that of a person belonging to the class]. Thus aryání or aryá "a female of the Vaiśya class," kshatriyání or kshatriyá "a female of the military class."

कीतात् करणपूर्वात् । ४ । १ । ५० । डोष् । वस्त्रक्रीती । क्वचिन्न । धनक्रीता ।

No. 1368.—AFTER the word KRÍTA "bought," PRECEDED BY the name of THE MEANS wherewith, the feminine affix is *ńish*. Thus vastrakrítí "a female bought in exchange for cloth." Sometimes it is not so. Thus dhanakrítá "a female purchased with wealth."

स्वाङ्गाचोपसर्जनादसंयोगोपधात् । ४ । १ । ५४ । असंयोगोपधमुपसर्जनं यत् स्वाङ्गं तदन्तान्ङीष् वा । केशानति-

क्रान्ता त्रतिकेशी । त्रतिकेशा । चन्द्रमुखी । चन्द्रमुखा । त्रसंयोगो-पधात् किम् । सुगुल्फा । उपसर्जनात् किम् । सुशिखा ।

No. 1369.—AND the feminine affix *ńish* comes optionally AF-TER what ends with the name of a PART OF THE BODY, when the word is SUBORDINATE IN a COMPOUND (No. 968), moreover, NOT HAVING a CONJUNCT FOR ITS PENULTIMATE letter. Thus *atikeśi* or *atikeśá* "surpassing the hair" [in beauty, &c.,—or reaching above it—as deep water—]; *chandramukhi* or *chandramukhi* "moonfaced." Why do we say "not having a conjunct for its penultimate letter"? Witness *sugulphá* "a female with handsome ancles." Why do we say subordinate in a compound"? Witness *suśikhá* "a handsome crest"—[where the *śikhá* is not subordinate or epithetical].

न कोडादिवह्नचः । ४। १। ५६।

क्रोडादेर्बहूचश्च स्वाङ्गान ङीष्। कल्यागक्रोडा। आकृतिगग्रीऽयम्। संजघना ।

No. 1370.—The feminine affix is NOT $\acute{n}ish$ (No. 1369) AFTER a word denoting a part of the body when it is of the class KRODA "the flank," &C., NOR when the word is POLYSYLLABIC. Thus kalyánakrodá "a female with handsome flanks." This is a class of words constituted by usage—(see No. 53). Of the case where the word is polysyllabic we have an example in sujaghaná "a female with handsome loins.

नखमुखात् संज्ञायाम् । ४ । १ । ५८ । न ङोष ।

No. 1371.—The feminine affix is not *ńish* (No. 1369) AFTER NAKHA "the nose" AND MUKHA "the mouth," WHEN (the word at the end of which they stand is) an APPELLATIVE [No. 1372].

पूर्वपदात् संज्ञायामगः । ८ । ८ । ३ ।

पूर्वपदस्यान्निमित्तात् परस्य नस्य गः स्यात् संज्ञायां न तु गकार-व्यवधाने । शूर्पगखा । गैारमुखा । संज्ञायां किम् । ताम्रमुखी कन्या ।

No. 1372.—Let there be a cerebral n in the room of a dental n coming AFTER a cause of such change (No. 157) standing in the PRIOR MEMBER of a compound word, WHEN the word is an APPEL-LATIVE—but NOT if the letter G intervenes. Thus śúnpaṇakhá "[the sister of Rávaṇa—viz.] Śúrpaṇakhá [—whose nails were like winnowing baskets.]" Then [as another example of No. 1371] we may have] gauramukhá "Fair-face." Why [in No. 1371] do we say "when an appellative"? Witness támramukhá kanyá "a copper-faced damsel."

जातेरस्तीविषयादयेापधान् । ४ । १ । ६३ ।

जातिवाचि यन्न च स्त्रियां नियतमयेापधं तते। डीष् । तटी । वृषली । कठी । बहुची । जाते: किम् । मुग्रडा । अस्त्रीविषयात् किम् । बलाका । अयेापधात् किम् । चचिया ।

No. 1373.— Let the feminine affix be *hish* AFTER that which is expressive of a KIND, and is NOT INVARIABLY FEMININE—moreover—NOT HAVING the letter Y FOR its PENULTIMATE letter. Thus from [tata] tati "shore," vrishali "a woman of the servile tribe;" kathi "a woman of the class of Bráhmans who read the Katha section of the Rig Veda;" bahwrichi "a woman of the class of Bráhmans who read the Rig Veda." Why do we say "expressive of a kind"? Witness mundá "shaven"—[where the word expresses not a kind but a quality—see Sáhitya Darpana §12 b. and d.] Why do we say "not invariably feminine"? Witness baláká "a crane" —[supposed to breed without the male]. Why do we say " not having the letter y for its penultimate letter"? Witness kshatriyá "a female Kshatriya."

येापधप्रतिषेधे गवयहयमुक्तयमत्स्यमनुष्याणामप्रतिषेध: । गवयी । हयी । मुक्तयी । हलस्तद्धितस्येति यलेाप: । मनुषी । मत्स्यस्य ड्यां यलेाप: । मत्सी । No. 1374.—" IN THE EXCLUDING [from No. 1373] OF WORDS THAT HAVE letter Y As the PENULTIMATE, there is NOT involved the EXCLUSION OF [the following words which have a penultimate y—viz.—] GAVAVA "the Bos Gavaeus," HAYA "a horse," MUKAYA "a sort of animal," MATSYA "a fish," and MANUSHYA "a man." Thus gavayí "the female, of the Bos Gavaeus ;" hayí "a mare," mukayí "a female mukaya." By No. 1364 there is elision of the y of manushya :—thus manushí "a woman,"—and [according to Kátáyana] there is elision of the y of matsya (though this word does not end in a taddhitá affix) when the feminine affix $\acute{n}i$ follo ws—so that we have matsi "a female fish."

इते। मनुष्यजाते: । ४ । १ । ६५ ।

ङोष । दान्ती ।

No. 1375.—" AFTER a word ENDING IN short I, denoting a RACE OF MEN, the feminine affix is *ńish*. Thus dákshí "a female Dákshi, or descendant of Daksha (No. 1087)."

जङ्त: । ४ । १ । ईई । 👘 🖬 👘 👘

उदन्तादये।पधान्मनुष्यजातिवाचिनः स्तियामूङ्। कुरुः । अयोप-धात् किम् । अध्वर्यत्रीसणी ।

No. 1376.—AFTER a word ENDING IN short U, not having the letter y as its penultimate letter, and being expressive of men, the affix in the feminine is UN. Thus kur u "a female Kuru." Why do we say "not having the letter y as its penultimate letter"? Witness adhwaryu "a woman of the class of Bráhmans versed in the Yajur Veda."

पङ्गाश्च । पङ्ग: ।

No. 1377.-... AND [as in No. 1376] AFTER the word PANGU "lame," Thus pańgú " (a female) lame."

श्वश्रस्योकाराकारलेापश्च । श्वश्र: ।

No. 1378.—" AND [in addition to the affixing of the feminine affix $\dot{u}\dot{n}$ —No. 1376—] there is ELISION OF the U and of the A OF the word ŚWAŚURA 'a father-in-law." Thus śwaśarú "a mother-in-law."

A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR.

जहूत्तरपदादे।पम्ये । ४ । १ । ६८ ।

डण्मानवाचिपूर्वपटमूरूत्तरपदं यत् प्रातिपदिकं तस्माटूङ् । करमाहः ।

No. 1379.—Let \acute{un} be the feminine affix AFTER THAT compound, ending in a crude word, OF WHICH THE LATTER MEMBER IS the word \acute{u} RU "the thigh," WHEN the prior member of the compound is a word expressing an object of COMPARISON. Thus karahhorú "a female with thighs like the ulnar or tapering fleshy side of the hand."

संचितप्रफलत्तरावामादेश्व । ४ । ९ । ७० । अनैापम्यार्थं सूत्रम् । संहिताहः । श्रफाहः । लत्तगाहः । वामाहः ।

No. 1380.—And (úń shall be the feminine affix after the word úru "the thigh" coming, in a compound,) after the words SANHITA "joined," ŚAPHA "a hoof" LAKSHANA, "a mark," AND VÁMA "handsome," &c. This aphorism is for the sake of cases where there is no comparison (as there is in the cases to which No. 1379 refers). Thus sanhitorú "whose thighs are joined [—e. g., from obesity]," śaphorú "whose thighs are [put together] like [the two] hoofs [on a cow's foot]," lakshanorú "whose thighs are marked," vámorú " with handsome thighs."

ग्रार्ङ्गरवाद्यञे। ङीन् । ४ । १ । ७३ ।

णार्ङ्गरवादेरजेा ये।ऽकारस्तदन्ताच्च जातिवाचिनेा ङीन्। णार्ङ्गरवी। वैदी । ब्रासगी।

No. 1381.—Let Ńín be the feminine affix AFTER the word SÁRŃGABAVA "a Śárńgarava," &c., and after what ends with the letter a of the affix Añ (No. 1075) when the word speaks of a kind [not of a wife.—No. 1356]. Thus śárńgaravi "a Sárńgarava woman," vaidi [from vida, which, besides ending with the affix an, as it is held to do when enumerated in the list "śárńgarava, &c.," may end with the affix an] "a female descendant of Vida," bráhmani "a female of the sacerdotal tribe."

423

नृनरयोर्वृद्धिश्च । नारी ।

No. 1382.—" AND VRIDDHI is the substitute OF t he words NRI AND NARA 'a man' [when the feminine affix nin—No. 1381—follows." Thus nari "a woman."

यूनस्तिः । ४ । १ । ७७ ।

युवन्शब्दात् स्त्रियां ति: स्यात् । युवति: ।

इति स्तीप्रत्ययाः ॥

No. 1383—AFTER the word YUVAN "young," when it denotes a female, let there be the affix TI. Thus *yuvati* "a young woman."

So much for the affixes of the Feminine.

शास्त्रान्तरे प्रविष्टानां बालानां चेापकारिका । कृता वरदराजेन लघुषिद्धान्तकेामुदी ॥ इति श्रीवरदराजकृता लघुषिद्धान्तकेामुदी समाप्रा ॥

This abridged Siddhánta Kaumudí, a help for those who are engaged in other studies (and have therefore little leisure) and for those also who are quite unacquainted with science, was made by the illustrious Varadarája.

Here concludes the Laghu-siddhánta-kaumudí made by the illustrious Varadarája.

॥ लघुकीमुदी समाप्रा ॥

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ IS FINISHED.

424

INDEX.

ALPHABETICAL INDEX

OF THE

A P H O R I S M S IN THE LAGHU KAUMUDI.

श्वस्मिन् ग्रन्ये मूलरूपेण येषाम् । सूत्रादीनां संमतः संनिवेशः । श्राज्जस्यादेवाशु बाधाय तेषा- । मेषा सूची रच्यतेऽकारपूर्वा ॥ ९ ॥

Note.—The figures refer to the numbers of the Aphorisms, and not to the page.

त्र इ उग्र 1 श्रकः सवर्णे टोर्घः 55 ब्रक्सितं च 949 श्रकर्तीर च कारके संज्ञायाम् 906 ग्रकर्म्मकाच्च 788 श्रकहविसर्जनीयानां कएठ इत्यादि 15 ग्रकत्सार्वधातुकयार्टीर्घः 518 त्रत्तादृद्तिन्याम्पसंख्यानम् 43 श्रद्योाऽदर्शनात 1064 **ग्रङात कल्या** ग्रे 1273 ग्रच: 364 ग्रचः परस्मिन् पूर्वविधा 743 श्रचस्तास्वत यत्यनिटेा नित्यम् 515 श्रचित्तहस्तिधेनेाष्ठक 1132 श्वचि र अतः 249 श्रचि विभाषा 711 त्रचि भनुधातुभ्वां य्वोरियङ्वङी 220 म्रचे। ज़िगति 202 श्वचेहन्यादि टि 52 ग्रचे। यत् 824 आचे। रहाभ्यां दे 73 and 293 श्राच्च घे: 194 श्रजाद्यतष्टाप् 1341

ग्रजाटादन्तम 1058 श्रज्भनगमां सनि 755 श्रज्ञाते 1322 ग्राङ्जे: मिचि 716 श्रट्कुप्वाङ्नुम्व्यवायेऽपि 157 ग्रहभ्यासव्यवायेऽपि 708 श्रगुदित सवर्णस्य चाप्रत्ययः 17 न्नत ग्राहे: 477 ਸ਼ੁਰ ਵੁੱਤ 1087 ਸ਼ੁਰ ਵਜਿਨਜੈ। 1279 श्रत उत् सार्वधातुके 609 and 723 श्रत उपधायाः 489 न्नत एकहल्मध्येश्नादेशादेर्जिटि 494 श्रतः कर्कामकंषकुमापात्रकुशाकर्याव्यन्त्य-**UFU** 847 श्रतिशायने तमविष्ठने। 1306 श्रता गुग्रे 300 अतो दीईंग यजि 422 त्रतो भिष्ठ ऐस 161 श्रतोऽम 258 न्नते। येय: 462 श्रता रारप्लुतादप्लुते 125 ग्राते। लोग: 505

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

श्वता इलाटेर्लघाः 491 श्रते। हेः 448 श्रत्यादयः क्रान्ताट्यर्थे द्वितीयया 1015 श्रत्रानुनासिकः पूर्वस्य तु वा 109 ग्रत्वसन्तस्य चाधातोः 372 ग्रदः सर्वेषाम 594 न्नदभ्यस्तात् 645 श्रादर्शनं लोगः 6 ग्रदस श्री सुलेापश्च 385 श्रदसे। मात 65 म्रदसेाऽसेदांदु देा मः 386 प्रदिषभतिभ्य: शप: 589 न्नद्रभवश्च 1140 न्नदेङ गुगाः 33 * ग्रद्ड् डतरादिभ्यः पञ्चभ्यः 266 ग्रधमाच्चेति वक्तव्यम् 1212 श्रधिकत्य कते ग्रन्ये 1191 श्रध्वपरिमागों च 32 न्न 1098 न्ननङ से। 195 न्नानि च 24 श्रनदातने लङ् 456 न्ननद्यतने लुट् 434 भ्रनदातने हिंलन्यतरस्याम् 1300 ग्रनप्रच 978 ग्रनाध्यक: 302 श्रनाम्ववितनगरीणामिति वाच्यम् 80 म्रानिदितां हल उपधायाः क्रिति 363 श्रनुदात्तङित श्रात्मनेपदम् 410 त्रनुदात्तस्य चर्द्पधस्यान्यतरस्याम् 695 श्रनुदात्तेापदेशवनतितनेात्यादीनामनुना-

सिकलोपे। मलि किति 596 श्रनुनासिकस्य क्विभलेाः किति 775 श्रनुनासिकात् परेाऽनुस्वारः 110 श्रनुपराभ्यां कज्ञ: 794 न्नज्ञतिकादीनां च 1180 श्रनुस्वारस्य ययि परसवर्णः 96 न्नानन्तर्ये विदादिभ्येऽज 1089 श्रनेकमन्यपटाचें 1035 श्रनेकाल शित सर्वस्य 58 श्रन्तः शब्दस्याङ्किविधिग्रत्वेष्ठप्रधर्गत्वं वा-च्यम् 454 श्वन्तरं बच्चिंगोएमंव्यानयेतः 177 श्रन्तर्बहिभ्धां च लामः 1044 श्रन्ययैवंकयमित्यंस सिद्धाप्रयोगत्रचेत 944 म्रान्येभ्योऽपि द्रत्रयते 1277 ग्रन्येभ्ये।ऽपि द्रत्रयन्ते 852 श्रन्वादेशे नपुंसके सनद्रक्तव्यः 394 श्रपत्यं पात्रप्रमति गे।त्रम 1079 ग्रपहवे ज्ञ: 787 न्नपाटाने पञ्चमी 957 न्नाएक प्रत्यय: 198 **รมบิ**เ โม 392 श्राजृन्तृच्स्वसनप्तृनेष्ट्रत्वष्ट्रचतृहेातृषेातृप्र-श्रास्तणाम् 227 श्रए परणीप्रमागयोः 1041 न्न प्रत्ययात 924 श्रभिज्ञावचने ऌट् 811 श्रमिनिष्कामति द्वारम् 1190 ग्रमिप्रत्यतिभ्यः चिपः 795 श्रभ्यासम्यासवर्गे 616 ग्रभ्यासाच्च 597

* एतदादिषु सूत्रेषु यथा पदविभागादिरवले।क्यतां तथैव मूलेऽप्यनुमंधीयतामङ्क-स्थल इति तत्त्वं वेदितव्यम् ।

ii

INDEX.

ग्रभ्यासे चर् च 431 ग्रमि पूर्वः 154 ग्रम्बार्थनद्योर्ह्तस्वः 216 ग्रम् सम्बद्धी 286 त्रयामन्ताच्वाय्येत्न्वष्णष् 561 श्रहींषदजन्तस्य मुम् 849 त्राग्रीमें। लेगप्रच 11278 ฆโก้โนนณ์เรส 649 श्रर्तिलधूसुखनसहचर इत्र: 899 श्रतिंहीव्लीरीक्रयीद्माय्यातां पुङ्ग्री 749 श्वर्यवदधाताः प्रतिपदिकम् 135 ग्रर्थेन नित्यसमासे। विश्वेष्यलिङ्गता चेति वत्तव्यम् 988 ग्रर्धं नपुंसकम् 994 ग्रर्धचाः पुंसि च 1032 ग्रयंत्तत्रियाभ्यां वा स्वार्थे 1367 ग्राव्यास्वमावनजः 319 พฆ์พาโदम्येाडच 1283 ग्रलंखल्वाः प्रतिषेधयाः प्राचां तवा 935 म्राले।।न्यस्य 27 ग्रलेाउन्त्यात पूर्व उपधा 196 ग्रल्पाचतरम् 1059 ग्रन्तोपोाःनः 273 ग्रवङ स्फोटायनस्य 60 ग्रवयवे च प्राग्योपधिवृत्तेभ्य: 1197 श्रवादयः कृष्टाद्यर्थं तृतीयया 1018 ग्रवारपाराद्रिग्रहीतादपि विपरीताच्चेति श्रहन् 395 वक्तव्यम् 1151 ग्रवे तस्त्रार्घज़ 931 म्रव्यकानुकरणाद्द्व्यजवराधादनिता डाच म्राङि चापः 242 1338 ग्रव्ययं विभक्तिसमीपसमद्विव्यद्धर्याभावा- ग्रा च त्वात् 1240 त्ययासंप्रतिशब्दप्रादुर्भावपश्चादायानु- श्रा च है। 659 पूर्व्ययागपद्यसादृष्यसंपत्तिसाकल्यान्त- श्राचार्यादणत्वं च 1366

वचनेष 967 ग्रव्ययसर्वनामामकच प्राक् टे: 1321 ग्रव्ययस्य च्वावीत्वं नेति वाच्यम 1334 ग्रव्ययात त्यप्र 1156 श्रव्ययादाप्सुपः 403 ग्रव्ययानां भमात्रे टिलेापः 1169 ग्रव्ययीभाव: 966 ज्ञव्ययोभावश्च 402 and 970 ग्रव्यगीभावे चाकाले 973 ब्रव्ययीभावे शरत्यभूतिभ्यः 676 ग्राप्रमने। विकारे टिलेापः 1196 พรอบกมาโลงมรอ 1068 ग्राष्टन ग्रा विभक्ती 326 ग्राष्टाभ्य ग्रीाश 327 श्रमंयागाल्लिट कित् 486 श्रसिद्धवदत्राभात 599 श्रस्तिमिचेाऽएको 479 ग्रस्तेर्भुः 613 ग्रस्थिदधिष्ठक्ष्यद्त्णामनङ्दात्तः 272 न्नसमद्यत्तम: 416 ग्रस्मायामेधासजेा विनि: 1281 न्नस्य च्ची 1333 श्रस्यतिवक्तिख्यातिभ्योऽङ 634 श्रस्य सम्बुद्धी वाऽनङ् नले।पश्च वा वाच्यः 384 श्रहःसर्वेकदेशसंख्यातपुग्याच्च रात्रेः 1024 ग्रा कडारादेका संज्ञा 186 श्रा क्वेस्तच्छीलतद्धर्मतत्साधुकारिषु 888 ग्राङो नास्तियाम 191

iii

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ :

श्राच्छीनद्योर्न्म् 397 आटरच 218 ग्राडजादीनाम 478 श्राडत्तमस्य पिच्च 450 भ्रागनद्याः 217 ग्रात श्री गाल: 523 ਆਰ: 526 **ฆเสรสิเนห**ที่ 839 স্মানী জিন: 544 ग्राते। धातेा: 187 श्राताऽनषसर्गे कः 842 श्राते। युक् चिगुकताः 806 श्राते। युच् 934 श्राते। लोग इटि च 524 श्चात्मनेपटेष्वनतः 559 श्रात्मनेपदेष्वन्यतरस्याम् 699 श्रात्मन्वित्रवजनभागात्तरपदात् खः 1228 द्रगुपधज्ञाप्रीकिरः कः 838 श्रात्ममाने खग्न च 851 म्रात्माध्वाने। खे 1229 श्रादिरन्त्येन सहेता 8 श्रादिर्जिटडवः 496 श्रादेः परस्य 88 ग्रादेच उपदेशेर्राशति 528 ग्रादेशप्रत्यययाः 169 श्राद्रुणः 35 ग्राद्यन्तवदेकस्मिन् 304 श्राद्यन्ते। टकिते। 103 त्रादादिभ्यस्तसेरुपसंख्यानम् 1331 श्राधारोाऽधिकरणम् 959 ग्रानि लेाट् 452 श्राने मुक् 884 श्रान्महतः समानाधिकरणजातीययाः 1028 इदमस्यमुः 1303 श्राभीद्राये ग्रमुल च 942 आम: 506

श्रामि सर्वनाम्नः सुद् 174 ग्रामेत: 552 श्राम्प्रत्ययवत् कज्ञाःनुप्रयोगस्य 547 ग्रायनेवीनीवियः फढखच्छघां प्रत्ययादीनाम 1086 **ब्रायादय ब्रार्धधातके वा** 503 श्रार्धधातकं श्रेषः 436 श्रार्धधातकस्येड्वलादे: 433 श्रार्धधातुके 600 श्राशिषि लिङ्लेाटेा 442 ग्रा सर्वनामः 377 आइस्य: 631 इक्रोर्राच विभन्ती 271 इकेा भल 756 डकेा यगाचि 21 इकोऽसवर्णे शाकल्यस्य हस्वश्च 72 इग्यणः संप्रसारणम् 281 SEDI 923 इजादेश्च गुरुमतेाःनुच्छ: 546 इट ईटि 480 ਵਟੇ**।** 157 इडत्यर्तिव्ययतीनाम् 592 इग्रः गोध्वंलुङ्लिटां धाःङ्गात् 549 इग्रोग गा लुङि 619 इग्रे। यग 615 इतराभ्ये।ऽपि द्रत्रयन्ते 1295 ਤੁਰਤਰ 458 इतेारत सर्वनामस्याने 321 इते। मनुष्यजातेः 1375 इदम दुशु 1288 इटमेा म: 298 इदमेा हिंल 1298

iv

INDEX. V		
इदमें। इ: 1292	उदितेा वा 939	
इदिते। नुम् धाताः 497	उद्दिभ्यां काकुदस्य 1047	
इद्द्भ्याम् 247	उदेाष्ठ्यपूर्वस्य 650	
इदेाऽय् पुंसि 299	उपदेग्रेजिनुनासिक इत् 36	
इनग्रयनपत्ये 1128	उपदेशेःन्वतः 516	
इन्ट्रवरुगाभव श्रवेरुट्रम ङ्हिमारगययवयवन	- उपपदमतिङ् 1022	
मातुनाचायाग्रामानुक् 1361	उपमानादाचारे 773	
इन्द्रे च 61	उपमानानि सामान्यवचनेः 1007	
इन्हन्यूषार्यमणां श्री 311	उपसर्गप्रादुर्भ्यामस्तिर्यच्परः 612	
इर इत्संज्ञा वाच्या 665	उपसर्गस्यायते। 570	
इरितेा वा 668	उपसर्गाः क्रियायेग्गे 47	
इवेन सह समासे। विभन्तवलेापण्च 965	उपसर्गादध्वन: 1065	
za นโกษลิ่า 1326	उपसर्गाटसमासेऽपि ग्रोापदेश्वस्य 493	
इषुगमियमां छ: 539	उपसगगद्वति धाती 50	
इन्डस्य यिट् च 1316	उपसर्गे चाः किः 916	
इन्डादिभ्यन्न 1267	उपसर्गे च संज्ञायाम् 865	
इसुसुक्तान्तात् कः 1133	उपसर्जनं पूर्वम् 969	
ई च गणः 744	उपाच्च 799	
ईदूदेट्टिवचनं प्रग्रह्मम् 64	उपात् प्रतियलवेकतवाच्याध्याहारेषु च 729	
ूब है इंद्राति 825	उभादुदात्ताे नित्यम् 1257	
र्धयदसमाप्ता कल्पब्देश्यदेशीयरः 1318	उमे श्रभ्यस्तम् 373	
ईपद्दुःसुषु सच्छाकच्छार्येषु खल् 933	उरःप्रमृतिभ्यः कप् 1050	
हत्वचोः 657	उरण् रपरः 37	
गवादिभ्या यत् 1224	उरत् 508	
र्गितञ्च 1342	उप्रच 581	
र्गग्दचां सर्वनामस्यानेऽधाताः 316	उषविदजारम्येाऽन्यतरस्याम् 606	
उच्चेरुदात्तः 10	उस्यपदान्तात् 527	
उच्छति 1208	जकालेाः ङ क्रस्वदीर्घप्लुतः ⁹	
उगादयेा बहुत्तम् 902	ऊङ्त: 1376	
उत्तरच प्रत्ययादसंयागपूर्वात् 538	ऊतियूतिजूतिसातिहेतिकोर्तयभ्व 921	
प्रता वृद्धिर्सुकि हति ⁶⁰³	ऊदृदन्तेयातिरुच्णु इत्यादि 510	
उत्सादिभ्योऽज् 1075	ऊरूत्तरपदादीपम्ये 1379	
uz ईत् 366	ऊर्णेंातेराम् नेति वाच्यम् 638	
वः स्यास्तम्भाः पूर्वस्य 86	जगातिविभाषा 637 and 642	

.0

vi

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

जयादिच्चिडाचरच 1013 ऋऌक 1 चलवर्णयोर्मियः सावगर्यं वाच्यम् 14 च्रक्षूरब्धःपयामानत्ते 1063 ऋच्छत्यताम् 653 चरत उत् 229 ऋतश्च संयोगादेः 691 चतत्रच संयोगादेर्गुणः 531 ऋते च तृतीयासमासे 45 चरता ङिमर्वनामस्यानयाः 225 ऋते। भारद्वाजस्य 517 च्चत्यकः 75 ऋत्विग्दधक्सग्दिगुषिग्रिगञ्चुयुनिक्**ञ्चां च** 328 ऋद्यनस्परुदंग्रो। नेहमां च 226 ऋद्धनाः स्ये 532 ऋचेभ्या ङीप 256 ऋवर्णावस्य गत्वं वाच्यम् 235 ऋष्यन्धकवृष्णिक्रभ्यश्च 1091 ऋहले। एर्यत् 831 ॠत इद्धातेाः 706 ऋदेारए 910 ऋल्वादिभ्यः क्तिन् निष्ठावद्वाच्यः 919 म श्रोङ 1 एकतरात् प्रतिषेधः 268 एकवचनं सम्बुच्दिः 151 एकवचनस्य च 352 एकवाक्ये युष्मदस्मदादेशा वक्तव्याः 361 रकविभक्ति चापूर्वनिपाते 1016 रकाच उपदेशेःनुदात्तात् 510 एकाचे। वशे। भए भएनतस्य सध्वेा: 278 एकाजुत्तरपदे गः 313 एको गोत्रे 1080 **यङः पदान्तादति** 56

र्शाङ पररूपम 51 रङ्ह्स्वात् सम्बद्धेः 153 एच इग्रास्वादेशे 275 रचेारयवायावः 29 एजे: खग्न 848 रत ईद्रहुवचने 387 **एत ऐ** 554 **एतत्तदोः सुलेापेाक्रोरनञ्**समासे हुलि 133 **ਦੁਰਟ:** 1301 **एतदेाऽन्** 1289 गतदार्राप वाच्यः 1304 र्यातस्त्रास्ट्रज्यः व्यप् 827 गतेती रथा: 1299 ਸੁਨੇਜ਼ਿੰਡ 618 रत्येधत्यठम् 42 **एरच् 909 एरनेकाचेाऽसंयोगपूर्वस्य** 221 **UR:** 443 गर्निङ 525 रषामन्त्या इतः 2 रे श्रीच 1 श्रीः युवगुज्यपरे 748 श्रोः सुपि 232 न्त्रोत 69 न्न्रोतः इयनि 672 न्नेहितइच 872 श्रोमाङोाइच 54 श्रोग्रांग: 1078 श्रेासि च 166 श्रीङ ग्राप: 240 श्रीङः भ्यां प्रतिषेधेा वाच्यः 261 **พิ**่าก 204 श्रीतोऽमग्रसाः 238 कगडवादिभ्ये। यक् 780

	NDEX. vii
कन्यायाः कनीन च 1094	कुर्गतिप्रादय: 1012
कपञ् 1	कु तिहो: 1287
कपिज्ञात्यार्ठक् 1247	कुत्सिते 1323
कमेर्ग्रिङ् 560	कुष्वाः 🗙 कर्र्षे। च 117
कमेश्रच्नेश्चङ् वाच्यः 569	कुमुदनडवेतसेभ्ये। ड्मतुप् 1144
कम्बोजादिभ्य इति वत्तव्यम् 1110	कुरुनादिभ्या गयः 1106
कम्बाजाल्लुक् 1109	कुद्देात्रद्दुः 488
करगो यजः 859	कञा हेतुताच्छील्यानुलेाम्येषु 846
कर्तार कर्मव्यतिहारे 781	क्षञ् चानुप्रयुज्यते लिटि 507
कर्तरि इन्त् 819	छत्तद्धितसमासाश्च 136
कर्तार ग्रम् 419	क्रती छेदने 700
कर्तुरोप्सिततमं कर्म 947	क्रत्यस्युटेा बहुनम् 823
कर्त्वकरग्रये।स्तृतीया 952	कत्याः 818
कर्त्वकरणे कता बहुलम् 986	स्रदतिङ् 329
कर्मगयग् 841 -	छदिकारादक्तिनः 1354
कर्मगा यमभिप्रेति स संप्रदानम् 953	सन्मेजन्तः 400
कर्माग द्वितीया 948	क्रभ्वस्तियेग्गे संपद्यकर्तति च्चिः 1332
कर्मवत् कर्मगा तुल्यक्रियः 810	स्रवापाजिमिस्वदिसाध्यश्रूभ्य उग् 901
कष्टाय क्रमग्रे 776	असमवस्तुदुसुत्रुवा लिटि 514
कस्कादिषु च 1051	केलिमर उपसंख्यानम् 822
कानामेडिते 119	केश्राद्वोऽन्यतरस्याम् 1276
काम्यच् च 772	केाश्राड्टज् 1176
काल म मयवेलासु तुमुन् ⁹⁰⁴	क्रिति च 467
कालाहुज् 1168	क्तकवतू निष्ठा 866
कास्यनेकाच त्राम् वक्तव्यः 504	क्तेर्मम्नित्यम् 913
किंयत्तदेा निर्धारणे द्वयेारेकस्य डतरच् 132	
किंमर्वनामबहुभ्येाद्वादिभ्यः 1285	वयचि च 769
किति च 1073	ष्यस्य विभाषा 771
किदाशिषि 466	क्रमः परस्मैपदेषु 521
किमः कः 297	क्रमादिभ्ये। खुन् 1136
किमञ्च 1305	क्रीतात् करणपूर्वात् 1368
किमेत्तिङव्ययघादाम्वट्रव्यप्रकर्षे 1309	क्र्यादिभ्यः भना 730
किमोऽत् 1293	क्वसुभ्रच 881
किरते। लवने 707	क्वाति 1294

INDEX

6

wij ||

viii

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

क्विन्प्रत्ययस्य कुः 331 विवप च 855 क्विब्वचिप्रस्ट्वायतस्तुकटप्रजुत्रीगां दीर्घा- गापयसेार्यत् 1201 रसंप्रसारणं च 895 **ਜ਼**त्राद्घ: 1099 चत्रियसमानग्रब्दाज्जनपदात तस्य राजन्यपत्यवत् 1103 चायेा मः 875 त्तमादिषु च 764 क्तस्याचि 629 खफकुठयचटतव 1 खरवमानयोर्विमर्जनीय: 111 खरि च 90 **खित्यनव्ययस्य** 858 ख्यत्यात परस्य 203 गजसहायाभ्यां चेति वक्तव्यम् 1130 **ภ**โลรฮ 222 गन्धनावत्तेपणसेवनसाइसिक्यप्रतियत्नप्रकथ घ्वसेरिद्धावभ्यासलेगप्रत्न 614 नेापयागेषु ऊजः 793 गमहनजनखनघसां लाप: क्रित्यनङि 540 ङसिङसेाइच 193 गमेरिट् परस्मैपदेषु 541 गर्गादिभ्ये। यज 1081 गहादिभ्याच 1162 गाङ्कुटादिभ्ये। डिग्रान्डित 624 गाङ लिटि 622 गातिस्याघुपाभ्रभ्यः सिचः परस्तैपदेषु 478 ङेराम् नद्याम्वीभ्यः 219 गुगावचनब्राह्मणादिभ्यः कर्मणि च 1245 डेर्य: 162 गुणवचनेभ्या मतुबे। लुगिष्टः 1270 गुणोाऽएक्ते 641 गुणे। यङ्लुकाे: 759 गुणोार्डार्तसंयेगगाद्याः 533 गुपूर्ध्ववच्छिपणिपनिभ्य भाय: 501 गरोषच हल: 925 गेहे क: 840

गे।तेा गित 237 गेत्राद्यन्यस्त्रियाम् 1084 गारजादिप्रसङ्घे यत् 1074 गेारतच्छितलुकि 1001 गेाश्च पुरोषे 1200 गेस्तिये। रूपसर्जनस्य 1017 ग्रहिज्यावयिव्यधिवष्टिविचतिवृष्चतिपृच्छ-तिभज्जतीनां ङिति च 675 ग्रहेर्डाजीट टोई: 739 ग्रामजनबन्धभ्यस्तल् 1129 यामादयखजेा 1152 घञर्थे कविधानम् 911 घजि च भावकरणयाः 907 ঘত্ত ঘাৰ বি घुमास्यागापाजहातिसां हति 625 **บิเริ์โก** 192 ङमे। इस्वादचि ङमुण्नित्यम् 107 ङमिद्याः स्मात्मिना 173 ङावुत्तरपदे प्रतिषेधः 308 डिन्म 59 **জিনি হুদ্বেম্ব** 246 ङे प्रथमयेारम 339 ङ्ग्रीः कुक् टुक् श्रीर 104 द्याप्रातिपदिकात् 138 ব্বক্তি 565 चजोः कु घिएएयतेः 832 चतुरनडुहेारामुदात्तः 284 चतुर्थी तदर्थार्थवलिहितमुखरद्तितैः 987 चतुर्थी संप्रदाने 954

INDEX. i.		
चरति 1206	ज्ञीवति तु वंभ्ये युवा 1083	
चरेष्टः 844	ज्ञि च 647	
चर्करीतं च 636	जुहात्यादिभ्यः इतुः 643	
चादये।सत्त्वे 66	ॖ ^ॼ ॄस्तन्भुमुचुम्लुचुगुचुग्लुचुग्लुञ्चुत्रिवभ्यश्च ³ 34	
चार्थे द्वन्द्वः 1054	द्वाजनार्जा 681	
चिगो। लुक् 683	ज्य च 1313	
चि ग् ते पट: 685	च्यादादीयसः 1314	
चिया भावकर्मगोाः 803	च्चरत्वरसिव्यविमवासुपधायात्रच 922	
चुटू 148	भभज् 1	
चा: सु: 333	жи: 981, 1145	
चे। 365	भवेा हेाज्यतरस्याम् 91	
च्छवोः ग्रुडनुनासिके च 896	भरें। भरि सवर्णे 89	
चित्र लुडि 471	भलां जश्रीाउन्ते 82	
च्तेः सिच् 472	भनां जश् भशि 25	
च्ची च 1337	भलेग भलि 513	
क्तवममीति वाच्यम् 93	भवस्तयोधाधाः 586	
कादेचें द्वापसर्गस्य 930	भस्य रन् 556	
के च 120	भेर्ज्ञेस् 464	
जचित्यादयः षट् 375	भोऽन्तः 421	
जनपदसमानश्रज्दात् चत्रियादञ् 1102	टाङघिङमामिनात्स्याः 159	
जनपदे लुप् 1141	टिङ्ढाग्रञ्द्वयसज्दघञ्मात्रच्तयप्ठक्ठज्क-	
जनसनखनां सन्मलाः 722	डक्वरप: 1343	
र्जानवध्योश्च 684	टित ग्रात्मनेपदानां टेरे-543	
जबगडदश् 1	2: 267 and 1243	
जराया जरसन्यतरम्याम् 181	ट्वितेाऽयुच् 914	
जराया जरस् च 977	ठगायस्यानेभ्यः 1184	
जल्पभित्तकुटुलुगठवृङः षाकन् 890	ठस्येक: 1101	
जश्मसे: शि: 262	डः सि धुट् 102	
नमः भी 171	डति च 207	
जसि च 188	डाचि बहुनं द्वे भवतः 1339	
जहातेश्च 656	ड्वितः क्तिः 912	
जहातेश्च तिव 940	ढेा ढे लाप: 587	
जातेरस्त्रीविषयाद ये।पधात् 1373	दूलोपे पूर्वस्य दीर्घेाःगः 131	
जिव्हामूलाङ्गुलेश्कः 1181	ग्रानुत्तमा वा 490	

- x

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

तद्वहति रणयुगप्रासङ्घम् 1218 যিবেম্বর 742 गिग्रिट्रसुभ्यः कर्तति चङ् 562 तनादिकडभ्य उ: 608 and 719 गोरनिटि 563 तनादिभ्यस्तथामाः 720 गो। न: 492 กาิเกิน์โล 804 गे। चङ्गपधाया हुस्व: 564 तपरस्तत्कालस्य 34 गयासम्रन्धे। युच् 926 तपेाऽनुतापे च 805 तयेारेव कत्यत्तखनर्थाः 820 **रावुल्तृचे**ा 835 तङानावात्मनेपदम् 409 **तर्तत** 1205 กล ฆบาล: 1183 **तराजमंग्री** घः 1308 तत करेाति तदाचष्टे 778 तवकममकावेकवचने 1165 तत्परुष: 982 ਸਰਸਸ਼ੇ। ਵਾਸਿ 354 तत्पुरुपः समानाधिकरणः कर्मधारयः 1002 तव्यत्तव्यानीयरः 821 तत्पुरुषस्याङ्गलेः संख्याव्ययादेः 1023 **ส**หิเ **म**त्वर्थे 1269 तत्यरुषे कृति बहुलम् 864 तस्यस्यमिपां तान्तन्तामः 446 तत् प्रकृतवचने मयट् 1328 तस्माच्छसे। नः पुंसि 156 तत्प्रयोजको हेतुभ्च 746 तस्मादित्यत्तरस्य 87 **ਰਤ ਗਾਰ: 1172** तस्मानुडचि 1011 तत्र तस्येव 1238 तस्मान्नइद्विहनः 498 **ਰਤ ਮਰ: 1177** तस्मित्रणि च युष्माकास्माका 1164 तत्र समसनं समासः 961 तस्मित्रिति निर्टिष्टे पूर्वस्य 22 तत्र साधुः 1221 तस्मै हितम 1226 तत्रोद्धतममत्रेभ्यः 1118 तस्य निवामः 1139 तत्रोापपदं सप्तमीस्यम् 1021 तस्य परमाम्रोडितम् 118 **तदधीते तद्वेद** 1134 तस्य पूरणे डट् 1258 ลสธิ์โล 1234 तस्य भावस्त्वतले। 1239 तटस्मिचस्तीति देशे तचामि 1137 तम्य लेापः 7 तदस्य संजातं तारकादिभ्य इतच 1252 तस्य विकारः 1195 तदस्यास्त्यस्मिचिति मतुप् 1268 तस्य समूह: 1126 तदेाः सः सावनन्त्ययाः 338 तस्यापत्यम् 1077 तद्भच्छति पण्डितयाः 1189 तस्येदम् 1194 तांद्धताः 975 तस्येश्वर: 1232 तान्येकवचनद्विवचनबहुवचनान्येकग्रः 414 तद्धितार्थात्तरपदसमाहारे च 997 तच्दितेष्वचामादेः 999 and 1069 तासस्त्योर्लेग्दः 438 तद्राजस्य बहुषु तेनैवास्त्रियाम् 1108 নিক্রন্থর 1307

INDEX.			
तिङस्त्रीणि त्रीणि प्रथममध्यमात्तमाः 413 ते। सत् 886			
तिङ् ग्रित् सार्वधातुकम् 418	त्यदादिषु दृश्रीाःनाले।चने कञ् च 376		
तितुत्रतयसिसुसरकसेषु च 898	त्यदादीनाम: 213		
तिएतस्भि सिप्थस्य मिब्वस्मस् ताता-	त्यदादोनि च 1159		
ञ्म थासाधान्ध्वमिड्वहिमहिङ् 407	त्यब्नेर्भुवे 1157		
तिरमस्तिर्यलेगि 369	त्रिचतुरोस्त्रियां तिम् चतम् 248		
ति विंग्रतेर्डिति 1260	त्रेः संप्रसारगं च 1263		
तिष्ठतेरित् 750	त्रेस्त्रयः 212		
तिष्यपुष्ययेार्नचत्राणि यलेाप इति वाच्यम्	त्वमावेक्रवचने 345		
1113	त्वामा द्वितीयायाः 360		
तीयस्य डित्सु वा 180	त्वाही से 340		
तीषसद्दनुभरुवरिषः 701	र्थाल च सेटि 495		
तुदादिभ्यः श्रः 693	षासः से 545		
तुभ्यमद्या डायि 350	चे न्यः 322		
तुमुन्गवुले। कियायां कियार्थायाम् 903	दचिणापञ्चात्पुरसस्त्यक् 1154 🛩		
तुल्यास्यप्रयत्नं सवर्णम् 14	दराडादिभ्या यः 1235		
तुद्धोस्तातङाशिष्यन्यतरस्याम् 444	दधस्तचेाश्रच 664		
तृज्वत् क्रोष्टुः 224	दधातेर्हिः 878		
तृग्रह इम् 715	दन्त उचत उरच् 1275		
तृतीया तत्कतार्थेन गुग्रावचनेन 985	दयायासञ्च 571		
तृतीयासप्तम्येार्बद्दुलम् 972	दृष्ट 301 and 610		
तृन् 889	दाग्राश्व सा चेच्चतुर्थ्यं 790		
तृफलभजत्रपश्च 578	दादेर्धातार्ध: 277		
ਜੈ ਜਫ਼ਾਗਾ: 1107	दाधा घ्वदाप् 662		
तेन क्रीतम् 1231	दाम्री श्र सुयु जस्तु तुद सि सि च मि ह पतद शन हः		
तेन तुल्यं क्रिया चेद्वति: 1237	, करग्रे 887		
तेन दीव्यति खनति जयति जितम् 120	3 दिक्पूर्वपदादसंज्ञायां जः 998		
तेन निर्वृत्तम् 1138 and 1236	दिक्संख्ये संज्ञायाम् 996		
तेन प्रेाक्तम् 1193 -	दिगादिभ्ये। यत् 1178		
तेन रक्तं रागात् 1111	दित्यदित्यादित्यपत्युत्तरपदाण् गयः 1070		
ते प्राग्धातोः 451	दिव उत् 290		
तेमयावेकवचनस्य 359	दिव श्रीत् 289		
तेाः वि 81	दिवादिभ्य: प्रयन् 669		
तेर्गार्च 85	दीङो युडचि क्रिुति 678		

0

G

xii

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ :

दीवजनव्रधपूरिताविष्यायिभ्योऽन्यतरस्याम् दिजिभ्यां व मुर्ध्नः 1043 682 टीई इग्रः किति 617 **ਨੀਬ ਦ 484** टीचांज्ज् सि च 182 and 214 **สโซ็เรโลก:** 761 टीचा लघा: 568 दरः पत्वग्रत्वयारुपसर्गत्वप्रतिषेधा वत्तव्य: 453 द्वह्याच्यच्दराइरुधिप्रच्छि इत्यादि 950 द्रराद्धते च 62 दृढः स्यूलबलयाः 877 द्रन्कंरपुनःपूर्वस्य भुवे। यण वक्तव्यः 234 द्रग्रेः क्वनिए 860 दष्टं साम 1115 देवादाजजी 1071 दे। दद्घेाः 879 द्गतिस्वाप्याः संप्रसारणम् 573 टादभ्ये। लुङि 574 द्यप्रागपागुदक्प्रतीचेा यत् 1155 द्वन्द्वतत्पुरुषये। स्तरपदे नित्यसमासवचनम् न क्रोडादिबव्हचः 1370 1000 द्वन्द्वश्वच प्राणित्र्यसेनाङ्गानाम् 1061 द्वन्द्वाच्च्दषहान्तात् समाहारे 1062 द्वन्द्वे चि 1057 द्विगुप्राप्तापचालंपूर्वगतिसमासेषु न 1031 नज् 1009 दिग्रेकवचनम् 1004 द्रिगुश्च 983 द्विगेाः 1350 द्वितीयाटास्वेनः 306 द्वितीयायां च 346 द्वितीयात्रितातीतपतितगतात्यस्तप्राप्ताप-न्नै: 984 दित्रिभ्यां तयस्यायज्वा 1256

दिर्वचनेऽचि 509 द्विवचनविभज्येापपदे तरबीयमुने। 1310 देस्तीय: 1262 द्वाष्टनः संख्यायामबहुवीखशीत्याः 1029 द्वोकयोर्द्विचनेकवचने 142 **ยมิ** ฮิโก 1211 **ยม**์โटट्वनियमः 1056 धातेा: 816 धातोः कर्मणः समानकर्त्वकाटिच्छायां **a** 752 धातारेकाचे। हलावेः कियासमभिहारे यङ् 758 धात्वाटे: प्र: म: 280 धान्यानां भवने चेत्रे खज 1249 **ਇ** ਦ 550 धुरेा यडढकी 1219 ध्वमपायेऽपादानम् 956 नः को 770 न तत्वा सेट 937 नचत्रेण युक्तः कालः 1112 नखमुखात् संज्ञायाम् 1371 न गतिहिंसार्थेभ्यः 782 न ङिसम्बद्धोः 307 नजोऽस्त्यर्थानां वाच्ये। वा चेत्तरपटलोपः 1039 नञ्स्रजोकक्ष्य्यंस्तरुणतलुनानामुपमंख्या-नम् 1344 नडगादाडुवलच् 1147 न तिस.चतस. 250 . नदोभिश्च 974 नद्यादिभ्या ढक् 1153

11	NDEX. xiii
नन्दिग्रहिषचादिभ्ये। ल्युणिन्यचः 837	नहिवृतिवृषिव्यधिरुचिमहितनिषु क्वे। 390
न न्ट्राः संयोगाटयः 639	नहे। धः 389
न पदान्ताद्वीरनाम् 79	नाञ्चे: पूजायाम् 370
नपरे न: 101	नादिचि 147
नपुंसकस्य भलचः 264	नान्तादमंख्यादेर्मट् 1259
नपुंसकाच्च 259	नाभि नभं च 1225
नपुंसकादन्यतरस्याम् 980	नाभ्यस्तस्याचि पिति सार्वधातुके 667
नपुंछके भावे काः 927	नाभ्यस्ताच्छतुः 374
न पूजनात् 1066	नामि 168
न भकुर्छुराम् 724	नाव्ययीभावादताःम् त्वपञ्चम्याः 971
न भूसुधियोः 223	निकटे वसति 1216
नमःस्वस्तिस्वाहास्वधानंवषड्येगगाच्व 95	55 निजां त्रयागां गुगाः इला 666
न माङ्योगे 475	नित्यं करोते: 725
न मु ने 388 .	नित्यं कोटिल्ये गता 760
न यदि 812	नित्यं डित: 455
न खाभ्यां पटान्ताभ्यां पूर्वा तु ताभ्यामेन	व् नित्यं वृद्धग्ररादिभ्यः 1199
1135	नित्यमामेडिते डाचीति वक्तव्यम् 1340
न लिङि 738	नित्यवीप्सया: 943
न लुमताङ्गस्य 211	निपात एकाजनाङ् 68
न लेापः प्रातिपदिकान्तस्य 200	निरादयः क्रान्तादार्थं पञ्चम्या 1020
नलेापः सुप्स्वरसंज्ञातुग्विधिषु क्रति 309	निवासचितिशरीरोपसमाधानेष्वादेश्च
नलोपोा नजः 1010	an: 908
न विभक्ती तुस्माः 150	निष्ठा 867 and 1052
न वृद्भ्यश्चतुर्भ्यः 576	निष्ठायां सेटि 876
न श्रसददवादिगुगानाम् 577	नीचेरनुटात्त: 11
नश्चेर्वा 378	नुमचिरतृज्वद्भावेभ्या नुट् पूर्वविप्रतिषेधेन
नश्च 105	231
नश्चापदान्तस्य भलि 95	नुम्विसर्जनीयश्चव्यवायेऽपि 381
नइक्तव्यप्रणान् 114	न् च 236
न षट्स्वसादिभ्यः 257	चनरयोर्वृद्धिश्च 1382
न संप्रसारणे संप्रसारणम् 318	नॄन् ये 116
न संयोगाद्वमन्तात् 310	न ีโट 512
न समासे 74	नेड्वाश्च कृति 853
नस्तच्चिते 979	नेदमदमेारकाः 305

e ____

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

नेयङ्वङ्स्यानावस्त्री 253 नेगंदनदपतपदघुमास्यतिहन्तियातिवाति टातिप्सातिवपतिवहतिश्राम्यतिचिनेा पायडेार्ड्यम् 1105 **ਜਿ**ਫੇਸਿਖਯੂ **ਚ** 487 नेर्विश: 783 नेापधायाः 325 नैावयेाधर्मविषमूलमूलसीतातुलाभ्यस्तार्य-तुल्यप्राप्यवध्यानाम्यसमसमितसंमितेषु 1220 पड्डिविंशतित्रिंशच्चत्वारिंशत्यञ्चाशत्पष्टि-सप्रत्यशीतिनवतिशतम् 1233 पङ्कोश्व 1377 पचे। वः 874 पञ्चमी भयेन 989 पञ्चम्या प्रात 353 पञ्चम्याः स्ताकादिभ्यः 991 पञ्चम्यास्तमिल 1286 **ਹ**ਰਿ: ਸ**ਸ**਼ਾਸ ਦੁਕ 205 पत्यन्तपुराहितादिभ्ये। यक् 1248 पश्चिमच्यमुत्तामात 320 पटान्तस्य 158 पदान्तादा 121 परः संनिकर्षः संहिता 18 परवल्लिङ्गं द्वन्द्वतत्परुषयेाः 1030 परश्च 140 परस्मैपदानां रालतुसुस्यलयुमराल्वमाः 424 पूर्वाऽभ्यामः 427 परिवृते। रथ: 1117 परिव्यवेभ्यः क्रियः 784 परेर्मप: 797 परान्ते लिट् 423 परेंग वजेः षः पटान्ते 335 นข์โมนา่ च 1290 पर्यादया ग्लानाटार्थं चतुर्थ्या 1019 पान्नाध्मास्यम्रादाण्दृश्यतिं सर्तिंश्वदसदां

पिवजिन्नधमतिष्ठमनयच्चप्रश्वकधाशो-यमीटा: 522 पादः पत 362 पादस्य लोगेशहस्त्यादिभ्यः 1045 पालकान्ताच 1357 **पिता मात्रा** 1060 पितृव्यमातुलमातामहपितामहाः 1125 पंयागादाच्यायाम् 1356 पुंसि संज्ञायां घः प्रावेग 929 पंसेाध्युङ् 383 पुगन्तलघूपधस्य च 485 प्रमः खयम्परे 113 परेगरण 1104 पुवः संज्ञायाम् 900 पुषादिद्युताद्युत्तदितः परस्मैपदेषु 542 นข์เธิมเนา 1048 यर्वत्रासिद्धम् 39 पूर्वपदात संज्ञायामग: 1372 पूर्वपरावरदत्तिणेत्तरापराधराणि व्यवस्था-यामसंज्ञायाम 175 पूर्ववत सन: 791 प्रवादिनिः 1265 पूर्वादिभ्ये। नवभ्ये। वा 178 पूर्वापराधरात्तरमेकदेशिनैकाधिकरणे 993 एथ्वादिभ्य इमनिज्वा 1241 पेारदुपधात् 826 प्रकारवचने चाल 1302 प्रकत्येकाच 1312 ਸ਼ਗਟਿਮਾਬਰ 1329 प्रत्यय: 139 प्रत्ययलेगि प्रत्ययलत्तराम् 210 प्रत्ययस्यात् कात् पूर्वस्यात इदाप्यसुपः 1358

ç

INDEX.

प्रत्ययस्य लुक् त्रलुलुपः 209 प्रत्यये भाषायां नित्यम् 84 प्रत्यये। तरपटये। इच 1166 प्रथमचरमतयान्यार्धकतिप्रयनेमाद्य 179 प्रथमयेाः पूर्वसवर्णः 146 प्रथमानिर्दिष्टं समास उपसर्जनम् 968 प्रयमायाश्च द्विवचने भाषायाम् 343 प्र। परा। श्रप। इत्यादि 48 นมอโก 1188 प्रमाणे दयसडदघडमात्रचः 1253 प्रवत्मतरकम्बनवमनार्गटशानामुगे 46 प्रजम्यस्य त्र: 1311 प्रहरणम् 1214 प्राक कडारात समास: 963 प्राक क्रोताच्छः 1223 प्रागिवात क: 1320 มโรยสายสุ 1217 प्राग्दिशे विभक्तिः 1284 ਸ਼ਾਸ਼ ਸ਼ 1230 प्राग्वहतेष्ठक् 1202 प्राचां प्रास्तचितः 1347 प्राणिस्यादाते। लजन्यतरस्याम 1271 प्रातिपदिकाद्धात्वर्धे बहुनमिष्ठवच्च 779 भावे 905 प्रातिपदिकार्थलिङ्कपरिमाग्यवचनमात्रे प्रथमा 945 प्रादय: 67 प्राटये। गतादार्थं प्रथमया 1014 प्रादिभ्ये।धातुजस्य वाच्ये। वाचे।त्तरपदले।पः भुजे।ऽनवने 718 1038 प्राद्दहाढाढावेषेष्येषु 44 प्रादह: 796 ਸ਼ਾयਮੁਕ: 1174 प्रावृष एगय: 1170 म्रावृषष्ठप् 1173

प्रियवशे वदः खच 850 प्लतप्रगृद्धा श्रचि नित्यम 63 प्वादीनां हस्व: 736 बहिषष्टिनोपे। यज च 1072 बहुगणवतुडति संख्या 206 बहुवचनस्य वस्रमे। 358 बहुवचने भल्येत् 164 बहुवीहैा सक्ष्यत्णोः स्वाङ्गात् खच् 1042बहुषु बहुवचनम् 143 बहोलांपो भू च बहो: 1315 बहुल्पार्थाच्छस कारकादन्यतरस्याम 1330 बहादिभ्याच 1353 बाहादिभ्यण्च 1088 **ਕੁ**ਕ ਵੁੱਟ 632 बुवः पञ्चानामादित श्राहे। बुवः 630 ब्रवेा वचिः 633 भञ्जेश्च चिंगा 807 **सवतेर:** 430 **ਮਸ਼੍य टेर्नेंग्रि: 323** भावकर्मगोाः 800 भिद्यादिभ्यारण 1127 भित्रासेनादायेषु च 845 भिये।ऽन्यतरस्याम् 648 भोहोभहवां प्रलुवच्च 646 भुवे। वुग्लुङ्लिटेा: 425 भवादया धातवः 49 भूमवोस्तिङि 474 भजामित 661 मेक्त्रं भत्त्वे 834 भाभगेाश्रघोत्रपूर्वस्य यार्राग्र 127

xv

0____ | xvi

6

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

भ्यसेाऽभ्यम् 351	यजज्ञाभ्च 1082
भरजो रोपधये। रमन्यतरस्याम् 694	यजन्न 1345
भाजभासधुर्घिद्युतेर्ार्जपूजुगावस्तुवः क्रिप्	यजिज्ञे। श्रच 1085
893	यणः प्रतिपेधा वाच्यः 28
मघवा बहुनम् 315	यत्तदेतेभ्यः परिमाग्रे वतुष् 1254
मध्यानमः 1167	यत्ने। द्विधा 16
मन: 857	ययासंख्यमनुदेशः समानाम् 30
मय उज्ञा वा वा 71	यटा कर्मेंव इत्यादि 809
मयट् च 1187	यमरमनमातां सक् च 530 and 674
मयड्वेतयेाभाषायामभत्ताच्छादनयाः 1198	यराेऽनुनासिकोऽनुनासिकोा वा 83
मस्जिनशोर्फील 677	यवनाल्लिप्याम् 1364
मस्जेरन्त्यात् पूर्वे। नुम् वाच्यः 704	य वलपरे यवला वा 100
माङि लुङ् 469	यवाद्वोपे 1363
मातुरुत् संख्यासंभद्रपूर्वायाः 1092	यस्मात् प्रत्ययविधिस्तदादि प्रत्ययेःङ्गम्
मातुनोपाध्याययोारानुग्वा 1365	. 152
मादुपधायाश्च मतार्वेाऽयवादिभ्यः 1146	यस्य हलः 762
मितां ह्रस्वः 751	यस्येति च 260
मिदचेाऽन्त्यात् परः 265	याडाप: 243
मीनातिमिनोतिदीङां च्यपि च 680	यासुट् परस्मेवदेषूदात्ता ङिच्च 460
मुखनासिकावचनेाऽनुनासिकः 13	युजेरसमासे 332
मूनविभुजादिभ्यः कः 843	युवावी दिवचने 342
मजेविंभाषा 830	युवेारनाकी 836
मजेर्वृद्धिः 833	युष्मदस्मदेाः षष्ठीचतुर्थीद्वितीयास्ययेार्वां-
मेर्नि: 449	नावा 357
मेाऽनुस्वारः 94	युष्मदस्मदेारनादेशे 349
मेा ना धाताः 296	युष्मदस्मदेारन्यतरस्यां खज् च 1163
मेा राजि समः क्वी 98	युष्मदस्मव्रयां ङसेाऽश् 355
मियतेर्लुङ्जिङोश्चच 712	युष्मद्युषपदे समानाधिकरणे स्थानिन्यवि
म्वोश्च 882	मध्यम: 415
यः से 391	यूनस्तिः 1383
यङोर्डाच च 765	यूयवयें। जसि 344
यङो वा 766	यू स्त्र्याख्या नदी 215
यांच भम् 185	ये च 726
यजयाचयतविच्छप्रच्छरत्वे। नङ् 915	ये चाभावकर्मखोाः 1097

INDEX.

ਹੇ ਹਿਸਾਥਾ 721 गेराच 348 ये।पधप्रतिषेधे गवथद्वयमुक्तयमत्स्यमनुष्याः णामप्रतिषेधः 1374 र ऋतो छलादेलंचाः 1242 रह्यति 1209 रदाभ्यां निष्ठाता नः पूर्वस्य च दः 868 าษเโลมมุรส 676 रले। व्यपधाद्धलादेः संत्रच 938 रवाभ्यां ने। गाः ममानपटे 292 राजदन्तादिष परम 1055 राजनि युधिकजः 861 राजप्रवश्ररायत् 1095 राजाहःमखिभ्यष्टच 1027 राज्ञा जातावेव 1096 रात्राहाहाः पुंसि 1025 रात सस्य 230 राये। इति 239 राल्लेापः 894 राष्ट्रावारपारादचखेर 1150 रिङ् प्रयग्निङ्ग 580 रि च 439 रीग्दुपधस्य च 763 रोड चरत: 1124 रुधादिभ्यः प्रनम् 714 रेवत्यादिभ्यष्ठक 1100 रेाः सुपि 294 रे।ऽमुपि 129 रे। ति 130 घाँपरुधाया टोर्च इक्त: 380 लः कर्मणि च भावे चाकर्मकेभ्यः 405 सः परस्मेपदम 408 लत्म्या श्रज्ञ 1274 सङः शाकटावनस्वेत्र 604

सट: श्रत्शानचावप्रथमासमानाधिकारणे 883 लट् लिट् इत्यादि 404 सट समे 813 लग 1 लगमध्ये लिवत्संज्ञकः 4 लग्रक्वतच्दिते 155 लिङः म लोगे।जन्यम्य 461 लिङः सीयुट 555 নির্জামিয়ি 465 लिङनिमित्ते ऌङ क्रियातिपत्ता 476 लिङ्मिचावात्मनेपदेषु 626 लिङ्घिचेारात्मनेपदेषु 737 लिट: कानज्वा 880 लिटस्तभयेगरेशिरेच 548 लिटि धातेारनभ्यासस्य 426 **लिट च 432** लिट्यन्यतास्याम् 590 लिट्यभ्यासस्याभयेषाम् 583 लिपिसिचिह्रयच 698 लग्वा दृह्दविह्तलिह्युहामात्मनेपदे दन्त्वे 628 लङ 468 लुङि च 602 लङ्लङ्खङ्च्वडुदात्तः 457 लुङ्मनार्घस्त 595 लटः प्रथमस्य डारीरसः 437 ज़पि युक्तवद्यक्तिवचने 1142 लुबविश्रेषे 1114 स्टः सदा 887 स्ट ग्रेवे च 440 नोटो नङ्गत 445 लेाट च 441 लेापः शाकल्यस्य 38 लेापश्चास्यान्यतरस्यां म्वाः 537

xvii

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

लोगो यि 660 वा सहत्याऽस्तियाम् 817 लोपो व्यार्वल 463 वाह ऊठ 282 लामादिपामादिपिच्छादिभ्यः श्रनेलचः 1272 विज इट 713 ल्यट च 928 विड्वनेारनुनामिकस्यात् 854 ल्वादिभ्य: 870 विदांकुर्वन्तिवत्यन्यतरस्याम् 607 वच उम 635 विदेः शतुर्वसः 885 वचिम्वपियजाहीनां किति 584 विदे। लटेा वा 605 विद्यायानिसंबन्धेभ्या वुज् 1185 वदवजहलन्तस्याचः 499 **ਕ**यसि प्रथमे 1349 विधिनिमन्त्रगामन्त्रगाधोष्टसंप्रभुनप्रार्थ-อาการ์สามระ 1143 नेषु लिङ् 459 विनमतार्ल्क 1317 धर्गान्ताच्च 1182 विषराभ्यां जेः 785 वर्णदृढादिभ्यः ष्यज्ञ च 1244 विप्रतिषेधे परं कार्यम 132 वर्णादनुदात्तात् तेापधात् तेा नः 1351 विभक्तिश्च 149 वर्तमानसामीप्ये वर्तमानवदा 814 वर्तमाने लट 406 विभाषा घाधेटगांच्छासः 673 อนิเมอรอ 233 विभाषा ङिश्योः 274 वसुसंसुध्वंस्वनडुहां दः 287 विभाषा चिग्गगमुलाः 808 विभाषा चे: 689 वसेाः संप्रसारणम् 382 विभाषा तृतीयादिष्वचि 228 वाचे। गिर्मान: 1282 वा जममुत्रसाम् 671 विभाषा दिक्तमासे बहुवीही 245 वा द्रहमुहष्णहष्णिहाम् 279 विभाषा लुङ्खङोाः 623 विभाषा साति कात्स्य 1335 वा नपुंसकस्य 396 वा नामधेयस्य 1161 विभाषा सुषे। बहुच् पुरस्तात् तु 1319 वान्ते। यि प्रत्यये 31 **ਰਿਸਾਥੇਟ:** 572 वान्यस्य संयोगादेः 529 โอมเติเก็า: 640 विरामोऽवसानम् 144 वा पदान्तस्य 97 विश्वेषणं विश्वेष्येण बहुनम् 1006 वा बहुनां जातिपरिप्रश्ने डतरच् 1325 वा भाशभ्लाशभमुक्रमुक्रमुत्रचित्रदिलपः520 विश्वस्य वस्राटाः 336 वामदेवाडझडझी 1116 विसर्जनीयस्य सः 115, 122 व्ययटाववड्यणेः सिद्धां वक्तव्यो 679 aifa 254 वृद्धाच्छः 1160 वाम्श्रमाः 252 वाय्वत्पित्रप्रदेश यत् 1123 वृद्धिरादैच 40 घावसाने 165 युद्धिरेचि 41 वा श्रीर 123 यद्रिर्यस्याचामादिस्तट्वद्रम् 1158

Q

xviii

- IN	DEX. xix
वृद्भ्यः स्यमनाः 575	ग्रीलम् 1215
वृतो वा 654	शुझाट्घन् 1121
वेरएक्तस्य 330	शुषः कः 873
वातेा गुग्रावचनात् 1352	भृद्रषां हस्वेा वा 652
व्याङ्परिभ्ये। रमः 798	शेँ तृम्फादीनां नुम् वाच्यः 702
वश्वभस्तस्तम् जयजराजभाजच्छ्यांषः 334	
वीहिशाल्येार्ढक् 1250	ग्रेषात् कर्तरि परस्मेपदम् 412
वोद्यादिभ्यत्रच 1280	มิตาโद्धभाषा 1053
शकन्ध्वादिषु पररूपं वाच्यम् 53	श्रेषे 1149
भवेः भितः 705	श्रेषे प्रथम: 417
श्रप्त्रयनेार्नित्यम् 398	भ्रेषे लाप: 341
ग्रब्दद्रिं करोति 1210	श्रेषे। ध्यसखि 190
श्रब्दवैरंकलहाभक्तरावमेचेभ्यःकरणे 777	श्रेषे। बहुवीहिः 1034
श्ररीरावयवाच्च 1179	भनसे।रल्लापः 611
श्वरीरावयवाद्यत् 1227	त्रनाचलेापः 717
श्ररी अचि 295	श्रनाभ्यस्तयारातः 658
ग्रपूर्वाः खयः 690	श्विज् सेवायाम् 579
श्रज इगुपधादनिटः क्तः 627	ग्रवः ग्र च 534 ,
भाषकोऽटि 92	यात्रियंश्वहन्दीऽधीते 1264
भवसर् 1	भ्युकः किति 692
श्रमो न 347	र्श्वा 644
शाकपार्थिवादीनामुत्तरपदलोपे। वक्तव्यः	भ्वयुवमघानामतच्चिते 317
1008	त्रवधुरस्योकाराकारलेापत्रच 1378
भात् 77	षः प्रत्ययस्य 891
श्रार्ङ्गरवाटाजा ङीन् 1381	षट्कतिकतिपयचतुरां युक् 1261
श्वास इटङ्हलोः 829	षट्चतुर्भ्यंत्रच 291
शासिवसिचसीनां च 591	षड्भ्या लुक् 208
शिखाया वलच् 1148	षढेाः कः सि 585
श्चि तुक् 106	992 for
ग्रिल्यम् 1213	षष्ठी श्रेषे 958
โมสาโสมนิเงมุ 1090	षिद्वीरादिभ्यन्न 1348
ग्रि सर्वनामस्यानम् 263	ष्टुना ष्टुः 78
श्रीङः सार्वधातुके गुगाः 620	ष्यान्ता षट् 324
श्रीङो कट् 621	संख्यापूर्वं रात्रं क्रीबम् 1026

Ø

1.

0

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

संख्यापूर्वे। द्विगुः 1003 संख्याया ग्रवयवे तयप 1255 संख्यासपूर्वस्य 1046 संपदादिभ्यः क्विप् 920 संप्रसारणाच्च 283 संबुद्धी ग्राकच्यस्येतावनार्षे 70 संभूते 1175 संयेगगादेराते। धातीर्ययवतः 869 संयोगान्तस्य ले।पः 26 संयेगो गुरु 483 ਜਂਚਣੇ 1207 संस्कृतं भत्ताः 1119 संस्कृतम् 1204 संहितग्रफलत्तगवामादेश्व 1380 सः स्यार्धधातके 754 सख्यरसम्बद्धी 201 मख्यर्घ: 1246 सत्यापपाश्वरूपवीगातूलश्लोकसेनालामत्व- सर्वनामः स्मे 172 चवर्मवर्णचूर्णचुरादिम्या गिच् 741 स नपुंसकम् 1005 मनाद्यन्ता धातवः 502 सनाग्रंसभिच उ: 892 सनि ग्रहगुहोषच 757 सन्य छे।: 753 ਸ਼ਰਾ: 567 सन्वल्लघुनि चङ्परेऽनग्लापे 566 सपूर्वाच्च 1266 मप्तमीविश्वेषणे बहुवीची 1036 सप्तमी श्रीगडे: 995 मप्तम्यधिकरणे च 960 मप्तम्यां जनेई: 863 मप्तम्यास्त्रल 1291 समाया यः 1222 समः समि 367

समः सुटि 108 **समर्थ: प**र्टावधि: 962 समर्थानां प्रथमाद्वा 1067 ममवर्षावभ्यः स्थः 786 ममवाये च 728 समस्तृतीयायुकात 789 समानकर्तृकयोः पूर्वकाले 936 समासेअनज्यूवें तवा ल्यप 941 समाहारः स्वरितः 12 सम्परिभ्यां करेाती। भूवग्रे 727 सम्पङ्घानां से। वक्तव्यः 112 सम्बद्धां च 241 मम्बोधने च 946 सरूपाणामेक शेष एकविभक्ती 145 मर्वते। क्रिज्यर्था दित्येके 1355 सर्वत्र विभाषा गाः 57 सर्वनामस्याने चासम्बद्धी 197 सर्वनामः स्याइद्रस्वश्च 244 सर्वप्रातिपदिकेभ्यः स्वार्थे कन् 1327 सर्वस्य सेाज्यतरस्यां दि 1297 सर्वाहीनि सर्वनामानि 170 सर्वेकान्यकिंयत्तदः काले दा 1296 मवाभ्यां वामे। 553 ससज़वेा रु: 124 सह सपा 964 सहस्य सभि: 368 सहिवहे।रोदवर्णस्य 588 सहेः साडः सः 288 ਸੁਛੇ ਦ 862 सात्यदाद्योः: 1336 साधकतमं करणम् 951 सान्तमहतः संयोगस्य 371 साम श्राकम् 356

XX

IN	DEX. , Xxi
मामान्ये नपुंसकम् 1033	स्तोकान्तिकदूरार्थकच्छारांग तोन 990
सायंचिरंप्राच्योप्रगेःव्ययेभ्यष्ट्युट्युसी तुद् च	स्तोः ष्र्चुना ष्रचुः 76
1171	स्तिया: 251
मार्वधातुकमपित् 535	स्तियाः पुंत्रद्वापितपुंस्कादनूङ् समानाधि
मार्वधातुकार्धधातुकयाः 420	करणे स्त्रियामपूरणोप्रियादिषु 1040
सार्वधातुक्रे यक् 801	स्त्रियां किन् 918
सावनडुद्दः 285	स्तियां च 255
सास्य देवता 1120	स्त्रीपुंसाभ्यां नञ्द्वज्ञा भवनात् 1076
सिचि च परस्मैपदेषु 655	स्त्रीभ्या ढक् 1093
मिचि वृद्धिः परस्मैपदेषु 519	स्याच्चीरिच्च 663
चिजभ्यस्त विदिभ्यश्च 481	स्यानिवदादेग्रीऽनल्विधा 163
सुट् कात् पूर्व इति वक्तव्यम् 709	स्यानेऽन्तरतमः 23
सुट् तियोः 558	स्प्रग्रम् ग्रञ्जयतृपदृपेश्च्लेः सिज्या वाच्यः 696
सुडनपुंसकस्य 183	स्प्रग्रीानुदके क्विन् 379
सुप श्रात्मनः काच् 767	स्फुरतिस्फुलत्यार्निर्निविभ्यः 703
सुप: 141	स्मानरे लङ् च 470
सुपि च 160	स्यताम्री ऌनुटोः 435
सुपे। धातुप्रातिपदिकयेाः 768	स्वसिच्सियुद्तासिषु भावकर्मग्रीकपदेग्रेज्ञ-
सुफ्तिङन्तं पदम् 20	नग्रहट्रगां वा चिगवदिद् च 802
सुष्यजाता गिगिनस्ताष्ठ्वोत्त्ये 856 .	स्वतन्त्रः कर्ता 745
सुहृद्धुहूंदी मित्रामित्रयाः 1049	स्वपे। नन् 916
सूर्यागस्त्ययेाश्र हे च ड्यां च यलेाप: 1360	स्वमज्ञातिधनाख्यायाम् 176
सूर्याव्येवतायां चाप् 1359	स्वमेार्नपुंसकात् 270
सजिदृशोर्भल्यमकिति 686	स्वमेार्लुक् 393
ਸ਼ੇਸ਼ਿੰਧਿ ਦਰ 447	स्वर्रातमूतिसूर्यातधूजूदिते। वा 511
मेर्रामचि कतचतच्छूदतृदनृतः 670	स्वरादिनिपातमव्ययम् 399
से।ऽचि लेगि चेत् पादपूरणम् 134	स्वरितजितः कर्चभिषाये क्रियाफले 411
मेामाट्ट्यण् 1122	स्वाङ्गाच्वेापसर्जनादसंयागेापधात् 1369
मे।स्य निवासः 1192	स्वादिभ्यः प्रनुः 687
सा च 312	स्वादिष्वसर्वनामस्याने 184
स्कोः संयोगाद्योरन्ते च 337	स्वीजसमाट्छष्टाभ्याम्मिस् डेभ्याम्यस्
स्तन्भुस्तुन्भुस्तन्भुस्तुन्भुस्तुज्भ्यः रनुरच 73	
स्तन्मे: 735	ेष्ठ श ति 551
स्तुसुधूञ्भ्यः परस्मैपदेषु 688	हजारादिष्वकार उच्चारणार्थः 3

0

G

xxii

63

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

हिमारगययोर्महत्त्वे 1362 हने। वध लिङि 601 इमल्भ्या हेधि: 593 हन्तेर्ज्ञ: 598 हुश्नुवाेः सार्वधातुके 536 हल 1 हेतमति च 747 हल: 871 हतः वनः ग्रानडमेत 733, 740 हेतमनुष्येभ्येाज्यतरस्यां रूप्यः 1186 हेतहेतमतार्निङ् 815 हलदन्तात् सप्रम्याः संज्ञायाम् 1037 हलन्ताच 792 **हे मपरे वा 99** हियंगवीनं संज्ञायाम 1251 हलन्त्यम 5 हल्बच 932 हेा द: 276 हलस्तद्धितस्य 1346 हे। हन्तेडिर्णचेष 314 ह्यन्तचगात्रवसजागरणित्रव्यदिताम् 500 हलादिः श्रेषः 428 ਙਜਿ ਦ 651 हत्त्व: 429 हस्वं लघु 482 हलि लेख: 303 इस्वनद्यापे। नुट 167 हति सर्वेषाम 128 इस्वस्य गुगाः 189 हत्तेाःनन्तराः संयोगः 19 इज्झाब्भ्या दीर्घात् सुतिस्यएतां इन् 199 हस्वस्य पिति कति तुक् 828 हांश च 126 इस्वादङ्गत् 582 इस्वा नपुंसके प्रातिपदिकस्य 269 हिंसायां प्रतेश्च 710 हिनमीना 731

॥ इति सूत्रवार्तिकादिसूचोपत्रम् ॥

INDEX.

INDEX OF THE

CRUDE FORMS OF WORDS (PRATIPADIKAS).

यावन्तः षट्सु लिङ्गेषु मन्ति ग्रब्दाः ममागताः । निर्दिश्यन्तेऽत्र तावन्तः । सैालभ्याय विवित्सताम् ॥ ९ ॥

Note.—The figures refer to the numbers of the aphorisms, and not to the page.

श्रक्का 245	ष्ट्रस्मद् 341	कवि 194
म्राति 274	ग्रहन् 394	किम् 297, 360, 393
ग्रग्निमथ् 362	म्राग्निस् 392	रुप्रा 169
श्रतिचमू 231	इतर 174, 244, 267	क्रुञ्च् 370
श्रतिलक्त्मी 219	इदम् 299, 391, 393	क्रोष्टु 227
न्न्रदस् 385, 392, 398 -	उत्तर 175, 244	क्रोप्ट्री 256
* ग्रधर 175, 244	उत्तरपूर्वा 245	चत् 235
भ्रनड <mark>ु</mark> ह् 285	उ दच् 365	खञ्ज् 333
म्रानेहम् 384	उदञ्च् 370	खलपू 231
ग्रन्तर 177, 244	उपानह् 390	गवाच् 395
ग्रन्य 174, 244, 267	ਤਸ 174, 244	गिर् 390
ग्रन्यतम 267	उभय 174, 244	गुप् 375
ग्रन्यतर 174, 244, 267	उग्रनस् ³⁸³	गे। 237
म्राप् 391	उम्णिद्द् 390	गेापा 245
न्नवर 175, 244	ऊर्च् 395	गारी 250
ग्रम्बा 245	ऋत्विज् 331	यामणी 221
श्राम्लिका 243	ऋभुत्तिन् ³²³	ग्ले। 239
ฆย์ 1 79	एक 174, 244	घतस्य श् 379
ग्रार्यमन् 314	एकतर 268	चकासत् 375
ग्रार्वन् 318	एतद् 338, 391, 395	चतुस् 398
भ्राल्प 179	कतम 174, 244, 267	चतुर् 290, 390, 393
म्राल्ला 245	कतर 174, 244, 267	चरम 179
ग्रवर 175, 244	कति 205	चिकीर्म् 381
श्राष्टन् 327	कतिपय 179	जन्तत् 375
ग्रस्थि 274	करभू 234	जरा 245

* क्वचित् क्वचिदधरादिष्वङ्कलेखः स्यलयोग्यताप्रदर्शनमात्रफलपरः ।

xxiv THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ :		
जायत् 375	द्ये। 257	पूर्व 175, 244
สาหา สุ 235	द्रह् 279	पूषन् 314
तःत् 27 1	fg 213, 250	चेातृ 235
ज्ञान 258	द्वितय 179	प्रत्यच् 365
ਜੜ 338, 391, 395	द्वितीय 180, 245	प्रत्यञ्च् 370
तन्त्री 250	धन 265	प्रयम 179
तरी "	धनुस् 398	प्रद्ये। 275
ताट्र ग् 377	धान 234, 274	प्र धी 219
โลน์สุ 369	धीमत् 372	u t 275
fกน์ ว ฮุ 370	धेनु 254	म्रशाम् 296
तुदत् ³⁹⁶	नदी 250	प्रशास्तु 235
तुरासाह 288	ननान्दू 257	प्राच् 363
तृतीय 180, 245	নদে 235	म्राञ्च् 370
त्यद् 338, 391, 395	नग् 378	प्रियांत्र 212
त्रि 211, 249	निर्ज़र 180	फल 265
त्व 170, 244	नी 221	बहुत्रेयसी 214
त्वत् 170	न 235	बुद्धि 247
त्वन्दू 235	नेम 179, 244	ब्रह्मन् 310, 394
त्विष् 392	नेष्टु 235	ब्रह्मानष्ठ 308
दांचण 175, 244	ने। 257	भवत् 372
दगिडन् 395	पचत् 397	भवत् "
टदत् 374, 395	प ञ्चन् 324	भात् 397
สโย 273	นโส 205	भानु 223
दधष् 379	प यिन् 322	भूर्पात 205
दरिदत् 375	पयी 213	भरज् 337
दिव् 390	पयस् 398	ਸ 256
दिग् 392	पये।मुच् 370	मचवन् 316
दोव्यत् 398	ut 178, 244	मति 245
दुर्गा 243	परिवाज् 335	मथिन् 323
दुद् 278	पित् 235	मधु 274
दुहित 257	पिपठिस् 380	महत् 371
귿두 ኪ 233	पुनर्भू 234	मात् 257
दृश् 392	पुंस् 38 3	मुद्द् 279
देवेज् 33 4	पुर् 390	यज्वन् 309

10 -

	INDEX.		XXV
az 338,391,395	विभववाद् 283	सुखी 223	
uami 221	विष्वसज् 334	सुती "	
पर्श्वन् 314	विश्वराज् 336	सुदिवस् 289	
यात् 257	वृत्रहन् 312	सुधी 274, 223	
युज् 332	वेधस् 384	सुनु 275	
युवन् 317	श्वस्त् 395	सुपण्चिन् 395	
युष्मद् 341	ग्रङ्खध्मा 187	सुपाद् 361	
रत्नमुष् 379	श्राम् 223	सुपुंस् 398	1.1
ант 240	र्णार्ङ्गन् 314	सुयुज् 333	
राज् 334	ग्रासत् 375	सुन 232, 274	
राजन् 306	शुद्धधी 222	सुत्री 221	
CTH 144	म्री 253	स्त्रो 250	
239,257	श्रीपा 269	सिंह 280	
लदमी 250	प्रवन् 317	स्तृह् "	
लिइ .276	षष् 379	सज् 391	
वन 265	सक्य 274	स्व 176, 244	
อ ต์าน 232	सचि 200	स्वनडुह् 393	
ਬਾ ਚ੍ 391	मजुष 392	स्वभू 232	
वातप्रमी 214	सध्यच् 368	स्वयंभू 256	
वार् 393	सध्यञ्च् 370	स्वस् 257	
वारि 270	सम 174,244	होर 187	
विद्वस् 381	सम्यच् 367	हविस् 398	
विभाज् 334	सम्यञ्च् 370	द्वाहा 187	
विश् 377	सर्व 171,244	हुहू 231	
ਰਿਝਕ 174, 244	सिम 174,244	द्वास 235	
विश्वपा 181			

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

INDEX OF VERBS.

भुविमारभ्य ये यत्र धातवः समुदाहृताः । विदांकुर्वन्तु तांस्तूर्णमेतदर्थेाऽयमुद्यमः ॥ ९ ॥

Note.—The figures refer to the numbers of the aphorisms, and not to the page.

म्राज्ज् 715	रुष् 694	f छद् 714	दीप् 684
ग्रत् 476	क 705, 738	कृद् "	दुह् 625
भ्राद् 589	मू 735	के 674	दू 677
न्न्रय् 569	क्रम् 519	जन् 680	दू 735 .
ग्रार्च 497	क्री 730	जि 785	दे ँ1 674
ग्नज्ञ 740	त्तम् 722	जुष् 712	द्युत् 572
श्रम् 610	चि 513	ज्ञप् 751	ZI 604
इङ् 621	चिग् 722	ন্না 740	द्र 735
द्रग् 614	चिए 795	डी 680	धा 663
द्रन्ध् 718	च्चिद् 574	तञ्च् 716	धू 691,738
इष् 702	चद् 714	तन् 719	v 582
उझ्म् 700	ਜ਼ਮ 574	तप् 519	ध्वंस् 574
उञ्क् "	खिद् 700	तुद् 693	नद् 491
उन्द् 715	ख्या 604	सुभ् 574	नभ् 574
ऊर्ग् 636	गण् 743	तृग् 722	লয্ 675
न् र 803	गद् 486	तृद् 714	नह् 686
ज्रस्टक् 700	गम् 538	तृष् 701	নিজ্ 664
ए घ् 543	गुप् 500	त्रम्फ "	नी 582
कट् 499	गू 710	तृह् 714	नुद् 693
कगडू 780	यह् 738	त्रप् 577-	नू ⁷⁰³
कथ् 742	ग्ले 527	न्नस् 670	चत् 669
कम् 559	घट् 750	दद् 576	नन्द् 495
कुट् 702	घुट् 574	दा 604,661	पच् 582
कुष् 740	चि 688	दिव् 669	पठ् 752
रू 722	चित् 486	दिह् 629	पद् 684
न्नत् 700,714	चुर् 741	दी 677	पा 521

xxvi

07

		XX	
पि श् 700	मुच् 696	विद् 604, 685,	सू 677
fug 716	मुष 740	697, 718	सज् 685
पो 680	म् 711	~ विश् 704	से। 674
पुट् 702	मड् 702	च 740	किन् 732
पुष् 675	म्ह्यू 704	- वृत् 574	स्कु 731
ų 735	मूच् 686	वृ 738	स्कुन्भ् 732
y 712	यज् 582	व्यच् 700	स्तन्भ् "
एड् 702	या 60 3	व्यध् 674	स्तु 803
u 648	यु 602, 735	व ज् 498	स्तुन्भ् 732
и д 711	_ युज् 714	वर्ष्च 700	स्तु 689
प्रो 730	युध् 685	ग्रद् 704	स्तू 736
प्सा 604	रम् 798	ग्रिष् 716	स्या 748
बुध् 685	TT 604	त्री 619	ेसा 604
a 629	रिच् 714	- ग्रुच् 486	स्फुट् 702
มสุ 582	- हन् 574	शुन् 702	स्फुर् "
मञ्ज् 716	रु ज् 704	- ग्रुम् 574	स्फुल् ″
ม 604	रुध् 714	शुष् 675	सम् 803
मिद् 714	लभ् 807	श्चेर 671	संस् 574
मो 647	चा 604	न्द्रा 604	• सम्म् "
मुज् 704, 717	- लिप् 699	fu 579	स्विद् "
मू 406	, लिह् 629	म्री 730	ह न् 559
4 579, 661	लुप् 697	भ्र 533	चा 655, 661
मंस् 574	जु भ् 700 -	प्रिवत् 574	हिंस् 714
महज् 693	सू 736	सद् 704	हु 643
मन् 729	्वन् 729	सन् 720	हू 582
मरुज् 703	वस् 811	ਜਿ 731	द्धो 648
मा 660, 680	वह् 585	सिच् 697	- ह्व् 530
मिद् 574	- वा 604	सिध् 481	
मिल् 696	विच् 774	सिव् 669	
मी 730	े विज् 712 and		6

॥ इति तिङन्तधातुमूचीपत्रम् ॥

O

Ø.

xxviii

0

THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ:

CONTENTS.

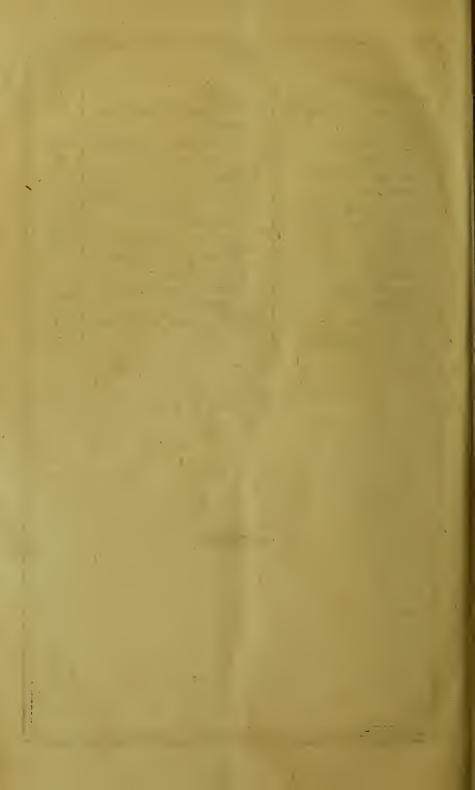
O

Note.—The figures refer to the numbers of the aphorisms, and not to the page.

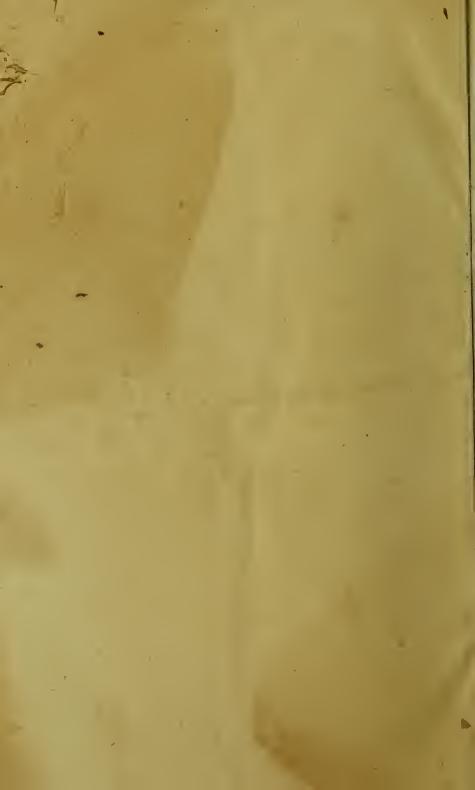
संज्ञाप्रकरणम्] 1	दिवादयः	- 669
Terms	2	"Div, &c."	
स्वरमंधिः	21	स्वादयः " Su, &c."	687
Conjunction of Vowels			
हल्संधिः		तुदादयः	693
Conjunction of Conso-	2 76	" Tud, &c."	1
nants विसर्गर्साधः	2	रुधादयः	714
	122	"Rudh, &c."	
Changes of "Visarga"	2	तनादयः	719
श्रजन्तपुंलिङ्गाः	1 105	" T'an, &c."	
Masculines ending in yowels	135	क्रयादयः	- 730
	2	Kri, &c."	
श्रजन्तस्त्रीलिङ्गाः	240	चुरादयः	- 741
Feminines ending in	2	"Chur, &c."	
vowels)	णिजन्ताः	745
श्रजन्तनपुंसकलिङ्गाः	258	Verbs ending in "ni"	
Neuters ending in vowels)	सनन्ताः	752
हलन्तपुंलिङ्गाः		Verbs ending in "san"	
Masculines ending in con-	276	यङन्ताः	750
sonants	2	Verbs ending in the affix	758
हलन्तस्त्रीलिङ्गाः		" yań"	
Feminines ending in con-	> 389	यङ्लुगन्ताः	Far
sonants)	Verbs ending with a blank	765
छलन्तनपुं सकलिङ्गाः		substituted for "yań"	
Neuters ending in con-	> 393	नामधातवः	767
sonants		Nominal Verbs	
भ्रव्ययानि	399	कराड्वादयः	780
Indeclinables)	Kandū, &c.")
भ्वादयः	> 404	श्वात्मनेषदप्रक्रिया	781
" Bhú, &c."		The "Atmanepaaa"	2 781
श्रदादय:	\$ 589	affixes	
" Ad, &c.")	परस्मैपदप्रक्रिया	794
जुह्तेत्यादयः सम्प	643	The "Parasmaipada'	794
" Hu, &c.")	affixes	

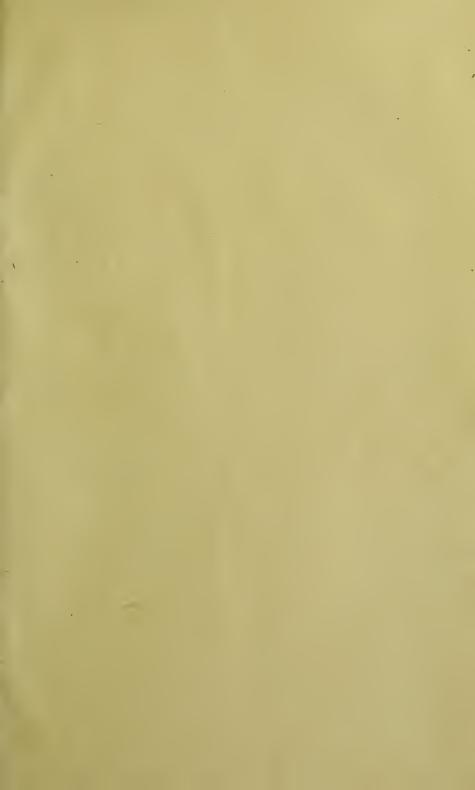
CONTENTS.			
भावकर्मप्रक्रिया Impersonals and passives	800	" Tatpurusha" compounds	982
कर्मकर्त्वप्रक्रिया Reflective verbs	809	बहुवीहिः "Bahuvrihi" or attribu-	1034
लकारार्थप्रक्रिया Meanings of the tenses	811	tive compounds हन्द्रः	
स्रटन्तप्रक्रिया Words ending with the	816		1054
" krit" affixes कारकप्रकरणम् Case-affixes	945	समामान्ताः The affixes which come at the end of compounds	1063
eमासप्रकरणम् Compound words	962		1067
ग्रव्ययोभावः "Avyayibháva" or in-	966	स्त्रीप्रत्ययाः The affixes of the femi-	> 1341
declinable compounds		nine)

-











۰. ۱

· · ·

